



Kellogg Company
One Kellogg Square
Battle Creek, Michigan 49016-3599

**Prospectus for the employees of the European Economic Area ("EEA")
(direct or indirect) subsidiaries of Kellogg Company in relation to equity
incentive plans relating to Kellogg Company shares**

Pursuant to Article 23 of the Law of June 16, 2006 on the public offerings of securities and the admission to trading of securities on a regulated market, the Belgian Financial Services and Markets Authority has approved this prospectus on March 27, 2018. This prospectus was established by the issuer and the issuer is responsible for this prospectus. The prospectus has been approved in connection with the operations proposed to the investors. The approval represents neither an assessment of the transaction's opportunity or quality nor the authentication of the financial and accounting information presented or more generally the issuer's position, by the Belgian Financial Services and Markets Authority.

This prospectus was drafted in accordance with Exhibits I and III of the Commission Regulation 809/2004 of April 29, 2004, as amended. This prospectus will be made available to the respective employees of the (direct or indirect) subsidiaries of Kellogg Company located in the EEA jurisdictions in which offerings under the respective equity incentive plans are considered public offerings. At the time of approval of this prospectus, these jurisdictions are Belgium, Ireland, and the United Kingdom. This prospectus will be notified to the competent authorities of these EEA jurisdictions in accordance to Article 18 of Directive 2003/71/EC of November 4, 2003, as amended. This prospectus will be made available on the intranet of Kellogg Company and free paper copies will be available to the employees upon request by contacting the Human Resources Departments of their employers. For participants to the Belgian Plan, this prospectus will also be made available on the respective plan website at Computershare, the current stock plan administrator of the Belgian Plan. For participants to the UK Plan and for participants to the Irish Plan, this prospectus will also be made available on the respective plan website at Capita, the current stock plan administrator of both the UK Plan and the Irish Plan.

An investment in the shares as described in this prospectus is subject to risks. An investor faces the risk of losing a part or all of his invested capital. Before participating in the equity incentive plans of Kellogg Company, prospective investors should carefully read the entire prospectus, containing a description of the offer and the risk factors, with special attention to the risk factors (see Part I (Summary), p. 10 to p. 12 and Part II (Risk Factors), p. 19 to p. 21). Their decision should solely be based on the information contained in the prospectus.

Note to the prospectus

This prospectus was established in accordance with the principles laid down in the Belgian Law of June 16, 2006 on the public offerings of securities and the admission to trading of securities on a regulated market, in Directive 2003/71/EC of November 4, 2003, as amended, and in the Commission Regulation 809/2004 of April 29, 2004, as amended.

This prospectus contains, among other things, a summary conveying the essential characteristics of, and risks associated with, the issuer and the offered securities. More detailed information concerning the issuer and the securities to be offered is reflected in the exhibits attached to this prospectus. The documents referred to in the relevant chapters are attached as annexes to this prospectus.

Company responsible for the prospectus

The responsibility for this prospectus is assumed by Kellogg Company, a company incorporated and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, U.S.A., with its principal executive offices at One Kellogg Square, Battle Creek, Michigan 49016-3599, U.S.A., represented by its Board of Directors. Kellogg Company ensures, having taken all reasonable care, that the information contained in this prospectus is, to the best of its knowledge, in accordance with the facts and that the prospectus does not contain omissions likely to affect the import of this prospectus.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. SUMMARY	6
SECTION A — INTRODUCTION AND WARNINGS	6
SECTION B — ISSUER	7
SECTION C — SECURITIES	9
SECTION D — RISKS	10
SECTION E — OFFER	13
II. RISK FACTORS	19
III. INFORMATION ON THE OFFER AND DILUTION RESULTING THEREFROM	21
A. INFORMATION CONCERNING THE OFFER	21
<i>A.1. Description of the offer</i>	21
<i>A.2 Use of proceeds</i>	32
<i>A.3 Costs related to the sale of Shares</i>	32
B. MAXIMUM DILUTION	33
IV. KEY INFORMATION ON THE COMPANY'S FINANCIAL CONDITION, CAPITALIZATION AND INDEBTEDNESS, WORKING CAPITAL AND RISK FACTORS	34
A. STATUTORY AUDITORS	34
B. SHARE CAPITAL	34
C. KEY FINANCIAL DATA	35
V. INFORMATION ON THE COMPANY	37
A. COMPANY HISTORY AND ACTIVITIES	37
B. PARTICULAR PROVISIONS OF THE BYLAWS	38
C. BOARD OF DIRECTORS (AS PER MARCH 7, 2018)	38
D. EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE AND OTHER EXECUTIVE OFFICERS (AS PER FEBRUARY 20, 2018)	38
VI. OPERATING AND FINANCIAL REVIEW AND PROSPECTS	40
VII. DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYEES	40
VIII. MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS	40
IX. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	40

LIST OF EXHIBITS

- EXHIBIT I** **KELLOGG COMPANY SUB-PLAN TO THE 2017 LONG-TERM INCENTIVE PLAN FOR PARTICIPANTS IN BELGIUM, AND THE KELLOGG COMPANY 2017 LONG-TERM INCENTIVE PLAN**
- EXHIBIT II** **KELLOGG UK SHARE INCENTIVE PLAN**
- EXHIBIT III** **KELLOGG (IRELAND) EMPLOYEE SHARE OWNERSHIP PLAN**
- EXHIBIT IV** **ANNUAL REPORT ON FORM 10-K**
FILED BY KELLOGG COMPANY ON FEBRUARY 20, 2018
- EXHIBIT V** **DEFINITIVE PROXY STATEMENT ON FORM DEF 14A**
FILED BY KELLOGG COMPANY ON MARCH 7, 2018
- EXHIBIT VI** **TAX AND SOCIAL SECURITY CONSEQUENCES OF PARTICIPATION IN THE KELLOGG COMPANY SUB-PLAN TO THE 2017 LONG-TERM INCENTIVE PLAN FOR PARTICIPANTS IN BELGIUM, THE KELLOGG UK SHARE INCENTIVE PLAN FOR PARTICIPANTS IN THE UK AND THE KELLOGG (IRELAND) EMPLOYEE SHARE OWNERSHIP PLAN FOR PARTICIPANTS IN IRELAND.**

I. Summary

Summaries are made up of disclosure requirements known as "Elements." These Elements are numbered in Sections A – E (A.1 – E.7).

This summary contains all the Elements required to be included in a summary for this type of securities and Issuer. Because some Elements are not required to be addressed, there may be gaps in the numbering sequence of the Elements.

Even though an Element may be required to be inserted in the summary because of the type of securities and Issuer, it is possible that no relevant information can be given regarding the Element. In this case a short description of the Element is included in the summary with the mention of "not applicable."

SECTION A — INTRODUCTION AND WARNINGS		
A.1	Warning to the reader	This summary should be read as an introduction to the prospectus. Any decision to invest in the securities should be based on consideration of the prospectus as a whole by the investor. Where a claim relating to the information contained in the prospectus is brought before a court, the plaintiff investor might, under the national legislation of the Member States of the European Union or States party to the European Economic Area Agreement, have to bear the costs of translating the prospectus before the legal proceedings are initiated. Civil liability attaches to those persons who have presented the summary including any translation thereof, and applied for its notification, but only if the summary is misleading, inaccurate or inconsistent when read together with the other parts of the prospectus or it does not provide, when read together with the other parts of the prospectus, key information in order to aid investors when considering whether to invest in such securities.

SECTION B — ISSUER		
B.1	Legal and commercial name of the issuer	Kellogg Company (the "Company" or "Kellogg") or, as the case may be, one of its subsidiaries.
B.2	Domicile and legal form of Kellogg, the legislation under which the issuer operates and its country of incorporation	Kellogg Company is a corporation incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware, U.S.A., with its principle executive offices at One Kellogg Square, Battle Creek, Michigan 49016-3599, United States of America.
B.3	Description of the nature of Kellogg's current operations and its principal activities	
Kellogg is the world's leading producer of cereal, second largest producer of cookies and crackers, and a leading producer of savory snacks and frozen foods. Additional product offerings include toaster pastries, cereal bars, fruit-flavored snacks and veggie foods. Kellogg products are manufactured and marketed globally.		
B.4a	Recent trends	In February 2017, the Company announced an expansion and an extension to its previously-announced global efficiency and effectiveness program ("Project K"), to reflect additional and changed initiatives. Project K is expected to continue generating a significant amount of savings that may be invested in key strategic areas of focus for the business to drive future growth or utilized to achieve the Company's 2018 margin expansion target.
B.5	Organizational structure	Kellogg is the parent company of the Kellogg group. Kellogg holds, directly or indirectly, the capital and voting rights of each of its subsidiaries.
B.6	Interests in Kellogg's capital	Not applicable. Pursuant to its Q&A, ESMA considers that Item 18 of Annex I of the Commission Regulation 809/2004 of April 29, 2004 (the "Prospectus Regulation") is generally not pertinent for offers of shares to employees and can thus be omitted from the prospectus in accordance with Article 23.4 of the Prospectus Regulation.
B.7	Financial information concerning Kellogg for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2017, December 31, 2016 and January 2, 2015	

Kellogg Company and Subsidiaries
Selected Financial Data

(millions, except per share data and number of employees)	2017	2016	2015
Operating trends			
Net sales	\$ 12,923	\$ 13,014	\$ 13,525
Gross profit as a % of net sales	38.9 %	36.5 %	34.6 %
Depreciation	469	510	526
Amortization	12	7	8
Advertising expense (a)	731	735	898
Research and development expense (a)	148	182	193
Operating profit	1,946	1,395	1,091
Operating profit as a % of net sales	15.1 %	10.7 %	8.1 %
Interest expense	256	406	227
Net income attributable to Kellogg Company	1,269	694	614
Average shares outstanding:			
Basic	348	350	354
Diluted	350	354	356
Per share amounts:			
Basic	3.65	1.98	1.74
Diluted	3.62	1.96	1.72
Cash flow trends			
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 1,646	\$ 1,628	\$ 1,691
Capital expenditures	501	507	553
Net cash provided by operating activities reduced by capital expenditures (b)	1,145	1,121	1,138
Net cash used in investing activities	(1,094)	(893)	(1,127)
Net cash used in financing activities	(604)	(642)	(706)
Interest coverage ratio (c)	9.5	4.6	6.8
Capital structure trends			
Total assets	\$ 16,350	\$ 15,111	\$ 15,251
Property, net	3,716	3,569	3,621
Short-term debt and current maturities of long-term debt	779	1,069	2,470
Long-term debt	7,836	6,698	5,275
Total Kellogg Company equity	2,212	1,910	2,128
Share price trends			
Stock price range	\$59-76	\$70-87	\$61-74
Cash dividends per common share	2.12	2.04	1.98
Number of employees	33,000	37,000	34,000
(a) Advertising declined in both 2016 and 2015 as a result of foreign currency translation, implementation of efficiency and effectiveness programs including zero-based budgeting, the change in media landscape migrating investment to digital, and shifting investment to food			

	innovation and renovation. Total advertising expense declined in 2016 approximately 130 basis points and 2015 by approximately 50 basis points as a percentage of net sales. As the Company continues to implement zero-based budgeting it may identify additional efficiency and effectiveness opportunities in advertising as it proceeds through 2017. The Company may choose to reinvest these savings back into advertising, or other areas such as food reformulation or capacity to drive revenue growth, or to achieve its 2018 Margin Expansion target. The Company remains committed to invest in its brands at an industry-leading level to maintain the strength of its many recognizable brands in the marketplace.	
(b)	The Company uses this non-GAAP financial measure, which is reconciled above, to focus management and investors on the amount of cash available for debt repayment, dividend distribution, acquisition opportunities, and share repurchase.	
(c)	Interest coverage ratio is calculated based on net income attributable to Kellogg Company before interest expense, income taxes, depreciation and amortization, divided by interest expense.	
B.8	Pro forma financial information	Not applicable. There are no significant gross changes as defined in Item 20.2 of Annex I of the Prospectus Regulation.
B.9	Profit forecast	Not applicable. This prospectus does not contain any profit forecast or profit estimate.
B.10	Qualifications in the audit report on the historical financial information	Not applicable. There are no qualifications in the auditors' report.
B.11	Working capital statement	Not applicable. Kellogg's working capital is sufficient for its present requirements.

SECTION C — SECURITIES		
C.1	Type and class of the securities being offered, including the security identification code	The shares of Kellogg having a par value of US\$ 0.25 per share (the "Shares") offered pursuant to this prospectus can be either authorized but unissued Shares or treasury Shares, and are or will be, after their issuance, listed on the New York Stock Exchange (the "NYSE"). The ticker symbol for the Shares is "K". The ISIN Code of the Company's Shares is US4878361082.
C.2	Currency of the securities issue	The United States Dollar is the currency of the securities issue.
C.3	Number of shares issued	As of January 27, 2018, 345,748,749 shares of the common stock of the registrant were issued and outstanding.
C.4	Rights attached to	Once the Shares acquired under the offer are issued, an employee

	the securities	participating in the offer will have the rights of a normal shareholder, including dividend and voting rights.
C.5	Transferability restrictions	The Shares in this offering may be subject to certain transferability restrictions as set out in Element E.3 below.
C.6	Admission to trading on a regulated market	As noted in Element C.1 above, the Shares are listed on the NYSE.
C.7	Dividend policy	Kellogg paid quarterly dividends to shareholders totaling \$2.12 per share in 2017, \$2.04 per share in 2016, and \$1.98 per share in 2015. Total cash paid for dividends increased by 4.0% in 2017 and 3.0% in 2016. On February 16, 2018, the board of directors declared a dividend of \$.54 per common share, payable on March 15, 2018 to shareholders of record at the close of business on March 5, 2018.

SECTION D — RISKS		
D.1	Key risks related to the Company or its industry	<p>The risks related to the Company's business can be summarized as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Company may not realize the benefits that it expects from its global efficiency and effectiveness program (Project K); • The Company may not realize the benefits it expects from the adoption of zero-based budgeting; • The Company may not realize the benefits it expects from revenue growth management. • The Company's results may be materially and adversely impacted as a result of increases in the price of raw materials, including agricultural commodities, fuel and labor; • A shortage in the labor pool, failure to successfully negotiate collectively bargained agreements, or other general inflationary pressures or changes in applicable laws and regulations could increase labor cost, which could have a material adverse effect on the Company's consolidated operating results or financial condition; • Multiemployer pension plans could adversely affect the Company's business; • The Company operates in the highly competitive food industry;

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The changing retail environment could negatively impact the Company's sales and profits; • The Company's results may be negatively impacted if consumers do not maintain their favorable perception of its brands; • The impact of recently enacted tax reform legislation in the U.S. on the Company's business is uncertain. • Tax matters, including changes in tax rates, disagreements with taxing authorities and imposition of new taxes could impact the Company's results of operations and financial condition; • If the Company's food products become adulterated, misbranded or mislabeled, it might need to recall those items and may experience product liability if consumers are injured as a result; • Unanticipated business disruptions could have an adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations; • Evolving tax, environmental, food quality and safety or other regulations or failure to comply with existing licensing, labeling, trade, food quality and safety and other regulations and laws could have a material adverse effect on the Company's consolidated financial condition; • The Company's operations face significant foreign currency exchange rate exposure and currency restrictions which could negatively impact its operating results; • If the Company pursues strategic acquisitions, alliances, divestitures or joint ventures, it may not be able to successfully consummate favorable transactions or successfully integrate acquired businesses; • Potential liabilities and costs from litigation could adversely affect the Company's business; • The Company's consolidated financial results and demand for its products are dependent on the successful development of new products and processes; • The Company's postretirement benefit-related costs and funding requirements could increase as a result of volatility in the financial markets, changes in interest rates and actuarial assumptions;
--	--	--

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Company uses available borrowings under the credit facilities and other available debt financing for cash to operate its business, which subjects it to market and counter-party risk, some of which is beyond its control; • The Company has a substantial amount of indebtedness; • The Company's performance is affected by general economic and political conditions and taxation policies; • The Company may not be able to attract and retain the highly skilled people it needs to support its business; • An impairment of the carrying value of goodwill or other acquired intangibles could negatively affect the Company's consolidated operating results and net worth; • Competition against retailer brands could negatively impact the Company's business; • The Company may not achieve its targeted cost savings and efficiencies from cost reduction initiatives; • Technology failures could disrupt the Company's operations and negatively impact its business; • The Company's intellectual property rights are valuable, and any inability to protect them could reduce the value of its products and brands; • The Company is subject to risks generally associated with companies that operate globally; • The results of the United Kingdom's referendum on withdrawal from the European Union may have a negative effect on global economic conditions, financial markets and the Company's business; • The Company's operations in certain emerging markets expose it to political, economic and regulatory risks; • Adverse changes in the global climate or extreme weather conditions could adversely affect the Company's business or operations.
D.3	Key risks related to the Shares	The risks related to the participation itself in The Kellogg Company Sub-Plan to the 2017 Long-Term Incentive Plan for Participants in Belgium (the "Belgian Plan"), The Kellogg UK Share Incentive Plan (the "UK

		<p>Plan"), and The Kellogg (Ireland) Employee Share Ownership Plan (the "Irish Plan"), together referred to as the "Plans", can be summarized as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Participation in the Plans is subject to the same risks as inherent to any investment in shares (such as a change of the stock exchange price of the shares) and a participant in the Plans therefore potentially faces the risk of losing a part or all of his invested capital. • Participation in the Plans is subject to a currency risk (e.g., US\$/EUR or US\$/Sterling pound) that could adversely affect the value derived from the participation in the Plans. • The possible tax and/or social security consequences of the participation in the Plans could adversely affect the value derived from the participation in the Plans. • Under the Plans, there may be certain restrictions with respect to the withdrawal of shares, which may lead to a certain restriction on the liquidity thereof.
--	--	--

SECTION E — OFFER		
E.1	Net proceeds and expenses	<p>Taking into account the total eligible compensation of the eligible employees under the Plans and the features of the Plans, the maximum total annual amount of proceeds would be approximately EUR 5.1 million (US\$ 6.3 million). The Company has incurred legal costs of approximately US\$ 35,000 to implement this prospectus in order to offer securities under the Plans to eligible employees of its subsidiaries in the European Economic Area.</p>
E.2a	Reasons for the offer and use of proceeds	<p>The purpose of the Belgian Plan is to provide an opportunity for the eligible employees of certain of the Company's Belgian subsidiaries and affiliates to purchase Shares through payroll deductions and thereby have an additional incentive to contribute to the Company's success.</p> <p>The purpose of the UK Plan is to provide an opportunity for the eligible employees of certain of the Company's UK subsidiaries to acquire Shares. UK Plan Participants thereby have an additional incentive to contribute to the Company's success.</p> <p>The purpose of the Irish Plan is to provide an opportunity for the eligible employees of certain of the Company's Irish subsidiaries and affiliates to purchase Shares at market value via payroll deductions from after-tax earnings in order to receive a matching number of "free" Shares that are exempt from income tax, subject to certain conditions. Participants thereby have an additional incentive to contribute to the Company's success.</p>

		The proceeds, if any, of the offers under the Plans will be used by the Company for general corporate purposes.
E.3	Description of the terms and conditions of the offer	<p>The below description of the terms and conditions of the offer is only intended to be a very high level summary of those terms and conditions. The reader is strongly encouraged to read the Belgian Plan, UK Plan and Irish Plan as attached under Exhibits I, II and III to this prospectus.</p> <p><u>Belgian Plan</u></p> <p>The Kellogg Company Sub-Plan to the 2017 Long-Term Incentive Plan for Participants in Belgium (the "Belgian Plan") is a sub-plan of the Kellogg Company 2017 Long Term Incentive Plan (the "LTIP"). The LTIP was approved at the annual shareholders' meeting of the Company on April 28, 2017. The Belgian Plan was authorized by the Compensation and Talent Management Committee of Kellogg (the "Committee"). The Belgian Plan replaced the Kellogg Company Sub-Plan to the 2013 Long-Term Incentive Plan for Participants in Belgium.</p> <p>The LTIP and the Belgian Plan are administered by the Committee.</p> <p>Any individual who is an active permanent employee of Wimble Manufacturing Belgium BVBA, and any other (direct or indirect) subsidiary of the Company in Belgium that may be designated by the Committee as participating in the Belgian Plan (each a "Participating Company"), and who has been employed by a Participating Company for a period of at least six months (an "Eligible Employee") is eligible to participate in the Belgian Plan.</p> <p>There will be monthly "Offering Periods" for the purchase of Shares under the Belgian Plan. The first business day of each Offering Period is an "Offering Date" and the last day of an Offering Period, or if this is not a business day, the first following business day, is an "Acquisition Date".</p> <p>An Eligible Employee may become a participant in the Belgian Plan ("Belgian Plan Participant") as of an Offering Date by accepting the terms of an enrollment agreement on the form provided by the Company (which may be in written or electronic form, as prescribed by the Company).</p> <p>The enrollment agreement shall set forth the percentage of the Belgian Plan Participant's "Base Pay" (i.e. the Eligible Employee's actual annual gross pay (including thirteenth month and holiday pay, but excluding other forms of remuneration and benefits (such as severance benefits, redundancy pay, termination indemnities and other post-employment benefits, as well as shift differentials, overtime, bonuses and income from other equity awards)), divided by 12) to be paid as contributions pursuant to the Belgian Plan (or shall otherwise provide for the Belgian Plan Participant to elect such percentage).</p> <p>The Belgian Plan Participant shall elect to have payroll deductions</p>

		<p>made on each payday during the Offering Period in an amount not less than one percent (1%) and not more than five percent (5%) of such Belgian Plan Participant's Base Pay on each monthly payday (determined by the Participating Company), or such other maximum percentage as the Committee may establish from time to time before an Offering Date.</p> <p>On each Acquisition Date, each Belgian Plan Participant shall be granted Shares subject to a restriction period as described hereunder ("Restricted Shares") under the Plan in consideration of paying the contributions to the Company. The number of Restricted Shares granted on each Acquisition Date shall be determined by dividing such Belgian Plan Participant's contributions accumulated during the Offering Period by the fair market value of a Share on the Acquisition Date (the "Base Number") and multiplying the Base Number by 1.5. For purposes of the Belgian plan, the term "fair market value" on any date generally means the officially quoted closing price in the primary trading session for a share of the Company's common stock on the NYSE-Composite Transactions Tape or on any other stock exchange, if any, on which such common stock is primarily traded.</p> <p>The Restricted Shares shall be subject to a restriction period of two years from the Acquisition Date, or such other period of time as determined by the Committee (the "Belgian Plan Restriction Period"). During the Belgian Plan Restriction Period, the Belgian Plan Participant has all of the legal rights of a shareholder of the Company, but may not sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of the Restricted Shares.</p> <p><u>UK Plan</u></p> <p>The UK Plan is an all-employee share plan that provides employees (if participating in the UK Plan, a "UK Plan Participant") of participating companies with the opportunity to acquire Shares.</p> <p>The UK Plan has been formally approved by HM Revenue & Customs under Part 10 of Schedule 2 of the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003.</p> <p>The trustee and administrator of the UK Plan is a professional trust and administration provider, Link Market Services Trustee Ltd.</p> <p>Under the UK Plan there are potentially four types of share awards, although in each instance the shares in question are Shares:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Free Shares. • Purchased Shares. • Matching Shares. • Dividend Shares. <p>These Shares are acquired outright but are held on the UK Plan Participant's behalf in a trust (the "UK Plan Trust").</p>
--	--	--

		<p>The UK Plan can make an award of currently up to £3,000 worth of Shares ("Free Shares") to each UK Plan Participant in a tax year. This allocation may be subject to performance targets.</p> <p>UK Plan Participants are required to hold the Free Shares in the UK Plan Trust for a holding period specified by the Company at the time of acquisition. This holding period will be between three and five years.</p> <p>Under the UK Plan, UK Plan Participants may be invited to buy Shares out of their pre-tax income (by deduction from salary via the payroll system) up to a specified limit of currently £1,500 per year or 3.5% of salary, if lower ("Purchased Shares").</p> <p>The Shares are acquired at their market value. For purposes of the UK plan, the term "market value" on any date generally means (a) if the trustees acquire all of the Shares from a purchase made on the NYSE and appropriate all of the Shares to the UK Plan Participants on the date on which they were purchased, the average of the prices at which the trustees acquire the Shares on that purchase date; or (b) if the trustees acquire the Shares from a purchase made on the NYSE and appropriate the Shares to the UK Plan Participants on a date other than the date on which the Shares were purchased, the closing price of a Share for the dealing day immediately preceding the appropriation date in question.</p> <p>Shares can be purchased either shortly after a salary deduction, or deductions can be accumulated by the UK Plan Trust for a period (of up to 12 months) with the Shares being bought shortly after the end of this accumulation period.</p> <p>A UK Plan Participant may withdraw their Purchased Shares from the UK Plan Trust at any time (though this may have adverse tax consequences).</p> <p>"Matching Shares" are additional Shares that the company may choose to award to UK Plan Participants who acquire Purchased Shares. The maximum matching ratio which can be awarded under the UK Plan is two Matching Shares for every one Purchased Share bought but it can be less.</p> <p>Matching Shares have a holding period of three to five years (this period is specified at the date of acquisition).</p> <p>Dividends paid on an employee's UK Plan Shares may either be passed straight on to the employee or reinvested in the UK Plan. UK Plan Participants may choose whether or not they wish to reinvest the dividends.</p> <p>If dividends are reinvested, Shares are bought with the dividend payment ("Dividend Shares") and these are subject to a holding period within the UK Plan Trust of three years.</p> <p>Any individual who is an employee of a participating company on the relevant qualifying date (this depends on the type of share award, but broadly means at the date of acquisition of the Shares in question, or</p>
--	--	---

		<p>through-out the Accumulation Period, if there is one, with regards the Purchased or Matching Shares) and is subject to UK income tax on his/her employment is eligible to participate in the UK Plan.</p> <p><u>Irish Plan</u></p> <p>The trustee and administrator of the Irish Plan is a professional trust and administration provider, Link CTI Limited.</p> <p>Any individual who is an employee of a participating company (being one of the Irish subsidiaries of Kellogg that has been nominated as such by Kellogg Lux 1 S.a.r.l.) on the relevant qualifying date (being not more than 3 months before the beginning of a plan period) and is subject to Irish income tax on his/her employment is eligible to participate in the Irish Plan.</p> <p>In respect of each plan period (being a calendar month) for which the Irish Plan is operated, the board of Kellogg Lux 1 S.a.r.l. invites eligible employees to elect to make contributions via payroll to enable the trustee to acquire Shares. Kellogg Lux 1 S.a.r.l. has determined that under the Irish Plan, the maximum value of such contributions is 3.5% of the employee's gross eligible earnings net of tax (subject to an overriding maximum contribution of EUR 529.16 per month) and the minimum contribution per plan period is EUR 10.</p> <p>The relevant participating company, being the employer of such eligible employee, provides such sum to the trustee to enable the trustee to purchase the same amount of Shares as the employee contribution will purchase for that plan period.</p> <p>The Shares are acquired at their fair market value. For purposes of the Irish plan, the term "fair market value" on any date generally means the middle market quotation on the dealing day immediately preceding such date of a Share on the NYSE converted into Euro at the exchange rate prevailing on such date.</p> <p>The Shares purchased with employee contributions must be held in trust for a minimum period of two years. The matching Shares must also be held in trust for at least two years from the date of appropriation, but must be left in trust for a total of three years in order to qualify for the maximum income tax relief.</p>
E.4	Description of material interest to the offer including conflict of interests	Not applicable. There are no such interests.
E.5	Name of the entity offering to sell the security	Kellogg Company.

E.6	Maximum dilution	Assuming that the Shares offered would all be newly issued to the extent the Plans allow for the issuance of new Shares, the holdings of a shareholder of Kellogg currently holding 1% of the total outstanding share capital of Kellogg as of January 27, 2018, i.e. 3,457,487.49 Shares, and who is not an eligible employee participating in the offer, would be diluted as indicated in the following table:		
			Percentage of the total outstanding Shares	Total number of outstanding Shares
		Before the issuance of Shares under the Belgian Plan (as of January 27, 2018)	1.00%	345,748,749
		After issuance of 48,358 Shares under the Belgian Plan	0.99986%	345,797,107
E.7	Estimated expenses charged to the investor by the issuer or offeror	Not applicable. There are no such expenses.		

II. Risk factors

The risk factors to be taken into consideration when participating in the Plans consist, on the one hand, of risks related to the participation of the Plans itself, and, on the other hand, risks related to the Company's business.

- (a) The risks related to the participation itself in the Company's Plans can be summarized as follows:
- Participation in the Plans is subject to the same risks as inherent to any investment in shares (such as a change of the stock exchange price of the shares) and a participant in the Plans therefore potentially faces the risk of losing a part or all of his invested capital.
 - Participation in the Plans is subject to a currency risk (e.g., US\$/EUR or US\$/Sterling pound) that could adversely affect the value derived from the participation in the Plans.
 - The possible tax and /or social security consequences of the participation in the Plans could adversely affect the value derived from the participation in the Plans.
 - Under the Plans, there may be certain restrictions with respect to the withdrawal of shares which may lead to a certain restriction on the liquidity thereof.
- (b) The risks related to the Company's business can be summarized as follows:
- The Company may not realize the benefits that it expects from its global efficiency and effectiveness program (Project K);
 - The Company may not realize the benefits it expects from the adoption of zero-based budgeting;
 - The Company may not realize the benefits it expects from revenue growth management.
 - The Company's results may be materially and adversely impacted as a result of increases in the price of raw materials, including agricultural commodities, fuel and labor;
 - A shortage in the labor pool, failure to successfully negotiate collectively bargained agreements, or other general inflationary pressures or changes in applicable laws and regulations could increase labor cost, which could have a material adverse effect on the Company's consolidated operating results or financial condition;
 - Multiemployer pension plans could adversely affect the Company's business;
 - The Company operates in the highly competitive food industry;
 - The changing retail environment could negatively impact the Company's sales and profits;
 - The Company's results may be negatively impacted if consumers do not maintain their favorable perception of its brands;

- The impact of recently enacted tax reform legislation in the U.S. on the Company's business is uncertain.
- Tax matters, including changes in tax rates, disagreements with taxing authorities and imposition of new taxes could impact the Company's results of operations and financial condition;
- If the Company's food products become adulterated, misbranded or mislabeled, it might need to recall those items and may experience product liability if consumers are injured as a result;
- Unanticipated business disruptions could have an adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations;
- Evolving tax, environmental, food quality and safety or other regulations or failure to comply with existing licensing, labeling, trade, food quality and safety and other regulations and laws could have a material adverse effect on the Company's consolidated financial condition;
- The Company's operations face significant foreign currency exchange rate exposure and currency restrictions which could negatively impact its operating results;
- If the Company pursues strategic acquisitions, alliances, divestitures or joint ventures, it may not be able to successfully consummate favorable transactions or successfully integrate acquired businesses;
- Potential liabilities and costs from litigation could adversely affect the Company's business;
- The Company's consolidated financial results and demand for its products are dependent on the successful development of new products and processes;
- The Company's postretirement benefit-related costs and funding requirements could increase as a result of volatility in the financial markets, changes in interest rates and actuarial assumptions;
- The Company uses available borrowings under the credit facilities and other available debt financing for cash to operate its business, which subjects it to market and counter-party risk, some of which is beyond its control;
- The Company has a substantial amount of indebtedness;
- The Company's performance is affected by general economic and political conditions and taxation policies;
- The Company may not be able to attract and retain the highly skilled people it needs to support its business;
- An impairment of the carrying value of goodwill or other acquired intangibles could negatively affect the Company's consolidated operating results and net worth;

- Competition against retailer brands could negatively impact the Company's business;
- The Company may not achieve its targeted cost savings and efficiencies from cost reduction initiatives;
- Technology failures could disrupt the Company's operations and negatively impact its business;
- The Company's intellectual property rights are valuable, and any inability to protect them could reduce the value of its products and brands;
- The Company is subject to risks generally associated with companies that operate globally;
- The results of the United Kingdom's referendum on withdrawal from the European Union may have a negative effect on global economic conditions, financial markets and the Company's business;
- The Company's operations in certain emerging markets expose it to political, economic and regulatory risks;
- Adverse changes in the global climate or extreme weather conditions could adversely affect the Company's business or operations.

These risk factors are discussed in further detail on pages 8-20 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017 (Exhibit IV).

III. Information on the offer and dilution resulting therefrom

A. Information concerning the offer

A.1. Description of the offer

General information

Kellogg Company (the "Company" or "Kellogg"), a Delaware corporation, with its principle executive offices at One Kellogg Square, Battle Creek, Michigan 49016-3599, United States of America (or, as the case may be, one of its subsidiaries), is providing eligible employees of certain of its (direct or indirect) subsidiaries in Europe the opportunity to acquire shares of the Company's common stock having a par value of US\$0.25 per share ("Shares") under the following equity incentive plans:

- the Belgian Plan;
- the UK Plan; and
- the Irish Plan.

The Shares of Kellogg having a par value of US\$ 0.25 per share offered pursuant to this prospectus can be either authorized but unissued Shares or treasury Shares, and are or will be, after their issuance, listed on the NYSE). The ticker symbol for the Shares is "K". The ISIN Code of the Company's Shares is US4878361082. The currency applicable to the securities is the USD.

Once the Shares acquired under the offer are issued, an employee participating in the offer will have the rights of a normal shareholder, including dividend and voting rights.

The Shares are subject to any US and/or Delaware law rules regarding mandatory takeover bids, squeeze-outs and sellouts.

The Shares in this offering may be subject to certain transferability restrictions as set out in the Plans below.

The main features of the Plans are described hereafter. The following description is only a summary. The awards are consequently subject to the actual terms and conditions of the Belgian Plan, the UK Plan, and the Irish Plan, the full text of which is enclosed in Exhibits I, II and III respectively.

Belgian Plan

Background and Purpose

The Belgian Plan is a sub-plan of the LTIP. The LTIP was approved at the annual shareholders' meeting of the Company on April 28, 2017. The Belgian Plan was authorized by the Committee. The Belgian Plan replaced the Kellogg Company Sub-Plan to the 2013 Long-Term Incentive Plan for Participants in Belgium. The LTIP and the Belgian Plan are administered by the Committee.

The purpose of the Belgian Plan is to provide an opportunity for the eligible employees of certain of the Company's Belgian subsidiaries and affiliates to purchase Shares through payroll deductions and thereby have an additional incentive to contribute to the Company's success. The aggregate number of Shares that may be issued and sold under the LTIP is 17,000,000, subject to proportionate adjustment in the event of stock splits and similar events.

Administration

The LTIP and the Belgian Plan are administered by the Committee. The Committee is authorized to construe and interpret the Belgian Plan and to promulgate, amend and rescind rules and regulations relating to the implementation, administration and maintenance of the Belgian Plan. Subject to the terms and conditions of the Belgian Plan, the Committee shall make all determinations necessary or advisable for the implementation, administration and maintenance of the Belgian Plan including, without limitation, (a) selecting the Belgian Plan's Participants, (b) making Awards in such amounts and form as the Committee shall determine, (c) imposing such restrictions, terms and conditions upon such Awards as the Committee shall deem appropriate, and (d) correcting any technical defect(s) or technical omission(s), or reconciling any technical inconsistency(ies), in the Belgian Plan and/or any Award Agreement. Computershare Shareowner Services ("Computershare") is currently the stock plan administrator for the Belgian Plan.

Eligibility of Employees

Any individual who is an active permanent employee of Wimble Manufacturing Belgium BVBA, and any other (direct or indirect) subsidiary of the Company in Belgium that may be designated by the Committee as participating in the Belgian Plan (each a "Participating Company"), and who has been employed by a Participating Company for a period of at least six months (an "Eligible Employee") is eligible to participate in the Belgian Plan.

Offering Periods and Payroll Deductions

There will be monthly Offering Periods for the purchase of Shares under the Belgian Plan. The first business day of each Offering Period is an Offering Date and the last day of an Offering Period, or if this is not a business day, the first following business day, is an Acquisition Date. Subsequent Offering Periods run consecutively following the expiration of the preceding Offering Period.

An Eligible Employee may become a Belgian Plan Participant as of an Offering Date by accepting the terms of an enrollment agreement on the form provided by the Company (which may be in written or electronic form, as prescribed by the Company) at such times and in accordance with such procedures as may be established by the Committee for the Offering Period commencing with that Offering Date. The enrollment agreement shall set forth the percentage of the Belgian Plan Participant's "Base Pay" (i.e. the Eligible Employee's actual annual gross pay (including thirteenth month and holiday pay, but excluding other forms of remuneration and benefits (such as severance benefits, redundancy pay, termination indemnities and other post-employment benefits, as well as shift differentials, overtime, bonuses and income from other equity awards)), divided by 12) to be paid as contributions pursuant to the Belgian Plan (or shall otherwise provide for the Belgian Plan Participant to elect such percentage).

The Belgian Plan Participant shall elect to have payroll deductions made on each payday during the Offering Period in an amount not less than one percent (1%) and not more than five percent (5%) of such Belgian Plan Participant's Base Pay on each monthly payday (determined by the Participating Company), or such other maximum percentage as the Committee may establish from time to time before an Offering Date.

All payroll deductions or other payments made by the Belgian Plan Participant shall be credited to his or her "Cash Account" (i.e. an account established and maintained by the Company or a brokerage or other financial services firm designated by the Company for each Belgian Plan Participant for the purpose of holding contributions made during an Offering Period until the Acquisition Date) under the Belgian Plan. The Belgian Plan Participant may not make any additional payments into such Cash Account.

A Belgian Plan Participant may withdraw all but not less than all the contributions credited to his or her Cash Account, by giving notice of withdrawal from the Belgian Plan in accordance with the withdrawal procedures established by the Committee. All of the Belgian Plan Participant's contributions credited to his or her Cash Account will be paid to him or her promptly after receipt of his or her notice of withdrawal and his or her participation in the Belgian Plan will be automatically terminated, and no further contributions may be made by the Belgian Plan Participant with respect to that Offering Period. If the Belgian Plan Participant wishes to participate in a succeeding Offering Period, he or she will need to re-enroll in the Belgian Plan.

Grant of Restricted Shares

On each Acquisition Date, each Belgian Plan Participant shall be granted Restricted Shares under the Plan in consideration of paying the contributions to the Company. The number of Restricted Shares granted on each Acquisition Date shall be determined by dividing such Belgian Plan Participant's contributions accumulated during the Offering Period and retained in the Cash Account as of the Acquisition Date by the fair market value of a Share on the Acquisition Date (i.e. the Base Number) and multiplying the Base Number by 1.5. If the result is not a whole number, fractional Restricted Shares will be allocated. For purposes of the Belgian plan, the term "fair market value" on any date generally means the officially quoted closing price in the primary trading session for a share of the Company's common stock on the NYSE-Composite Transactions Tape or on any other stock exchange, if any, on which such common stock is primarily traded.

The Restricted Shares shall be subject to the Belgian Plan Restriction Period. During the Belgian Plan Restriction Period, the Belgian Plan Participant has all of the legal rights of a shareholder of the Company, but may not sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of the Restricted Shares. The Company may require that Restricted Shares acquired under the Belgian Plan be held in a stock account established in the name of the Belgian Plan Participant, subject to such rules as determined by the Committee, including designation of a brokerage or other financial services firm to hold such Restricted Shares. After the lapse of the Belgian Plan Restriction Period, the Belgian Plan Participant may freely sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of the Shares and is no longer required to hold the Shares in the stock account.

Dividends

All dividends paid out to a Belgian Plan Participant on Shares held under the Belgian Plan with Computershare will by default be used to acquire additional Shares. Shares so acquired will not be subject to the Belgian Plan Restriction Period applicable to Restricted Shares.

A Belgian Plan Participant can, however, elect to have the dividends mentioned in the above paragraph paid out in cash, in which case he will receive said dividends by cheque.

Termination of Employment

Upon Termination of Service (i.e. the first date a Belgian Plan Participant no longer actively performs active employment with a Participating Company) prior to the Acquisition Date for any reason, including retirement, disability or death, the contributions credited to a Sub-Plan Participant's Cash Account will be promptly returned to him or her or his or her legal representatives or heirs, his or her participation will be automatically terminated, and no further contributions may be made by the Belgian Plan Participant with respect to that Offering Period. If a Participating Company ceases to be a Participating Company, each person employed by that Participating Company will be deemed to have a Termination of Service for purposes of the Belgian Plan.

Corporate Transactions

In the event of the proposed dissolution or liquidation of the Company, any Offering Period then in progress will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such proposed action, unless otherwise provided by the Committee. If a Belgian Plan Participant's participation in the Belgian Plan is terminated pursuant to the preceding sentence, the contributions then credited to such Belgian

Plan Participant's Cash Account will be paid to him or her in cash without interest. In the event of a change in control as defined in Section 14 of the LTIP, unless otherwise determined by the Committee, the Belgian Plan shall be assumed or substituted by the successor corporation or a parent or subsidiary of such successor corporation, or, if not so assumed or substituted, the Offering Period then in progress shall be shortened and the Board shall set a new Acquisition Date (the "New Acquisition Date"). The New Acquisition Date shall be on or before the date of consummation of the transaction and the Committee shall notify each Belgian Plan Participant in writing, at least ten (10) days prior to the New Acquisition Date, that the Acquisition Date has been changed to the New Acquisition Date, unless prior to such date he or she has withdrawn from the Offering Period.

The treatment of Restricted Shares in the event of a change in control as defined in Section 14 of the LTIP shall be as set forth in the LTIP, except that contrary to Section 14.1.2. of the LTIP, the restrictions applicable to Restricted Shares granted under the Belgian Plan shall not lapse in the event of a change in control as defined in Section 14 of the LTIP (unless the Committee (or its delegate) decides otherwise).

Amendment or Termination

The Committee may at any time and for any reason terminate or amend the Belgian Plan.

Without regard to whether any Belgian Plan Participant's rights may be considered to have been adversely affected, the Committee shall be entitled to change the Offering Periods, establish the exchange ratio applicable to contributions made in a currency other than U.S. dollars, permit payroll deductions in excess of the rate designated by a Belgian Plan Participant in order to adjust for delays or mistakes in the Company's processing of properly completed contribution elections, establish reasonable waiting and adjustment periods and/or accounting and crediting procedures to ensure that contributions made under the Belgian Plan properly correspond with deductions made from the Belgian Plan Participant's Base Pay, and establish such other limitations or procedures as the Committee determines in its sole discretion advisable which are consistent with the Belgian Plan.

Transferability

Neither the contributions credited to a Belgian Plan Participant's Cash Account nor any rights with regard to the Restricted Shares that may be granted under the Belgian Plan may be assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise disposed of in any way (other than by will, the laws of descent and distribution) by the Belgian Plan Participant. Any such attempt at assignment, transfer, pledge or other disposition shall be without effect, except that the Company may treat such act as an election to withdraw funds in accordance with the rules on withdrawal from the Belgian Plan.

Term of the Belgian Plan

The Belgian Plan shall continue in effect until the earlier of its termination by the Company's Board of Directors or the date on which all of the Shares available for issuance under the LTIP have been issued.

UK Plan

Background and Purpose

The UK Plan is an all-employee share plan that provides employees (if participating in the UK Plan, a UK Plan Participant) of participating companies with the opportunity to acquire Shares.

The purpose of the UK Plan is to provide an opportunity for the eligible employees of certain of the Company's UK subsidiaries to acquire Shares. UK Plan Participants thereby have an additional incentive to contribute to the Company's success.

The UK Plan has been formally approved by HM Revenue & Customs under Part 10 of Schedule 2 of the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003.

Any company which is incorporated in the UK and is controlled by the Company may participate in the UK Plan. The following companies currently participate:

Kellogg UK Holding Company Limited (Company Number 3216332)

Kellogg Company of Great Britain Limited (Company Number 199171)

Kellogg Supply Services (Europe) Limited (Company Number 3233413)

Kellogg Marketing and Sales Company (UK) Limited (Company Number 3237431)

Kellogg Management Services (Europe) Limited (Company Number 3233144)

Portable Foods Manufacturing Company Limited (Company Number 3533251)

Administration

In accordance with the relevant UK legislation the UK Plan is constituted under a trust deed executed in England and Wales. The trust document specifies the primary duties of the trustees and the Company, the more detailed operation of the UK Plan is set out in the scheme rules contained in a schedule to this trust deed.

The trustee and administrator of the UK Plan is a professional trust and administration provider, Link Market Services Trustees Ltd.

The trustee, and the "UK Plan Manager" (a duly authorised officer or officers of a participating company) are responsible for the operation of the UK Plan. Subject to the provisions of the UK Plan and the provisions set out in the relevant UK tax legislation governing such plans, the trustee and the UK Plan Manager shall make all determinations necessary or advisable for the implementation, administration and maintenance of the UK Plan including, without limitation, (a) determining

eligibility for the UK Plan, (b) appropriating Shares to UK Plan Participants and (c) subject to prior approval of HM Revenue & Customs, correcting any technical defect(s) or technical omission(s), or reconciling any technical inconsistency(ies), in the UK Plan and/or any award made thereunder.

Different Types of Share Awards

Under the UK Plan there are potentially four types of share awards, although in each instance the shares in question are Shares:

- Free Shares.
- Purchased Shares.
- Matching Shares.
- Dividend Shares.

These Shares are acquired outright but are held on the UK Plan Participant's behalf in the UK Plan Trust.

The relevant holding periods, and restrictions on transfer applying to the Shares, will depend on the type of share award as set out below.

Free Shares

The UK Plan can make an award of up to £3,000 worth of Free Shares to each UK Plan Participant in a tax year. This allocation may be subject to performance targets.

UK Plan Participants cannot immediately sell their Free Shares.

UK Plan Participants are required to hold the Free Shares in the UK Plan Trust for a holding period specified by the Company at the time of acquisition. This holding period will be between three and five years.

Purchased Shares

Under the UK Plan, UK Plan Participants may be invited to buy Purchased Shares out of their pre-tax income (by deduction from salary via the payroll system) up to a limit of £1,500 per year or 3.5% of salary, if lower.

The Shares are acquired at their market value. For purposes of the UK plan, the term "market value" on any date generally means (a) if the trustees acquire all of the Shares from a purchase made on the NYSE and appropriate all of the Shares to the UK Plan Participants on the date on which they were purchased, the average of the prices at which the trustees acquire the Shares on that purchase date; or (b) if the trustees acquire the Shares from a purchase made on the NYSE and appropriate the Shares to the UK Plan Participants on a date other than the date on which the Shares were purchased, the closing price of a Share for the dealing day immediately preceding the appropriation date in question.

Shares can be purchased either shortly after a salary deduction, or deductions can be accumulated by

the UK Plan Trust for a period (of up to 12 months) with the Shares being bought shortly after the end of this accumulation period.

A UK Plan Participant may withdraw their Purchased Shares from the UK Plan Trust at any time (though this may have adverse tax consequences).

Matching Shares

Matching Shares are additional Shares that the company may choose to award to UK Plan Participants who acquire Purchased Shares. The maximum matching ratio which can be awarded under the UK Plan is two Matching Shares for every one Purchased Share bought but it can be less.

Matching Shares have a holding period of three to five years (this period is specified at the date of acquisition).

Dividend Shares

Dividends paid on an employee's UK Plan Shares may either be passed straight on to the employee or reinvested in the UK Plan. UK Plan Participants may choose whether or not they wish to reinvest the dividends.

If dividends are reinvested, Dividend Shares are bought with the dividend payment and these are subject to a holding period within the UK Plan Trust of three years.

Eligibility of Employees

Any individual who is an employee of a participating company on the relevant qualifying date (this depends on the type of share award, but broadly means at the date of acquisition of the Shares in question, or through-out the Accumulation Period, if there is one, with regards the Purchased or Matching Shares) and is subject to UK income tax on his/her employment is eligible to participate in the UK Plan.

Dividends

UK Plan Participants have the choice to either receive a cash dividend payment or acquire Dividend Shares. Where a cash dividend is taken it must be paid over to UK Plan Participants as soon as practicable.

Termination of Employment

On cessation of employment the UK Plan Manager has to notify the trustees of the position as soon as reasonably practicable.

The consequences of the termination of employment depend upon the nature of the share award.

Matching Shares will be forfeited if the employee leaves (other than in specified "good leaver" circumstances) within up to three years of the award being made.

Purchased Shares are not subject to forfeiture in the event that the UK Plan Participant ceases to be

employed by the company. Any Purchased Shares that are not forfeited must be withdrawn from the UK Plan Trust.

Any Matching Shares that are not forfeited upon a UK Plan Participant leaving employment must be withdrawn from the UK Plan Trust.

If the UK Plan Participant leaves employment, Dividend Shares must be withdrawn from the UK Plan Trust.

If the UK Plan Participant ceases to be employed (other than in specified circumstances) within a period of up to three years of the date of the award of Free Shares the UK Plan Participants rights to the Free Shares are forfeited. Any Free Shares that are not forfeited must be withdrawn from the UK Plan Trust.

Corporate Transactions

In the event of a corporate transaction affecting the Shares held in trust, UK Plan Participants will generally be treated the same as all shareholders. Depending on the nature of the transaction, there may be UK tax implications for UK Plan Participants.

Amendment or Termination

The Company may at any time and for any reason suspend or terminate the making of offers under the UK Plan.

The Company and the trustee may vary or amend the provisions of the UK Plan at any time provided such variation, amendment or revocation does not disadvantage the rights of UK Plan Participants which have accrued under the UK Plan and no such variation, amendment or revocation is effective until approved by HM Revenue & Customs.

Irish Plan

Background and Purpose

The Irish Plan was adopted by a subsidiary of Kellogg, Kellogg Lux 1 S.a.r.l. (a company registered in Luxembourg whose registered office is at 560A, Rue de Neudorf, L-2220, Luxembourg and registered under number B 103 831) on 12 December 2010. The adoption of the Irish Plan by this entity was to facilitate the consolidation of two equity incentive plans that had previously been approved by the Irish Revenue Commissioners and had operated in Ireland for a number of years for the benefit of employees of various Irish subsidiaries, and such consolidation necessitated the establishment of the Irish Plan by a company that had control over all of the relevant Irish subsidiaries in order to meet the requirements of Irish tax legislation.

The purpose of the Irish Plan is to provide an opportunity for the eligible employees of certain of the Company's Irish subsidiaries and affiliates to purchase Shares at market value via payroll deductions from after-tax earnings in order to receive a matching number of "free" Shares that are exempt from income tax, subject to certain conditions. Participants thereby have an additional incentive to contribute to the Company's success. Both the purchased and free allocations are satisfied by way of

market purchases of Shares, on a monthly basis, with the relevant employer companies providing the funds for the matching element.

Administration

The Irish Plan is constituted under an Irish trust deed, as the tax legislation and Irish Revenue practice requires that the purchased and matching Shares are held in an Irish trust for specified minimum periods in order to qualify for favourable tax treatment. The trustee and administrator of the Irish Plan is a professional trust and administration provider, Link CTI Limited. The trustee, with the consent of Kellogg Lux 1 S.a.r.l. and the Irish Revenue Commissioners, is authorized to construe and interpret the Irish Plan, and make amendments from time to time, subject to the provisions therein and the provisions set out in the relevant Irish tax legislation governing such plans. Subject to the terms and conditions of the Irish Plan and applicable Irish tax legislation, the trustee together with Kellogg Lux 1 S.a.r.l. shall make all determinations necessary or advisable for the implementation, administration and maintenance of the Irish Plan including, without limitation, (a) determining eligibility for the Irish Plan, (b) appropriating Shares to Participants and (c) subject to prior approval of Irish Revenue, correcting any technical defect(s) or technical omission(s), or reconciling any technical inconsistency(ies), in the Irish Plan and/or any award made thereunder.

Eligibility of Employees

Any individual who is an employee of a participating company (being one of the Irish subsidiaries of Kellogg that has been nominated as such by Kellogg Lux 1 S.a.r.l.) on the relevant qualifying date (being not more than 3 months before the beginning of a plan period) and is subject to Irish income tax on his/her employment is eligible to participate in the Irish Plan. The participating companies are currently as follows:

- Kellogg Company of Ireland Limited (registered in Ireland under no. 49450)
- Kellogg Europe Trading Limited (registered in Ireland under no. 387390)
- Kellogg Europe Treasury Services Limited (registered in Ireland under no. 435553)
- Kellogg European Logistics Services Company Limited (registered in Ireland under no. 513281).

Offering Periods and Payroll Deductions

In respect of each plan period (being a calendar month) for which the Irish Plan is operated, the board of Kellogg Lux 1 S.a.r.l. invites eligible employees to elect to make contributions via payroll to enable the trustee to acquire Shares. Kellogg Lux 1 S.a.r.l. has determined that under the Irish Plan, the maximum value of such contributions is 3.5% of the employee's gross eligible earnings net of tax (subject to an over-riding maximum contribution of EUR 529.16 per month) and the minimum contribution per plan period is EUR 10 (which are within Irish Revenue guidelines). The relevant participating company, being the employer of such eligible employee, provides such sum to the trustee to enable the trustee to purchase the same amount of Shares as the employee contribution will purchase for that plan period.

The Shares are purchased at their fair market value. For purposes of the Irish plan, the term "fair market value" on any date generally means the middle market quotation on the dealing day

immediately preceding such date of a Share on the NYSE converted into Euro at the exchange rate prevailing on such date.

Under Irish tax legislation and Revenue practice, the maximum value of Shares that can be purchased by an employee from his/her own resources in each tax year is 7.5% of gross basic salary, and the maximum value of Shares that can be appropriated free of income tax (i.e. the matching award) to a participant in any tax year is EUR 12,700.

An eligible employee may become a participant in the Irish Plan by completing a contract of participation that will continue to govern his participation on an ongoing basis until such time as the employee ceases to be eligible or withdraws from the Irish Plan. The participant can vary his contribution in subsequent plan periods subject to the limits in the Irish Plan and applicable Irish tax legislation. Such change will only have effect as of the tax year following the year in which such change was notified.

Holding Period and Restrictions on Transfer

The Shares purchased with employee contributions must be held in trust for a minimum period of two years. The matching Shares must also be held in trust for at least two years from the date of appropriation, but must be left in trust for a total of three years in order to qualify for the maximum income tax relief. There are limited exceptions to these holding periods, where employment ceases due to injury, disability, redundancy, retirement or death, or if the participant has reached Irish state pension age (currently 66 years).

During the period the Shares are held in trust the participant has all the beneficial rights attaching to the Shares but the legal ownership is with the trustee. The trustee must deal with the Shares on the terms set out in the trust deed and rules of the Irish Plan. After two years the participant is free to dispose of the Shares but if he/she disposes of any matching award prior to the 3rd anniversary there will generally be a claw back of income tax.

Dividends

All dividends paid out on Shares held in the trust for participants of the Irish Plan are paid out in cash to participants no later than the last day of the tax year in which they are received by the trustee.

Termination of Employment

On cessation of employment any Shares already appropriated to a participant remain the property of such participant. He/she can leave the Shares in trust for the remainder of the holding periods outlined above and continue to avail of the maximum income tax relief. If the participant disposes of matching Shares prior to the third anniversary of the date of appropriation he/she will be subject to a claw back of income tax on 100% of the value of the Shares at the date they were allocated (or if less, the proceeds of the disposal of such Shares). If cessation of employment is due to injury, disability, redundancy or retirement all Shares can be disposed of immediately but there is a claw back of income tax on 50% of the value of the matching award at the date it was received (or if less, the proceeds of the disposal of such Shares). In the event of the death of a participant no income tax claw back applies.

Corporate Transactions

In the event of a corporate transaction affecting the Shares held in trust, participants will generally be treated the same as all shareholders. Depending on the nature of the transaction, there may be Irish tax implications for participants.

Amendment or Termination

The board of Kellogg Lux 1 S.a.r.l. may at any time and for any reason suspend or terminate the making of offers under the Irish Plan. Kellogg Lux 1 S.a.r.l. and the trustee may vary or amend the provisions of the Irish Plan at any time provided such variation, amendment or revocation does not affect the beneficial interest of participants in Shares already appropriated and no such variation, amendment or revocation is effective until approved in writing in advance by the Irish Revenue Commissioners.

Term of the Irish Plan

The Irish Plan shall continue in effect until the date on which the board of Kellogg Lux 1 S.a.r.l. and the trustee may by deed declare to be the termination date, but this may not be earlier than three years from the last preceding appropriation date.

A.2 Use of proceeds

The proceeds, if any, of the offers under the Plans will be used by the Company for general corporate purposes.

A.3 Costs related to the sale of Shares

Belgian Plan

If a participant seeks to sell Shares acquired under the Belgian Plan, he/she will be charged a trading fee of US\$ 0.03 per share, with a minimum of US\$ 29.95 for transactions ordered through the Computershare website or interactive telephone system, and a minimum of US\$ 49.95 for transactions ordered through Computershare representatives, plus a fee payable to the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") equal to US\$ 115.90 per million dollars (as of trade date February 16, 2016, this fee payable to the SEC will amount to US\$ 0.0001159 per dollar of gross proceeds, rounded up to the next cent).

If proceeds are transferred to the participant by cheque in US\$, no extra fee is charged. A US\$ 25.00 fee will be charged if the cheque is delivered in another currency than US\$. A US\$ 25.00 fee is charged if the cheque needs to be delivered within a day.

If proceeds are transferred to the participant through wire transfer, a US\$ 35.00 fee will be charged.

If shares are delivered to the employee, a US\$ 50.00 fee will be charged.

Please note that Computershare and the Company reserve the right to change the fees at any time.

More information on real-time trading and limit orders, can be obtained by contacting Computershare at 001 732-645-4171.

UK Plan

If a participant directs the Trustees to sell any of his Purchased and Matching Shares there may be some brokers commission, currently set at 0.55%, and with a minimum of US\$ 56, and a Link administration fee which will be deducted from the sale proceeds. If Shares are sold on a bulk sales day, no brokers commission will be due. If proceeds are transferred to the participant through wire transfer, a £ 16 fee will be charged

Irish Plan

If a participant seeks to sell Shares acquired under the Irish Plan, he/she will be responsible for the costs, such as broker and administration costs, associated with that sale. Actual costs will vary depending on whether the participant takes part in a group sale with other participants, and will also depend on the value of the entire amount of Shares being sold. At the date of this prospectus, costs for an individual sale will be 0.35% of proceeds, subject to a minimum commission of EUR 35, plus a EUR 20.00 administration fee. The Irish broker (Davy stockbrokers) and the administrator of the Irish Plan (Link CTI Limited) reserve the right to change the fees at any time. If proceeds are transferred to the participant through wire transfer, a EUR 20.00 fee will be charged

B. Maximum Dilution

As of January 1, 2018, the Shares under the Plans are being offered to 2,241 eligible employees of certain EEA subsidiaries of the Company. Taking into account the total eligible compensation of the eligible employees under the Plans and the features of the Plans, a maximum total annual amount of approximately EUR 5.1 million (US\$ 6.3 million) could be contributed in the respective Plans by the respective eligible employees.

The fair market value of a Share on March 12, 2018 was US\$ 69.83. Assuming eligible employees would purchase during each offering period one-twelfth of the total number of Shares they were entitled to purchase during a calendar year at the purchase price applicable on March 12, 2018 (i.e., US\$ 69.83), the eligible employees would together be entitled, taking the rules of the respective Plans into account, to acquire a maximum of approximately 165,457 Shares under the Plans assuming no other Plan limitations are exceeded.

The UK Plan and the Irish Plan do however not result in a dilution, as the Shares purchased under the UK Plan and the Irish Plan are purchased in the market. The Belgian Plan does however result in a certain dilution.

Taking into account the total eligible compensation of the eligible employees under the Belgian Plan and the features of the Belgian Plan, a maximum total annual amount of approximately EUR 1,815,506 (US\$ 2,251,227) could be contributed in the Belgian Plan by the respective eligible employees. Assuming eligible employees under the Belgian Plan would purchase during each offering period one-twelfth of the total number of Shares they were entitled to purchase during a calendar year at the purchase price applicable on March 12, 2018 (i.e., US\$ 69.83), the eligible employees under the Belgian Plan would together be entitled, taking the rules of the Belgian Plan into

account, to purchase a maximum of 48,358 Shares under the Belgian Plan on an annual basis (assuming no other Belgian Plan limitations are exceeded). Based on the above assumptions, the holding of a shareholder of the Company currently holding 1% of the total outstanding share capital of the Company as of January 27, 2018 (i.e. 3,457,487.49 Shares) would be diluted by the Belgian Plan as indicated in the following table:

	Percentage of the total outstanding Shares	Total number of outstanding Shares
Before the issuance of Shares under the Belgian Plan (as of January 27, 2018)	1.00%	345,748,749
After issuance of 48,358 Shares under the Belgian Plan	0.99986%	345,797,107

IV. Key information on the Company's financial condition, capitalization and indebtedness, working capital and risk factors

A. Statutory auditors

The statutory auditors of the Company over the fiscal years ended on ended on January 2, 2016, ended on December 31, 2016 and ended on December 31, 2017 were PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, 1900 Saint Antoine Street, Detroit, Michigan 48226. The accounts for such years, prepared in accordance with the U.S. GAAP, were audited, and the audit reports contained no qualification.

B. Share capital

The aggregate market value of the common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant (assuming for purposes of this computation only that the W. K. Kellogg Foundation Trust, directors and executive officers may be affiliates) as of the close of business on July 1, 2017 was approximately \$18.9 billion based on the closing price of \$68.34 for one share of common stock, as reported for the New York Stock Exchange on that date.

As of January 27, 2018, 345,748,749 shares of the common stock of the registrant were issued and outstanding.

There are no shareholders in the Company that, directly or indirectly, singly or jointly, exercise or are capable of exercising control over the Company.

Based on filings made under Section 13(d) and 13(g) of the Exchange Act, as of December 31, 2017, the only persons known by the Company to be beneficial owners of more than 5% of its common stock were:

- (i) W.K. Kellogg Foundation Trust, c/o Northern Trust Company, 50 South LaSalle Street, Chicago, IL 60603 being the beneficial owner of 20.6% of the Company's common stock;
- (ii) KeyCorp, 127 Public Square, Cleveland, OH 44114-1306, being the beneficial owner of

7.5% of the Company's common stock;

- (iii) Gordon Gund, 14 Nassau Street, Princeton, NJ 08542-4523, being the beneficial owner of 7.4% of the Company's common stock;
- (iv) The Vanguard Group, 100 Vanguard Blvd., Malvern, PA 19355, being the beneficial owner of 6.5% of the Company's common stock; and
- (v) BlackRock, Inc., 55 East 52nd Street, New York, New York 10055, being the beneficial owner of 7.1% of the Company's common stock.

For the fiscal year ended on December 31, 2017, no third parties have attempted a public takeover bid on the Company, by purchase or exchange of Shares of the Company.

C. Key financial data

Consolidated Statement of Income

(millions, except per share data)	2017	2016	2015
Net sales	\$ 12,923	\$ 13,014	\$ 13,525
Cost of goods sold	7,901	8,259	8,844
Selling, general and administrative expense	3,076	3,360	3,590
Operating profit	\$ 1,946	\$ 1,395	\$ 1,091
Interest expense	256	406	227
Other income (expense), net	(16)	(62)	(91)
Income before income taxes	1,674	927	773
Income taxes	412	233	159
Earnings (loss) from unconsolidated entities	7	1	—
Net income	\$ 1,269	\$ 695	\$ 614
Net income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests	—	1	—
Net income attributable to Kellogg Company	\$ 1,269	\$ 694	\$ 614
Per share amounts:			
Basic	\$ 3.65	\$ 1.98	\$ 1.74
Diluted	\$ 3.62	\$ 1.96	\$ 1.72
Dividends per share	\$ 2.12	\$ 2.04	\$ 1.98

For further detail on the consolidated Kellogg Company income, please refer to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements under item 8 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ending on December 31, 2017.

Consolidated Balance Sheet

(millions, except share data)	2017	2016
Current assets		

Cash and cash equivalents	\$	281	\$	280
Accounts receivable, net		1,389		1,231
Inventories		1,217		1,238
Other current assets		149		191
Total current assets		3,036		2,940
Property, net		3,716		3,569
Goodwill		5,504		5,166
Other intangibles, net		2,639		2,369
Investment in unconsolidated entities		429		438
Other assets		1,026		629
Total assets	\$	16,350	\$	15,111
Current liabilities				
Current maturities of long-term debt	\$	409	\$	631
Notes payable		370		438
Accounts payable		2,269		2,014
Other current liabilities		1,431		1,391
Total current liabilities		4,479		4,474
Long-term debt		7,836		6,698
Deferred income taxes		363		525
Pension liability		839		1,024
Other liabilities		605		464
Commitments and contingencies				
Equity				
Common stock, \$.25 par value, 1,000,000,000 shares authorized Issued: 420,514,582 shares in 2017 and 420,472,901 shares in 2016		105		105
Capital in excess of par value		878		806
Retained earnings		7,103		6,571
Treasury stock, at cost 74,911,865 shares in 2017 and 69,403,567 shares in 2016		(4,417)		(3,997)
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)		(1,457)		(1,575)
Total Kellogg Company equity		2,212		1,910
Noncontrolling interests		16		16
Total equity		2,228		1,926
Total liabilities and equity	\$	16,350	\$	15,111

For further detail on the consolidated Kellogg Company balance sheet, please refer to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements under item 8 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ending on December 31, 2017.

Quarterly results and annual reports will be published respectively in the Company's Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K, which are available on the Company's website (<http://investor.kelloggs.com>, under the "SEC filings" captions).

Additional information, such as the credit ratings of the Company, can be found in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K (Exhibit IV).

The cost of the stock-based compensation for U.S. GAAP accounting purposes is elaborated upon in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K (Exhibit IV). In addition, the Company has incurred legal costs of approximately US\$ 35,000 to implement this prospectus in order to offer securities under the Plans to eligible employees of its subsidiaries in the EEA.

Further information concerning the Company's financial condition, including selected financial data, information on capitalization and indebtedness and a description of the risk factors is set forth in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017 (Exhibit IV).

The reasons for the offer and the use of proceeds are described in A.1 and A.2 above.

Information on the Company's capitalization and indebtedness and stockholder's equity is set forth in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017 (Exhibit IV). For detailed information related to stockholders' equity, please refer to pages 64 and 82-84 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017 (Exhibit IV). For detailed information related to the Company's capitalization and indebtedness, please refer to pages 63 and 85-88 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017 (Exhibit IV). For detailed information on the Company's working capital, please refer to pages 47-50 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017 (Exhibit IV). For detailed information on the Company's risk factors, please refer to pages 8 to 20 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017 (Exhibit IV).

Kellogg paid quarterly dividends to shareholders totaling \$2.12 per share in 2017, \$2.04 per share in 2016, and \$1.98 per share in 2015. Total cash paid for dividends increased by 4.0% in 2017 and 3.0% in 2016. On February 16, 2018, the board of directors declared a dividend of \$.54 per common share, payable on March 15, 2018 to shareholders of record at the close of business on March 5, 2018.

Kellogg's working capital is sufficient for its present requirements.

V. Information on the Company

A. Company history and activities

Kellogg Company, founded in 1906 and incorporated in Delaware in 1922, and its subsidiaries are engaged in the manufacture and marketing of ready-to-eat cereal and convenience foods.

The address of the principal business office of Kellogg Company is One Kellogg Square, P.O. Box 3599, Battle Creek, Michigan 49016-3599.

Our principal products are snacks, such as cookies, crackers, savory snacks, toaster pastries, cereal bars, granola bars and bites, fruit-flavored snacks; and convenience foods, such as, ready-to-eat cereals, frozen waffles and veggie foods. These products were, as of February 20, 2018, manufactured by us in 21 countries and marketed in more than 180 countries. They are sold to retailers through direct sales forces for resale to consumers. We use broker and distributor arrangements for certain products and channels, as well as less-developed market areas or in those market areas outside of our focus.

Our snacks brands are marketed under brands such as *Kellogg's, Keebler, Cheez-It, Pringles, Murray, Austin, Famous Amos, Parati, and RXBAR*. Our cereals and cereal bars are generally marketed under the *Kellogg's* name, with some under the *Kashi* and *Bear Naked* brands. Our frozen foods are marketed under the *Eggo* and *Morningstar Farms* brands.

We also market cookies, crackers, crisps, and other convenience foods, under brands such as *Kellogg's, Keebler, Cheez-It, Pringles, Murray, Austin* and *Famous Amos*, to supermarkets in the United States through a variety of distribution methods.

B. Particular provisions of the bylaws

The Company's annual meeting of shareholders is held for the purpose of electing directors and conducting other business as may properly come before the meeting and is held each year. The last annual shareholders' meeting was held on April 27, 2017.

C. Board of Directors (as per March 23, 2018)

<i>Name</i>	<i>Age</i>
Jim Jenness	71
Steven A. Cahillane.....	52
Caster Cast.....	54
John Dillon	79
Richard Dreiling.....	64
Zachary Gund	47
Don Knauss.....	67
Mary A. Laschinger	57
Cynthia H. Milligan	71
La June Montgomery Tabron	55
Stephanie Burns	63
Noel Wallace	53
Carolyn Tastad.....	56

Details of the Board members' management expertise and experience, among other information, is set forth in the Company's Definitive Proxy Statement on Form Def 14A, filed by the Company on March 7, 2018 (Exhibit V).

D. Executive Committee and Other Executive Officers (as per February 20, 2018)

<i>Name</i>	<i>Function</i>
Amit Banati.....	Senior Vice President, Kellogg Company and President, Asia Pacific
John Bryant.....	Chairman

Steven A. Cahillane.....	President and Chief Executive Officer
Alistair Hirst	Senior Vice President, Global Supply Chain
Christopher M. Hood.....	Senior Vice President, Kellogg Company and President, Kellogg Europe
Melissa A. Howell.....	Senior Vice President, Global Human Services
Fareed Khan.....	Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
Maria Fernanda Mejia	Senior Vice President, Kellogg Company and President, Kellogg Latin America
Donald O. Mondano.....	Vice President and Corporate Controller
Paul Norman	Senior Vice President, Kellogg Company and President, Kellogg North America
Gary Pilnick.....	Vice Chairman, Corporate Development and Chief Legal Officer
Clive M. Sirkin	Senior Vice President, Kellogg Company and Chief Growth Officer

To the extent that such activity is required to be disclosed in Exhibits IV or V, for at least the previous five years, none of the directors or executive officers of the Company has:

- (a) been convicted in relation to fraudulent offences;
- (b) been associated with any bankruptcies, receiverships or liquidations when acting in their capacity as directors or executive officers of the Company; or
- (c) been subject to any official public incrimination and/or sanctions by statutory or regulatory authorities (including designated professional bodies) or ever been disqualified by a court from acting as a member of the administrative, management or supervisory bodies of an issuer or from acting in the management or conduct of the affairs of any issuer.

There are no family relationships between any of the directors and the executive officers listed above.

As indicated in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K (Exhibit IV), the Company has adopted guidelines regarding corporate governance, including a Code of Conduct, the full text of which is available on the Company's website, at <http://investor.kelloggs.com/investor-relations/corporate-governance/code-of-conduct/default.aspx>.

Further information on the Company, including its history and development, a business overview, its organizational structure and information concerning its property, is set forth in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017 (Exhibit IV).

VI. Operating and financial review and prospects

Information concerning the Company's operating results, its liquidity and capital resources and trends, among other things, is set forth in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017 (Exhibit IV).

VII. Directors, senior management and employees

Information concerning the Company's directors and senior management, their remuneration, Board practices, the Company's employees and share ownership is set forth in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017 (Exhibit IV) and in the Company's Definitive Proxy Statement (Exhibit V).

VIII. Major shareholders and related party transactions

Information concerning major shareholders of the Company, related party transactions and information concerning interests of experts and advisers is set forth in the Company's Definitive Proxy Statement (Exhibit V).

IX. Additional information

More detailed information about the Company, including information about its charter documents, and its businesses, as well as the contact information for certain subsidiaries of the Company, is available on the Company's website (<http://investor.kelloggs.com>).

The Annual Report on Form 10-K for the Company and its predecessors for fiscal years ending December 31, 2017, December 31, 2016 and January 2, 2016, as well as Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13 (a) or 15 (d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, are also made available on the Company's website (<http://investor.kelloggs.com>, under the "SEC filings" captions) after the Company electronically files such materials with, or furnishes them to, the SEC.

Required filings by the Company's officers and directors and certain third parties with respect to transactions or holdings in Company shares are also made available on the Company's website, as are statements for the Company's shareholder meetings. These filings may also be read and copied at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, D.C. 20549. The SEC also maintains an internet site (www.sec.gov) that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC.

Information about the Company's Board of Directors and Board Committees is available on the Company's website (<http://investor.kelloggs.com>, under the "Corporate Governance" captions).

EXHIBITS

EXHIBIT I
KELLOGG COMPANY SUB-PLAN TO THE 2017 LONG-TERM INCENTIVE PLAN FOR
PARTICIPANTS IN BELGIUM, AND THE KELLOGG COMPANY 2017
LONG-TERM INCENTIVE PLAN

**KELLOGG COMPANY
SUB-PLAN TO THE
2017 LONG-TERM INCENTIVE PLAN
FOR PARTICIPANTS IN BELGIUM**

1. PURPOSE OF THE SUB-PLAN.

(a) Kellogg Company (the "**Company**") established the 2017 Long-Term Incentive Plan (the "**Plan**") to further and promote the interests of the Company, its subsidiaries and shareowners by enabling the Company and its subsidiaries to attract, retain and motivate employees and officers or those who will become employees or officers, and to align the interests of those individuals and the Company's shareowners. Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined in this sub-plan shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Plan.

(b) Section 3 of the Plan authorizes the Compensation and Talent Management Committee (the "**Committee**") to promulgate rules and regulations relating to the implementation, administration and maintenance of the Plan.

(c) The Committee has determined that it is appropriate and advisable to establish a sub-plan to the Plan for Participants in Belgium, for the purpose of allowing certain employees in Belgium to acquire shares of Common Stock at a discounted price through accumulated payroll deductions (the "**Sub-Plan**").

(d) The Plan is part of the Sub-Plan and is hereby incorporated by reference.

2. DEFINITIONS.

"Acquisition Date" means the last day of an Offering Period, unless such date is not a Business Day, in which case the Acquisition Date will be the first following Business Day.

"Base Number" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 9(a).

"Base Pay" means, as determined by the Company, the Employee's actual annual gross pay (including thirteenth month and holiday pay, but excluding other forms of remuneration and benefits (such as severance benefits, redundancy pay, termination indemnities and other post-employment benefits, as well as shift differentials, overtime, bonuses and income from other equity awards)), divided by 12.

"Business Day" means a day on which a Share can be purchased on the regulated market on which the Shares are listed and traded.

<i>“Cash Account”</i>	means the account established and maintained by the Company or a brokerage or other financial services firm designated by the Company for each Sub-Plan Participant for the purpose of holding Contributions made during an Offering Period until the Acquisition Date.
<i>"Contributions"</i>	means all amounts credited to the Cash Account of a Sub-Plan Participant pursuant to the Sub-Plan.
<i>“Employee”</i>	means, as determined by the Company, any individual who is an active permanent employee of a Participating Company, whether full-time or part-time, and who has been employed by the Participating Company for a period of at least six months, excluding (i) any employee merely employed by a Participating Company for a specified and limited period of time and (ii) any employee who by reason of a negotiated collective bargaining, other trade union agreement or other agreement is excluded from participation in the Sub-Plan.
<i>"Offering Date"</i>	means the first Business Day of each Offering Period under the Sub-Plan.
<i>"Offering Period"</i>	shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4.
<i>“Participating Company”</i>	means Wimble Manufacturing Belgium BVBA, and any Subsidiary in Belgium that may subsequently be designated by the Committee (or its delegate) as participating in the Sub-Plan, or any successor thereof.
<i>“Service”</i>	means, as determined by the Company, full-time or part-time active employment by an individual with a Participating Company.
<i>“Share”</i>	means a share of Common Stock.
<i>"Stock Account"</i>	means an account established and maintained by the Company or a brokerage or other financial services firm designated by the Company for each Sub-Plan Participant for the purpose of holding Restricted Shares.
<i>“Sub-Plan Effective Date”</i>	means April 28, 2017.
<i>"Sub-Plan Participant"</i>	means an eligible Employee who decides to enroll in the Sub-Plan.
<i>"Sub-Plan Restriction Period"</i>	shall have the meaning set forth in Section 9(b).

“Termination of Service” means the first date a Sub-Plan Participant no longer actively performs (or is considered as performing) Service, as determined by the Company. Termination of Service is not deemed to occur in the case of any leave of absence approved by the Company or during any leave of absence for which reemployment upon the expiration of the leave is guaranteed by contract or statute.

Capitalized terms used in this Sub-Plan but not defined herein shall have the meaning ascribed to such terms in the Plan.

3. ELIGIBILITY.

Any individual who is an Employee on or after the Sub-Plan Effective Date is eligible to participate in the Sub-Plan.

4. OPERATION OF THE SUB-PLAN

(a) The Sub-Plan will be offered through succeeding monthly Offering Periods (each an ***“Offering Period”***). An Offering Period shall start on the 19th day of each month and ends on the 18th day of the following month.

(b) The Sub-Plan shall continue until terminated in accordance with Section 13 hereof. The Committee shall have the power to change the duration and/or the frequency of Offering Periods with respect to future offerings if such change is announced prior to the scheduled beginning of the first Offering Period to be affected.

5. PARTICIPATION

(a) An eligible Employee may become a Sub-Plan Participant as of an Offering Date by accepting the terms of an enrollment agreement on the form provided by the Company (which may be in written or electronic form, as prescribed by the Company) at such times and in accordance with such procedures as may be established by the Committee (or its delegate) for the Offering Period commencing with that Offering Date. The enrollment agreement shall set forth the percentage of the Sub-Plan Participant’s Base Pay (subject to Section 6(a) below) to be paid as Contributions pursuant to the Sub-Plan (or shall otherwise provide for the Sub-Plan Participant to elect such percentage).

(b) A Sub-Plan Participant may contribute to the Sub-Plan by means of payroll deductions, unless payroll deductions are not permitted under local law, as determined by the Company, in which case Sub-Plan Participants may be permitted by the Participating Company (in its sole discretion) to contribute to the Sub-Plan by an alternative method. Payroll deductions, or, if payroll deductions are not permitted under local law, payments made under an alternative method, shall commence as of the first

paydate following the Offering Date and shall end on the last payday on or prior to the Acquisition Date of the Offering Period to which the enrollment agreement is applicable, unless the Sub-Plan Participant's participation is terminated sooner as provided in Section 7 or Section 8.

(c) Except as provided below in this paragraph, a Sub-Plan Participant in an Offering Period shall be automatically re-enrolled in each succeeding Offering Period at the same applicable rate of Contributions, provided that the Sub-Plan Participant remains an eligible Employee through the entire applicable Offering Period and subject to changes in the Sub-Plan Participant's rate of Contributions as provided for in Section 6. If a Sub-Plan Participant timely withdraws from the Sub-Plan for an Offering Period, or has a Termination of Service during an Offering Period, the Sub-Plan Participant shall not be automatically re-enrolled in the succeeding Offering Period. The Committee may terminate automatic re-enrollment at any time with respect to any Offering Period that has not yet commenced at the time of such termination.

6. CONTRIBUTIONS.

(a) Where permitted under local law, the Sub-Plan Participant shall elect to have payroll deductions made on each payday during the Offering Period in an amount not less than one percent (1%) and not more than five percent (5%) of such Sub-Plan Participant's Base Pay on each (monthly) payday (determined by the Participating Company), or such other maximum percentage as the Committee may establish from time to time before an Offering Date. Where payroll deductions are not permitted under local law, the Sub-Plan Participant may be permitted by the Participating Company (in its sole discretion) to contribute to the Sub-Plan by an alternative method, as determined by the Company. All payroll deductions or other payments made by the Sub-Plan Participant shall be credited to his or her Cash Account under the Sub-Plan. The Sub-Plan Participant may not make any additional payments into such Cash Account.

(b) The Sub-Plan Participant may not increase or decrease the rate of his or her Contributions during an Offering Period. The Sub-Plan Participant may change the rate of his or her Contributions effective as of the beginning of any Offering Period by submitting a new Contribution rate election to the Company (or its delegate) at such times and in accordance with such procedures as may be established by the Committee (or its delegate) prior to the beginning of such Offering Period. Unless otherwise provided by the Committee, any election by a Sub-Plan Participant pursuant to this Section 6(b) to reduce his or her Contributions to zero shall be deemed to be a withdrawal by that Sub-Plan Participant from the Sub-Plan for that Offering Period and all subsequent Offering Periods pursuant to Section 7. If the Sub-Plan Participant wishes to participate in a succeeding Offering Period, he or she will need to re-enroll in the Sub-Plan.

(c) No interest shall accrue on the Contributions of a Sub-Plan Participant.

7. WITHDRAWAL.

A Sub-Plan Participant may withdraw all but not less than all the Contributions credited to his or her Cash Account, by giving notice of withdrawal from the Sub-Plan in accordance with the withdrawal procedures established by the Committee (or its delegate). All of the Sub-Plan Participant's Contributions credited to his or her Cash Account will be paid to him or her promptly after receipt of his or her notice of withdrawal and his or her participation in the Sub-Plan will be automatically terminated, and no further Contributions may be made by the Sub-Plan Participant with respect to that Offering Period. If the Sub-Plan Participant wishes to participate in a succeeding Offering Period, he or she will need to re-enroll in the Sub-Plan.

8. TERMINATION.

Upon Termination of Service prior to the Acquisition Date for any reason, including retirement, Disability or death, the Contributions credited to a Sub-Plan Participant's Cash Account will be promptly returned to him or her or his or her legal representatives or heirs, his or her participation will be automatically terminated, and no further Contributions may be made by the Sub-Plan Participant with respect to that Offering Period. If a Participating Company ceases to be a Participating Company, each person employed by that Participating Company will be deemed to have a Termination of Service for purposes of the Sub-Plan.

9. GRANT OF RESTRICTED SHARES.

(a) On each Acquisition Date, each Sub-Plan Participant shall be granted Restricted Shares under the Plan in consideration of paying the Contributions to the Company. The number of Restricted Shares granted on each Acquisition Date shall be determined by dividing such Sub-Plan Participant's Contributions accumulated during the Offering Period and retained in the Cash Account as of the Acquisition Date by the Fair Market Value of a Share on the Acquisition Date (the "**Base Number**") and multiplying the Base Number by 1.5. If the result is not a whole number, fractional Restricted Shares will be allocated.

(b) The Restricted Shares shall be subject to a restriction period of two years from the Acquisition Date, or such other period of time as determined by the Committee (the "**Sub-Plan Restriction Period**"). During the Sub-Plan Restriction Period, the Sub-Plan Participant has all of the legal rights of a shareholder of the Company, but may not sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of the Restricted Shares. The Company may require that Restricted Shares acquired under the Sub-Plan be held in a Stock Account established in the name of the Sub-Plan Participant, subject to such rules as determined by the Committee, including designation of a brokerage or other financial services firm to hold such Restricted Shares. After the lapse of the Sub-Plan Restriction Period, the Sub-Plan Participant may freely sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of the Shares and is no longer required to hold the Shares in the Stock Account.

10. TRANSFERABILITY.

Neither the Contributions credited to a Sub-Plan Participant's Cash Account nor any rights with regard to the Restricted Shares that may be granted under the Plan or the Sub-Plan may be assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise disposed of in any way (other than by will, the laws of descent and distribution) by the Sub-Plan Participant. Any such attempt at assignment, transfer, pledge or other disposition shall be without effect, except that the Company may treat such act as an election to withdraw funds in accordance with Section 7.

11. CORPORATE TRANSACTIONS.

(a) In the event of the proposed dissolution or liquidation of the Company, any Offering Period then in progress will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such proposed action, unless otherwise provided by the Committee. If a Sub-Plan Participant's participation in the Sub-Plan is terminated pursuant to the preceding sentence, the Contributions then credited to such Sub-Plan Participant's Cash Account will be paid to him or her in cash without interest. In the event of a Change in Control, unless otherwise determined by the Committee, the Sub-Plan shall be assumed or substituted by the successor corporation or a parent or subsidiary of such successor corporation, or, if not so assumed or substituted, the Offering Period then in progress shall be shortened and the Board (or its delegate) shall set a new Acquisition Date (the "*New Acquisition Date*"). The New Acquisition Date shall be on or before the date of consummation of the transaction and the Committee (or its delegate) shall notify each Sub-Plan Participant in writing, at least ten (10) days prior to the New Acquisition Date, that the Acquisition Date has been changed to the New Acquisition Date, unless prior to such date he or she has withdrawn from the Offering Period as provided in Section 8.

(b) The treatment of Restricted Shares in the event of a Change in Control shall be as set forth in the Plan, except that contrary to Section 14.1.2. of the Plan, the restrictions applicable to Restricted Shares granted under the Sub-Plan shall not lapse in the event of a Change in Control (unless the Committee (or its delegate) decides otherwise).

12. AMENDMENT OR TERMINATION.

(a) The Committee may at any time and for any reason terminate or amend the Sub-Plan.

(b) Without regard to whether any Sub-Plan Participant's rights may be considered to have been adversely affected, the Committee (or its delegate) shall be entitled to change the Offering Periods, establish the exchange ratio applicable to Contributions made in a currency other than U.S. dollars, permit payroll deductions in excess of the rate designated by a Sub-Plan Participant in order to adjust for delays or mistakes in the Company's processing of properly completed Contribution elections, establish reasonable waiting and adjustment periods and/or accounting and crediting procedures to ensure that Contributions made under the Sub-Plan properly correspond

with deductions made from the Sub-Plan Participant's Base Pay, and establish such other limitations or procedures as the Committee determines in its sole discretion advisable which are consistent with the Plan.

KELLOGG COMPANY 2017 LONG-TERM INCENTIVE PLAN

1. **PURPOSE.** The purpose of the 2017 Long-Term Incentive Plan is to further and promote the interests of Kellogg Company, its Subsidiaries and its shareowners by enabling the Company and its Subsidiaries to attract, retain and motivate employees and officers or those who will become employees or officers, and to align the interests of those individuals and the Company's shareowners. To do this, the Plan offers performance-based incentive awards and equity-based opportunities providing such employees and officers with a proprietary interest in maximizing the growth, profitability and overall success of the Company and its Subsidiaries.

2. **DEFINITIONS.** Unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, for purposes of the Plan, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

2.1 **"10% Shareowner"** has the meaning set forth in Section 6.2.

2.2 **"Award"** means an award or grant made to a Participant under Sections 6, 7, 8 and/or 9 of the Plan.

2.3 **"Award Agreement"** means the written agreement executed by a Participant pursuant to Sections 3.2 and 16.7 of the Plan in connection with the granting of an Award.

2.4 **"Base Value"** has the meaning set forth in Section 7.2.

2.5 **"Board"** means the Board of Directors of the Company, as constituted from time to time.

2.6 **"Cause"** means, unless otherwise determined by the Committee in the applicable Award Agreement, the following: (i) in the case where there is no employment agreement, change in control agreement or similar agreement in effect between the Company or any Subsidiary and the Participant at the time of the grant of the Award (or where there is such an agreement but it does not define "cause" (or words of like import)), termination due to: (a) the willful and continued failure of the Participant to perform substantially the Participant's duties with the Company or any entity controlled by, controlling or under common control with the Company (other than any such failure resulting from incapacity due to physical or mental illness), after a written demand for substantial performance is delivered to the Participant by the Board or the Chief Executive Officer of the Company which specifically identifies the manner in which the Board or the Chief Executive Officer believes that the Participant has not substantially performed the Participant's duties; (b) the willful engaging by the Participant in illegal conduct or gross misconduct which is materially and demonstrably injurious to the Company or any entity controlled by, controlling or under common control with the Company; (c) any material breach of the Company's Code of Conduct by the Participant; or (d) the willful failure of the Participant to cooperate with any governmental investigations or activities relating to the Company; provided, however, that no act, or failure to act, on the part of the Participant shall be considered "willful" unless it is done, or omitted to be done, by the Participant in bad faith or without reasonable belief that the Participant's action or omission was in the best interests of the Company or any entity controlled by, controlling or under common control with the Company; provided, further, that any act, or failure to act, based upon authority given pursuant to a resolution duly adopted by the Board or upon the instructions of the Chief Executive Officer of the Company or a senior officer of the Company or based upon the advice of counsel for the Company or any entity controlled by, controlling or under common control with the Company shall be conclusively presumed to be done, or omitted to be done, by the Participant in good faith and in the best interests of the Company or any entity controlled by, controlling or under common control with the Company; or (ii) in the case where there is an employment agreement, change in control agreement or similar agreement in effect between the Company or any Subsidiary and the Participant at the time of the grant of the Award that defines "cause" (or words of like import), "cause" as defined under such agreement.

2.7 **"Change in Control"** has the meaning set forth in Section 14.2.

2.8 **"Change in Control Price"** has the meaning set forth in Section 13.3

2.9 **“Code”** means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as in effect and as amended from time to time, or any successor statute thereto, together with any rules, regulations and interpretations promulgated thereunder or with respect thereto.

2.10 **“Collective Awards”** means Awards together with any awards issued under Old Plans as of the Effective Date.

2.11 **“Committee”** means the committee of the Board designated to administer the Plan, as described in Section 3 of the Plan.

2.12 **“Common Stock”** means the Common Stock, par value \$0.25 per share, of the Company or any security of the Company issued by the Company in substitution or exchange therefor.

2.13 **“Company”** means Kellogg Company, a Delaware corporation, or any successor corporation to Kellogg Company.

2.14 **“Covered Employee”** has the meaning set forth in Section 9.6.

2.15 **“Director”** means a director of the Company.

2.16 **“Disability”** means disability as defined in the Participant’s then effective employment agreement, or if the Participant is not then a party to an effective employment agreement with the Company which defines disability, “Disability” means disability as determined by the Committee in accordance with standards and procedures similar to those under the Company’s long-term disability plan, if any. Subject to the first sentence of this Section 2.16, at any time that the Company does not maintain a long-term disability plan, “Disability” shall mean any physical or mental disability which is determined to be total and permanent by a physician selected in good faith by the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for purposes of Incentive Stock Options “Disability” shall mean a permanent and total disability as defined in Section 22(e)(3) of the Code, and for purposes of any Award that is subject to Section 409A of the Code, “Disability” shall mean that a Participant is “disabled” under Section 409A(a)(2)(c)(i) or (ii) of the Code.

2.17 **“Effective Date”** has the meaning set forth in Section 16.11.

2.18 **“Exchange Act”** means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as in effect and as amended from time to time, or any successor statute thereto, together with any rules, regulations and interpretations promulgated thereunder or with respect thereto.

2.19 **“Exercise Value”** has the meaning set forth in Section 7.2.

2.20 **“Fair Market Value”** on any date means (a) the officially quoted closing price in the primary trading session for a share of the Common Stock on the New York Stock Exchange-Composite Transactions Tape or on any other stock exchange, if any, on which the Common Stock is primarily traded (or if no shares of the Common Stock were traded on such date, then on the most recent previous date on which any shares of the Common Stock were so traded), or (b) if clause (a) is not applicable, the value of a share of the Common Stock for such date as established by the Committee, using any reasonable method of valuation consistent with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code.

2.21 **“Good Reason”** means, unless otherwise determined by the Committee in the applicable Award Agreement, the following: (i) in the case where there is no employment agreement, change in control agreement or similar agreement in effect between the Company or any Subsidiary and the Participant at the time of the grant of the Award (or where there is such an agreement but it does not define “good reason” (or words of like import)), termination due to: (a) a diminution in any material respect of the Participant’s position (including status, offices, titles and reporting requirements), authority, duties or responsibilities from those in effect immediately prior to a Change in Control, excluding for this purpose an isolated, insubstantial and inadvertent action not taken in bad faith and that is remedied by the Company and/or or any entity controlled by, controlling or under common control with the Company promptly after receipt of notice thereof given by the Participant; (b) a decrease in the Participant’s Annual Base Salary (as defined below) or a decrease in the Participant’s target Annual Bonus (as defined below) percentage from the target Annual Bonus percentage in effect for such Participant immediately prior to a Change in Control or, if higher, the date of receipt of the notice of termination by the Participant (excluding a decrease in target Annual Bonus percentage

resulting from an across-the-board change to the applicable bonus plan or policy which generally has an equal impact on the other senior executives of the Company and any entity controlled by, controlling or under common control with the Company); or (c) the Company's or any entity controlled by, controlling or under common control with the Company requiring the Participant to relocate the Participant's principal place of employment by more than 50 miles; provided, that any good faith determination of Good Reason made by the Participant shall be conclusive; or (ii) in the case where there is an employment agreement, change in control agreement or similar agreement in effect between the Company or any Subsidiary and the Participant at the time of the grant of the Award that defines "good reason" (or words of like import), "good reason" as defined under such agreement. For purposes of this definition, "Annual Base Salary" means twelve times the higher of (i) the highest monthly base salary paid or payable to the Participant by the Company and any entity controlled by, controlling or under common control with the Company in respect of the twelve-month period immediately preceding the month in which a Change in Control occurs, and (ii) the highest monthly base salary in effect at any time thereafter, in each case including any base salary that has been earned and deferred. For purposes of this definition, "Annual Bonus" means the annual cash bonus that may be awarded to the Participant in respect of a fiscal year under the Company's or any entity controlled by, controlling or under common control with the Company's annual incentive plans, or any comparable bonus under any predecessor or successor plans.

2.22 ***"Incentive Stock Option"*** means any stock option granted pursuant to the provisions of Section 6 of the Plan (and the relevant Award Agreement) that is intended to be (and is specifically designated as) an "incentive stock option" within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code.

2.23 ***"Incumbent Board"*** has the meaning set forth in Section 14.2.

2.24 ***"Merger Event"*** has the meaning set forth in Section 13.3.

2.25 ***"Net Exercise"*** means a Participant's ability to exercise a Stock Option by directing the Company to deduct from the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of his or her Stock Option a number of shares of Common Stock having an aggregate Fair Market Value equal to the sum of the aggregate exercise price therefor plus the amount of the Participant's tax withholding (if any), whereupon the Company shall issue to the Participant the net remaining number of shares of Common Stock after such deductions.

2.26 ***"Non-Employee Director"*** means a director of the Company who is a "nonemployee director" within the meaning of Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act.

2.27 ***"Non-Qualified Stock Option"*** means any Stock Option granted pursuant to the provisions of Section 6 of the Plan (and the relevant Award Agreement) that is not an Incentive Stock Option.

2.28 ***"Old Plans"*** means the Kellogg Company 2001 Long-Term Incentive Plan, the Kellogg Company 2003 Long-Term Incentive Plan, the Kellogg Company 2009 Long-Term Incentive Plan, and the Kellogg Company 2013 Long-Term Incentive Plan.

2.29 ***"Other Cash-Based Award"*** means an Award granted pursuant to Section 9.8 and payable in cash at such time or times and subject to such terms and conditions as determined by the Committee in its sole discretion.

2.30 ***"Outside Director"*** means a director of the Company who is an "outside director" within the meaning of Section 162(m) of the Code.

2.31 ***"Outstanding Company Common Stock"*** has the meaning set forth in Section 14.2.

2.32 ***"Outstanding Company Voting Securities"*** has the meaning set forth in Section 14.2.

2.33 ***"Participant"*** means any individual who is selected from time to time under Section 5 to receive an Award under the Plan.

2.34 ***"Performance-Based Compensation"*** means any Award that is intended to constitute "performance-based compensation" within the meaning of Code Section 162(m)(4)(C).

2.35 ***“Performance Share Unit” or “Performance Share”*** means an Award granted pursuant to the provisions of Section 9 of the Plan and the relevant Award Agreement, or a Restricted Share Unit or Restricted Share intended to be Performance- Based Compensation.

2.36 ***“Performance Unit”*** means an Award granted pursuant to the provisions of Section 9 of the Plan and the relevant Award Agreement.

2.37 ***“Person”*** has the meaning set forth in Section 14.2.

2.38 ***“Plan”*** means this Kellogg Company 2017 Long-Term Incentive Plan, as set forth herein and as in effect and as amended from time to time (together with any rules and regulations promulgated by the Committee with respect thereto).

2.39 ***“Restricted Shares”*** means an Award of restricted shares of Common Stock granted pursuant to the provisions of Section 8 of the Plan and the relevant Award Agreement.

2.40 ***“Restricted Share Units”*** means an Award granted pursuant to the provisions of Section 8 of the Plan and the relevant Award Agreement.

2.41 ***“Restriction Period”*** has the meaning set forth in Section 8.3.

2.42 ***“Retirement”*** means the voluntary termination by the Participant from active employment with the Company and its Subsidiaries on or after the attainment of normal retirement age under Company-sponsored pension or retirement plans, or any other age with the consent of the Committee.

2.43 ***“Section 16 Officer”*** means an “officer” as such term is defined in Rule 16a- 1(f) of the Exchange Act.

2.44 ***“Stock Appreciation Right”*** means an Award described in Section 7.2 of the Plan and granted pursuant to the provisions of Section 7 of the Plan Option.

2.45 ***“Stock Option”*** means a Non-Qualified Stock Option or an Incentive Stock Option.

2.46 ***“Subsidiary(ies)”*** means any corporation or other entity of which outstanding shares or ownership interests representing 50% or more of the combined voting power of such corporation or other entity entitled to elect the management thereof, or such lesser percentage as may be approved by the Committee, are owned directly or indirectly by the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for purposes of Incentive Stock Options, “Subsidiary” means any subsidiary corporation of the Company within the meaning of Section 424(f) of the Code.

3. **ADMINISTRATION.**

3.1. ***The Committee.*** The Plan shall be administered by the Compensation and Talent Management Committee of the Board, as constituted from time to time. The Committee shall consist of two or more non-employee directors, each of whom shall be (i) a “non-employee director” as defined in Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act; (ii) to the extent required by Section 162(m) of the Code, an “outside director” as defined under Section 162(m) of the Code; and (iii) an “independent director” as defined under Section 303A of the Listed Company Manual of the New York Stock Exchange or such other applicable stock exchange rule. To the extent no Committee exists that has the authority to administer this Plan, the functions of the Committee shall be exercised by the Board. If for any reason the appointed Committee does not meet the requirements of Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act, Section 162(m) of the Code or Section 303A of the Listed Company Manual, such noncompliance shall not affect the validity of Awards, grants, interpretations or other actions of the Committee.

3.2. ***Plan Administration and Plan Rules.*** The Committee is authorized to construe and interpret the Plan and to promulgate, amend and rescind rules and regulations relating to the implementation, administration and maintenance of the Plan. Subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, the Committee shall make all determinations necessary or advisable for the implementation, administration and maintenance of the Plan including, without limitation, (a) selecting the Plan’s Participants, (b) making Awards in such amounts and form as the Committee shall determine, (c) imposing such restrictions, terms and conditions upon such Awards as the Committee shall deem appropriate, and (d) correcting any technical defect(s) or technical omission(s), or reconciling any

technical inconsistency(ies), in the Plan and/or any Award Agreement. Subject to applicable law, the Committee may designate persons other than members of the Committee to carry out the day-to-day ministerial administration of the Plan under such conditions and limitations as it may prescribe. Subject to the requirements of Section 157(c) of the Delaware General Corporation Law (or any successor statute), the Committee may, in its sole discretion, delegate its authority to one or more senior executive officers for the purpose of making Awards to Participants who are not Section 16 Officers, but no officer of the Company shall have the authority to grant Awards to himself or herself. Any such delegation shall be made by resolution of the Board and such resolution shall set forth the total number of shares of Common Stock that may be subject to Awards granted pursuant to such delegation. The Committee's determinations under the Plan need not be uniform and may be made selectively among Participants, whether or not such Participants are similarly situated. Any determination, decision or action of the Committee in connection with the construction, interpretation, administration, implementation or maintenance of the Plan shall be final, conclusive and binding upon all Participants and any person(s) claiming under or through any Participants. The Company shall effect the granting of Awards under the Plan, in accordance with the determinations made by the Committee, by execution of Award Agreements in such form as is approved by the Committee.

3.3. ***Liability Limitation.*** Neither the Board, the Committee, nor any member of either, nor any of their designees, shall be liable for any act, omission, interpretation, construction or determination made in good faith in connection with the Plan (or any Award Agreement) or any transaction hereunder, and the members of the Board and the Committee shall be entitled to indemnification and reimbursement by the Company in respect of any claim, loss, damage or expense (including, without limitation, attorneys' fees) arising or resulting therefrom to the fullest extent permitted by law and/or under any directors and officers liability insurance coverage which may be in effect from time to time.

4. **TERM OF PLAN/COMMON STOCK SUBJECT TO PLAN.**

4.1 ***Limitations for Incentive Stock Options.*** Incentive Stock Options may not be granted following February 17, 2027, which is the ten-year anniversary of the Board's adoption of the Plan. The maximum number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to the grant of Incentive Stock Options under the Plan shall be 16,000,000 shares (as may be adjusted pursuant to Section 13.2), without regard to the provisions of Section 4.2(ii).

4.2 ***Limitations for Common Stock.***

- (i) The maximum number of shares of Common Stock in respect of which Awards may be granted or paid out under the Plan, subject to adjustment as provided in this Section, Section 4.2 and Section 13.2 of the Plan, shall not exceed 16,000,000 shares, plus the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock described in Section 4.2(ii).
- (ii) Any shares of Common Stock that are subject to Collective Awards that expire or lapse or are forfeited, surrendered, cancelled, terminated or settled in cash in lieu of Common Stock shall again be available for Awards under the Plan, subject to the provisions of Section 4.3, to the extent of such expiration, forfeiture, surrender, cancellation, termination or settlement of such Collective Awards (as may be adjusted pursuant to Section 13.2). Shares of Common Stock that as of the Effective Date have not been issued under either the Kellogg Company 2001 Long-Term Incentive Plan, the Kellogg Company 2003 Long-Term Incentive Plan, or the Company 2009 Long-Term Incentive Plan and are not covered by outstanding awards under such plans granted on or before the Effective Date, shall not be available for Awards under the Plan. Shares of Common Stock that as of the Effective Date have not been issued under the Kellogg the Kellogg Company 2013 Long-Term Incentive Plan, and are not covered by outstanding awards under such plan granted on or before the Effective Date, shall be available for Awards under the Plan.
- (iii) Common Stock which may be issued under the Plan may be either authorized and unissued shares or issued shares which have been reacquired by the Company (in the open-market or in private transactions) and which are being held as treasury shares. No fractional shares of Common Stock shall be issued under the Plan, and the Committee shall determine the manner in which fractional share value shall be treated.

- (iv) In the event of a change in the Common Stock of the Company that is limited to a change in the designation thereof to “Capital Stock” or other similar designation, or to a change in the par value thereof, or from par value to no par value, without increase or decrease in the number of issued shares, the shares resulting from any such change shall be deemed to be the Common Stock for purposes of the Plan.

4.3 ***Computation of Available Shares.***

- (i) For the purpose of computing the total number of shares of Common Stock available for Awards under the Plan, there shall be counted against the limitations set forth in Section 4.2 of the Plan (subject to the remainder of this Section and Section 13.2) the maximum number of shares of Common Stock issued upon exercise or settlement of Awards granted under Sections 6 and 7 of the Plan and the number of shares of Common Stock issued under grants of Restricted Shares, Restricted Share Units and Performance Share Units pursuant to Sections 8 and 9 of the Plan, in each case determined as of the date on which such Awards are issued; provided, however, that (A) the total number of shares remaining available for issuance under the Plan shall be reduced by 2.0 shares for each share issued pursuant to an Award other than a Stock Option or a Stock Appreciation Right, or potentially issuable pursuant to an outstanding Award other than a Stock Option or a Stock Appreciation Right, and (B) Awards granted in connection with the assumption of, or in substitution or exchange for, outstanding awards granted by a company or other entity acquired by the Company or any Subsidiary or with which the Company or any Subsidiary combines shall not reduce the maximum number of shares of Common Stock remaining available for issuance under the Plan.
- (ii) In the event that any shares of Common Stock are withheld by the Company or shares of Common Stock that are already owned by the Participant are tendered (either actually or by attestation) by a Participant to satisfy any tax withholding obligation pursuant to Section 16.1 with respect to an Award or a Collective Award other than a Stock Option or Stock Appreciation Right, then the shares so tendered or withheld shall automatically again become available for issuance under the Plan and correspondingly increase the total number of shares available for issuance under Section 4.2 in accordance with the same ratio specified in clause (A) of the proviso in Section 4.3(i). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 4.3(ii), the following shares of Common Stock will not again become available for issuance under the Plan: (I) any shares which would have been issued upon any exercise of a Stock Option but for the fact that the exercise price was paid by a Net Exercise pursuant to Section 6.5 or any shares of Common Stock that are already owned by the Participant are tendered (either actually or by attestation) by a Participant in payment of the exercise price of a Stock Option; (II) any shares withheld by the Company or shares of Common Stock that are already owned by the Participant are tendered (either actually or by attestation) by a Participant to satisfy any tax withholding obligation with respect to a Stock Option or Stock Appreciation Right or a Collective Award that is a Stock Option or Stock Appreciation Right; (III) shares covered by a Stock Appreciation Right issued under the Plan or the Old Plans that are not issued in connection with the stock settlement of the Stock Appreciation Right upon its exercise; or (IV) shares that are repurchased by the Company using Stock Option exercise proceeds.

4.4 ***Maximum Yearly Awards.*** The maximum annual Common Stock amounts in this Section 4.4 are subject to adjustment under Section 13.2 and are subject to the Plan maximum determined pursuant to Sections 4.2 and 4.3.

4.4.1 ***Stock Options and Stock Appreciation Rights.*** The maximum number of shares of Common Stock that may be subject to Awards of Stock Options or Stock Appreciation Rights to any Participant in any calendar year under the Plan shall not exceed 2,000,000 shares of Common Stock.

4.4.2 **Restricted Shares and Restricted Share Units.** There is no annual individual share limitation for Awards of Restricted Shares or Restricted Share Units which are not intended to be Performance-Based Compensation.

4.4.3 **Performance Share Units.** The maximum number of shares of Common Stock that may be subject to Performance Share Units granted to any Participant in any calendar year under the Plan shall not exceed 1,000,000 shares of Common Stock.

4.4.4 **Performance Units.** The maximum cash amount payable under any Performance Unit intended to be Performance-Based Compensation to any Participant for any calendar year shall be \$10 million.

4.4.5 **Other Cash-Based Awards.** The maximum cash amount payable under any Other Cash-Based Award intended to be Performance-Based Compensation to any Participant for any calendar year shall be \$10 million.

4.4.6 **Limit on Director Awards.** The aggregate grant date fair value (as determined in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles applicable in the United States) of all Awards credited or granted during any calendar year to any Director shall not exceed \$800,000.

4.5 **Minimum Purchase Price.** Notwithstanding any provision of the Plan to the contrary, if authorized but previously unissued shares of Common Stock are issued under the Plan, such shares shall not be issued for consideration that is less than as permitted under applicable law.

5. **ELIGIBILITY.**

5.1 **General.** Individuals eligible for Awards under the Plan shall consist of employees, officers and directors or those who will become employees, officers or directors of the Company and/or its Subsidiaries whose performance or contribution, in the sole discretion of the Committee, benefits or will benefit the Company or any Subsidiary.

5.2 **Minimum Vesting Requirements.** Notwithstanding any other provision in the Plan to the contrary, except as otherwise provided in this Section 5.2, all Awards shall be subject to a vesting or performance period of not less than one year from the date of grant of the applicable Award. The minimum vesting period shall not apply to Awards involving an aggregate number of shares of Common Stock not in excess of five (5) percent of the number of shares available for Awards under the first sentence of Section 4.2(i).

6. **STOCK OPTIONS.**

6.1 **Terms and Conditions.** Stock Options granted under the Plan shall be in respect of Common Stock and may be in the form of Incentive Stock Options or Non- Qualified Stock Options. Such Stock Options shall be subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Section 6 and any additional terms and conditions, not inconsistent with the express terms and provisions of the Plan, as the Committee shall set forth in the relevant Award Agreement.

6.2 **Grant.** Stock Options may be granted under the Plan in such form as the Committee may from time to time approve. Stock Options may be granted alone or in addition to other Awards under the Plan or in tandem with Stock Appreciation Rights. Additional provisions shall apply to Incentive Stock Options granted to any employee who owns (within the meaning of Section 422(b)(6) of the Code) more than ten percent (10%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or its parent corporation or any Subsidiary of the Company, within the meaning of Sections 424(e) and (f) of the Code (a “10% Shareowner”).

6.3 **Exercise Price.** The exercise price per share of Common Stock subject to a Stock Option shall be determined by the Committee; provided, however, that the exercise price of a Stock Option shall not be less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock on the grant date of such Stock Option; provided, further, however, that, in the case of a 10% Shareowner, the exercise price of an Incentive Stock Option shall not be less than one hundred ten percent (110%) of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock on the grant date.

6.4 **Term.** The term of each Stock Option shall be such period of time as is fixed by the Committee;

provided, however, that the term of any Stock Option shall not exceed ten (10) years (five (5) years, in the case of a 10% Shareowner receiving an Incentive Stock Option) after the date immediately preceding the date on which the Stock Option is granted.

6.5 **Method of Exercise.** A Stock Option may be exercised, in whole or in part, by giving written notice of exercise to the Secretary of the Company, or the Secretary's designee, specifying the number of shares to be purchased. Such notice shall be accompanied by payment in full of the exercise price. The methods of payment permitted by this Plan for payment in full of the aggregate exercise price of a Stock Option are as follows: (i) by cash, certified check, bank draft, electronic transfer, or money order payable to the order of the Company, (ii) if permitted by the Committee in its sole discretion, by surrendering (or attesting to the ownership of) shares of Common Stock already owned by the Participant, (iii) pursuant to a Net Exercise arrangement; *provided, however*, that in such event, the Committee may exercise its discretion to limit the use of a Net Exercise solely with respect to the portion of such payment required to be made with respect to tax withholding, or (iv) if permitted by the Committee (in its sole discretion) and applicable law, by delivery of, alone or in conjunction with a partial cash or instrument payment, some other form of payment acceptable to the Committee. Payment instruments shall be received by the Company subject to collection. The proceeds received by the Company upon exercise of any Stock Option may be used by the Company for general corporate purposes. Any portion of a Stock Option that is exercised may not be exercised again. The shares issued to an optionee for the portion of any Stock Option exercised by attesting to the ownership of shares shall not exceed the number of shares issuable as a result of such exercise (determined as though payment in full therefor were being made in cash) less the number of shares for which attestation of ownership is submitted. The value of owned shares submitted (directly or by attestation) in full or partial payment for the shares purchased upon exercise of a Stock Option shall be equal to the aggregate Fair Market Value of such owned shares on the date of the exercise of such Stock Option.

6.6 **Exercisability.** Any Stock Option granted under the Plan shall become exercisable on such date or dates, or based on the attainment of such performance goals, as determined by the Committee (in its sole discretion) at any time and from time to time in respect of such Stock Option, and as set forth in the applicable Award Agreement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Section 6.6, unless otherwise provided in an Award Agreement, such Stock Option shall become one hundred percent (100%) vested and exercisable as to the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock underlying such Stock Option upon the death, Disability or Retirement of the Participant.

6.7 **Tandem Grants.** If Non-Qualified Stock Options and Stock Appreciation Rights are granted in tandem, as designated in the relevant Award Agreements, the right of a Participant to exercise any such tandem Stock Option shall terminate to the extent that the shares of Common Stock subject to such Stock Option are used to calculate amounts or shares receivable upon the exercise of the related tandem Stock Appreciation Right.

6.8 **No Reload Provision.** Stock Options granted under this Plan shall not contain any provision entitling the optionee to the automatic grant of additional Stock Options in connection with any exercise of the original Stock Option.

7. **STOCK APPRECIATION RIGHTS.**

7.1. **Terms and Conditions.** The grant of Stock Appreciation Rights under the Plan shall be subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Section 7 and any additional terms and conditions, not inconsistent with the express terms and provisions of the Plan, as the Committee shall set forth in the relevant Award Agreement.

7.2. **Stock Appreciation Rights.** A Stock Appreciation Right is an Award granted with respect to a specified number of shares of Common Stock, as shall be determined by the Committee, entitling a Participant to receive an amount equal to the excess of the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock on the date of exercise (the "**Exercise Value**") over the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock on the grant date of the Stock Appreciation Right (the "**Base Value**"), multiplied by the number of shares of Common Stock with respect to which the Stock Appreciation Right shall have been exercised. In the case of a Stock Appreciation Right related to a Stock Option described in Section 6.7, the Base Value shall be the purchase price of a share of Common Stock under the Stock Option, provided, however, such amount may not be less than the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock on the date the Stock Appreciation Right is awarded. The Base Value of a Stock Appreciation Right shall not be less than

one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock on the grant date of such Stock Appreciation Right.

7.3. **Grant.** A Stock Appreciation Right may be granted in addition to any other Award under the Plan or in tandem with or independent of a Non-Qualified Stock Option.

7.4. **Term.** The term of each Stock Appreciation Right shall be such period of time as is fixed by the Committee; provided, however, that the term of any Stock Appreciation Right shall not exceed ten (10) years after the date immediately preceding the date on which the Stock Appreciation Right is granted.

7.5. **Date of Exercisability.** In respect of any Stock Appreciation Right granted under the Plan, unless otherwise (a) determined by the Committee (in its sole discretion) at any time and from time to time in respect of any such Stock Appreciation Right, or (b) provided in the Award Agreement, a Stock Appreciation Right may be exercised by a Participant, in accordance with and subject to all of the procedures established by the Committee, in whole or in part at such time or times and/or based on the achievement of such performance goals as determined by the Committee in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, in no event shall a Stock Appreciation Right be exercisable prior to the exercisability of any Non-Qualified Stock Option with which it is granted in tandem. The Committee may also provide, as set forth in the relevant Award Agreement and without limitation, that some Stock Appreciation Rights shall be automatically exercised and settled on one or more fixed dates specified therein by the Committee.

7.6. **Form of Payment.** Upon exercise of a Stock Appreciation Right, payment may be made to the Participant in respect thereof in cash, in Restricted Shares or in shares of unrestricted Common Stock, or in any combination thereof, as the Committee, in its sole discretion, shall determine and provide in the relevant Award Agreement.

7.7. **Tandem Grant.** The right of a Participant to exercise a tandem Stock Appreciation Right shall terminate to the extent such Participant exercises the Non-Qualified Stock Option to which such Stock Appreciation Right is related.

8. **RESTRICTED SHARES AND RESTRICTED SHARE UNITS.**

8.1 **Restricted Share and Restricted Share Unit Grants.** A grant of Restricted Shares is an Award of shares of Common Stock granted to a Participant, subject to such restrictions, terms and conditions as the Committee deems appropriate, including, without limitation, (a) restrictions on the sale, assignment, transfer, hypothecation or other disposition of such shares, (b) the requirement that the Participant deposit such shares with the Company while such shares are subject to such restrictions, and (c) the requirement that such shares be forfeited upon termination of employment for specified reasons within a specified period of time or for other reasons (including, without limitation, the failure to achieve designated performance goals). A grant of Restricted Share Units is a notional Award of shares of Common Stock which entitle the Participant to a number of unrestricted shares of Common Stock equal to (or a cash amount equal in value to such number of unrestricted shares of Common Stock) the number of Restricted Share Units upon the lapse of similar restrictions, terms and conditions.

8.2 **Terms and Conditions.** Grants of Restricted Shares and Restricted Share Units shall be subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Section 8 and any additional terms and conditions, not inconsistent with the express terms and provisions of the Plan, as the Committee shall set forth in the relevant Award Agreement. Restricted Shares and Restricted Share Units may be granted alone or in addition to any other Awards under the Plan. Subject to the terms of the Plan, the Committee shall determine the number of Restricted Shares and Restricted Share Units to be granted to a Participant and the Committee may provide or impose different terms and conditions on any particular Restricted Share or Restricted Share Units grant made to any Participant. With respect to each Participant receiving an Award of Restricted Shares, there shall be issued a stock certificate (or certificates) in respect of such Restricted Shares. Such stock certificate(s) shall be registered in the name of such Participant, shall be accompanied by a stock power duly executed by such Participant, and shall bear, among other required legends, the following legend:

“The transferability of this certificate and the shares of stock represented hereby are subject to the terms and conditions (including, without limitation, forfeiture events) contained in the Kellogg

Company 2017 Long-Term Incentive Plan and an Award Agreement entered into between the registered owner hereof and Kellogg Company. Copies of such Plan and Award Agreement are on file in the office of the Secretary of Kellogg Company, One Kellogg Square, Battle Creek, MI 49016. Kellogg Company will furnish to the recordholder of the certificate, without charge and upon written request at its principal place of business, a copy of such Plan and Award Agreement. Kellogg Company reserves the right to refuse to record the transfer of this certificate until all such restrictions are satisfied, all such terms are complied with and all such conditions are satisfied.”

Such stock certificate evidencing such shares shall, in the sole discretion of the Committee, be deposited with and held in custody by the Company until the restrictions thereon shall have lapsed and all of the terms and conditions applicable to such grant shall have been satisfied. With respect to each Participant receiving an Award of Restricted Share Units that is settled in shares of Common Stock, there shall be issued a stock certificate (or certificates) in respect of the underlying shares of Common Stock upon the lapse of the restrictions associated with such Restricted Share Units.

8.3 ***Restriction Period.*** In accordance with Sections 8.1 and 8.2 of the Plan and unless otherwise determined by the Committee (in its sole discretion) at any time and from time to time, Restricted Shares and Restricted Share Units shall only become unrestricted and vested in accordance with the vesting schedule relating to such Restricted Shares and Restricted Share Units, if any, as the Committee may establish in the relevant Award Agreement, which may be based on the lapse of a specified time period or periods or on the attainment of specified performance goals (the “***Restriction Period***”). During the Restriction Period, such Restricted Shares and the underlying shares of Common Stock with respect to the Restricted Share Units shall be and remain unvested and a Participant may not sell, assign, transfer, pledge, encumber or otherwise dispose of or hypothecate such Award. Upon satisfaction of the vesting schedule and any other applicable restrictions, terms and conditions, the Participant shall be entitled to receive payment of the Restricted Shares or a portion thereof, as the case may be, as provided in Section 8.4 of the Plan. Restricted Share Units may be paid in cash, shares of Common Stock or any combination thereof, as determined by the Committee. To the extent that any Restricted Share Award or Restricted Share Unit Award is intended to be Performance-Based Compensation, such Award shall be subject to the provisions of Sections 9.4, 9.6 and 9.7, and the certification requirements contained in Section 9.5.

8.4 ***Payment of Restricted Share and Restricted Share Unit Grants.*** After the satisfaction and/or lapse of the restrictions, terms and conditions established by the Committee in respect of a grant of Restricted Shares, a new or additional certificate, without the legend set forth in Section 8.2 of the Plan, for the number of shares of Common Stock which are no longer subject (or deemed subject) to such restrictions, terms and conditions shall, as soon as practicable thereafter, be delivered to the Participant. Restricted Share Units may be paid or settled in cash or in shares of Common Stock, or in combination thereof, as the Committee, in its sole discretion, shall determine and provide in the relevant Award Agreement.

8.5 ***Shareowner Rights.*** A Participant shall have, with respect to the shares of Common Stock underlying a grant of Restricted Shares (but not under Restricted Share Units), all of the rights of a shareowner of such shares (except as such rights are limited or restricted under the Plan or in the relevant Award Agreement).

9. PERFORMANCE UNITS AND PERFORMANCE SHARE UNITS AND OTHER CASH-BASED AWARDS.

9.1 ***Terms and Conditions.*** Performance Units and Performance Share Units shall be subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Section 9 and any additional terms and conditions, not inconsistent with the express provisions of the Plan, as the Committee shall set forth in the relevant Award Agreement.

9.2 ***Performance Unit and Performance Share Unit Grants.*** A grant of Performance Units is a notional Award of units (with each unit representing such monetary amount or value as is designated by the Committee in the Award Agreement) granted to a Participant, subject to such terms and conditions as the Committee deems appropriate, including, without limitation, the requirement that the Participant forfeit such units (or a portion thereof) in the event certain performance criteria or other conditions are not met within a designated period of time. A grant of Performance Share Units is an Award of actual or notional shares of Common Stock which entitle the Participant to a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the number of Performance Share Units upon

achievement of specified performance goals and such other terms and conditions as the Committee deems appropriate.

9.3 **Grants.** Performance Units and Performance Share Units may be granted alone or in addition to any other Awards under the Plan. Subject to the terms of the Plan, the Committee shall determine the number of Performance Units and Performance Share Units to be granted to a Participant and the Committee may impose different terms and conditions on any particular Performance Units and Performance Share Units granted to any Participant.

9.4 **Performance Goals and Performance Periods.** Participants receiving a grant of Performance Units and Performance Share Units shall be entitled to payment in respect of such Awards if the Company and/or the Participant achieves specified performance goals (the “**Performance Goals**”) during and in respect of a designated performance period (the “**Performance Period**”). The Performance Goals and the Performance Period shall be established in writing by the Committee, in its sole discretion. The Committee shall establish Performance Goals for each Performance Period prior to, or as soon as practicable after, the commencement of such Performance Period (and, in any event, no later than ninety (90) days after the commencement of the Performance Period or such other period required by applicable law). At the time of the granting of Performance Units and Performance Share Units which are intended to constitute Performance-Based Compensation, or at any time thereafter, in either case to the extent permitted under Section 162(m) of the Code without adversely affecting the treatment of the Award as Performance- Based Compensation, the Committee may provide for the manner in which performance will be measured against the Performance Goals (or may adjust the Performance Goals) to reflect the impact of specified corporate transactions, accounting or tax law changes and other extraordinary or nonrecurring events. The Committee shall also establish a schedule or schedules for Performance Units and Performance Share Units setting forth the portion of the Award which will be earned or forfeited based on the degree of achievement, or lack thereof, of the Performance Goals at the end of the relevant Performance Period. In setting Performance Goals, the Committee may use, but shall not be limited to, such measures as: total shareholder return; net earnings growth; sales or revenue growth; cash flow; net sales; operating income; net income; net income per share (basic or diluted); earnings before or after any one or more of taxes, interest, depreciation and amortization; profitability as measured by return ratios (including return on invested capital, return on assets, return on equity, return on investment and return on sales); market share; cost reduction goals; margins (including one or more of gross, operating and net income margins); stock price; economic value added; working capital; and strategic plan development and implementation; or such other measure or measures of performance as the Committee, in its sole discretion, may deem appropriate (which may include those measures set forth in Section 9.6). Such performance measures shall be defined as to their respective components and meaning by the Committee (in its sole discretion) and may be based on the attainment of specified levels of Company (or Subsidiary, division, or other operational or administrative department of the Company) performance relative to the performance of other corporations or based on individual participant Performance Goals.

9.5 **Payment of Units.** With respect to each Performance Unit and Performance Share Unit, the Participant shall, if the applicable Performance Goals have been achieved, or partially achieved, as determined by the Committee in its sole discretion, by the Company and/or the Participant during the relevant Performance Period, be entitled to receive payment in an amount equal to the designated value of each Performance Unit and Performance Share Unit times the number of such units so earned. Prior to the vesting, payment, settlement or lapsing of any restrictions with respect to any Performance Unit and Performance Share Unit that is intended to constitute Performance-Based Compensation made to a Participant who is subject to Section 162(m) of the Code, the Committee shall certify in writing that the applicable Performance Goals have been satisfied to the extent necessary for such Award to qualify as Performance-Based Compensation. Payment in settlement of earned Performance Units shall be made in cash as soon as practicable in the calendar year following the conclusion of the respective Performance Period. Payment in settlement of earned Performance Share Units shall be made in unrestricted Common Stock or in Restricted Shares, or any combination thereof, as the Committee in its sole discretion shall determine and provide in the relevant Award Agreement, and in any case as soon as practicable in the calendar year following the conclusion of the respective Performance Period.

9.6 **Performance-Based Awards.** Performance Units, Performance Share Units, Restricted Shares, and

Restricted Share Units and other Awards subject to performance criteria that are intended to be Performance-Based Compensation shall be paid solely on account of the attainment of one or more pre-established, objective Performance Goals within the meaning of Section 162(m) and the regulations thereunder. Until otherwise determined by the Committee, the Performance Goals shall be the attainment of pre-established levels of (or pre-established changes or improvements in) any of total shareowner return, net sales, net income, market price per share, earnings per share, return on equity, return on capital employed, return on invested capital, cash flow, discounted cash flow, cumulative cash flow, operating profit, gross or pre-tax profits, post-tax profits, gross or net margins, consolidated net income, unit sales volume, economic value added, costs or cost reduction initiatives, production, unit production volume, improvements in financial ratings, regulatory compliance, achievement of balance sheet or income statement objectives, market, total shareowner return or category share, organizational objectives (including diversity, safety and K-values), productivity initiatives, acquisition integration, total return to shareowners (including both the market value of the Company's stock and dividends thereon) and or any other performance measure the Committee deems appropriate (which may include those measures set forth in Section 9.4). Performance Goals may be in respect of the performance of the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or affiliates or any combination thereof on either a consolidated, business unit or divisional level. Performance Goals may be absolute or relative (to prior performance of the Company or to the performance of one or more other entities or external indices) and may be expressed in terms of a progression within a specified range. The payout of any such Award to a Covered Employee may be reduced, but not increased, based on the degree of attainment of other performance criteria or otherwise at the discretion of the Committee. For purposes of the Plan, "**Covered Employee**" has the same meaning as set forth in Section 162(m) of the Code.

9.7 **Termination of Employment.** Unless otherwise determined by the Committee, if the Participant ceases to be an employee before the end of any Performance Period due to the Participant's death or Disability, such Participant (or the Participant's legal representative or designated beneficiary) shall receive all of the amount which would have been paid to the Participant had the Participant continued as an employee to the end of the Performance Period, payable at the same time as it would otherwise would have been paid in the absence of any such termination. Unless otherwise determined by the Committee, if a Participant ceases to be an employee for any other reason, any unpaid amounts for outstanding Performance Periods shall be forfeited.

9.8 **Other Cash-Based Awards.** The Committee may from time to time grant Other Cash-Based Awards to Participants in such amounts, on such terms and conditions, and for such consideration, including no consideration or such minimum consideration as may be required by applicable law, as it shall determine in its sole discretion. Other Cash-Based Awards may be granted subject to the satisfaction of vesting conditions or may be awarded purely as a bonus and not subject to restrictions or conditions, and if subject to vesting conditions, the Committee may accelerate the vesting of such Awards at any time in its sole discretion, subject to the limitations of the Plan. The grant of an Other Cash-Based Award shall not require a segregation of any of the Company's assets for satisfaction of the Company's payment obligation thereunder. Other Cash-Based Awards granted under the Plan may be granted in a manner intended to be Performance-Based Compensation, and to the extent that any Other Cash-Based Award is granted with such intention, such Award shall be subject to the provisions of Sections 9.4, 9.6 and 9.7, and the certification requirements contained in Section 9.5.

10. **DEFERRAL ELECTIONS/TAX REIMBURSEMENTS.** The Committee may permit or require a Participant to elect to defer receipt of any payment of cash or any delivery of shares of Common Stock or other item that would otherwise be due to such Participant by virtue of the exercise, settlement or payment of any Award made under the Plan. If any such election is permitted or required, the Committee may impose any restrictions it deems to be necessary or appropriate with respect to (i) any deferral election made with respect to an Award under the Plan and (ii) the timing of the payment of any deferred amounts, in each case, in order to cause such deferral election and payment timing to comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code. The Committee may also provide in the relevant Award Agreement for a tax reimbursement payment to be made by the Company in cash in favor of any Participant in connection with the tax consequences resulting from the grant, exercise, settlement, or payment of any Award made under the Plan.

11. **DIVIDEND AND DIVIDEND EQUIVALENTS.** As specified in the relevant Award Agreement, the Committee may provide that Awards (other than Stock Options Stock Appreciation Rights) denominated in shares earn

dividends or dividend equivalents; provided that dividends or dividend equivalents shall only be paid or accrued on Awards to the extent that such Awards are actually vested or earned.

12. **NON-TRANSFERABILITY OF AWARDS.** Except as provided below, no Award under the Plan or any Award Agreement, and no rights or interests herein or therein, shall or may be assigned, transferred, sold, exchanged, encumbered, pledged, or otherwise hypothecated or disposed of by a Participant or any beneficiary(ies) of any Participant, except by testamentary disposition by the Participant or the laws of intestate succession. No such interest shall be subject to execution, attachment or similar legal process, including, without limitation, seizure for the payment of the Participant's debts, judgments, alimony, or separate maintenance. Except as provided below, during the lifetime of a Participant, Stock Options and Stock Appreciation Rights are exercisable only by the Participant or his or her legal representative. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Committee may from time to time permit Awards to be transferable to "family members" (within the meaning of the General Instructions to Form S-8) subject to such terms and conditions as the Committee may impose and applicable law; *provided, however*, no Award may be transferred for value (as defined in the General Instructions to Form S-8). Any transfer contrary to this Section 12 will nullify the Award.

13. **CHANGES IN CAPITALIZATION AND OTHER MATTERS.**

13.1 ***No Corporate Action Restriction.*** The existence of the Plan, any Award Agreement and/or the Awards granted hereunder shall not limit, affect or restrict in any way the right or power of the Board or the shareowners of the Company to make or authorize (a) any adjustment, recapitalization, reorganization or other change in the Company's or any Subsidiary's capital structure or its business, (b) any merger, consolidation or change in the ownership of the Company or any Subsidiary, (c) any issue of bonds, debentures, capital, preferred or prior preference stocks ahead of or affecting the Company's or any Subsidiary's capital stock or the rights thereof, (d) any dissolution or liquidation of the Company or any Subsidiary, (e) any sale or transfer of all or any part of the Company's or any Subsidiary's assets or business, or (f) any other corporate act or proceeding by the Company or any Subsidiary. No Participant, beneficiary or any other person shall have any claim against any member of the Board or the Committee, the Company or any Subsidiary, or any employees, officers, shareowners or agents of the Company or any Subsidiary, as a result of any such action.

13.2 ***Recapitalization Adjustments.*** In the event of a dividend or other distribution (whether in the form of cash, Common Stock, other securities, or other property) other than regular cash dividends, recapitalization, stock split, reverse stock split, reorganization, merger, consolidation, split-up, spin-off, combination, Change in Control or exchange of Common Stock or other securities of the Company, or other corporate transaction or event affects the Common Stock such that an adjustment is necessary or appropriate in order to prevent dilution or enlargement of benefits or potential benefits intended to be made available under the Plan, the Board shall equitably adjust (i) the number of shares of Common Stock or other securities of the Company (or number and kind of other securities or property) with respect to which Awards may be granted, (ii) the maximum share limitation applicable to each type of Award that may be granted to any individual participant in any calendar year, (iii) the number of shares of Common Stock or other securities of the Company (or number and kind of other securities or property) subject to outstanding Awards, and (iv) the exercise price with respect to any Stock Option or the Base Value with respect to any Stock Appreciation Right.

13.3 ***Mergers.*** If the Company enters into or is involved in, and ultimately consummates, any merger, reorganization, Change in Control or other business combination with any person or entity (a "***Merger Event***"), the Board may, prior to such Merger Event and effective upon such Merger Event, take such action as it deems appropriate, including, but not limited to, replacing Awards with substitute Awards in respect of the shares, other securities or other property of the surviving corporation or any affiliate of the surviving corporation on such terms and conditions, as to the number of shares, pricing and otherwise, which shall substantially preserve the value, rights and benefits of any affected Awards granted hereunder as of the date of the consummation of the Merger Event. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Plan, if any Merger Event or Change in Control occurs, the Company shall have the right, but not the obligation, to cancel each or any Participant's Stock Options and/or Stock Appreciation Rights and to pay to each such affected Participant in connection with the cancellation of such Participant's Stock Options and/or Stock Appreciation Rights, an amount equal to the excess (if any) of a Change in Control Price (as defined below), as determined by the Board, of the Common Stock underlying any unexercised Stock Options or Stock

Appreciation Rights (whether then exercisable or not) over the aggregate exercise price of such unexercised Stock Options and/or Stock Appreciation Rights, and make additional adjustments and/or settlements of other outstanding Awards as it determines to be fair and equitable to affected Participants. The treatment of the Awards under the Plan in connection with this Section 13.3 need not be uniform amongst Participants.

Upon receipt by any affected Participant of any such substitute Award (or payment) as a result of any such Merger Event, such Participant's affected Awards for which such substitute Awards (or payment) were received shall be thereupon cancelled without the need for obtaining the consent of any such affected Participant.

For purposes of the Plan, "**Change in Control Price**" means the highest price per share of Common Stock paid in any transaction related to a Change in Control of the Company or a Merger Event. To the extent that the consideration paid in any such transaction described above consists all or in part of securities or other non-cash consideration, the value of such securities or other non-cash consideration shall be determined in the good-faith discretion of the Board consistent with provisions of Section 409A of the Code and/or other applicable law.

14. **CHANGE IN CONTROL PROVISIONS.**

14.1 ***Impact of Event.*** Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan to the contrary and unless otherwise determined by the Committee prior to a Change in Control, in the event of a Change in Control, outstanding Awards under the Plan shall be subject to the applicable treatment described in this Section 14.

14.1.1 ***Assumption of Outstanding Awards.*** In the event that outstanding Awards under the Plan are assumed, continued or substituted by the successor to the Company in connection with such Change in Control, such Awards shall be subject to the adjustment provisions of Section 13 and shall otherwise continue in effect with all of the terms and conditions of the Plan and the applicable Award Agreement. In the event that a Participant holding any such assumed, continued or substituted Awards experiences a termination of service with the Company or its successor by the Company or its successor without Cause or by such Participant for Good Reason, in either case, within two (2) years following such Change in Control, such Participant's outstanding Awards shall become fully vested, exercisable and payable (as applicable) as of the date of such termination; *provided, however*, that to the extent any Award constitutes nonqualified deferred compensation, such Award shall not be payable until the date such Award would have been payable in the absence of this Section 14.1.1 if the acceleration of such payment would cause the tax consequences set forth in Section 409A(a)(1) of the Code to apply to such Award.

14.1.2 ***No Assumption of Outstanding Awards.*** In the event that outstanding Awards under the Plan are not assumed, continued or substituted by the successor to the Company in connection with such Change in Control, such Awards shall be subject to the following treatment:

- (i) Any Stock Options and Stock Appreciation Rights outstanding as of the date such Change in Control is determined to have occurred, and which are not then exercisable and vested, shall become fully exercisable and vested;
- (ii) The restrictions and deferral limitations applicable to any Restricted Shares shall lapse, and such Restricted Shares shall become free of all restrictions and become fully vested and transferable;
- (iii) All Performance Units and Other Cash-Based Awards shall be considered to be earned and payable in full, and any deferral or other restrictions shall lapse, and such Performance Units and Other Cash- Based Awards shall be settled in cash (with the value being determined by the Committee, in its sole discretion), and all Restricted Share Units and Performance Share Units shall become fully vested and payable, in each case, as promptly as is practicable on or following a Change in Control; *provided, however*, that in the event that a Change in Control does not constitute a "change in the ownership or effective control," or a "change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets," of the Company, in each case within the meaning of Section 409A(a)(2)(A)(v) of the Code, Performance Units, Other Cash-Based Awards, Restricted Share Units and Performance Share Units shall not be payable until the date such Other Cash-Based Awards,

Performance Units, Restricted Share Units and Performance Share Units would have been payable in the absence of this Section 14.1.2 if the acceleration of such payment would cause the tax consequences set forth in Section 409A(a)(1) of the Code to apply to such Other Cash-Based Awards, Performance Units, Restricted Share Units and Performance Share Units; and

- (iv) The Committee may also make additional adjustments and/or settlements of outstanding Awards as it deems appropriate and consistent with the Plan's purposes (including Section 13.3).

14.2 **Definition of Change in Control.** For purposes of the Plan, a **"Change in Control"** shall mean the consummation of any of the following events:

- (i) An acquisition after the date hereof by any individual, entity or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act) (a **"Person"**) of beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act) of 20% or more of either (a) the then outstanding shares of common stock of the Company (the **"Outstanding Company Common Stock"**) or (b) the combined voting power of the then outstanding voting securities of the Company entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (the **"Outstanding Company Voting Securities"**); excluding, however, the following: (1) any acquisition directly from the Company, other than an acquisition by virtue of the exercise of a conversion privilege unless the security being so converted was itself acquired directly from the Company or approved by the Incumbent Board (as defined below), (2) any increase in beneficial ownership of a Person as a result of any acquisition by the Company, (3) any acquisition by any employee benefit plan (or related trust) sponsored or maintained by the Company or any entity controlled by the Company, (4) any acquisition by an underwriter temporarily holding Company securities pursuant to an offering of such securities, or (5) any acquisition pursuant to a transaction which complies with clauses (1), (2) and (3) of subsection (iii) of this Section 14.2; or
- (ii) A change in the composition of the Board such that the individuals who, as of the Effective Date of the Plan, constitute the Board (such Board shall be hereinafter referred to as the **"Incumbent Board"**) cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the Board; *provided, however*, for purposes of this Section, that any individual who becomes a member of the Board subsequent to the Effective Date of the Plan, whose election, or nomination for election by the Company's shareowners, was approved by a vote of at least a majority of those individuals who are members of the Board and who were also members of the Incumbent Board (or deemed to be such pursuant to this proviso), either by a specific vote or by approval of the proxy statement of the Company in which such person is named as a nominee for director, without written objection to such nomination shall be considered as though such individual were a member of the Incumbent Board; but, *provided further*, that any such individual whose initial assumption of office occurs as a result of either an actual or threatened election contest with respect to the election or removal of directors or other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies or consents by or on behalf of a Person other than the Board shall not be so considered as a member of the Incumbent Board; or
- (iii) Consummation of a reorganization, merger or consolidation (or similar transaction), a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or the acquisition of assets or stock of another entity; in each case, unless immediately following such transaction (1) all or substantially all of the individuals and entities who are the beneficial owners, respectively, of the Outstanding Company Common Stock and Outstanding Company Voting Securities immediately prior to such transaction will beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 60% of, respectively, the outstanding shares of common stock, and the combined voting power of the then outstanding voting

securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, as the case may be, of the corporation resulting from such transaction (including, without limitation, a corporation which as a result of such transaction owns the Company or all or substantially all of the Company's assets either directly or through one or more subsidiaries) in substantially the same proportions as their ownership, immediately prior to such transaction, of the Outstanding Company Common Stock and Outstanding Company Voting Securities, as the case may be, (2) no Person (other than the Company, any employee benefit plan (or related trust) of the Company or such corporation resulting from such transaction) will beneficially own, directly or indirectly, 20% or more of, respectively, the outstanding shares of common stock of the corporation resulting from such transaction or the combined voting power of the outstanding voting securities of such corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, except to the extent that such ownership existed prior to the transaction, and (3) individuals who were members of the Incumbent Board at the time of the Board's approval of the execution of the initial agreement providing for such transaction will constitute at least a majority of the members of the board of directors of the corporation resulting from such transaction (including, without limitation, a corporation which as a result of such transaction owns the Company or all or substantially all of the Company's assets either directly or through one or more subsidiaries); or

- (iv) The approval by the shareowners of the Company of a complete liquidation or dissolution of the Company.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Award that is characterized as nonqualified deferred compensation within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code, an event shall not be considered to be a Change in Control under the Plan for purposes of payment of such Award unless such event is also a "change in ownership," a "change in effective control" or a "change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets" of the Company within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code.

15. **AMENDMENT, SUSPENSION, AND TERMINATION.**

15.1 ***In General.*** The Board may suspend or terminate the Plan (or any portion thereof) at any time and may amend the Plan at any time and from time to time in such respects as the Board may deem advisable to ensure that any and all Awards conform to or otherwise reflect any change in applicable laws or regulations, or to permit the Company or the Participants to benefit from any change in applicable laws or regulations, or in any other respect the Board may deem to be in the best interests of the Company or any Subsidiary. No such amendment, suspension or termination shall (a) subject to Section 16.6, materially adversely affect the rights of any Participant under any outstanding Awards, without the consent of such Participant, (b) make any change that would disqualify the Plan, or any other plan of the Company or any Subsidiary intended to be so qualified, from the benefits provided under Section 422 of the Code, or any successor provisions thereto, or (c) except as contemplated by Section 13, increase the number of shares available for Awards pursuant to Section 4.2 without shareowner approval. In addition, the Company will obtain shareowner approval of any modification of the Plan or Awards to the extent required by applicable laws or regulations or the regulations of any stock exchange upon which the Common Stock is then listed that purport to (i) materially modify the requirements as to eligibility for participation in the Plan, or (ii) extend the termination date of the Plan.

15.2 ***No Repricing.*** Except as contemplated by Section 13, the terms of outstanding Awards may not be amended to reduce the exercise price of outstanding Stock Options or the Base Value of outstanding Stock Appreciation Rights or to cancel outstanding Stock Options or Stock Appreciation Rights in exchange for cash, other Awards or Stock Options or Stock Appreciation Rights with an exercise price or Base Price that is less than the exercise price or Base Price of the original Stock Options or Stock Appreciation Rights without shareowner approval.

15.3 ***Award Agreement Modifications.*** Subject to Section 15.1, the Committee may (in its sole discretion) amend or modify at any time and from time to time the terms and provisions of any outstanding Stock Options, Stock Appreciation Rights, Other Cash-Based Awards, Performance Units, Performance Share Units, Restricted Share Units, or Restricted Share grants, in any manner to the extent that the Committee under the Plan or

any Award Agreement could have initially determined the restrictions, terms and provisions of such Stock Options, Stock Appreciation Rights, Other Cash-Based Awards, Performance Units, Performance Share Units, Restricted Share Units and/or Restricted Share grants, including, without limitation, changing or accelerating (a) the date or dates as of which such Stock Options or Stock Appreciation Rights shall become exercisable, (b) the date or dates as of which such Restricted Share grants or Restricted Share Units shall become vested, or (c) the performance period or goals in respect of any Other Cash-Based Awards, Performance Share Units or Performance Units, except to the extent that any such amendment or modification would cause any such Award intended to qualify as Performance-Based Compensation to cease to so qualify. Subject to Section 16.6, no such amendment or modification shall, however, materially adversely affect the rights of any Participant under any such Award without the consent of such Participant. Notwithstanding the foregoing, without the consent of affected Participants, Awards may be amended or revised when necessary to avoid the imposition of additional tax under Section 409A of the Code.

16. MISCELLANEOUS.

16.1 ***Tax Withholding.*** The Company shall have the right to deduct from any payment or settlement under the Plan, including, without limitation, the exercise of any Stock Option or Stock Appreciation Right, or the delivery, transfer or vesting of any Common Stock or Restricted Shares, any minimum statutorily required domestic or foreign federal, state, local or other taxes of any kind which the Committee, in its sole discretion, deems necessary to be withheld to comply with the Code and/or any other applicable law, rule or regulation. Shares of Common Stock may be used to satisfy any such tax withholding. Such shares of Common Stock shall be valued based on the Fair Market Value of such shares as of the date the tax withholding is required to be made, such date to be determined by the Committee. In addition, the Company shall have the right to require payment from a Participant to cover any applicable withholding or other employment taxes due upon any payment or settlement under the Plan.

16.2 ***No Right to Employment.*** Neither the adoption of the Plan, the granting of any Award, nor the execution of any Award Agreement, shall confer upon any employee of the Company or any Subsidiary any right to continued employment with the Company or any Subsidiary, as the case may be, nor shall it interfere in any way with the right, if any, of the Company or any Subsidiary to terminate the employment of any employee at any time for any reason.

16.3 ***Unfunded Plan.*** The Plan shall be unfunded and the Company shall not be required to segregate any assets in connection with any Awards under the Plan. Any liability of the Company to any person with respect to any Award under the Plan or any Award Agreement shall be based solely upon the contractual obligations that may be created as a result of the Plan or any such Award Agreement. No such obligation of the Company shall be deemed to be secured by any pledge of, encumbrance on, or other interest in, any property or asset of the Company or any Subsidiary. Nothing contained in the Plan or any Award Agreement shall be construed as creating in respect of any Participant (or beneficiary thereof or any other person) any equity or other interest of any kind in any assets of the Company or any Subsidiary or creating a trust of any kind or a fiduciary relationship of any kind between the Company, any Subsidiary and/or any such Participant, any beneficiary thereof or any other person.

16.4 ***Payments to a Trust.*** The Committee is authorized to cause to be established a trust agreement or several trust agreements or similar arrangements from which the Committee may make payments of amounts due or to become due to any Participants under the Plan.

16.5 ***Other Company Benefit and Compensation Programs.*** Payments and other benefits received by a Participant under an Award made pursuant to the Plan shall not be deemed a part of a Participant's compensation for purposes of the determination of benefits under any other employee welfare or benefit plans or arrangements, if any, provided by the Company or any Subsidiary unless expressly provided in such other plans or arrangements, or except where the Board expressly determines in writing that inclusion of an Award or portion of an Award should be included to accurately reflect competitive compensation practices or to recognize that an Award has been made in lieu of a portion of competitive annual base salary or other cash compensation. Awards under the Plan may be made in addition to, in combination with, or as alternatives to, grants, awards or payments under any other plans or arrangements of the Company or its Subsidiaries. The existence of the Plan notwithstanding, the Company or any Subsidiary may adopt such other compensation plans or programs and additional compensation arrangements as it deems necessary to attract, retain and motivate employees.

16.6 ***Listing, Registration and Other Legal Compliance.*** No Awards or shares of the Common Stock shall be required to be issued or granted under the Plan unless legal counsel for the Company shall be satisfied that such issuance or grant will be in compliance with all applicable securities laws and regulations and any other applicable laws or regulations. The Committee may require, as a condition of any payment or share issuance, that certain agreements, undertakings, representations, certificates, and/or information, as the Committee may deem necessary or advisable, be executed or provided to the Company to assure compliance with all such applicable laws or regulations. Certificates for shares of the Restricted Shares and/or Common Stock delivered under the Plan may be subject to such stock-transfer orders and such other restrictions as the Committee may deem advisable under the rules, regulations, or other requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission, any stock exchange upon which the Common Stock is then listed, and any applicable laws. In addition, if, at any time specified herein (or in any Award Agreement or otherwise) for (a) the making of any Award, or the making of any determination, (b) the issuance or other distribution of Restricted Shares and/or Common Stock, or (c) the payment of amounts to or through a Participant with respect to any Award, any law, rule, regulation or other requirement of any governmental authority or agency shall require either the Company, any Subsidiary or any Participant (or any estate, designated beneficiary or other legal representative thereof) to take any action in connection with any such determination, any such shares to be issued or distributed, any such payment, or the making of any such determination, as the case may be, shall be deferred until such required action is taken. With respect to Section 16 Officers, transactions under the Plan are intended to comply with all applicable conditions of Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act. In addition, the Company or Committee may, at the time of grant or thereafter, impose additional or different conditions or take other actions with respect to Awards made to Participants in countries outside of the United States of America, to the extent required or made advisable by applicable laws and regulations.

16.7 ***Award Agreements.*** Each Participant receiving an Award under the Plan shall enter into an Award Agreement with the Company in a form specified by the Committee. Each such Participant shall then agree to the restrictions, terms and conditions of the Award set forth therein and in the Plan. An Award Agreement may provide that, notwithstanding any other provision in this Plan to the contrary, if the Participant breaches provisions in the Award Agreement during or after the Participant's employment, then the Participant will forfeit and/or repay all Awards (whether unvested or vested) and profits realized in connection therewith.

16.8 ***Designation of Beneficiary.*** Each Participant to whom an Award has been made under the Plan may designate a beneficiary or beneficiaries to exercise any Award or to receive any payment which under the terms of the Plan and the relevant Award Agreement may become exercisable or payable on or after the Participant's death. At any time, and from time to time, any such designation may be changed or cancelled by the Participant without the consent of any such beneficiary. Any such designation, change or cancellation must be on a form provided for that purpose by the Committee and shall not be effective until received by the Committee. If no beneficiary has been designated by a deceased Participant, or if the designated beneficiaries have predeceased the Participant, the beneficiary shall be the Participant's estate. If the Participant designates more than one beneficiary, any payments under the Plan to such beneficiaries shall be made in equal shares unless the Participant has expressly designated otherwise, in which case the payments shall be made in the shares designated by the Participant.

16.9 ***Leaves of Absence/Transfers.*** The Committee shall have the power to promulgate rules and regulations and to make determinations, as it deems appropriate, under the Plan in respect of any leave of absence from the Company or any Subsidiary granted to a Participant. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Committee may determine whether any such leave of absence shall be treated as if the Participant has terminated employment with the Company or any such Subsidiary. If a Participant transfers within the Company, or to or from any Subsidiary, such Participant shall not be deemed to have terminated employment as a result of such transfers.

16.10 ***Governing Law.*** The Plan and all actions taken thereunder shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without reference to the principles of conflict of laws thereof. Any titles and headings herein are for reference purposes only, and shall in no way limit, define or otherwise affect the meaning, construction or interpretation of any provisions of the Plan.

16.11 ***Effective Date.*** The Plan shall be effective as of February 17, 2017 (the "***Effective Date***") subject to approval by the shareowners of the Company. Prior to such shareowner approval, the Committee may grant Awards conditioned on shareowner approval. If such shareowner approval is not obtained at or before the first annual

meeting of shareowners to occur after the adoption of the Plan by the Board (including any adjournments or postponements thereof), the Plan and any Awards made thereunder shall terminate ab initio and be of no further force and effect. In no event shall awards be granted under the Plan after February 17, 2027 (or such earlier date that the Plan may be terminated by the Board), but the term and exercise of Awards granted theretofore may extend beyond that date.

16.12 **Section 409A of the Code.** The Plan is intended to comply with the applicable requirements of Section 409A of the Code and shall be limited, construed and interpreted in accordance with such intent. To the extent that any Award is subject to Section 409A of the Code, it shall be paid in a manner that will comply with Section 409A of the Code, including the final treasury regulations or any other official guidance issued by the Secretary of the Treasury or the Internal Revenue Service with respect thereto. Notwithstanding any contrary provision in the Plan or any Award Agreement, any payment(s) of nonqualified deferred compensation (within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code) that are otherwise required to be made under the Plan to a “specified employee” (as defined under Section 409A of the Code) as a result of such employee’s separation from service (other than a payment that is not subject to Section 409A of the Code) shall be delayed for the first six (6) months following such separation from service (or, if earlier, the date of death of the specified employee) and shall instead be paid (in a manner set forth in the Award Agreement) upon expiration of such delay period. Any provision of the Plan that is inconsistent with Section 409A of the Code shall be deemed to be amended to comply with Section 409A of the Code and to the extent such provision cannot be amended to comply therewith, such provision shall be null and void.

16.13 **Recoupment of Awards.** A Participant’s rights with respect to any Award hereunder shall in all events be subject to (i) any right that the Company may have under any Company recoupment policy or other agreement or arrangement with a Participant, or (ii) any right or obligation that the Company may have regarding the clawback of “incentive-based compensation” under Section 10D of the Exchange Act and any applicable rules and regulations promulgated thereunder from time to time by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

KELLOGG COMPANY

EXHIBIT II
KELLOGG UK SHARE INCENTIVE PLAN

DATED

2002

KELLOGG COMPANY

and

CAPITA IRG TRUSTEES LIMITED

TRUST DEED AND RULES

OF

THE KELLOGG COMPANY

INLAND REVENUE APPROVED

SHARE INCENTIVE PLAN

Adopted by the Directors on:

Approved by the Inland Revenue on:

Inland Revenue reference no: A1504/SY

Settled as a deed by Landwell on behalf of PricewaterhouseCoopers

Landwell
St Andrews House
20 St Andrews Street
London
EC4A 3TL

Reference: GWT/LR/SRN

CONTENTS

Trust Deed Clause

- 1. Interpretation**
- 2. Object of Trust**
- 3. Achieving Object of Trust**
 - 3.1 Monies received from Participating Companies
 - 3.2 Purchased Share Monies
- 4. Unused funds**
 - 4.1 Trustee to apply unused funds for costs etc
 - 4.2 Trustee to account for monies upon termination of Plan
- 5. Right to deal with reconstructions, etc**
 - 5.1 Trustee to act on Participant's directions
 - 5.2 Trustee to use reasonable endeavours to obtain directions
 - 5.3 No liability for acting on directions
- 6. Accountability for PAYE and other deductions**
- 7. Maintenance of Trust records**
 - 7.1 Trustee to procure preparation of Trust records
 - 7.2 Duty to keep records of PAYE deductions
 - 7.3 Trustee to submit Trust records to Company or other Participating Company
 - 7.4 Company's or other Participating Company's right to inspect Trust records
- 8. Securities and title**
 - 8.1 Securities may be placed in custody
 - 8.2 More than one Trustee may be registered proprietor
- 9. Application of Plan to Subsidiaries**
 - 9.1 Extension of Plan to Subsidiaries
 - 9.2 Circumstances where Plan may cease to apply to Subsidiary
 - 9.3 Trustee not liable to account to former Participating Companies

10. Duties of Participating Companies

- 10.1 Duty to contribute sums and provide information
- 10.2 Continuing liability of former Participating Companies

11. Protection of the Trustee

- 11.1 Limited liability for monetary obligations
- 11.2 Trustee to comply with Company's directions
- 11.3 Indemnity
- 11.4 No obligation to become involved in management

12. Additional powers

- 12.1 Additional powers of the Trustee
- 12.2 Trustee's power to invest monies etc
- 12.3 Trustee's power of sale

13. Proceedings of Trustees

- 13.1 Scope of clause
- 13.2 Regulations for conduct of business
- 13.3 Quorum for meetings of Trustees
- 13.4 Majority voting of Trustees
- 13.5 Written resolutions of Trustees

14. Administration

- 14.1 Delegation
- 14.2 Trustee being a company
- 14.3 Minutes of meetings
- 14.4 Professional advice
- 14.5 Trustee's agents
- 14.6 Trustee may execute deeds etc

15. Remuneration and interests of the Trustees

- 15.1 Individual Trustees
- 15.2 Professional Trustees
- 15.3 Corporate Trustees
- 15.4 Right to be employed by Company or Subsidiary

16. Permitted dealings of Trustees

- 16.1 Trustee permitted to hold shares etc
- 16.2 No requirement to account for benefits

17. Number, appointment, retirement and removal of Trustees

- 17.1 Minimum number of Trustees
- 17.2 Statutory power to appoint new and additional Trustees
- 17.3 Power to appoint additional Trustees
- 17.4 Company ceasing to exist
- 17.5 Removal of Trustees
- 17.6 Retirement of Trustees
- 17.7 Transfer of Trust property following removal or retirement of Trustees
- 17.8 Section 37 of the Trustee Act 1925
- 17.9 Residence of Trustees

18. Delegation of Administration by the Company and other matters

- 18.1 Delegation of Administration
- 18.2 Exercise of powers
- 18.3 Information supplied by Participating Company

19. Duration and winding up of the Plan

- 19.1 Termination on expiry of the Trust Period
- 19.2 Outstanding liabilities
- 19.3 Completion of obligations

20. Supremacy of Trust Deed over rules of Plan

21. Governing Law and Jurisdiction

- 21.1 Governing Law
- 21.2 Jurisdiction
- 21.3 Jurisdiction agreement for benefit of Company
- 21.4 Participant deemed to submit to such jurisdiction

22. Amendment of Trust Deed and Rules

- 22.1 Amendment of Deed and Rules
- 22.2 Amendments to be binding

23. General Provisions

23.1 Counterparts

23.2 Irrevocability

Schedule

Rules of The Kellogg Company Inland Revenue Approved Share Incentive Plan

Rule

- 1. Interpretation**
- 2. Purpose of the Plan**
- 3. Participation on same terms**

PART I – FREE SHARES

- 4. Issue of Invitations**
 - 4.1 Discretion of Directors
 - 4.2 Limit on individual participation
 - 4.3 Contents of Free Shares Invitations
 - 4.4 Free Shares Agreement and Free Shares Invitations
 - 4.5 Election to participate in any Award of Free Shares
- 5. Allocation of Free Shares by reference to performance**
 - 5.1 Free Shares may be allocated by reference to performance
 - 5.2 Performance Allowances to apply to all
 - 5.3 UK Plan Manager to provide information
 - 5.4 Use of method 1 or method 2
 - 5.5 Performance Allowances: method 1
 - 5.6 Performance Allowances: method 2
 - 5.7 Same terms basis for Free Shares Awards
- 6. Performance Targets**
 - 6.1 Imposition of Performance Targets
 - 6.2 Nature of Performance Targets
 - 6.3 Membership of Performance Unit
 - 6.4 Substitution, variation or waiver of Performance Targets
- 7. Appropriation of Free Shares**
 - 7.1 Provision of information by UK Plan Manager to the Trustee
 - 7.2 Appropriation
 - 7.3 Notification of Appropriation to Participants

8. Restrictions on dealings in, and permitted transfers of Free Shares

- 8.1 Restrictions on disposals by Participants
- 8.2 Restrictions on disposals by the Trustee
- 8.3 Transfer of Free Shares after the Free Shares Holding Period

9. Cessation of Relevant Employment and early transfer of Free Shares

- 9.1 Trustee to be notified of cessation of Relevant Employment
- 9.2 Early transfer of Free Shares
- 9.3 Forfeiture of Free Shares
- 9.4 Injury, disability, redundancy, retirement etc
- 9.5 Death

PART II - PURCHASED SHARES

10. Purchased Shares Invitations

- 10.1 Issue of Purchased Shares Invitations
- 10.2 Timing of Purchased Shares Invitations
- 10.3 Contents of Purchased Shares Invitation
- 10.4 Purchased Shares Agreement and Purchased Shares Invitation
- 10.5 Contents of Purchased Shares Agreement
- 10.6 Agreement may be withdrawn
- 10.7 Excess Salary deductions
- 10.8 Scaling down
- 10.9 Purchased Share Money held for Eligible Employee
- 10.10 Interest on Purchased Share Money

11. Instructions given during Accumulation Period

- 11.1 Variation of Salary deductions and intervals
- 11.2 Notice to suspend Salary deductions
- 11.3 Notice to terminate Purchased Shares Agreement
- 11.4 UK Plan Manager to give effect to notices
- 11.5 Purchased Shares Agreement to apply to new holding

12. Acquisition of Purchased Shares

- 12.1 Acquisition of Shares by Trustee (no Accumulation Period)
- 12.2 Acquisition of Shares by Trustee (with Accumulation Period)
- 12.3 Notification of acquisition to Participants
- 12.4 Salary deductions not invested in Purchased Shares

13. Transfer of Purchased Shares by Participant

- 13.1 Participants may request transfer of Purchased Shares
- 13.2 Trustee to comply with request

14. Cessation of Relevant Employment

- 14.1 Trustee to be notified of cessation of Relevant Employment
- 14.2 Cessation of Relevant Employment prior to the Purchased Shares Acquisition Date
- 14.3 Transfer of Purchased Shares on cessation of Relevant Employment

PART III – MATCHING SHARES

15. Notification of Matching Shares

- 15.1 Relationship to Purchased Shares
- 15.2 Additional contents of Purchased Shares Agreement

16. Appropriation of Matching Shares

- 16.1 Provision of information by the UK Plan Manager to Trustee
- 16.2 Appropriation of Matching Shares
- 16.3 Notification of Appropriation to Participants

17. Restrictions on dealings in, and permitted transfers of Matching Shares

18. Cessation of Relevant Employment and early withdrawal of Purchased Shares

- 18.1 Trustee to be notified of cessation of Relevant Employment
- 18.2 Early withdrawal of Purchased Shares
- 18.3 Early transfer of Matching Shares
- 18.4 Forfeiture of Matching Shares
- 18.5 Injury, disability, redundancy, retirement etc
- 18.6 Death

PART IV - DIVIDEND SHARES

19. Provision of Dividend Shares

- 19.1 Relationship to Plan Shares
- 19.2 Direction revocable
- 19.3 Dividend not invested in Dividend Shares
- 19.4 Timing of acquisition of Dividend Shares
- 19.5 Participants to be treated equally
- 20. Amount and type of Dividend Shares**
- 20.1 Type of Shares to be used as Dividend Shares
- 20.2 Calculation of number of Dividend Shares
- 20.3 Dividend amounts carried forward
- 20.4 Circumstances for payment of cash dividends
- 21. Notification of acquisition of Dividend Shares**
- 22. Restrictions on dealings in and permitted transfers of Dividend Shares**
- 23. Cessation of Relevant Employment**
- 23.1 Trustee to be notified of cessation of Relevant Employment
- 23.2 Early transfer of Dividend Shares
- 23.3 Death

PART V – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 24. Requirements generally applicable to Plan Shares**
- 24.1 Participants may elect not to participate
- 24.2 Individuals eligible for Appropriation
- 24.3 Shares not Appropriated or forfeited
- 24.4 Shares ceasing to qualify
- 24.5 Death of Participant
- 24.6 Funds to be provided by Participating Companies
- 24.7 Shares purchased off market by the Trustee
- 24.8 Shares with different rights
- 24.9 Foreign Dividends
- 24.10 Timing of contributions to Trustee
- 25. Permitted dealings in Plan Shares**
- 26. Receipts by the Trustee**

27. Exercise of voting rights attaching to Plan Shares

- 27.1 Trustee to notify Participants of resolutions
- 27.2 Participant to instruct Trustee how to vote
- 27.3 Notification of Participants' directions to Trustee to be in writing

28. Company reconstructions

- 28.1 New holdings of Shares
- 28.2 Meaning of "new holding"

29. Rights Issues

- 29.1 Application of rule
- 29.2 Trustee to provide information to Participants
- 29.3 Participants to give written directions to Trustee
- 29.4 Cash amounts arising to be dealt with by Trustee
- 29.5 Failure by Participant to give any direction

30. Duty to account for PAYE on cash amounts

- 30.1 Trustee to make PAYE deductions
- 30.2 Trustee to deal with PAYE deductions

31. Duty to account for PAYE on transfers of assets

- 31.1 Trustee to make PAYE deductions
- 31.2 Trustee to deal with PAYE deductions

32. Apportionment of Capital Receipts

- 32.1 Treatment of Capital Receipts
- 32.2 Trustee to inform Participants

33. Termination of Plan

- 33.1 Company may terminate Plan
- 33.2 Consequences of termination of Plan
- 33.3 Inland Revenue withdrawal of Plan approval

34. Shares from Qualifying Share Ownership Trusts

35. Notices

- 35.1 Notice by Company, Participating Company etc
- 35.2 Deceased Participant
- 35.3 Notice to Company, Participating Company etc
- 35.4 Trustee to distribute Company documentation

- 35.5 Notification of liability to Income Tax
- 36. Fractional entitlements**
- 37. Protection of the Trustee**
- 38. Relationship of Plan to contract of employment**
- 39. Alterations**

- (D) The Original Trustee has received the sum of £50 from the Company as an initial contribution to the trusts established by this Trust Deed.

THE TRUST DEED WITNESSES as follows:

1 INTERPRETATION

In this Trust Deed:

- 1.1 unless the context otherwise requires the definitions set out in Rule 1.1 of the Schedule shall apply and the following words and expressions shall have the following meanings:

Beneficiary	a bona fide employee or former employee of a Subsidiary;
Charitable	exclusively charitable under English law;
Trust Deed	this trust deed in its present form or as amended from time to time;
Trust Period	the period commencing on the date of this Trust Deed an ending on the expiry of 80 years from the date of this Trust Deed and so that the period of 80 years from the date of this Trust Deed shall be the perpetuity period for the purpose of section 1 of the Perpetuities and Accumulations Act 1964; and
Trustee	the Original Trustee and any additional or replacement trustee from time to time of the Plan.

- 1.2 Unless otherwise specified, the interpretation provisions of Rule 1.2 of the Schedule shall apply.

- 1.3 References to clauses are to clauses of this Trust Deed.

2 OBJECT OF TRUST

All Plan Shares held by the Trustee will be held UPON TRUST for the Beneficiaries respectively entitled to them under the Plan subject to the provisions set out below and to the power of the Trustee to transfer or cause to be transferred to the person beneficially entitled to them any Plan Shares in accordance with the Plan.

3 ACHIEVING OBJECT OF TRUST

3.1 Monies received from Participating Companies

Subject to the provisions set out below the Trustee shall apply monies it receives from the Participating Companies in the acquisition of Shares for Appropriation or for the purposes of clause 4.1 and to hold such Shares once Appropriated and all other trust property deriving from such Shares on trust for the Participants to whom such Shares have been Appropriated and to apply and deal with the same in accordance with the Plan provided always that:

- 3.1.1 the Trustee shall not dispose of a Participant's Free Shares during the Free Shares Holding Period, Matching Shares during the Matching Shares Holding Period or Dividend Shares during the Dividend Shares Holding Period (whether by transfer to the Participant or otherwise) except as provided in the Rules;
- 3.1.2 the Trustee shall not (subject to the Rules) dispose of any of a Participant's Free Shares after the end of the Free Shares Holding Period, Matching Shares after the end of the Matching Shares Holding Period or Dividend Shares after the end of the Dividend Shares Holding Period except pursuant to a direction validly given by or on behalf of the Participant or any person in whom the beneficial interest in those Shares is for the time being vested;
- 3.1.3 the Trustee shall deal with any right attaching to Free Shares, Matching Shares or Dividend Shares to be allotted or to acquire other shares, securities or rights of any description only pursuant to a written direction given by or on behalf of the Participant or any person in whom the beneficial interest in such Free Shares, Matching Shares or Dividend Shares is for the time being vested.

3.2 Purchased Share Monies

Subject to the provisions set out below the Trustee shall apply Purchased Share Money in the acquisition of Purchased Shares and shall hold such shares once acquired on trust for the Participants on whose respective behalves they have been acquired and apply and deal with the same in accordance with the Plan provided always that:

- 3.2.1 the Trustee shall not (subject to the Rules) dispose of a Participant's Purchased Shares (whether by transfer to the Participant or otherwise) except pursuant to a direction validly given by or on behalf of the Participant or any person in whom the beneficial interest in those Purchased Shares is for the time being vested;

- 3.2.2 the Trustee shall deal with any right attaching to Purchased Shares to acquire other shares securities or rights of any description only pursuant to a written direction) given by or on behalf of the Participant or any person in whom the beneficial interest in the Purchased Shares is for the time being vested.

4 UNUSED FUNDS

4.1 Trustee to apply unused funds for costs etc

Where pursuant to the Plan the Trustee holds any monies, shares, securities or other assets which represent or represent income derived from:

- 4.1.1 any monies or assets received from the Participating Companies for the purposes of the Plan but which have not been applied and which are not required to be applied under the Plan in an Appropriation; or
- 4.1.2 any Capital Receipt of less than £3 which would be distributable to a Participant save for the provisions concerning such sums in the Rules; and
- 4.1.3 any assets relating to the Plan (including any amounts specifically paid to the Trustee as a contribution to any costs, charges and expenses incurred in connection with the establishment and operation of the Plan) which are not held for the benefit of a Participant in consequence of an Appropriation to him or any acquisition of Purchased Shares by him and which are not required to be applied under the Plan

then the Trustee may apply such assets or the sale proceeds in or towards any reasonable costs, charges and expenses of the Plan and may during the Trust Period and subject to the law relating to accumulations accumulate any income thereon and hold the same for the general purposes of the Plan. The Trustee shall notify the Company on request of all amounts and assets held for such purposes.

4.2 Trustee to account for monies upon termination of Plan

If at any time the Plan is terminated the Trustee shall account to the Participating Companies for any unused monies then held on the trusts of clause 4.1. Notwithstanding such termination the Trustee shall continue to administer the Plan in accordance with the Trust Deed and the Rules. At the earlier of the expiry of the Trust Period and the third anniversary of the termination of the Plan the Trustee shall convert into money any trust property held subject to the trusts of the Plan declared in the Trust Deed and which are not either Purchased Shares, or Dividend Shares nor Appropriated to Participants and shall pay such money to such one or more Charitable organisations and if more than one in such proportions as the Trustee shall, in its absolute discretion determine. The receipt of the proper officer

of the recipient Charitable organisation shall be a valid discharge of the Trustee for the benefit received by it.

5 RIGHT TO DEAL WITH RECONSTRUCTIONS, ETC

5.1 Trustee to act on Participant's directions

The Trustee may at any time on behalf of any Participant who has given a direction to the Trustee under the Rules (but not otherwise) enter into any compromise or arrangement with respect to or may release or forbear to exercise all or any of its rights as shareholder whether in connection with a scheme of reconstruction or amalgamation or otherwise and may accept in or towards satisfaction of all or any of such rights such consideration as such Participant shall direct whether in the form of cash, stock, shares, debentures, debenture stock or obligations or securities without the Trustee being in any way liable or responsible for any loss resulting from complying with any such direction or any liability or increased liability of such Participant to tax or in respect of any inadequacy or alleged inadequacy in the nature or amount of such consideration.

5.2 Trustee to use reasonable endeavours to obtain directions

The Trustee shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure that the directions of Participants are obtained in respect of any matters affecting the rights of holders of Plan Shares.

5.3 No liability for acting on directions

The Trustee shall not be liable or responsible for any loss or any liability or increased liability of a Participant to tax arising out of the failure of such Participant to give a direction to the Trustee or the failure of such Participant to give a direction to the Trustee within a particular time or if the Participant has directed the Trustee to use its discretion in any way arising out of the bona fide exercise by the Trustee of that discretion.

6 ACCOUNTABILITY FOR PAYE AND OTHER DEDUCTIONS

The Company, any Participating Company or the Trustee may account to the Inland Revenue or other authority concerned for any amounts deducted from payments made, or assets transferred, pursuant to the Plan in respect of income tax or any other deductions required by statute or regulations made thereunder.

7 MAINTENANCE OF TRUST RECORDS

7.1 Trustee to procure preparation of Trust records

The Trustee shall maintain all necessary accounts (including the accounts of individual employees) records and other documents necessary to carry out its obligations in connection with:

7.1.1 the proper administration of the Plan; and

7.1.2 the PAYE obligations of the employer company (as that expression is defined in paragraph 95 of Schedule 8) so far as they relate to the Plan.

7.2 Duty to keep records of PAYE deductions

The Trustee shall keep records of all PAYE deductions, including payments to the Participating Companies in respect of PAYE obligations.

7.3 Trustee to submit Trust records to Company or any other Participating Company

The Trustee shall submit to the Company or any other Participating Company such reports or other information as it may reasonably require for the purpose of ensuring that the Plan is properly administered and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing the Trustee shall submit to the Company or any other Participating Company copies of all documents including the annual returns which have been supplied to the Board of Inland Revenue within twenty-one days of their being so supplied.

7.4 Company's and any other Participating Company's right to inspect Trust records

The Company and any other Participating Company shall at all times be entitled on service of 3 days written notice or as otherwise agreed between the Company or any other Participating Company respectively and the Trustee to inspect all accounts, documents and records maintained by the Trustee for the purposes of the Plan and may at any time and at its absolute discretion audit or cause to be audited those accounts, documents and records.

8 SECURITIES AND TITLE

8.1 Securities may be placed in custody

The Trustee may place the documents of title for the time being in its possession in any bank or safe deposit and shall not be responsible for any losses incurred by so doing.

8.2 More than one Trustee may be registered proprietor

At any time when there is more than one Trustee, the Trustee shall be entitled to procure that any one or more of them may be registered as proprietor of any property held by them upon the trusts of the Trust Deed.

9 APPLICATION OF PLAN TO SUBSIDIARIES

9.1 Extension of Plan to Subsidiaries

The Plan may with the consent of the Company be extended to any Subsidiary by a deed of adherence in a form approved by the UK Plan Manager executed by that Subsidiary and the Company.

9.2 Circumstances where Plan may cease to apply to Subsidiary

The Plan shall cease to extend to a Participating Company when:

- 9.2.1 such Participating Company ceases to be a Subsidiary; or
- 9.2.2 a notice is served by the Company upon the Trustee and the Participating Company that the Plan shall cease to apply to that Participating Company; or
- 9.2.3 a Participating Company withdraws from the Plan on such conditions as may be agreed by the Company

but such cessation shall not affect the subsisting rights of Beneficiaries under the Plan which have arisen under the Plan prior to such cessation.

9.3 Trustee not liable to account to former Participating Companies

Where the Plan ceases to extend to a Participating Company in accordance with clause 9.2 then the Trustee shall not be liable to account to such Participating Company for any unused monies then held on the trusts of clause 4.1.

10 DUTIES OF PARTICIPATING COMPANIES

10.1 Duty to contribute sums and provide information

If and so long as any company is a Participating Company it shall:

10.1.1 contribute and pay to the Trustee such sums as are required by the Trustee to purchase or subscribe for Shares to be Appropriated to Participants of that Participating Company together with a fair proportion of the sums required to meet:

10.1.1.1 the reasonable expenses of the Trustee in operating and administering the Plan; and

10.1.1.2 any remuneration payable to the Trustee

to the extent that such expenses and remuneration cannot be met out of such of the assets held by the Trustee as are applicable for that purpose

10.1.2 provide the Trustee with all information reasonably required from it for the purposes of the administration and operation of the Plan in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require.

10.2 Continuing liability of former Participating Companies

Any company that ceases to be a Participating Company shall remain liable to meet its fair proportion of the expenses of the Trustee.

11 PROTECTION OF THE TRUSTEE

11.1 Limited liability for monetary obligations

The Trustee shall not be liable to satisfy any monetary obligations under the Plan (including but without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing any monetary obligations to Eligible Employees) beyond the sums of money (including income) from time to time in its hands or under its control as Trustee of the Plan and properly applicable for that purpose.

11.2 Trustee to comply with Company's directions

The Trustee shall comply with any directions given by the Company (including for the avoidance of doubt any person to whom any delegation under clause 18.1 has been made) under the Rules and shall not be under any liability in respect of such compliance to the Company (or such other person under clause 18.1) or to any Eligible Employee.

11.3 Indemnity

Subject to any agreement to the contrary between the Company or any Participating Company and the Trustee, the Company, shall pay to or reimburse the Trustee all expenses properly incurred by it in connection with the Trust and shall fully indemnify the Trustee against all actions, claims, losses, demands, proceedings, charges, expenses, costs, damages, taxes, duties and other liabilities incurred by it in connection with the Trust or in connection with the proper administration and operation of the Plan provided that a Trustee shall not be paid, reimbursed or indemnified in respect of:

- 11.3.1 any sum which can under clause 4.1 be recovered by the Trustee either out of the assets held subject to the Plan or from other Participating Companies; and
- 11.3.2 any fraud, wilful misconduct, or in the case of a Trustee receiving remuneration for acting as a Trustee, negligence by it or any of its officers or employees.

In addition, the Trustee shall have the benefit of all indemnities conferred on trustees by the Trustee Act 1925 and generally by law.

11.4 No obligation to become involved in management

The Trustee shall not be under any obligation to:

- 11.4.1 become a director or other officer, or interfere in the management or affairs, of any company, any of the shares, debentures, debenture stock or securities which are held on the trusts created by the Trust Deed or of any company associated with any such company, notwithstanding that the Trustee may have (whether directly or indirectly) a substantial holding in, or control of, any such company; or
- 11.4.2 seek information about the affairs of any such company but may leave the conduct of the affairs of any such company to its directors, officers or other persons managing the company provided the Trustee has no actual notice of any act of dishonesty on the part of such persons in connection with the management of the company.

12 ADDITIONAL POWERS

12.1 Additional powers of the Trustee

In addition and without prejudice to the powers vested in it by the other provisions of the Trust Deed and by law, the Trustee shall have the following powers and discretions:

- 12.1.1 to agree with the Company (or, as appropriate, such other person to whom powers are delegated under clause 18.1) all matters relating to the operation and administration of the trusts created by the Trust Deed and so that no person claiming an interest under the Trust shall be entitled to question the legality or correctness of any arrangement or agreement made between the Company (or, as appropriate, such other person to whom powers are delegated under clause 18.1) and the Trustee in relation to such operation and administration;
- 12.1.2 from time to time in writing to authorise such other person or persons whether or not a Trustee, as the Trustee shall think fit to draw and endorse cheques and to give receipts and discharges for any monies or other property payable transferable or deliverable to the Trustee and every such receipt or discharge shall be as valid and effectual as if such receipt or discharge was given by the Trustee and the production of such written authority of the Trustee shall be a sufficient protection to any person taking any such receipt or discharge and (unless that person shall have received express notice in writing of the revocation of the authority) he shall be entitled to assume and act upon the assumption that the authority remains unrevoked;
- 12.1.3 at any time, to borrow or raise money only for the purpose of subscribing for or purchasing Shares or any other purpose for which money may be applied under the Trust Deed. Any loan made by a Participating Company to the Trustee shall be on such terms as the Participating Company and the Trustee agree;
- 12.1.4 to make any payment to any Beneficiary into the Beneficiary's bank account and the Trustee shall be discharged from obtaining a receipt or seeing the application of any such payment; and
- 12.1.5 to pay any amount, whether income or capital, intended to be paid to, or applied for the benefit generally of, any minor to his or her parent or guardian, whose receipt shall be a valid discharge of the Trustee.

12.2 Trustee's power to invest monies etc

Subject to any provision to the contrary in the Rules the Trustee shall in respect of monies or other assets not held on trust for a Participant have the same full and unrestricted powers of investing and transposing investments and laying out monies in all respects as if it were absolutely entitled to them beneficially and without regard to any requirement as to diversification.

12.3 Trustee's power of sale

Subject to any provision to the contrary in the Rules the Trustee shall in respect of any assets not held on trust for a Participant have all the powers of sale of a beneficial owner in respect of such assets.

13 PROCEEDINGS OF TRUSTEES

13.1 Scope of clause

Unless a corporate trustee is the sole Trustee, the following provisions of this clause 13 shall govern the proceedings of the Trustees.

13.2 Regulations for conduct of business

The Trustees shall meet together and, subject to the following provisions of this clause 13, make such regulations for the conduct of their business as they determine.

13.3 Quorum for meetings of Trustees

The quorum for any meeting of the Trustees shall be two. A meeting of the Trustees at which a quorum is present shall be competent to exercise all the powers and discretions exercisable by the Trustees generally.

13.4 Majority voting of Trustees

At any meeting of the Trustees, all questions shall be decided by a majority of the votes of the Trustees present and voting thereon. In the event of an equality of votes, the chairman of the meeting, if any, shall have a second or casting vote. In the event of an equality of votes on the election of a chairman at any meeting, the chairman shall be chosen by lot.

13.5 Written resolutions of Trustees

A resolution in writing signed by all the Trustees shall be as valid and effective as if it had been passed at a meeting of the Trustees and the same may consist of two or more documents in similar form each signed by one or more of the Trustees.

14 ADMINISTRATION

14.1 Delegation

Where there is more than one Trustee, the Trustees may from time to time delegate any business to any one or more of their number.

14.2 Trustee being a company

A Trustee which is a company may in its capacity as a Trustee act by its officers and may by such officers have and exercise all powers trusts and discretions vested in it under the Trust Deed.

14.3 Minutes of meetings

The Trustee shall cause proper minutes to be kept and entered in a book provided for the purpose of all its resolutions and proceedings and any such minutes of any meeting of the Trustee, if purported to be signed by the chairman of such meeting or by the chairman of a subsequent meeting, shall be admissible as prima facie evidence of the matters stated in such minutes.

14.4 Professional advice

The Trustee may employ and act on the advice or opinion of any solicitor, accountant, or other person engaged in any profession or business whether such advice was obtained by the Trustee or by the Company or any other Participating Company (or as appropriate by such other person to whom powers are delegated under clause 18.1). The Trustee shall not be responsible for any loss occasioned by its acting on that advice.

14.5 Trustee's agents

The Trustee may employ on such terms as the Company or any other Participating Company may agree as to remuneration any agent to transact any business in connection with the Plan and the Trustee shall not be liable for any loss arising by reason of the fraud or negligence of such agent.

14.6 Trustee may execute deeds etc

The Trustee may execute or authorise the execution or delivery by any agent of it of any trust, deeds, documents or other instruments by the impression of the Trustees' signatures (where there is more than one Trustee) or (in the case of a sole corporate trustee) by the signature of two or more officers of the corporate trustee, in writing, printing, lithograph, photocopying and other modes of representing or reproducing words in a visible form and may authorise the delivery of such instruments on its behalf.

15 REMUNERATION AND INTERESTS OF THE TRUSTEES

15.1 Individual Trustees

Any individual Trustee shall be entitled to receive and retain as remuneration for his services under the Trust Deed such sum or sums as a Participating Company may from time to time resolve to pay to him notwithstanding that he is also an officer or employee of a Participating Company and he shall not be disqualified from voting or taking part in any decision of the Trustees on any matter by virtue of any personal or beneficial interest (actual or prospective) therein.

15.2 Professional Trustees

Any Trustee who is a solicitor, accountant, or other person engaged in any profession or business shall be entitled to charge and be paid all normal and other charges for business transacted, services rendered or time spent personally or by the Trustee's firm in connection with the Plan, including acts which a Trustee not engaged in any profession or business could have done personally.

15.3 Corporate Trustees

Any Trustee which is a company shall be entitled to charge and be paid such reasonable remuneration or charges as shall from time to time be agreed in writing between the Company (or, as appropriate, such other person, to whom powers are delegated, under clause 18.1) and such company and any such company (being a bank) shall be entitled subject to the written consent of the Company (or, as appropriate, such other person, to whom powers are delegated, under clause 18.1) , to act as banker and perform any services in relation to the Plan on the same terms as would be made with a customer in the ordinary course of its business as a banker without accounting for any resultant profit including without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing retention of its customary share of brokerage commission.

15.4 Right to be employed by Company or Subsidiary

Any Trustee or officer of a corporate trustee may be employed by, or be appointed an officer of, the Company or any Subsidiary and shall be entitled to keep for his benefit such remuneration as he may receive by virtue of such position and shall not be liable to account for any such benefit.

16 PERMITTED DEALINGS OF TRUSTEES

16.1 Trustee permitted to hold shares etc

No Trustee (nor any director or other officer of a company acting as a Trustee) shall be precluded from acquiring, holding or dealing with any shares, debentures, debenture stock or securities of the Company or any other Participating Company or any other company in which the Trustee may be interested or from entering into any contract or other transaction with the Company or any other Participating Company or any such other company or being interested in any such contract or transaction. No Trustee (nor any director or other officer of a company acting as a Trustee) shall be liable to account to any Beneficiary, Eligible Employee or Participant or, where there is more than one Trustee, to the other Trustees or the Company or any other Participating Company or such other company for any profits so made or benefits so obtained by him.

16.2 No requirement to account for benefits

The Trustee (and any director or other officer of a company acting as a Trustee) who is or becomes a Beneficiary may retain all benefits to which he becomes entitled under the Plan and shall not be liable to account for any such benefit.

17 NUMBER, APPOINTMENT, RETIREMENT AND REMOVAL OF TRUSTEES

17.1 Minimum number of Trustees

The minimum number of Trustees shall be:

17.1.1 in the case of a Trustee which is a company (whether or not a trust corporation), one; and

17.1.2 in any other case, three.

17.1.3 while the number of Trustees is below the minimum number, a continuing Trustee shall not be entitled to exercise any power or discretion under the Trust Deed.

17.1.4 if, after the removal, retirement or death of a Trustee, there are fewer than the minimum number of Trustees required by clause 17.1.2, the Company shall forthwith appoint a new Trustee in place of the removed retiring or dead Trustee.

17.2 Statutory power to appoint new and additional Trustees

The statutory power of appointing new and additional Trustees contained in section 36 of the Trustee Act 1925 shall be vested in the Company and may be exercised by a resolution of the Directors or in writing signed by a person duly authorised by a resolution of the Directors.

17.3 Power to appoint additional Trustees

In addition to the statutory power of appointing new and additional Trustees, the Company shall have the power by a resolution of the Directors or in writing signed by a person duly authorised by a resolution of the Directors to appoint additional Trustees notwithstanding that the effect of such appointment would be to increase the number of Trustees beyond four.

17.4 Company ceasing to exist

If the Company ceases to exist otherwise than in consequence of a reconstruction or amalgamation, all powers of appointing and removing Trustees shall become vested in the Trustee.

17.5 Removal of Trustees

The Company may by a resolution of the Directors or in writing signed by a person duly authorised by a resolution of the Directors, notice of which, in either case, is given to the Trustee, and without assigning any reason therefor, remove a Trustee from office, but not so as to reduce the number of Trustees below that specified in clause 17.1. If no later date is specified in the notice, such removal shall take place immediately on the receipt of the notice by the Trustee. If a later date is specified in the notice, such removal shall take place on the later of the receipt of the notice by the Trustee and the date specified in the notice.

17.6 Retirement of Trustees

A Trustee may retire by giving the Company written notice of his desire to retire but not so as to reduce the number of Trustees below that specified in clause 17.1.

If the requirements of clause 17.1 will continue to be satisfied such notice shall take effect at the expiry of three months or such other period as may be agreed in writing by the Company after the date of such notice.

If the requirements of clause 17.1 will not continue to be satisfied, the Company shall, within three months after the giving of such notice, appoint an additional Trustee. If the Company fails to do so within such period, the retiring Trustee may by deed appoint an additional Trustee and his retirement shall thereupon become effective.

17.7 Transfer of trust property following removal or retirement

Forthwith following his removal or retirement as a Trustee, the outgoing Trustee shall transfer all property held by him subject to the Plan and deliver all documents in his possession relating to the Plan to the remaining Trustees and shall execute all such documents and do all such things as may be necessary to give effect to his removal or retirement.

17.8 Section 37 of the Trustee Act 1925

Section 37(1)(c) of the Trustee Act 1925 shall apply to the Plan as if all references in that section to a trust corporation were references to any company authorised by its memorandum and articles to undertake trust business.

17.9 Residence of Trustees

The Company shall ensure that all the Trustees or any sole Trustee which is a company shall at all times be resident for tax purposes in the United Kingdom.

18 DELEGATION OF ADMINISTRATION BY THE COMPANY AND OTHER MATTERS

18.1 Delegation of Administration

The Company or the Directors may at any time delegate in writing to the directors of any other Participating Company or to any Participating Company's duly authorised officers any of its powers and duties under the Trust Deed or any business including the exercise of any discretion provided always that the Company shall not delegate the duties imposed on it or the rights given to it under clauses 9.1, 11.3, 17.2, 17.3, 17.5 or 22.

18.2 Exercise of powers

Except as otherwise provided in the Trust Deed or in the Rules the powers and discretions exercisable by any Participating Company in relation to the Plan shall be exercisable in the case of the Company by the Directors and otherwise by resolution of the directors of such Participating Company or by a duly authorised committee thereof and a copy of any resolution signed or purporting to be signed

by the secretary or any director of such company shall be sufficient authority to the Trustee to act thereunder.

18.3 Information supplied by Participating Company

The Trustee shall be entitled, in the absence of manifest error, to rely without further enquiry on any information or advice supplied to them by any Participating Company in connection with the trust created by the Trust Deed.

19 DURATION AND WINDING UP OF THE PLAN

19.1 Termination on expiry of the Trust Period

The Plan shall terminate on the earlier of:

19.1.1 the expiry of the Trust Period; and

19.1.2 a plan termination notice validly issued under Rule 33 of the Plan

and references throughout the Trust Deed to a termination of the Plan shall be taken to be a termination as herein provided.

19.2 Outstanding liabilities

On or after the termination of the Plan no further sums shall be paid to the Trustee by the Participating Companies save that all Participating Companies shall remain liable to pay their just proportion of the costs charges and expenses of the Plan.

19.3 Completion of obligations

Following any termination of the Plan the Trustee shall remain responsible for the completion of its obligations under the Plan.

20 SUPREMACY OF TRUST DEED OVER RULES OF PLAN

The Trustee's rights duties and powers are regulated by the Trust Deed and by the Rules and in the case of inconsistency or conflict between the provisions of the Trust Deed and of the Rules the provisions of the Trust Deed shall prevail.

21 GOVERNING LAW AND JURISDICTION

21.1 Governing Law

The formation, existence, construction, performance, validity and all aspects whatsoever of the Trust Deed and the Rules or any term of the Trust Deed or any Rules shall be governed by English law.

21.2 Jurisdiction

Subject to 21.3 below, the English courts shall have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute which may arise out of, or in connection with, the Trust Deed or the Rules.

21.3 Jurisdiction agreement for benefit of Company

The Company retains the right to bring proceedings in the English courts or any other court of competent jurisdiction.

21.4 Participant deemed to submit to such jurisdiction

By accepting an Award and not renouncing it, a Participant is deemed to have agreed to submit to such jurisdiction.

22 AMENDMENT OF TRUST DEED AND RULES

22.1 Amendment of Deed and Rules

The Company may at any time and from time to time in the case of the Trust Deed by a supplemental deed and in the case of the Rules by resolution of the Directors amend, modify, or alter the Plan in any respect (such amendment modification or alteration being referred to in this clause 22.1 as a “modification”) provided that:

22.1.1 no modification shall alter to the disadvantage of any Participant his rights which have accrued to him under the Plan before the date of such modification;

22.1.2 no modification shall modify or alter to the disadvantage of the Trustee the provisions for its protection and indemnity contained in the Plan without the written agreement of the Trustee;

22.1.3 no modification shall be made which would or might infringe any rule against perpetuities or which could result in the Plan ceasing to be an Employees’ Share Scheme; and

22.1.4 whilst the Plan is approved by the Board of Inland Revenue, no modification to any key feature (as defined in paragraph 118(3)(a) of Schedule 8) of the Plan shall take effect without the approval of the Board of Inland Revenue.

22.2 Amendments to be binding

Any modification made in accordance with the provisions of this clause 22 shall be binding upon all persons from time to time interested in the Plan including the Company and any other Participating Company.

23 GENERAL PROVISIONS

23.1 Counterparts

The Trust Deed may be executed in any number of counterparts, and by the parties on separate counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered shall be an original, but all the counterparts will together constitute one and the same Trust Deed.

23.2 Irrevocability

Subject to the provisions of the Trust Deed, the trusts hereby declared are irrevocable.

EXECUTED by the parties as a deed and delivered on the date first mentioned above.

SIGNED as a deed by
Kellogg Company
acting by its authorised signatory

SIGNED as a deed by
Capita IRG Trustees Limited
acting by a director and its secretary/ two directors:

Director

Director/Secretary

SIGNED as a deed by
Kellogg UK Holding Company Limited
acting by a director and its secretary/ two directors:

Director

Director/Secretary

SIGNED as a deed by
Kellogg Company of Great Britain Limited
acting by a director and its secretary/ two directors:

Director

Director/Secretary

SIGNED as a deed by
Kellogg Supply Services (Europe) Limited
acting by a director and its secretary/ two directors:

Director

Director/Secretary

SIGNED as a deed by
Kellogg Marketing and Sales Company (UK) Limited
acting by a director and its secretary/ two directors:

Director

Director/Secretary

SIGNED as a deed by

Kellogg Management Services (Europe) Limited
acting by a director and its secretary/ two directors:

Director

Director/Secretary

SIGNED as a deed by

Portable Foods Manufacturing Company Limited
acting by a director and its secretary/ two directors:

Director

Director/Secretary

SCHEDULE

RULES OF THE KELLOGG COMPANY INLAND REVENUE APPROVED SHARE INCENTIVE PLAN

1 INTERPRETATION

- 1.1 In this Schedule, unless the context otherwise requires, the following words and expressions have the following meanings:

Accounting Period	an accounting reference period of the Company within the meaning of section 224 of the Companies Act 1985 or a new accounting reference period of the Company within the meaning of section 225 of the Companies Act 1985;
Accumulation Period	a period determined at the discretion of the UK Plan Manager, not exceeding 12 months which must be the same for all Participants;
Appropriate	to confer a beneficial interest in Free Shares or Matching Shares on a Participant, subject to the provisions of the Plan, and the expressions “Appropriation” and “Appropriated” shall be construed accordingly;
Associate	the meaning set out in paragraphs 20, 21 and 22 of Schedule 8;
Associated Company	in relation to two companies if: (a) one company has Control of the other; (b) both are under the Control of the same person or persons;
Award	the award to Participants of any one or more of Free Shares, Purchased Shares or Matching Shares in accordance with the Plan;
Capital Receipt	a receipt by the Trustee of money or money’s worth of the type defined in paragraph 79 of Schedule 8;

Close Company	the meaning set out in section 414 ICTA 1988;
Company	Kellogg Company incorporated in the State of Delaware whose registered office is situated at No. 100 West Tenth Street in the City of Wilmington, County of New Castle, State of Delaware;
Connected Company	<p>(a) a company which Controls or is Controlled by the Company or which is controlled by a company which also Controls the Company;</p> <p>(b) a company which is a member of a consortium owning the Company or which is owned in part by the Company as a member of the consortium;</p>
Control	the meaning set out in section 840 ICTA 1988;
Directors	<p>(a) the board of directors of the Company or a duly authorised committee thereof; or</p> <p>(b) some other duly authorised person;</p>
Dividend Shares	Shares acquired with dividends paid in respect of Plan Shares as set out in Part IV;
Dividend Shares Appropriation Date	the date on which the Trustee acquires Dividend Shares pursuant to Rule 19.4;
Dividend Shares Holding Period	the period beginning on the Dividend Shares Appropriation Date and ending on the earlier of the third anniversary of that date and the date on which the Participant ceases to have any Relevant Employment;
Eligible Employee	an individual who in the case of Free Shares at a Free Shares Appropriation Date, and in

the case of Purchased Shares or Matching Shares:

- (a) if there is no Accumulation Period, at the time the money for the acquisition of such Purchased Shares is deducted; and
- (b) if there is an Accumulation Period, at the time of the first deduction of money for the acquisition of such Purchased Shares:
 - (i) is an employee of a Participating Company; and
 - (ii) has been such an employee (or has otherwise been an employee of a Qualifying Company) at all times during any Qualifying Period; and
 - (iii) is chargeable to tax in respect of his office or employment with a Participating Company under Case I of Schedule E; and
 - (iv) has not either himself or through any Associate and whether in either case alone or together with one or more Associates has not had within the preceding twelve months, a Material Interest in a Close Company whose shares may be Appropriated or acquired under the Plan or a company which has Control of such a company or is a member of a consortium which owns such a company; and
 - (v) has not, in the same Year of Assessment participated in a

share incentive plan approved under Schedule 8 (other than the Plan) established by the Company or a Connected Company (which for the avoidance of doubt shall include where an employee would have participated but for his failure to obtain a Performance Allowance) or, in relation to an Award of Free Shares has not in the same Year of Assessment participated in a profit sharing scheme approved under Schedule 9 to ICTA 1988 established by the Company or a Connected Company;

or an individual who at the relevant time satisfies the requirements above, excluding (iii), whom the UK Plan Manager has, in its absolute discretion determined should be included;

Employees' Share Scheme

the meaning set out in section 743 of the Companies Act 1985;

Forfeiture Period

the period(s) determined by the UK Plan Manager pursuant to Rules 4.3.7, 15.2.5 or 15.2.6, as appropriate, provided that the period(s) shall not exceed 3 years from the relevant date of Appropriation;

Free Shares

Shares entitlement to which is as set out in Part I;

Free Shares Agreement

an agreement issued by the UK Plan Manager under Rule 4;

Free Shares Appropriation Date

the date on which the Trustee Appropriates an Award of Free Share;

Free Shares Closing Date	the date specified in the Free Shares Invitation by which the Free Shares Agreement must be received by the UK Plan Manager;
Free Shares Holding Period	the period beginning on the Free Shares Appropriation Date and ending on a date determined from time to time at the discretion of the UK Plan Manager, and being not earlier than the third anniversary nor later than the fifth anniversary of the Free Shares Appropriation Date or, if earlier, the date on which the Participant ceases to be in Relevant Employment and which period shall be the same for all Free Shares comprised in the same Award and shall not be increased at any time in respect of Free Shares already Appropriated;
Free Shares Invitation	an invitation to participate in an offer for Free Shares issued by the UK Plan Manager under Rule 4;
ICTA 1988	the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988;
Initial Market Value	the Market Value of a Share: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) in the case of Free Shares, on the Free Shares Appropriation Date; (ii) in the case of Matching Shares, on the Matching Shares Appropriation Date; and (iii) in the case of Dividend Shares, on the Dividend Shares Appropriation Date;
Market Value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) where the Shares are listed on the New York Stock Exchange: (i) if the Trustees acquire all of the Shares from a purchase made on that market and appropriate all of the Shares on the date on which they were purchased, the average of the prices at which the

Trustees acquire the Shares on that purchase date; or;;

- (ii) if the Trustees acquire the Shares from a purchase made on that market and appropriate the Shares on a date other than the date on which the Shares were purchased, the closing price of a Share (as derived from the Financial Times) for the dealing day immediately preceding the day in question;
- (b) where the shares are not listed on the New York Stock Exchange, the market value of a Share as determined in accordance with the provisions of Part VIII of the Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992 and paragraph 125 of Schedule 8 and agreed for the purposes of the Plan with Inland Revenue Shares Valuation on or before that day;

Matching Shares

Shares entitlement to which is as set out in Part III which shall:

- (a) be shares of the same class and carry the same rights as the Purchased Shares to which they relate;
- (b) be Appropriated on the same day as the Purchased Shares to which they relate are acquired; and
- (c) be Appropriated to all Participants on exactly the same basis;

**Matching Shares
Appropriation Date**

the date on which the Trustee Appropriates an Award of Matching Shares;

**Matching Shares Holding
Period**

the period beginning on the Matching Shares Appropriation Date and ending on a date determined from time to time at the discretion of the UK Plan Manager, and being not earlier than the third anniversary nor later than the fifth anniversary of the Matching Shares

	Appropriation Date or, if earlier, the date on which the Participant ceases to be in Relevant Employment, and which period shall be the same for all Matching Shares comprised in the same Award and shall not be increased at any time in respect of Matching Shares already Appropriated;
Material Interest	the meaning set out in paragraphs 15, 17, 18 and 19 of Schedule 8;
New York Stock Exchange	the New York Stock Exchange or any successor body;
Offer	a general offer which is made to holders of shares of the same class as Plan Shares or of other shares in the Company and in either case which is made on condition that if satisfied the person making the offer will have Control of the Company;
Participant	an Eligible Employee to whom the Trustee has made an Appropriation or on whose behalf Purchased Shares or Dividend Shares have been acquired or, where the context permits, an Eligible Employee who has submitted a duly completed Free Shares Agreement or Purchased Shares Agreement in accordance with Rule 4.3.5 or 10.3.5 respectively;
Participating Company	a Subsidiary which is a party to the Trust Deed or has pursuant to clause 9 executed a deed of adherence;
Performance Allowance	<p>an Appropriation of Free Shares where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) whether or not Free Shares are Appropriated; and/or (b) the number or value of Free Shares Appropriated

	is subject to the satisfaction of a Performance Target;
Performance Target	a performance target imposed by the UK Plan Manager under Rule 6;
Performance Unit	a group comprising one or more Participants to whom a Performance Target applies;
Plan	the Kellogg Company Inland Revenue Approved Share Incentive Plan as constituted by this Trust Deed and Rules in their present form or as amended from time to time and known as the Kellogg UK Share Incentive Plan;
Plan Shares	Free Shares, Purchased Shares, Matching Shares and Dividend Shares which have been Appropriated to a Participant or are held on his behalf by the Trustees;
Purchased Shares	Shares, entitlement to which is as set out in Part II;
Purchased Shares Acquisition Date	the date determined by the Trustee in accordance with Rule 10.3.4;
Purchased Shares Agreement	an agreement issued by the UK Plan Manager under Rule 10.4;
Purchased Shares Closing Date	the date specified in the Purchased Shares Invitation by which the completed Purchased Shares Agreement must be received by the UK Plan Manager;
Purchased Shares Invitation	an invitation issued by the UK Plan Managers under Rule 10;
Purchased Shares Market Value	in the case of a Purchased Shares Agreement with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) an Accumulation Period, the lower of the Market Value of a Share on:

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the first day of the Accumulation Period; and (ii) the Purchased Shares Acquisition Date;
	(b) no Accumulation Period, the Market Value of a Share on the Purchased Shares Acquisition Date.
Purchased Share Money	the meaning given to that term by Rule 10.5.2;
Qualifying Company	the meaning set out in paragraph 14 of Schedule 8;
Qualifying Corporate Bond	the meaning set out in section 117 of the Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992;
Qualifying Period	<p>a period determined by the UK Plan Manager in relation to any Award of Shares under the Plan which may be different for different Awards provided that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) in the case of Free Shares it shall not exceed the period of 18 months before the Free Shares Appropriation Date; (b) in the case of Purchased Shares and Matching Shares where there is an Accumulation Period it shall not exceed the period of 6 months before the beginning of the Accumulation Period; (c) in the case of Purchased Shares and Matching Shares where there is no Accumulation Period it shall not exceed the period of 18 months before the deduction of money for the acquisition of such Purchased Shares;
Relevant Amount	(a) in respect of Free Shares, £3,000 in any Year of Assessment;

- (b) in respect of Purchased Shares, the lower of:
 - (i) £125 per month or if the Salary is not paid monthly such amount as bears to £125 the same proportion as the pay interval in question bears to one month; and
 - (ii) 10% of Salary which if there is no Accumulation Period shall mean 10% of the Salary payment concerned and if there is an Accumulation Period shall mean 10% of the total Salary of the Participant over that period;
- (c) in respect of Dividend Shares £1,500 in any Year of Assessment,

subject in each case to such amendment as may be made to that limit under the Finance Act 2000 from time to time;

Relevant Employment

employment by a Participating Company or any Associated Company of a Participating Company;

Retirement Age

the age of 55;

Rules

these rules as from time to time amended;

Salary

such of the emoluments of the office or employment by virtue of which a Participant is eligible to participate in the Plan as are liable to be paid under deduction of tax pursuant to section 203 ICTA 1988 or which would be if that individual were within the scope of Schedule E, after deducting amounts included by virtue of Chapter II Part V ICTA 1988 or which would have been had the individual been within the scope of Schedule

	E, together with amounts that would be so liable apart from Schedule 8;
Schedule 8	Schedule 8 to the Finance Act 2000;
Shares	shares of fully paid common stock in the capital of the Company (or any shares representing the same) which satisfy the conditions in paragraphs 60 to 67 inclusive of Schedule 8;
Subsidiary	any UK incorporated company over which the Company has Control;
UK Plan Manager	the duly authorised officer or officers of a Participating Company whom the Directors have appointed to act in such capacity for the purpose of the Plan; and
Year of Assessment	a period commencing on 6 April in any year and ending on 5 April in the following year.

1.2 In the Plan, unless otherwise specified:

- 1.2.1 the contents, clause and Rule headings are inserted for ease of reference only and do not affect their interpretation;
- 1.2.2 references to clauses, Rules, Parts and the Schedule are to clauses, rules, parts of, and the schedule to the Plan;
- 1.2.3 a reference to writing includes any mode of reproducing words in a legible form and reduced to paper;
- 1.2.4 the singular includes the plural and vice-versa and the masculine includes the feminine;
- 1.2.5 a reference to a statutory provision includes any statutory modification, amendment or re-enactment thereof; and
- 1.2.6 the Interpretation Act 1978 applies to the Plan in the same way as it applies to an enactment.

2 PURPOSE OF THE PLAN

The purpose of the Plan is to enable Eligible Employees of Participating Companies to acquire Shares which give them a continuing stake in the Company.

3 PARTICIPATION ON SAME TERMS

On each occasion when an Award is to be made, subject to Rule 5 every Eligible Employee shall be invited to participate in an Award on the same terms and those who do actually participate must do so on the same terms.

PART I – FREE SHARES

4 ISSUE OF INVITATIONS

4.1 Discretion of Directors

The Directors may in their absolute discretion determine that an Award of Free Shares may be made and, accordingly instruct the UK Plan Manager to issue Free Shares Invitations.

4.2 Limit on individual participation

In any Year of Assessment, the Initial Market Value of Free Shares Appropriated to a Participant shall not exceed the Relevant Amount.

4.3 Contents of Free Shares Invitations

Free Shares Invitations shall be in such form as the UK Plan Manager determines from time to time and shall state:

- 4.3.1 the Free Shares Closing Date;
- 4.3.2 the expected Free Shares Appropriation Date;
- 4.3.3 the Free Shares Holding Period;
- 4.3.4 that, by accepting the Free Shares Invitation, the Eligible Employee becomes bound in contract with the UK Plan Manager to observe the restrictions set out in the Free Shares Agreement;
- 4.3.5 that an Eligible Employee who wishes to accept the Free Shares under the Award shall submit to the Company, prior to the Free Shares Closing Date, a duly completed Free Shares Agreement;
- 4.3.6 that the individual shall only be entitled to an Appropriation of Free Shares if he remains an Eligible Employee at the Free Shares Appropriation Date;
- 4.3.7 that (as determined at the discretion of the UK Plan Manager) the provisions of either Rules 9.2 or 9.3 shall apply to the Award and, if Rule 9.3 applies, shall state what the applicable Forfeiture Period shall be; and
- 4.3.8 such additional information, not inconsistent with the Rules and the Trust Deed as the UK Plan Manager may from time to time determine.

4.4 Free Shares Agreement and Free Shares Invitations

Each Eligible Employee shall be sent a Free Shares Invitation and a Free Shares Agreement which shall be in such form as the UK Plan Manager may determine from time to time and shall require the Eligible Employee to contract with the Company as set out in Rule 8.

4.5 Election to participate in any Award of Free Shares

A Free Shares Agreement may include an election by a Participant to participate in any Award of Free Shares until such time as he notifies the UK Plan Manager that he no longer wishes to so participate. Where a Participant makes such an election he shall be deemed to have complied with Rule 4.3.5 in relation to each Award of Free Shares until the election is withdrawn.

5 ALLOCATION OF FREE SHARES BY REFERENCE TO PERFORMANCE

5.1 Free shares may be allocated by reference to performance

The UK Plan Manager may stipulate that the number of Free Shares (if any) to be Appropriated to each Participant on a given occasion shall be determined by reference to Performance Allowances.

5.2 Performance Allowances to apply to all

If Performance Allowances are used, they shall apply to all Participants.

5.3 UK Plan Manager to provide information

If Performance Allowances are used the UK Plan Manager shall, as soon as reasonably practicable:

- 5.3.1 notify each Participant participating in the Award of the Performance Targets to be used to determine the number or value of Free Shares Appropriated to him; and
- 5.3.2 notify all Eligible Employees of any Participating Company, in general terms, of the Performance Targets to be used to determine the number or value of Free Shares to be Appropriated to each Participant under the Award (provided that the UK Plan Manager may exclude any information the disclosure of which it reasonably considers would prejudice commercial confidentiality).

5.4 Use of method 1 or method 2

The UK Plan Manager shall determine the number of Free Shares (if any) to be Appropriated to each Participant by reference to performance using method 1 or method 2. The same method shall be used for all Participants for each Award.

5.5 Performance Allowances: method 1

By this method:

- 5.5.1 at least 20% of Free Shares Appropriated under any Award shall be Appropriated without reference to a Performance Target;
- 5.5.2 the remaining Free Shares shall be Appropriated by reference to a Performance Target; and
- 5.5.3 the highest Appropriation made to a Participant by reference to performance in any period shall be not more than four times the number of Free Shares Appropriated to an individual without reference to a Performance Target at the same time.

If this method is used:

- 5.5.4 the Free Shares Appropriated without reference to a Performance Target shall be Appropriated on the same terms as provided in Rule 5.7; and
- 5.5.5 the Free Shares Appropriated by reference to a Performance Target need not be Appropriated on the same terms as provided in Rule 5.7.

5.6 Performance Allowances: method 2

By this method:

- 5.6.1 some or all Free Shares shall be Appropriated by reference to performance;
- 5.6.2 the Appropriation of Free Shares to Participants who are members of the same Performance Unit shall be made on the same terms, as provided in Rule 5.7; and

Free Shares Appropriated for each Performance Unit shall be treated as separate Awards for the purposes of Rule 5.7 only.

5.7 Same terms basis for Free Shares Awards

An Award of Free Shares on the same terms shall be on terms determined by the UK Plan Manager which may be directly proportional to any one or more separately of a Participant's:

5.7.1 remuneration from;

5.7.2 length of service with;

5.7.3 number of hours worked for;

any one or more Participating Companies.

6 PERFORMANCE TARGETS

6.1 Imposition of Performance Targets

The UK Plan Manager may impose one or more Performance Targets in order to determine the number or value of Free Shares (if any) subject to a Performance Allowance.

6.2 Nature of Performance Targets

Any Performance Target imposed shall be:

6.2.1 based on business results or other objective criteria; and

6.2.2 a fair and objective measure of the performance of the Performance Unit(s) to which it applies.

6.3 Membership of Performance Unit

No Participant shall be a member of more than one Performance Unit.

6.4 Substitution, variation or waiver of Performance Targets

6.4.1 If an event occurs which causes the UK Plan Manager to consider that a Performance Target is no longer appropriate, the UK Plan Manager may substitute, vary or waive such Performance Target in such manner (and make such consequential amendments to the Rules) as:

6.4.1.1 is reasonable in the circumstances;

6.4.1.2 produces a fairer measure of performance and is neither materially more nor less difficult to satisfy; and

6.4.1.3 continues to comply with Rule 6.2.

6.4.2 The UK Plan Manager shall, as soon as reasonably practicable, notify each Participant affected of any such substitution, variation or waiver of the Performance Target.

7 APPROPRIATION OF FREE SHARES

7.1 Provision of information by the UK Plan Manager to the Trustee

As soon as practicable after the end of the period to which the Performance Target relates (in the case of Performance Allowances) or the Free Shares Closing Date the UK Plan Manager shall inform the Trustee of:

7.1.1 the name and address of each Participant to whom Free Shares are to be Appropriated, together with details of the Participating Company which employs the Participant;

7.1.2 the number of Free Shares to be Appropriated to each Participant on this occasion.

7.2 Appropriation

On the expected Free Shares Appropriation Date, the Trustee shall appropriate to each Participant the number of Free Shares notified to the Trustee under Rule 7.1.

7.3 Notification of Appropriation to Participants

As soon as practicable after the Free Shares Appropriation Date, the Trustee shall notify each Participant to whom Free Shares have been Appropriated of:

7.3.1 the number and description of Free Shares Appropriated to him;

7.3.2 the Free Shares Appropriation Date;

7.3.3 their Initial Market Value; and

7.3.4 the applicable Free Shares Holding Period.

8 RESTRICTIONS ON DEALINGS IN, AND PERMITTED TRANSFERS OF FREE SHARES

8.1 Restrictions on disposals by Participants

Subject to Rules 25 and 27, during the Free Shares Holding Period a Participant shall:

- 8.1.1 permit the Trustee to hold his Free Shares; and
- 8.1.2 not assign, charge or otherwise dispose of his beneficial interest in his Free Shares.

8.2 Restrictions on disposals by the Trustee

Subject to Rules 9, 29 and 31 and paragraph 121(5) of Schedule 8 the Trustee:

- 8.2.1 shall not dispose of any Free Shares, whether by transfer to the Participant or otherwise, during the Free Shares Holding Period;
- 8.2.2 shall not dispose of any Free Shares after the Free Shares Holding Period except in accordance with a direction given by or on behalf of the Participant; and
- 8.2.3 shall not deal with any right conferred in respect of a Participant's Free Shares to be allotted other shares, securities or other rights except pursuant to a direction given by or on behalf of the Participant or any person in whom the beneficial interest in his Free Shares is for the time being vested.

8.3 Transfer of Free Shares after the Free Shares Holding Period

- 8.3.1 A Participant may, at any time after the Free Shares Holding Period direct the Trustee by notice in writing to:
 - 8.3.1.1 transfer the Participant's Free Shares to the Participant; or
 - 8.3.1.2 transfer the Free Shares to some other person named by the Participant; or
 - 8.3.1.3 dispose of the Free Shares by way of sale for the best consideration in money that can reasonably be obtained at the time of sale and to account for the proceeds to the Participant or some other person named by the Participant.

8.3.2 Within 30 days after receipt of a notice referred to in Rule 8.3.1 the Trustee shall comply with the instructions set out in such notice after first complying with Rules 30 and 31 as appropriate.

9 CESSATION OF RELEVANT EMPLOYMENT AND EARLY TRANSFER OF FREE SHARES

9.1 Trustee to be notified of cessation of Relevant Employment

If a Participant ceases to be in Relevant Employment then the UK Plan Manager shall as soon as reasonably practicable inform the Trustee of such cessation and whether the provisions of Rule 9.2 or 9.3 apply.

9.2 Early transfer of Free Shares

Where the Trustee has been notified by the UK Plan Manager in accordance with Rule 9.1 that this Rule 9.2 applies then as soon as reasonably practicable after the receipt of such notification and in any event within 30 days after the cessation of the Relevant Employment the Trustee shall transfer the Free Shares to the Participant or as directed by him prior to the transfer, in accordance with Rules 8.3.1.2 or 8.3.1.3 provided always that the Trustee shall first comply with Rule 31.

9.3 Forfeiture of Free Shares

Where the Trustee has been notified by the UK Plan Manager in accordance with Rule 9.1 that this Rule 9.3 applies then, subject to Rules 9.4 and 9.5 the Participant's beneficial entitlement to his Free Shares shall lapse immediately on his ceasing to be in Relevant Employment before the end of the Forfeiture Period and he shall cease to have any rights to such Free Shares.

9.4 Injury, disability, redundancy, retirement etc

Notwithstanding Rule 9.3 if a Participant ceases to be in Relevant Employment by reason of:

- 9.4.1 injury or disability established to the satisfaction of the UK Plan Manager;
- 9.4.2 redundancy within the meaning of the Employment Rights Act 1996;
- 9.4.3 a transfer of employment which is subject to the Transfer of Undertaking (Protection of Employment) Regulations 1981;
- 9.4.4 a change of Control or other circumstances giving rise to the Participant's employing company ceasing to be an Associated Company of any Participating Company;

9.4.5 retirement on or after reaching Retirement Age;

then the Trustee shall act in accordance with Rule 9.2.

9.5 **Death**

If a Participant ceases to be in Relevant Employment by reason of his death then the Trustee shall act in accordance with Rule 24.5.

PART II – PURCHASED SHARES

10 PURCHASED SHARES INVITATIONS

10.1 Issue of Purchased Shares Invitations

The Directors may in their absolute discretion determine that an Award of Purchased Shares may be made and, accordingly instruct the UK Plan Manager to issue Purchased Shares Invitations.

10.2 Timing of Purchased Shares Invitations

Purchased Shares Invitations must be issued before the commencement of any relevant Accumulation Period.

10.3 Contents of Purchased Shares Invitation

Purchased Shares Invitations shall be in such form as the UK Plan Manager may determine from time to time and shall state:

10.3.1 the Purchased Shares Closing Date;

10.3.2 the maximum Salary deduction permitted under the Purchased Shares Agreement (being the lesser of the Relevant Amount and such other amount (being a multiple of £1) as the UK Plan Manager may determine and specify);

10.3.3 the minimum Salary deduction permitted determined by the UK Plan Manager which sum must be no greater than £10 per month (or such other amount as may be permitted from time to time under paragraph 37 of Schedule 8);

10.3.4 the expected Purchased Shares Acquisition Date being a date determined by the Trustee which:

10.3.4.1 where there is no Accumulation Period, shall be within 30 days after the deduction from Salary referred to in Rule 10.5.2 is made;

10.3.4.2 where there is an Accumulation Period shall be not more than 30 days after the end of the Accumulation Period.

10.3.5 that an Eligible Employee who wishes to accept Purchased Shares under the Award shall submit to the UK Plan Manager, prior to the Purchased Shares Closing Date, a duly completed Purchased Shares Agreement; and

- 10.3.6 if appropriate, the commencement date (which may not commence later than the date of the first Salary deduction to be made under the Participant's Purchased Shares Agreement) and length of the Accumulation Period.

10.4 Purchased Shares Agreement and Purchased Shares Invitation

Each Eligible Employee shall be sent a Purchased Shares Agreement and a Purchased Shares Invitation.

10.5 Contents of Purchased Shares Agreement

A Purchased Shares Agreement shall be in such form as the UK Plan Manager may determine from time to time and shall:

- 10.5.1 set out a notice in the form prescribed by regulations and pursuant to paragraph 38 of Schedule 8;
- 10.5.2 require the Eligible Employee to state the amount of Salary deduction(s) being a multiple of £1 and not exceeding the maximum permitted under Rule 10.3.2) which he wishes to allocate for the purchase of Purchased Shares under the Purchased Shares Agreement ("Purchased Share Money"); and
- 10.5.3 state the intervals at which such amounts should be deducted; and
- 10.5.4 permit the Eligible Employee to notify the Trustee that he wishes to have any excess amount remaining after the acquisition of Purchased Shares to be paid over to him subject to the Trustee complying with Rule 32. For the avoidance of doubt, if the Trustee does not receive such written notification and excess amount remaining after the acquisition of Purchased Shares will be retained by the Trustee and added to the next Accumulation Period or where there is no next Accumulation Period, retained by the Trustee and added to the next Salary deduction;
- 10.5.5 state the commencement date (which may not commence later than the date of the first Salary deduction to be made under the Eligible Employee's Purchased Shares Agreement) and length of the Accumulation Period, if applicable; and
- 10.5.6 if applicable, state the maximum number of Purchased Shares to be included in the Award on this occasion.

10.6 Agreement may be withdrawn

A Purchased Shares Agreement shall have effect until such time as a Participant notifies the UK Plan Manager that he no longer wishes to so participate.

10.7 Excess Salary deductions

Any amounts deducted in excess of the amounts permitted must be paid over to the Participant as soon as practicable, not including sums retained by the Trustee in complying with Rule 30.

10.8 Scaling down

If the Company receives applications for Purchased Shares in excess of any maximum specified in accordance with Rule 10.5.6 the amount of deduction of Purchased Share Money specified by each Participant shall be reduced pro rata.

10.9 Purchased Share Money held for Eligible Employee

Purchased Share Money must subject to Rules 11.4 and 14.2 be:

10.9.1 paid to the Trustee as soon as practicable; and

10.9.2 held by the Trustee on behalf of a Participant with:

10.9.2.1 an institution authorised under the Banking Act 1987;

10.9.2.2 a building society; or

10.9.2.3 a relevant European institution

until it is used to acquire Purchased Shares on a Participant's behalf.

10.10 Interest on Purchased Share Money

The Trustee must account to a Participant, for any interest received on Purchased Share Money held on his behalf.

11 INSTRUCTIONS GIVEN DURING ACCUMULATION PERIOD

11.1 Variation of Salary deductions and intervals

Subject to Rules 10.3.2, 10.3.3, 10.3.8, and notwithstanding Rule 10.5.5 a Participant may, with the prior agreement of the UK Plan Manager, vary the amount and or the intervals of the salary deduction authorised under his Purchased Shares Agreement.

11.2 Notice to suspend Salary deductions

A Participant may, at any time direct the UK Plan Manager by notice in writing to:

11.2.1 suspend the making of Salary deductions; or

11.2.2 recommence the making of Salary deductions

under his Purchased Shares Agreement provided always that the Participant may not permit the UK Plan Manager to make additional Salary deductions to make up for any Salary deductions which were missed.

11.3 Notice to terminate Purchased Shares Agreement

A Participant may, at any time notify the UK Plan Manager in writing that he wishes to terminate his Purchased Shares Agreement.

11.4 UK Plan Manager to give effect to notices

11.4.1 Where the UK Plan Manager receives a notice to suspend or terminate deductions under Rule 11.2 or 11.3, it shall (unless a later date is specified in the notice) within 30 days of receipt of the notice give effect to the same, and shall:

11.4.1.1 arrange for all further deductions of Purchased Share Money under the Participant's Purchased Shares Agreement to cease;

11.4.1.2 in the case of a notice under Rule 11.3 instruct the Trustee, subject to first complying with Rule 30, to pay over to that Participant Purchased Share Money held on his behalf.

11.4.2 When the UK Plan Manager receives a notice to recommence Salary deductions under Rule 11.2 it shall (unless a later date is specified in the notice) recommence deductions on the date of the first deduction due under the Purchased Shares Agreement following 30 days after receipt of the notice.

11.5 Purchased Shares Agreement to apply to new holding

Where during an Accumulation Period a transaction occurs in relation to any of the shares to be acquired under a Purchased Shares Agreement which results in a new holding of Shares being equated with the original holding for the purposes of capital gains tax and the Participant gives his consent, the Purchased Shares Agreement shall have effect following that transaction as if it were an agreement for the purchase of shares comprised in the new holding.

12 ACQUISITION OF PURCHASED SHARES

12.1 Acquisition of Shares by Trustee (no Accumulation Period)

After the deduction of Purchased Share Money the Trustee shall calculate the number of Purchased Shares to be acquired on behalf of each Participant by dividing (as nearly as possible) each Participant's Purchased Share Money deducted under his Purchased Shares Agreement by the Purchased Shares Market Value. The Trustee shall then acquire such Shares on behalf of Participants within 30 days of such deduction.

12.2 Acquisition of Shares by Trustee (with Accumulation Period)

After the expiry of the Accumulation Period the Trustee shall calculate the number of Purchased Shares to be acquired on behalf of each Participant by dividing (as nearly as possible) each Participant's aggregate Purchased Share Money salary deducted under his Purchased Shares Agreement during the Accumulation Period (together with any amount carried forward from a previous Accumulation Period by agreement with the Participant) by the Purchased Shares Market Value and shall within 30 days of the end of the Accumulation Period acquire that number of Shares which shall be held on behalf of the respective Participant as Purchased Shares.

12.3 Notification of acquisition to Participants

As soon as practicable after the Purchased Shares Acquisition Date, the Trustee shall notify each Participant on whose behalf Purchased Shares have been acquired of:

12.3.1 the number and description of Purchased Shares acquired on his behalf;

12.3.2 the Purchased Shares Acquisition Date;

12.3.3 the aggregate amount of the Participant's Purchased Share Money applied by the Trustee in acquiring the Purchased Shares; and

12.3.4 the Purchased Shares Market Value.

12.4 Salary deductions not invested in Purchased Shares

Any Purchased Share Money not used to acquire Purchased Shares shall be dealt with in accordance with the instructions of the Participant under Rule 10.5.4.

13 TRANSFER OF PURCHASED SHARES BY PARTICIPANT

13.1 Participants may request transfer of Purchased Shares

A Participant may, at any time after the Purchased Shares Acquisition Date direct the Trustee by notice in writing to:

13.1.1 transfer his Purchased Shares to the Participant; or

13.1.2 transfer his Purchased Shares to some other person named by the Participant; or

13.1.3 dispose of those Purchased Shares by way of sale and to account for the proceeds to the Participant or some other person named by the Participant.

13.2 Trustee to comply with request

As soon as reasonably practicable, and in any event within 30 days after receipt of the notice, the Trustee shall comply with the instructions set out in such notice provided always that it shall first comply with Rules 30 and 31.

14 CESSATION OF RELEVANT EMPLOYMENT

14.1 Trustee to be notified of cessation of Relevant Employment

If a Participant ceases to be in Relevant Employment then the UK Plan Manager shall, as soon as reasonably practicable, inform the Trustee of such cessation.

14.2 Cessation of Relevant Employment prior to the Purchased Shares Acquisition Date

14.2.1 Where there is no Accumulation Period and a Participant ceases to be in Relevant Employment before the Purchased Shares Acquisition Date but after the deduction of Purchased Share Money he shall be treated as ceasing to be in Relevant Employment immediately after the Purchased Shares Acquisition Date.

14.2.2 Where there is an Accumulation Period and a Participant ceases to be in Relevant Employment during the Accumulation Period the Trustee shall, subject to first complying with Rule 30, pay over to that Participant as soon as reasonably practicable all Salary deductions that have been made under his Purchased Shares Agreement.

14.2.3 Where there is an Accumulation Period and a Participant ceases to be in Relevant Employment after the final deduction of Purchased Share Money

and before the Purchased Shares Acquisition Date he shall be treated as ceasing to be in Relevant Employment immediately after the Purchased Shares Acquisition Date.

14.3 Transfer of Purchased Shares on cessation of Relevant Employment

Where the Participant ceases or is treated as ceasing to be in Relevant Employment on or following the Partnership Shares Acquisition Date and where the Trustee receives a notification under Rule 14.1 then as soon as reasonably practicable after the receipt of such notification and in any event within 30 days after the cessation of the Relevant Employment the Trustee shall transfer the Purchased Shares to the Participant or as directed by him in writing prior to the transfer provided always that the Trustee shall first comply with Rule 31.

PART III – MATCHING SHARES

15 NOTIFICATION OF MATCHING SHARES

15.1 Relationship to Purchased Shares

Where the Directors have exercised their discretion under Rule 10.1 they may in their absolute discretion also determine that an Appropriation of Matching Shares shall be made to those Eligible Employees who enter into a Purchased Shares Agreement.

15.2 Additional contents of Purchased Shares Agreement

Where the Directors exercise their discretion under Rule 15.1 then in addition to the requirements set out in Rule 10.5 each Purchased Shares Agreement shall state:

15.2.1 the Matching Shares Appropriation Date (which shall be the same as the Purchased Shares Acquisition Date);

15.2.2 the ratio of Matching Shares to Purchased Shares for this Award of Purchased Shares which:

15.2.2.1 shall not exceed a maximum of two Matching Shares for every Purchased Share acquired on behalf of the Participant; and

15.2.2.2 shall be the same ratio for all Participants;

15.2.3 the circumstances and manner in which the ratio may be changed by the UK Plan Manager, and if the UK Plan Manager decides to alter the ratio of Matching Shares to Purchased Shares prior to the Purchased Share Acquisition Date the UK Plan Manager shall notify each Participant affected prior to the Purchased Shares Acquisition Date;

15.2.4 the Matching Shares Holding Period;

15.2.5 the Forfeiture Period applicable in the event of a transfer of Purchased Shares pursuant to Rule 13;

15.2.6 that (as determined at the discretion of the UK Plan Manager) the provisions of either Rules 18.3 or 18.4 shall apply to the Award and, if Rule 18.4 applies, shall state what the applicable Forfeiture Period shall be;

15.2.7 such additional information not inconsistent with the Rules and the Trust Deed as the UK Plan Manager may from time to time determine.

16 APPROPRIATION OF MATCHING SHARES

16.1 Calculation by Trustee

At the same time as the Trustee calculates the number of Purchased Shares to be acquired on behalf of a Participant pursuant to Rule 12.1 or 12.2 it shall additionally calculate the number of Matching Shares to be Appropriated to each Participant.

16.2 Appropriation of Matching Shares

Subject to Rule 24.12 on the Matching Shares Appropriation Date the Trustees shall appropriate to each Participant the number of Matching Shares notified to it under Rule 16.1.

16.3 Notification of Appropriation to Participants

At the same time as making a notification pursuant to Rule 12.3 the Trustee shall notify each Participant to whom Matching Shares have been Appropriated of:

16.3.1 the number and description of the Matching Shares Appropriated to him;

16.3.2 the Matching Shares Appropriation Date;

16.3.3 their Initial Market Value; and

16.3.4 the Matching Shares Holding Period.

17 RESTRICTIONS ON DEALINGS IN, AND PERMITTED TRANSFERS OF MATCHING SHARES

The provisions of Rule 8 shall apply mutatis mutandis to Matching Shares during the Matching Shares Holding Period as they apply to Free Shares during the Free Shares Holding Period, save that the reference to Rule 9 shall be construed as a reference to Rule 18.

18 CESSATION OF RELEVANT EMPLOYMENT AND EARLY WITHDRAWAL OF PURCHASED SHARES

18.1 Trustee to be notified of cessation of Relevant Employment

If a Participant ceases to be in Relevant Employment then the UK Plan Manager shall, as soon as reasonably practicable, inform the Trustee of such cessation and whether the provisions of Rule 18.3 or 18.4 apply.

18.2 Early withdrawal of Purchased Shares

Where the Trustee receives a notice under Rule 13.1 before the expiry of the applicable Forfeiture Period then subject to Rules 18.5 and 18.6 the Participant's beneficial entitlement to his Matching Shares (awarded in respect of the Purchased Shares which are being withdrawn) shall lapse immediately and he shall cease to have any rights to such Matching Shares.

18.3 Early transfer of Matching Shares

Where the Trustee has been notified by the UK Plan Manager that this Rule 18.3 applies then as soon as reasonably practicable after the receipt of such notification and in any event within 30 days after the cessation of the Relevant Employment the Trustee shall transfer the Matching Shares to the Participant or as directed by him in writing prior to the transfer provided always that the Trustee shall first comply with Rule 31.

18.4 Forfeiture of Matching Shares

Where the Trustee has been notified by the UK Plan Manager that this Rule 18.4 applies then subject to Rules 18.5 and 18.6 the Participant's beneficial entitlement to his Matching Shares shall lapse immediately on his ceasing to be in Relevant Employment before the end of the Forfeiture Period and he shall cease to have any rights to such Matching Shares.

18.5 Injury, disability, redundancy, retirement etc

Notwithstanding Rule 18.4 if a Participant ceases to be in Relevant Employment for a reason set out in Rule 9.4, the Trustee shall act in accordance with Rule 18.3.

18.6 Death

If a Participant ceases to be in Relevant Employment by reason of his death, the Trustee shall act in accordance with Rule 24.5.

PART IV – DIVIDEND SHARES

19 PROVISION OF DIVIDEND SHARES

19.1 Relationship to Plan Shares

The Directors may in their absolute discretion direct that:

19.1.1 all cash dividends paid in respect of Plan Shares held on behalf of Participants must be used to acquire further Shares on their behalf; or

19.1.2 all cash dividends paid in respect of Plan Shares held on behalf of Participants may at the election of Participants be used to acquire further Shares on their behalf

referred to as Dividend Shares.

19.2 Direction revocable

The Directors may at any time revoke any direction made pursuant to Rule 19.1.

19.3 Dividend not invested in Dividend Shares

Where dividends paid in respect of Plan Shares are not required to be reinvested in Dividend Shares they must be paid over to Participants as soon as practicable.

19.4 Timing of acquisition of Dividend Shares

The Trustee must use any dividends to be used to acquire Dividend Shares on behalf of Participants within 30 days of the date when they receive such dividend.

19.5 Participants to be treated equally

In exercising their powers in relation to the acquisition of Dividend Shares the Trustee shall treat all Participants fairly and equally.

20 AMOUNT AND TYPE OF DIVIDEND SHARES

20.1 Type of Shares to be used as Dividend Shares

Dividend Shares shall be of the same class, and carry the same rights as the Participant's Plan Shares in respect of which the relevant dividends were paid and must not be subject to any provision for forfeiture.

20.2 Calculation of number of Dividend Shares

- 20.2.1 Subject to Rule 20.2.3, the number of whole Shares to be acquired as Dividend Shares on behalf of each Participant on each occasion shall be calculated by taking the aggregate amount of the cash dividends paid on the Participant's Plan Shares (together with any amounts carried forward under Rule 20.3) and dividing this amount (as nearly as possible) by the Market Value of the Shares on the date on which they are acquired by the Trustee.
- 20.2.2 The basis for the calculation carried out under this Rule 20.2 shall be the same for all Participants who are to receive Dividend Shares on that occasion.
- 20.2.3 The maximum amount of Dividend Shares acquired pursuant to the Plan or any other share incentive plans established by the Company or a Connected Company and approved by the Inland Revenue under Schedule 8 may not exceed the Relevant Amount.

20.3 Dividend amounts carried forward

To the extent that a dividend paid in respect of a Participant's Plan Shares could not be used to acquire Dividend Shares under this Rule 20 then such amount of the dividend may be retained by the Trustee and, subject to Rule 20.4, carried forward to be added to the amount of the next cash dividend to be used to acquire Dividend Shares (and for the purposes of this Rule 20 shall be treated as used to acquire Dividend Shares before an amount derived from a later cash dividend) and the Trustee shall keep records of such amounts to enable it to comply with Rule 20.4.

20.4 Circumstances for payment of cash dividends

Any amount retained by the Trustee pursuant to Rule 20.3 shall be paid in cash as soon as possible to the Participant where:

- 20.4.1 such amount has not been used to acquire Dividend Shares by the third anniversary of the date on which the dividend was paid; or
- 20.4.2 the Participant ceases to be in Relevant Employment provided always that the Trustee shall first comply with Rule 30; or
- 20.4.3 a plan termination notice is issued in respect of the Plan.

21 NOTIFICATION OF ACQUISITION OF DIVIDEND SHARES

- 21.1 As soon as practicable after the Dividend Shares Acquisition Date, the Trustee shall notify each Participant for whom Dividend Shares have been acquired of:

- 21.1.1 the Dividend Shares Acquisition Date;
- 21.1.2 the number and description of Dividend Shares acquired on his behalf;
- 21.1.3 their Initial Market Value;
- 21.1.4 the Dividend Shares Holding Period; and
- 21.1.5 the amount of any dividend carried forward under Rule 20.3.

22 RESTRICTIONS ON DEALINGS IN AND PERMITTED TRANSFERS OF, DIVIDEND SHARES

The provisions of Rule 8 shall apply mutatis mutandis to Dividend Shares during the Dividend Shares Holding Period as they apply to Free Shares during the Free Shares Holding Period, save that the reference to Rule 9 shall be construed as a reference to Rule 23.

23 CESSATION OF RELEVANT EMPLOYMENT

23.1 Trustee to be notified of cessation of Relevant Employment

If a Participant ceases to be in Relevant Employment then the UK Plan Manager shall, as soon as reasonably practicable, inform the Trustee of such cessation.

23.2 Early transfer of Dividend Shares

As soon as reasonably practicable after the receipt of a notification referred to in Rule 23.1, and in any event within 30 days after the cessation of the Relevant Employment, the Trustee shall transfer the Dividend Shares to the Participant, or as the Participant has directed the Trustee in writing, received prior to the transfer, provided always that the Trustee shall first comply with Rule 31.

23.3 Death

If a Participant ceases to be in Relevant Employment by reason of his death, the Trustee shall act in accordance with Rule 24.5.

PART V – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

24 REQUIREMENTS GENERALLY APPLICABLE TO PLAN SHARES

24.1 Participants may elect not to participate

Notwithstanding any other Rule, a Participant may direct that Shares are not to be Appropriated to him or acquired on his behalf, by giving written notice to the UK Plan Manager before the relevant Appropriation date or acquisition date.

24.2 Individuals eligible for Appropriation

No Appropriation or acquisition shall be made to or on behalf of an individual who has ceased to be an Eligible Employee.

24.3 Shares not Appropriated or forfeited

Shares which are not Appropriated nor acquired on behalf of the Participant or Free Shares or Matching Shares which have been forfeited under the Rules shall be retained by the Trustee for use under the Plan on future occasions.

24.4 Shares ceasing to qualify

If Shares which are held by the Trustee for the purposes of the Plan cease to be Shares, they shall not be used for the purposes of the Plan.

24.5 Death of Participant

24.5.1 Following the death of a Participant, the Trustee shall, as soon as practicable, transfer the Participant's Plan Shares to or to the order of his legal personal representatives.

24.5.2 All references in the Plan to a Participant shall, where the context requires, be references to the legal personal representative of the Participant.

24.6 Funds to be provided by Participating Companies

24.6.1 The Trustee shall acquire by subscription or purchase using monies paid to it by each relevant Participating Company as soon as practicable after receiving such monies, the number of Shares to be Appropriated to that Participating Company's Participants as Free Shares or Matching Shares; and

24.6.2 the Trustee shall, if so directed by the UK Plan Manager, acquire by subscription or purchase Shares at any time using monies paid to it by

Participating Companies for future Appropriations of Shares to, or acquisitions of Shares on behalf of, Eligible Employees.

24.7 Shares purchased off market by the Trustee

Where the Trustee proposes to purchase Shares otherwise than through the New York Stock Exchange, the Trustee shall not purchase the Shares for a price in excess of that for which, in the opinion of the Company's brokers, it could purchase those Shares through the New York Stock Exchange.

24.8 Shares with different rights

If the Shares to be Appropriated to, or acquired on behalf of each Participant, do not carry the same rights as to dividends or otherwise, the shares appropriated to or acquired on behalf of each Participant shall (as nearly as possible) contain the same proportions of Shares with different rights.

24.9 Foreign Dividends

Where any foreign cash dividend is received in respect of Plan Shares held on behalf of a Participant, the Trustee shall give him notice of the amount of any foreign tax deducted from the dividend before it was paid.

24.10 Timing of contributions to Trustee

Monies to be paid by the Participating Companies to the Trustee for the purchase or subscription of Shares in respect of an Appropriation shall be paid not later than the dealing day immediately prior to such relevant Appropriation date.

25 PERMITTED DEALINGS IN PLAN SHARES

A Participant shall be entitled at any time to direct the Trustee:

- 25.1 to accept an offer for any of his Plan Shares if the acceptance will result in a new holding being equated with the original shares for the purposes of capital gains tax; or
- 25.2 to accept an offer of a Qualifying Corporate Bond, whether alone or with cash or other assets or both, for his Plan Shares if the offer forms part of a general offer as referred in Rule 25.3; or
- 25.3 to accept an offer of cash, with or without other assets, for his Plan Shares if the offer forms part of a general offer which is made to holders of shares of the same class as his Plan Shares or of shares in the Company and which is made in the first instance on a condition such that if it is satisfied the person

making the offer will have control of the Company within the meaning of section 416 of ICTA 1988; or

25.4 to agree a transaction affecting his Plan Shares, or such of them as are of a particular class, if the transaction would be entered into pursuant to a compromise, arrangement or scheme applicable to or affecting:

25.4.1 all the ordinary share capital of the Company or, as the case may be, all the shares of the class in question; or

25.4.2 all the shares, or all the shares of the class in question, which are held by a class of shareholder identified otherwise than by reference to their employment or their participation in the Plan or any other approved share incentive plan.

26 RECEIPTS BY THE TRUSTEE

Subject to Rule 30, the Trustee shall pay or transfer to a Participant any money or money's worth it receives in respect of, or by reference to, the Participant's Plan Shares unless it is a Capital Receipt which consists of a new holding referred to in Rule 28, provided that the Trustees shall not distribute any Capital Receipt to a Participant if the amount payable to that Participant would be less than £3.

27 EXERCISE OF VOTING RIGHTS ATTACHING TO PLAN SHARES

27.1 Trustee to notify Participants of resolutions

In the event of a general meeting of the Company or any separate general meeting of the holders of shares which include Plan Shares the Trustee shall notify each Participant of any resolution of which the Trustee has received notification and shall invite each Participant to direct the Trustee how to vote.

27.2 Participant to instruct Trustee how to vote

Following notification pursuant to Rule 27.1, the Participant or other person in whom the beneficial interest in the Plan Shares is for the time being vested, may instruct the Trustee how to exercise the voting rights carried by the Plan Shares:

27.2.1 the Trustee shall not be obliged to attend the general meeting and may exercise the voting rights either personally or by proxy;

27.2.2 in the case of "any other business" at an annual general meeting of the Company, the Trustee shall be entitled to vote (or refrain from voting) as it thinks fit;

27.2.3 on a show of hands, the Trustee shall vote in accordance with the wishes of the majority of Participants instructing it; and

27.2.4 on a poll, the Trustee shall vote or lodge proxy cards only in accordance with the directions of each Participant, which directions must have been returned to the Trustee in accordance with the instructions accompanying the notification. In the absence of any such direction the Trustee shall abstain from voting.

27.3 Notification of Participants' directions to Trustee to be in writing

Any direction given by a Participant to the Trustee pursuant to Rule 27.2 shall be in writing under the hand of the Participant and shall not be binding upon the Trustee unless it has been received by the Trustee not less than 96 hours before the time for the holding of the meeting.

28 COMPANY RECONSTRUCTIONS

28.1 New holdings of Shares

Subject to Rule 28.2, where there occurs in relation to a Participant's Plan Shares a company reconstruction which results in a new holding, or would result in a new holding were it not for the fact that the new holding consists of or includes a Qualifying Corporate Bond:

28.1.1 the company reconstruction shall be treated as not involving a disposal of the Plan Shares comprised in the original holding;

28.1.2 references in the Rules to a Participant's Plan Shares shall be construed, after the date of the company reconstruction, as being references to the shares comprised in the new holding;

28.1.3 such new holding shall be deemed to have been Appropriated to or acquired on behalf of the Participant on the date the original holding was Appropriated to or acquired by him and shall be held by the Trustee on the same terms.

28.2 Meaning of "new holding"

For the purpose of Rule 28.1:

28.2.1 in the context of a new holding, any reference in this Rule 28 to shares includes a reference to securities and rights of any description which form part of the new holding for the purpose of Chapter II of Part IV to Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992; and

28.2.2 an issue of shares of any of the following descriptions (in respect of which a charge to income tax arises) made as part of a company reconstruction shall not be treated as forming part of a new holding:

28.2.2.1 redeemable shares or securities issued as mentioned in section 209(2)(c) ICTA 1988;

28.2.2.2 share capital issued in circumstances such that section 210(1) ICTA 1988 applies;

28.2.2.3 share capital to which section 249 ICTA 1988 applies.

29 RIGHTS ISSUES

29.1 Application of Rule

This Rule 29 applies to rights attaching to a Participant's Plan Shares to be allotted, on payment, other shares, securities or rights of any description (together referred to as "Rights").

29.2 Trustee to provide information to Participants

The Trustee shall, inform each Participant of any Rights arising in respect of Plan Shares and shall either send the Participant a copy of the document relating to the Rights or sufficient details to enable the Participant to act in accordance with Rule 29.3.

29.3 Participants to give written directions to Trustee

The Trustee shall deal with the Rights only pursuant to a written direction given by, or on behalf of, the Participant or any person in whom the beneficial interest in the Plan Shares is for the time being vested. Such written direction must be received by the Trustee before the expiry of five days before the closing date for acceptance of the Rights offer or within such other time limit set at the absolute discretion of the Trustee, and may direct the Trustee:

29.3.1 to take up all or part of the Rights provided that such instruction is accompanied by payment in cash of the amount necessary to exercise such rights; or

29.3.2 to sell all of the Rights; or

29.3.3 to sell such part of the Rights as enables the Trustee to use the proceeds of sale to exercise entitlement to the remaining Rights of the Participant.

29.4 Cash amounts arising to be dealt with by Trustee

Any cash arising from the disposal of the Rights (except insofar as it is used to exercise such Rights in accordance with Rule 29.3.3) shall be dealt with by the Trustee in accordance with Rule 26.

29.5 Failure by Participant to give any direction

If a Participant fails to give any direction under Rule 29.3, or has not otherwise authorised the Trustee, or fails to pay any appropriate amount of cash, then the Trustee shall take no action in respect of the Rights associated with that Participant's Plan Shares.

30 DUTY TO ACCOUNT FOR PAYE ON CASH AMOUNTS

30.1 Trustee to make PAYE deductions

The Trustee shall withhold from:

30.1.1 a Capital Receipt referred to in Rule 26;

30.1.2 any monies returned to individuals under Rules 10 and 12; and

30.1.3 the proceeds of a disposal of Plan Shares, other than Dividend Shares, by the Trustee in accordance with a direction from a Participant (except in so far as the proceeds are used to take up Rights in accordance with Rule 29.3.3)

an amount equal to any income tax and employee's national insurance contributions chargeable on such sum for which a Participating Company or the Trustee is required to make a deduction under the PAYE system.

30.2 Trustee to deal with PAYE deductions

30.2.1 The Trustee shall if it is responsible for operating PAYE in relation to such sum, retain it, or otherwise pay such sum as is referred to in Rule 30.1 to one or more Participating Companies in proportion to their respective obligations to operate PAYE in relation to such sum.

30.2.2 If there is no Participating Company for the purposes of Rule 30.2.1 the Trustee shall deduct income tax at the basic rate for the time being in force as if the Participant were a former employee of the Trustee.

31 DUTY TO ACCOUNT FOR PAYE ON TRANSFERS OF ASSETS

31.1 Trustee to make PAYE deductions

Where under any Rule Plan Shares cease to be subject to the Plan and in relation to:

31.1.1 Free Shares it is prior to the fifth anniversary of the Free Shares Appropriation Date;

31.1.2 Purchased Shares it is prior to the fifth anniversary of the Purchased Shares Acquisition Date; or

31.1.3 Matching Shares it is prior to the fifth anniversary of the Matching Shares Appropriation Date

the Trustee shall unless otherwise provided with funds from the Participant to meet any liability for income tax and/or employee's national insurance contributions, dispose of a sufficient number of the Participant's Plan Shares (for the best consideration in money that can reasonably be obtained at the time of sale), the proceeds of which shall (as far as possible) be equal to any income tax and/or employees' national insurance contributions chargeable on the Plan Shares to be transferred and for which the Trustee or a Participating Company is required to make a PAYE deduction.

31.2 Trustee to deal with PAYE deductions

The Trustee and/or a Participating Company shall account to the Board of Inland Revenue for any income tax and/or employees' national insurance contributions referred to in Rule 31.1 and shall pay over to the Participant the difference (if any) between the proceeds from the disposal of his Plan Shares under Rule 31.1 and the amount due.

32 APPORTIONMENT OF CAPITAL RECEIPTS

32.1 Treatment of Capital Receipts

If the Trustee receives any Capital Receipt referred in Rule 26 in respect of, or by reference to, any Plan Shares held on behalf of more than one Participant, then, if and to the extent that such Capital Receipt cannot be precisely divided between such Participants in the appropriate proportions:

32.1.1 to the extent that it is money's worth, the Trustee shall sell it for the best possible consideration in money that can reasonably be obtained and shall divide the proceeds of sale (after deducting any expenses of sale and any

taxation which may be payable by the Trustee) among the Participants in question; and

32.1.2 to the extent that it is money the Trustee's obligations under this Rule 34 shall be deemed to be discharged if the Trustee pays to each Participant the appropriate amount, rounded down to the nearest penny.

32.2 Trustee to inform Participants

The Trustee shall inform each Participant in respect of whose Plan Shares the Capital Receipt was received of the treatment thereof for income tax purposes.

33 TERMINATION OF PLAN

33.1 Company may terminate Plan

The Company may at any time decide to terminate the Plan and if it does so must issue a plan termination notice copies of which shall be given without delay to:

33.1.1 the Inland Revenue;

33.1.2 the Trustee; and

33.1.3 each Participant.

33.2 Consequences of termination of Plan

If the Company issues a plan termination notice in accordance with Rule 33.1:

33.2.1 no further Awards may be made under the Plan;

33.2.2 the Trustees shall remove any Plan Shares from the Plan in accordance with paragraph 121 of Schedule 8; and

33.2.3 any Purchased Share Money held on behalf of a Participant must be paid to him as soon as practicable thereafter.

33.3 Inland Revenue withdrawal of Plan approval

If Inland Revenue approval of the Plan is withdrawn any Purchased Share Money held on behalf of a Participant must be paid to him as soon as practicable thereafter.

34 SHARES FROM QUALIFYING SHARE OWNERSHIP TRUSTS

Where Shares are transferred to the Trustees in accordance with paragraph 76 of Schedule 8, they shall award such Shares only as Free and Matching Shares, and in priority to other available Shares.

35 NOTICES

35.1 Notice by Company, Participating Company etc

Any notice, document or other communication given by, or on behalf of the Company, a Participating Company, the UK Plan Manager or the Trustee to any person in connection with the Plan shall be deemed to have been duly given if delivered to him at his place of work, if he is employed by a Participating Company, or sent through the post in a pre paid envelope to the address last known to the UK Plan Manager to be his address and, if so sent, shall be deemed to have been duly given on the date of posting.

35.2 Deceased Participant

Any notice, document or other communication given to a Participant shall be deemed to have been duly given notwithstanding that such person is then deceased (and whether or not the Company, a Participating Company, the UK Plan Manager or Trustee has notice of his death) except where his personal representatives have established their title to the satisfaction of the UK Plan Manager or Trustee as appropriate and supplied to the UK Plan Manager and the Trustee an address to which notices, documents and other communications are to be sent.

35.3 Notice to Company, etc

Any notice, document or other communication given to the Company, a Participating Company, the UK Plan Manager, or the Trustee in connection with the Plan shall be delivered or sent through the post to the Company, a Participating Company, the UK Plan Manager, or the Trustee (as the case may be) at the address as from time to time notified to Eligible Employees or Participants but shall not in any event be deemed to be duly given unless it is actually received at such address.

35.4 Trustee to distribute Company documentation

If the Trustee receives any annual or interim report, notice of meeting, circular, letter of offer or other documentation (excepting a dividend warrant or a document of title to shares, securities or rights) relating to any Plan Shares, the Trustee may, as soon as reasonably practicable, send, or procure the sending of, a copy of such document to each Participant on behalf of whom such Plan Shares are held.

35.5 Notification of liability to income tax

Where a Participant has become liable to income tax under any relevant provision of ICTA 1988 the Trustee shall, as soon as reasonably practicable, inform the Participant of any fact material to determining that liability.

36 FRACTIONAL ENTITLEMENTS

36.1 If, on a company reconstruction, the Trustee receives a share or other security fractions of which would be treated as comprised in two or more Participants' Plan Shares:

36.1.1 it shall not form part of any new holding for the purpose of Rule 28;

36.1.2 Rule 32 shall apply to it.

37 PROTECTION OF THE TRUSTEE

Any sale by the Trustee of shares, securities or rights which is effected through a member of the New York Stock Exchange acting in the ordinary course of his business shall be presumed to have been made for the best consideration that could reasonably be obtained at the time of the sale.

38 RELATIONSHIP OF PLAN TO CONTRACT OF EMPLOYMENT

38.1 Notwithstanding any other provision of this Plan:

38.1.1 the Plan or benefits available under the Plan shall not form part of any contract of employment between any Participating Company and an Eligible Employee;

38.1.2 unless expressly so provided in his contract of employment, an Eligible Employee has no right to an Appropriation;

38.1.3 the benefit to an Eligible Employee of participation in the Plan shall not form any part of his remuneration or count as his remuneration for any purpose and shall not be pensionable; and

38.1.4 if an Eligible Employee ceases to have a Relevant Employment, he shall not be entitled to compensation for the loss of any right or benefit or prospective right or benefit under the Plan whether by way of damages for unfair dismissal, wrongful dismissal, breach of contract or otherwise.

39 ALTERATIONS

No modification, alteration, or amendment to these Rules shall be made except in accordance with clause 22 of the Trust Deed.

EXHIBIT III
KELLOGG (IRELAND) EMPLOYEE SHARE OWNERSHIP PLAN

KELLOGG COMPANY OF IRELAND LIMITED

First Part

KELLOGG LUX 1 SARL

Second Part

GOODBODY TRUSTEES LIMITED

Third Part

KELLOGG EUROPE TRADING LIMITED

Fourth Part

KELLOGG EUROPE TREASURY SERVICES LIMITED

Fifth Part

DEED OF AMENDMENT SUBSTITUTION AND ADHERENCE

for the

KELLOGG (IRELAND) EMPLOYEE SHARE OWNERSHIP PLAN

A & L Goodbody
25-26 North Wall Quay
Dublin 1

THIS DEED OF AMENDMENT AND SUBSTITUTION is made the 6th day of January 2011

BETWEEN

- (1) Kellogg Company of Ireland Limited (registered in Ireland under number 49450) whose registered office is at Suite 3, One Earlsfort Centre, Lower Hatch Street, Dublin 2 (hereinafter called the **Original Company**) of the first part;
- (2) Kellogg Lux 1 S.à r.l. (registered in Luxembourg under number B103831) whose registered office is at 560A, Rue de Neudorf, L-2220 Luxembourg (hereinafter called the **Company**) of the second part;
- (3) Goodbody Trustees Limited (registered in Ireland under number 118057) whose registered office is at International Financial Services Centre, North Wall Quay, Dublin 1 (hereinafter called the **Trustees** which expression shall include any successor trustee) of the third part;
- (4) Kellogg Europe Trading Limited (**KETL**) (registered in Ireland under number 387390) whose registered office is at Suite 3, One Earlsfort Centre, Lower Hatch Street, Dublin 2 of the fourth part; and
- (5) Kellogg Europe Treasury Services Limited (**KETS**) (registered in Ireland under number 435553) whose registered office is at Suite 3, One Earlsfort Centre, Lower Hatch Street, Dublin 2 of the fifth part.

WHEREAS

- A. The Original Company and Irish Progressive Life Assurance Company Limited (the **First Trustee**) (under its former name of Prudential Life of Ireland Limited) established the Kellogg (Ireland) Employee Share Ownership Plan (hereinafter called the **Plan**) by Trust Deed and Rules on 12 October 1988 (the **Original Deed**) to enable employees and executive directors of the Original Company to acquire common stock of the Parent Company (as therein defined) on the terms and in the manner therein set out.
- B. The Original Deed was amended with the consent of the relevant parties thereto and the Revenue Commissioners by a Deed of Amendment dated 9 January 1998 (**First Deed of Amendment**).
- C. Goodbody Trustees Limited was appointed trustee in place of the First Trustee by a Deed of Appointment dated 6 November 1998 (**Deed of Appointment**).
- D. The Original Deed was amended with the consent of the relevant parties thereto and the Revenue Commissioners by a Deed of Amendment dated 10 November 1998 (**Second Deed of Amendment**).
- E. The Original Deed was amended with the consent of the relevant parties thereto and the Revenue Commissioners by a Deed of Amendment dated 24 August 2001 (**Third Deed of Amendment**). The Third Deed of Amendment referred inadvertently to the Original Deed having been executed on 12 October 1986. This was in fact an error as the Original Deed heretofore referred was executed on 12 October 1988.

- F. The Original Deed was amended with the consent of the relevant parties thereto and the Revenue Commissioners by a Deed of Amendment dated 1 September 2005 (Fourth Deed of Amendment). The Fourth Deed of Amendment referred inadvertently to the Original Deed having been executed on 12 October 1988. This was in fact an error as the Original Deed heretofore referred was executed on 12 October 1988.
- G. The Original Deed was amended with the consent of the relevant parties thereto and the Revenue Commissioners by a Deed of Consolidation and Amendment dated 14 May 2009 (Fifth Deed of Amendment). The Fifth Deed of Amendment referred inadvertently to the Original Deed having been executed on 12 October 1988. This was in fact an error as the Original Deed heretofore referred was executed on 12 October 1988.
- H. The trust deed and rules in operation prior to execution of this deed are set out in the Schedule to the Fifth Deed of Amendment.
- I. Clause 26 of the trust deed now governing the Plan enables the Original Company and the Trustees by Supplemental Deed to vary, amend or revoke any of the provisions of the deed, subject as therein set out. Rule 23 of the rules now governing the Plan enables the board of directors of the Original Company to modify or vary the rules subject as herein set out.
- J. The parties hereto now wish to (1) substitute the Company for the Original Company and (2) make such additional amendments to the Plan as hereinafter appear (the amendments to the rules having also been approved by board resolution of the Original Company).
- K. The Original Company, KETL and KETS are controlled by the Company (within the meaning of Section 432 of the Taxes Consolidation Act 1997) and now wish to adhere to the Trust Deed and Rules (as amended by this Deed) as Participating Companies (the consent of the other parties hereto and the Revenue Commissioners having been obtained).
- L. The Company is controlled within the meaning of Section 432 of the Taxes Consolidation Act 1997 by Kellogg Company which is a company incorporated in and registered by the State of Delaware in the United States of America whose principal place of business is at One Kellogg Square, Battle Creek 49015 in the State of Michigan in the United States of America and which is not under the control of any other company (hereinafter called "the Parent Company").
- M. The common stock of the Parent Company is a security traded upon the New York Stock Exchange.

NOW THIS DEED WITNESSETH as follows:

1. The parties hereto agree that the Trust Deed and Rules shall be amended and restated in accordance with the provisions set out in the Schedule hereto which Schedule shall form part of this Deed.
2. The Original Company, KETL and KETS adhere to the Plan and the provisions of the Trust Deed and Rules (as amended by this Deed) as Subsidiaries and agree to be bound in all respects by the terms thereof.
3. This Trust Deed and Rules may be executed in any number of counterparts, and by the several parties to it on separate counterparts, each of which when so executed will constitute an original but all of which together will evidence the same Deed.

SCHEDULE

AMENDED AND CONSOLIDATED PROVISIONS OF TRUST DEED AND RULES

A. PROVISIONS OF TRUST DEED

1. Meanings of Terms

Expressions defined in the Rules shall where the context so permits bear the same meanings in this Deed.

2. Trusts of the Contributory and Free Plans

- 2.1. Subject as hereinafter provided the Trustees shall hold any monies received from Qualifying Employees by way of Employee Contributions together with any Shares acquired therewith and all other property deriving therefrom UPON TRUST for the Qualifying Employees by (or in respect of) whom such monies were paid and shall apply and deal with the same in accordance with the Contributory Plan.
- 2.2. Subject as hereinafter provided the Trustees shall apply any monies received from the Company and the Subsidiaries or any of them by way of Original Payment in the purchase of Shares to be appropriated to Qualifying Employees in accordance with the Free Plan hereunder and once appropriated shall hold such Shares which have been appropriated and any money or money's worth derived therefrom UPON TRUST for the Participants beneficially entitled thereto subject to the provisions of the Rules of the Free Plan and the Act. Any income derived from unappropriated Shares and any other unappropriated Shares or funds of the Plan derived from an Original Payment shall be dealt with by the Trustees in accordance with the provisions of Rule 15.4, Rule 15.5 and Rule 16.2.

3. Agreement to Pay

The Company agrees and each of the Subsidiaries, if any, shall agree that when called upon by the Trustees it will pay to the Trustees such sum by way of Original Payment as may be required to enable the Trustees to acquire Shares to be appropriated and held as Free Shares for Qualifying Employees of the Company or of such Subsidiary in accordance with the Rules.

4. Timing of Acquisition of Shares

Monies paid by way of Original Payment shall save as herein provided be so applied within nine months of the end of the accounting reference period of the Company in respect of which such monies are claimed as an expense or within such longer period as the Revenue Commissioners may agree.

5. Duty to Maintain Accounts

The Trustees shall maintain, or cause to be maintained, appropriate accounts and records as may be required for the proper operation of the Plan in accordance with statute and general law and in particular, as may be necessary to enable them to carry out their obligations under Chapter 1 of Part 17 of the Act and shall make

available relevant information in relation to such accounts to any of the Participants, the Subsidiaries, the Company and the Parent Company upon reasonable notice PROVIDED that the Trustees shall not be obliged to make available to any Participant any information which is not in their opinion relevant thereto.

6. Secretary to the Trustees

Subject to Clause 12.2 hereof, the Trustees may from time to time appoint any person resident in the Republic of Ireland to act as secretary to the Trustees and to discharge on their behalf such of their duties and to exercise on their behalf such of their rights under the trusts hereof as they may appoint except that such person shall not hold any Shares or money or money's worth upon trust for any Participant unless such person is himself a Trustee. The Trustees shall have power by Resolution to remove any person from the office of secretary to the Trustees or to vary the duties and rights attaching thereto with immediate effect. The office of the secretary to the Trustees shall not be remunerated but the expenses of the secretary to the Trustees shall, subject to the consent of the Trustees, be deemed for the purpose of Clause 18 hereof to be charges and expenses of the Trustees.

7. Employment of Agents and Delegation

7.1. A Trustee being a corporation may, in the execution and exercise of all the trusts, powers and discretions vested in it, act by its appropriate officers and employees.

7.2. The Trustees may at their discretion and in the performance of their duties hereunder employ any solicitor, accountant, stockbroker or other person, firm or company engaged in any profession or business to carry out any transactions or advise the Trustees on any matter in connection with the execution of the trusts hereof and may at their discretion engage the Company or any Subsidiary as their agent in the discharge of such of their duties under the trusts hereof as they think fit.

7.3. The Trustees may, subject to the consent of the Company, from time to time in writing delegate any business and the exercise of any of the trusts, powers, discretions and duties imposed on them under the Plan to any person (whether being a trustee of the Plan or not) or persons or fluctuating body of persons and such delegation may be made upon such terms and conditions including power to sub-delegate and subject to such regulations as the Trustees may think fit provided that notwithstanding any such delegation the Trustees shall be and remain responsible for the administration of the Plan and for the acts of such persons to whom they may delegate duties in connection with the Plan (save to the extent provided by law or indemnified by the party to whom such delegation was made) and the Trustees shall not be bound to supervise the proceedings of any such delegate or sub-delegate.

7.4. Any costs, charges or expenses incurred by the Trustees in accordance with this clause will form part of the costs, charges and expenses necessarily incurred by them in the execution of the trusts of the Plan.

8. Securities may be placed in Custody; Bank Accounts

8.1. The Trustees may place any securities or documents of title for the time being in the possession of the Trustees in connection with the trusts hereof in a bank or safe deposit or third party custodian and shall

not be responsible for any losses incurred by their so doing.

- 8.2. Any property subject to the trusts of the Plan may at any time in the discretion of the Trustees be vested in any person or persons (whether or not being one or more of the Trustees) as nominee or nominees for the Trustees so that the Trustees may delegate and/or authorise the sub-delegation of the custody of the fund.
- 8.3. Any money received by the Trustees pursuant to the provisions of this Deed may be placed on current or deposit or any other account of a similar nature with a bank or other licensed deposit taking institution in Ireland and the Trustees shall not be obliged to earn interest in respect of such money. Any bank account maintained by the Trustees in connection with the Plan may be operated by the Trustees or by any two or more persons (not being trustees) as the Trustees may, in their discretion, direct.

9. Permitted Dealings of Trustees

- 9.1. A Trustee or any director or other officer of a corporation acting as a Trustee hereof shall not be precluded thereby from acquiring holding or dealing with any debentures, debenture stock, shares or securities whatsoever of the Parent Company or the Company or any Subsidiary or any other company in which the Parent Company or the Company or any Subsidiary may be interested or from entering into any contract or other transaction with the Parent Company or the Company or any Subsidiary or any other company or being interested in any such contract or transaction on his own account and he shall not be in anyway liable to account to any Participant or to the Trustees or to the Parent Company or to the Company or to any Subsidiary for any profits made or benefits obtained by him thereby or in connection therewith.
- 9.2. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing any Trustee hereof being a bank or any other company which provides goods or services (or a subsidiary or associated company of the same who is a professional person or a partner in a professional firm that is associated with the Trustee) may act for or be employed or engaged to carry out any function or service in connection with the Plan and any party so engaged shall be entitled to receive and retain any interest, expenses, commission, brokerage fees, or remuneration for services rendered in connection therewith without being liable to account for the same.

10. Trustee Meetings

If and for so long as there is more than one Trustee:

- 10.1. the Trustees shall meet together as may be necessary for the administration of the trusts hereof;
- 10.2. all decisions of the Trustees shall be taken by resolution and each Trustee shall have one vote;
- 10.3. any resolution passed by a majority of the Trustees present at any meetings of the Trustees of which due notice has been given to all the Trustees (and at which as least two Trustees shall be present) shall be as effective for all purposes as if such resolution had been passed unanimously;

- 10.4. a resolution in writing signed by all the Trustees shall be as valid and effectual as if it had been passed at a meeting of the Trustees duly called and constituted and may consist of several documents in like form each signed by one or more of the Trustees. A resolution in writing will be valid whether delivered by post, facsimile or electronic mail. In the case of a resolution by way of electronic mail, such resolution will be treated as if it were a resolution signed by the Trustees notwithstanding that no signature appears on the communication; and
- 10.5. any Trustee may participate in a meeting of the Trustees by means of a conference telephone or similar communicating equipment whereby all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other and participation in a meeting in this manner will be deemed to constitute presence in person, but, for the purposes of determining whether a quorum exists any Trustee in telephonic communication will not be counted in the quorum.

11. Right to deal with Reconstructions, etc

- 11.1. The Trustees may at any time or times, on behalf of any Participant who has given a direction to the Trustees permitted by Section 511(6)(a) (b) or (c) of the Act (but not otherwise), enter into any compromise or arrangement with respect to or may release or forebear to exercise all or any of their rights as stockholders whether in connection with a scheme of reconstruction or amalgamation or otherwise and may accept in or towards satisfaction of all or any of such rights such consideration as such Participant shall direct whether in the form of cash or stock, shares, debentures, debenture stock or obligations or securities without the Trustees being in any way liable or responsible for any loss resulting from complying with any such direction or any liability or increased liability of such Participant to tax or in respect of any inadequacy or alleged inadequacy in the nature or amount of such consideration.
- 11.2. The Trustees shall not be liable or responsible for any loss or any liability or increased liability of a Participant to tax arising out of the failure of such Participant to give a direction to the Trustees or failing to give a direction within a particular time or if the Participant has directed the Trustees to use their discretion in any way arising out of the bona fide exercise by the Trustees of that discretion.

12. Residence in the Republic of Ireland

- 12.1. A corporate body which is sole Trustee hereof must be registered in the Republic of Ireland and where there is more than one Trustee, a majority of the Trustees must at all times be resident in the Republic of Ireland.
- 12.2. For the purposes of this Clause 12 and Clause 6 above, residence shall be determined in the case of an individual as for the purposes of income tax and in the case of a company where its centre of management and control resides.

13. Remuneration of Professional Trustees

Any Trustee hereof being a solicitor, accountant or stockbroker or who is engaged in any other profession or business may act in relation to the trusts hereof and (without being liable to account for the same) shall be

entitled to charge and be paid all proper and reasonable professional and other charges (including out-of-pocket expenses) for business transacted, time expended or acts done by him or any firm of which he is a partner or by any partner of his in connection with the trusts hereof including acts which a Trustee not being engaged as aforesaid could have done personally.

14. Remuneration of Corporate Trustees

Any Trustee hereof being a corporate body shall be entitled to charge and be paid such proper and reasonable charges and expenses as may from time to time be agreed between such Trustee and the Company without being liable to account for the same and if a trust corporation may unless otherwise agreed act in accordance with its general terms and conditions from time to time in force.

15. Trustees' interests in the Plan

A person shall not be disqualified from acting as a Trustee hereof or from being a stockholder of or acting as an officer of any body corporate which is for the time being a Trustee hereof by reason of the fact that he is or has been a director or employee of the Parent Company or the Company or any of the Subsidiaries or is or has been a Participant.

16. Trustees' Right to Retire

A Trustee hereof may by giving not less than one month's notice in writing to the Company and the continuing Trustees retire at any time without assigning any reason therefore and without being responsible for any costs occasioned by such retirement.

17. Initial Costs borne by the Company

The costs and expenses of the preparation and execution of this Deed the Rules and any other documents prepared in connection with the establishment or amendment of the Plan shall be borne by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, in such proportions as may be agreed between them.

18. Costs of Administration of the Plan

The costs and expenses of the management and administration of the Plan (including the necessary and reasonable charges and expenses of any Trustee hereof) incurred during and in respect of any Plan Period shall to the extent that such costs and expenses are not met as described in Rule 15.4 be borne by the Company and the Subsidiaries in proportion to the quantity of Free Shares appropriated to their respective Qualifying Employees in respect of such Plan Period.

19. Company and Subsidiaries to indemnify the Trustees

The Company hereby covenants and each of the Subsidiaries, if any, shall jointly and severally covenant with the Trustees that it or they will pay to the Trustees all expenses incurred by the Trustees in the administration of the Plan and of this Deed and that they will indemnify the Trustees and each of them and each of their heirs and successors in title and each of their estates and effects and keep them indemnified against all claims losses expenses and demands whatsoever which may arise out of or in connection with the trusts of this Deed

and the Plan other than claims, losses, expenses and demands which may arise from their gross negligence, wilful misconduct or lack of good faith or that of their servants or agents.

20. Trustees' Right to Rely on Information Supplied

The Trustees shall be entitled to rely without further enquiry on all information supplied to them by the Company or any Subsidiary for the purposes of the Plan and in particular but without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing: (i) any statement given by the Company or any Subsidiary (as the case may be) in pursuance or purported pursuance of Rule 12.1 shall be conclusive in favour of the Trustees of the eligibility of any person therein named to participate in the Plan and (ii) any written statement signed by a person being or purporting to be a Director or secretary or other duly authorised employee of the Company or of any Subsidiary on behalf of the Company or such Subsidiary (as the case may be) to the effect that any person has ceased to be in the employment of the Company or such Subsidiary shall be conclusive in favour of the Trustees of the matters therein stated.

21. Minimum Number, Appointment and Dismissal of Trustees

- 21.1. Subject to Clause 12 hereof a body corporate may be a Trustee hereof and may act as sole trustee hereof but subject thereto there shall be not less than three Trustees.
- 21.2. The power of appointing new or additional Trustees shall be exercisable by Deed by the Company with the prior written approval of the Revenue Commissioners. Should the number of Trustees fall below the number required by this Deed for any reason the Company shall exercise its power to appoint a new Trustee or Trustees as appropriate.
- 21.3. The Company shall have power without assigning any reason therefore to remove any Trustee hereof with immediate effect by Resolution of the Board and notice in writing to the Trustees for the time being subject however to the requirements of Clause 21.1 hereof as to the minimum number of Trustees.

22. Trustees' General Exoneration from Liability

In the execution of the trusts hereby declared no Trustee shall be liable for any loss arising by reason of any mistake or omission made or occurring in good faith by any of the Trustees hereof or by reason of any other matter or thing except breach of trust occasioned by gross negligence, wilful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of the trustee who is sought to be made liable or, additionally, in the case of a body corporate which is a Trustee hereof, the gross negligence, wilful misconduct or lack of good faith of any officer, employee or agent of such body corporate. On any Trustee retiring as a Trustee hereof he shall be under no liability whatsoever in relation to the trusts hereof or the Plan for any moneys or other property subject thereto or any matter arising hereunder in relation to the trusts hereof or the Plan or any moneys in relation hereto during the period in which he was a Trustee except in the case of gross negligence, wilful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of the retiring Trustee or, additionally, in the case of a body corporate which is a Trustee hereof, the gross negligence, wilful misconduct or lack of good faith of any officer, employee or agent of such body corporate.

23. Duration and Winding Up of Trust

23.1. The "Termination Date" for the purposes of this Deed means the date which the Board with the agreement of the Trustees may by deed declare to be the Termination Date, which date may not be earlier than three years from the last preceding Appropriation Date.

23.2. On or after the Termination Date no Original Payment shall be accepted by the Trustees and any remaining assets to which Participants are not beneficially entitled shall:-

23.2.1. be converted into money (if not held as money); and

23.2.2. after satisfaction of any outstanding costs and expenses of the Plan be distributed to the Company and the Subsidiaries in proportion to the Original Payments (if any) made by each of them in respect of the last Plan Period in respect of which Original Payments were made or if none of the Company or the Subsidiaries is then in existence to the Parent Company or if the Parent Company is not then in existence to such charity or charities in such proportions as the Trustees may in their absolute discretion determine.

24. Claims by Participants:

24.1. Any person who is entitled or prospectively entitled to any Shares or benefits under the Plan shall produce such evidence or information as may be reasonably required by the Trustees and until such evidence or information is produced the Trustees may withhold the payment of such Shares or benefits

25. Evidence of Authority to Act

Except as otherwise provided in this Deed or in the Rules the powers and discretions exercisable by any company in relation to this Deed and the Plan shall be exercisable by resolution of the board of directors of such company and a copy of any such resolution signed or purporting to be signed by the secretary or any director of such company shall be sufficient authority to the Trustees to act thereunder.

26. Subsidiaries

26.1. Any company which is for the time being controlled by the Company within the meaning of Section 432 of the Act may with the consent of the Company and the Trustees and the Revenue Commissioners be and become a party to these presents and the Plan by entering into a Deed agreeing to be bound in all respects by the terms hereof and thenceforth the expression "the Subsidiaries" as defined in the Rules shall include such company.

26.2. Any company which ceases to be controlled by the Company within the meaning of Section 432 of the Act shall ipso facto cease to be a Subsidiary for the purposes of the Plan unless otherwise agreed by the Revenue Commissioners.

26.3. Any Subsidiary may withdraw from the Plan at such time and on such conditions as may be agreed by the Board PROVIDED THAT before agreeing to such withdrawal, the Board shall obtain the advice of the Revenue Commissioners as to whether such withdrawal would cause approval of the Plan to be

withdrawn by the Revenue Commissioners under any provision of the Act.

27. Alteration of Trust Deed

The Company and the Trustees may together at any time by Deed supplemental hereto vary or amend or revoke any of the provisions of this Deed in such manner as may be thought fit PROVIDED THAT:

- 27.1. such variation or amendment or revocation shall not cause the provisions of this Deed to conflict or be in any way inconsistent with the Rules; and
- 27.2. no such variation or amendment or revocation shall affect the beneficial interests of Participants in Shares already appropriated to them or purchased on their behalf under the Plan; and
- 27.3. no such variation or amendment or revocation shall take effect until it has been approved in writing by the Revenue Commissioners.

28. Governing Law

This Deed and the Rules are governed by and shall be construed in accordance with the law of the Republic of Ireland and references in this Deed or the Rules to any statutes or statutory instruments or to any part or parts thereof are references to statutes or statutory instruments of the Republic of Ireland unless otherwise specified.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties hereto have caused their Common Seals to be affixed or set their hands and seals the day and year first before written.

B. RULES OF THE KELLOGG (IRELAND) EMPLOYEE SHARE OWNERSHIP PLAN

PART I

1. Constitution of the Plan

The Plan is constituted by the Trust Deed and these Rules (as amended from time to time).

2. Definitions

In the Trust Deed and these Rules, where the context so permits, the following expressions bear the following meanings:-

"Act" means the Taxes Consolidation Act, 1997 and in relation to the Plan any subsequent amendment or re-enactment of Chapter 1 of Part 17 thereof or of Schedule 11 thereto for the time being in force;

"Appropriation Date" means in relation to any Plan Period the date on which Shares are appropriated to Qualifying Employees;

"Available Allocation" means such funds as are made available for payment by way of Original Payment by the Company and the Subsidiaries or any of them to the Trustees on any occasion for the acquisition of Free Shares under the Plan;

"Board" means the Board of Directors for the time being of the Company or the Directors present at a duly convened meeting of such Board of Directors or of a duly appointed committee thereof at which a quorum is present;

"Capital Receipt" means a capital receipt as defined in Section 513 of the Act;

"Company" means Kellogg Lux 1 S.à r.l. registered in Luxembourg under number B103831 whose registered office is situate at 580A, Rue de Neudorf, L-2220 Luxembourg by whatever name known from time to time;

"Contract of Participation" means a contract made between an Eligible Employee and the Company (or any predecessor under the Plan) in such form as the Board may from time to time prescribe whereunder such Eligible Employee is bound to the effect specified in Section 511(4) of the Act as from time to time amended whether or not the Plan is approved within the terms of the Act PROVIDED THAT if and so long as the Plan is approved it shall be in such form as may from time to time be agreed in advance in writing with the Revenue Commissioners;

"Contributory Plan" means the Plan set forth in Parts I, II, and IV of this Schedule as from time to time amended;

"Eligible Earnings" means in respect of any Eligible Employee and any Plan Period the basic contractual wage or salary of such Eligible Employee (expressed as an annual rate) as at the Qualifying Date in respect of such Plan Period or, if on such day he was not an Employee, as at the last date before such Qualifying Date upon

which he was an Employee or as at the first date after such Qualifying Date upon which he becomes an Employee (excluding in all cases any sums paid or payable in respect of temporary upgrading or overtime working) or any such other basis as may be agreed in writing with the Revenue Commissioners;

"Eligible Employee" means in relation to any Plan Period an Employee who:

- a) was an Employee at the Qualifying Date relating to such Plan Period; and
- b) is subject to income tax in respect of the office or employment by virtue of which he is an Employee under Schedule E.

PROVIDED THAT in addition "Eligible Employee" shall include such other person as the Board in its absolute discretion shall decide who would be an Eligible Employee but for either or both of the requirements set out in (a) or (b) above subject however in the case of waiver of the requirement set out in (a) above either to the person having been an Employee within the period referred to in Paragraph 12 of Schedule 11 to the Act or to the person becoming an Employee on or before the Appropriation Date in respect of the relevant Plan Period AND PROVIDED FURTHER THAT (i) any such person is not ineligible to become a Participant by virtue of Part 4, Schedule 11 of the Act and (ii) if the Board exercises its discretion to extend eligibility under (a) above it shall do so on similar terms;

"Employee" means a person (including a director holding salaried employment or office) subject to a subsisting contract of employment (whether written or oral, express or implied) with a Participating Company;

"Employee Contribution" means a monetary contribution made pursuant to Rule 5 below by an Eligible Employee for the acquisition of Purchased Shares;

"Fair Market Value" of any Share on any date means the middle market quotation on the dealing day immediately preceding such date of a Share on the New York Stock Exchange converted into Euro at the exchange rate prevailing on such date;

"Free Plan" means the Plan set forth in Parts I, III and IV of this Schedule as from time to time amended;

"Free Shares" means such Shares as have been or are to be appropriated to Qualifying Employees and which are for the time being or are to be held by the Trustees upon and subject to the terms of the Free Plan;

"Group" means the Company and its Subsidiaries, if any;

"Initial Market Value" of each Free Share appropriated to a Participant on any Appropriation Date means unless otherwise agreed with the Revenue Commissioners:

- a) if any such Share is acquired by purchase on the New York Stock Exchange within the period of one month ending on such Appropriation Date, the sum derived by aggregating (i) the cost excluding the expenses (if any) of purchase of each such Share acquired by such purchase converted into Euro at the exchange rate prevailing at the time the purchase was effected and (ii) the total value of all other Shares (if any) appropriated to Participants on such Appropriation Date at a price determined in

accordance with part (b) below of this Rule (as may be relevant) and dividing the result by the total number of Shares to be appropriated on such Appropriation Date; or

b) in any other case the Fair Market Value of such Share on the Appropriation Date;

"Original Payment" means any payment from the Company or any of the Subsidiaries to the Trustees in accordance with Rule 12.2;

"Parent Company" means Kellogg Company incorporated in and registered by the State of Delaware in the United States of America whose principal place of business is at One Kellogg Square, Battle Creek 49016 in the State of Michigan in the United States of America;

"Participant" means any person who is beneficially entitled to Free Shares or Purchased Shares and on whose behalf the Trustees are holding any such Shares at any relevant time;

"Participating Company" means the Company and any Subsidiaries;

"Plan" means the Kellogg (Ireland) Employee Share Ownership Plan governed by the Trust Deed and Rules (as amended from time to time);

"Plan Period" means any period of 1 calendar month in respect of which the Plan is operated (or such other period as the Board shall from time to time decide);

"Purchased Shares" means such Shares as have been acquired pursuant to the Contributory Plan or are to be acquired by the Trustees and which are for the time being or are to be held by them upon and subject to the terms of the Contributory Plan;

"Qualifying Date" means in relation to any Plan Period such date falling prior to the commencement thereof as the Board shall specify PROVIDED that such date shall fall no earlier than three calendar months prior to the commencement of such Plan Period;

"Qualifying Employee" means in relation to any Plan Period an Eligible Employee who:

- a) has entered into and remains bound by a Contract of Participation; and
- b) is not at the Appropriation Date in respect of such Plan Period an individual who would be ineligible to participate in the Plan under Part 4 of Schedule 11 to the Act; and
- c) continues to be an Eligible Employee up to and including the Appropriation Date in respect of such Plan Period (save where the Board determines that a person who was an Employee within the period referred to in Paragraph 12 of Schedule 11 to the Act shall be entitled to participate and applies this determination on similar terms);
- d) has in respect of that Plan Period made an Employee Contribution and on whose behalf the Trustees hold or are to hold Purchased Shares.

"Release Date" in relation to any of a Participant's Free Shares means the third anniversary of their appropriation to him and in relation to a Participant's Purchased Shares means the third anniversary of their purchase by the Trustees on the Participant's behalf;

"Relevant Entity" means as defined in Rule 19.2;

"Retention Period" means in relation to any of a Participant's Purchased Shares and Free Shares the period beginning on the date on which such Shares were respectively acquired on behalf of or appropriated to, the Participant and ending on the second anniversary of that date or, if it is earlier:

- a) the date on which the Participant ceases to be an Employee by reason of injury or disability or on account of his being dismissed by reason of redundancy, within the meaning of the Redundancy Payments Acts 1967 to 2007;
- b) the date on which the Participant reaches pensionable age, as defined in Section 2 of the Social Welfare Consolidation Act 2005; or
- c) the date of the Participant's death.

"Revised Plan Date" means the date a Deed of Amendment Substitution and Adherence in respect of the Plan was executed;

"Shares" means fully paid common shares of stock of the Parent Company which comply with the requirements of Part 3 of Schedule 11 to the Act and which are acquired or may be acquired by the Trustees to be held by them upon and subject to the terms of the Plan, or, as the context may require, the stock or shares for the time being representing the same in consequence of any company reconstruction;

"Subsidiary" means any subsidiary of the Company which has become a party to the presents of the Trust Deed and Rules and the Plan by entering into a Deed in accordance with the Clause 26.1 of the Trust Deed;

"Tax Release Date" means the third anniversary of the date on which Shares were appropriated to the Participant or such other anniversary specified from time to time for the purpose of Section 511(2) of the Act;

"Trust Deed and Rules" means the trust deed and rules governing the Plan for the time being in force as the same may be amended from time to time;

"Trustees" has the meaning as in the Trust Deed;

"Year of Assessment" has the meaning assigned to it by Section 2 of the Act;

3. Construction

- 3.1 Words denoting the singular number only shall include the plural number also and vice versa except where the context otherwise requires; words importing the masculine gender shall include the feminine gender.
- 3.2 References to statutes or statutory instruments or to any part or parts thereof include references to the same as from time to time amended or re-enacted.
- 3.3 This text of the Trust Deed and of these Rules is definitive and in the event of any conflict of meaning arising over any words or constructions therein or in any translation thereof into any other language the common legal usage in the Republic of Ireland of such words or constructions shall prevail.
- 3.4 In the event that notwithstanding the provisions of Clause 27.1 of the Trust Deed and Rule 23.1 below there arises any conflict or inconsistency between the Trust Deed and these Rules, the Trust Deed shall prevail.
- 3.5 The headings appearing in the Trust Deed and Rules are intended for convenience only and shall in no way affect their construction.

4. Commencement and Operation of Plan

- 4.1 To the extent that periods of time and/or procedures described in these Rules are inappropriate in respect of any Plan Period the Board shall have the power to substitute such other periods of time and/or procedures as they see fit PROVIDED that the periods specified in the definition of Initial Market Value set out in Rule 2 above shall not be subject to such power.
- 4.2 Participation in the Plan in respect of any Plan Period is available for all Eligible Employees PROVIDED that participation by each Eligible Employee in the Free Plan shall be conditional upon his participation in the Contributory Plan.
- 4.3 If the Board decides to operate the Plan in respect of any Plan Period the Board shall at such time as it shall determine on or following the Qualifying Date in respect of that Plan Period communicate in writing with each Eligible Employee (save where an Eligible Employee is already an on-going Plan Participant) and shall:
 - 4.3.1 invite him to participate in the Plan in respect of such Plan Period as more particularly described below
 - 4.3.2 specify the Qualifying Date in respect of such Plan Period; and
 - 4.3.3 issue the communications referred to in Rules 5 and 10 below.
- 4.4 Any such Employee to whom such written communications as are referred to in Rule 4.3 above are made who shall fail to reply thereto by a date 14 days (or such longer period as the Board shall specify)

after the date of the relevant communication shall be deemed to have declined to participate in the Plan in respect of the relevant Plan Period.

- 4.5 The Board may by resolution determine to suspend the operation of the Plan and the making of Plan Offers at any time either temporarily or permanently at its absolute discretion, but such suspension shall not affect Free Shares already appropriated or Contributory Shares already purchased under the Plan.

PART II

The Contributory Plan

5. Participation in the Contributory Plan

- 5.1 In respect of each Plan Period for which the Plan is operated, the Board shall invite each Eligible Employee to participate in the Contributory Plan by paying or procuring the payment of an Employee Contribution to the Trustees in cash in such amount and in such manner (subject to the limitations and other provisions set out in or specified pursuant to Rule 6) as will enable the Trustees to acquire Shares on his behalf pursuant to Rule 8 and thereafter directing the Trustees to hold all such Shares so purchased upon and subject to the terms of the Contributory Plan (save where an Eligible Employee is already an ongoing Plan Participant).
- 5.2 Qualifying Employees who participate in the Plan for any Plan Period shall continue to participate in the Contributory Plan until they otherwise notify the Company in which event their participation will cease from the end of the Plan Period during which notice was given (provided notice is received from the Qualifying Employee at least 10 days before the end of the Plan Period).

6. Limitations upon Participation in the Contributory Plan

- 6.1 The maximum value of an Employee Contribution which may be made by any Eligible Employee in any Plan Period shall be such sum as does not exceed 3.5 per cent of such proportion of his Eligible Earnings net of tax as the Plan Period bears to a calendar year PROVIDED THAT the aggregate of such excess and such 3.5 per cent as aforesaid shall not exceed 7.5 per cent of the Eligible Employee's Eligible Earnings.
- 6.2 The minimum Employee Contribution which must be made by every Eligible Employee or Qualifying Employee wishing to participate in respect of any Plan Period is €10 per Plan Period (unless otherwise determined by the Board) provided always that the minimum amount specified cannot exceed the lesser of €127 or 1% of Eligible Earnings per calendar year or such other amount set by the Revenue Commissioners from time to time.
- 6.3 If an Employee Contribution is of a sum which, when applied in the acquisition of Shares, is not such as will acquire exactly a whole number of Shares, the Employee Contribution shall be adjusted as follows or in such other manner as shall have been agreed by the Board, the Trustees and the Revenue Commissioners in writing. If the Employee Contribution is of an amount such as will acquire a whole number of Shares plus a fraction of a Share, the amount of the Employee Contribution as is applied in the acquisition of Shares shall be reduced to such amount as will acquire the whole number of Shares as aforesaid and the Eligible Employee's Employee Contribution (if any) in the following Plan Period shall be increased by such amount as is retained by the Trustees pursuant to Rule 8.4 below as has resulted from the adjustment set out in this paragraph (provided that the maximum Employee Contribution in any Plan Period cannot exceed the maximum set out in Rule 6.1).

7. Invitations to Participate in the Contributory Plan

- 7.1 Invitations issued pursuant to Rule 5 above shall:
- 7.1.1 specify the latest date by which replies thereto must be returned;
 - 7.1.2 require undertakings to be given embodying the restrictions referred to in Rule 9 below; and
 - 7.1.3 refer to the limits set out in or imposed pursuant to Rules 6.1 and (if any) 6.2 above.
- 7.2 Participation by any Eligible Employee in the Contributory Plan in any Plan Period shall be conditional upon such Eligible Employee:

- 7.2.1 delivering to the Company by the date specified under Rule 7.1.1 an acceptance of the invitation referred to in Rule 5 above in such form as the Board shall from time to time determine (save where an Eligible Employee is already an ongoing Plan Participant);
- 7.2.2 delivering with such acceptance all (if any) necessary consents of authorities under enactments or regulations for the time being in force to the intent that it shall be the responsibility of the Eligible Employee concerned to comply with any requirements to be fulfilled in order to obtain or obviate the necessity for any such consent; and
- 7.2.3 complying in all other respects with these Rules.

8. Acquisition of Purchased Shares

- 8.1 Employee Contributions made by Eligible Employees pursuant to Rule 5 shall be applied by the Trustees, as nominees for such Eligible Employees, only in the acquisition of Shares subject to and in accordance with the provisions of this Rule 8.
- 8.2 The acquisition of Shares by the Trustees shall be effected by purchase of outstanding Shares on the New York Stock Exchange as soon as practicable following receipt of Employee Contributions and Shares shall be purchased in US dollars, converted to Euro at prevailing exchange rates. Such Shares as are acquired by the Trustees by the application of Employee Contributions shall be vested in the name of the Trustees (or their nominee or custodian) to be held by them on behalf of Eligible Employees as Purchased Shares upon and subject to the terms of the Contributory Plan.
- 8.3 As soon as practicable following acquisition by the Trustees of Purchased Shares the Trustees shall make available to each Eligible Employee (or in the case of an Eligible Employee who has died, his legal personal representatives) via a web portal or otherwise, the number of Shares so acquired on his behalf and the aggregate cost thereof.
- 8.4 The Trustees shall, to the extent that an Eligible Employee's Employee Contribution in respect of a Plan Period exceeds the aggregate cost of acquisition of his respective Purchased Shares, retain such excess (with no obligation to invest the same) and the Eligible Employee's Employee Contribution (if any) in the following Plan Period shall be increased by such amount (provided that the maximum Employee Contribution in any Plan Period cannot exceed the maximum set out in Rule 6.1) and

provided that any such excess funds held by the Trustees for an Eligible Employee after the final appropriation is made in any tax year shall be repaid to him by addition to his net pay before the end of the tax year in which such funds were contributed.

- 8.5 Where Shares acquired by the Trustees consist partly of Shares which carry a right to receive a dividend and partly of Shares which do not or otherwise consist of Shares the rights in respect of which are not identical, the Trustees shall allocate the Shares carrying the right to receive a dividend and the Shares which do not and the Shares in respect of which the rights are not identical proportionately (so far as is practicable) amongst all the Eligible Employees who have made Employee Contributions as aforesaid.
- 8.6 Stamp duty and other expenses incurred by the Trustees in acquiring Purchased Shares on Eligible Employees' behalf (other than the purchase price of such Purchased Shares) shall be borne by the Company (and paid to the Trustees in advance of purchase) as an expense of administering the Plan.

9. Restrictions affecting Purchased Shares

Subject to Rule 17 a Participant shall permit his Purchased Shares to remain registered in the name of the Trustees (or their nominee or custodian) and shall not assign, charge or otherwise dispose of his beneficial interest therein during the Retention Period relating to those Purchased Shares.

PART III

The Free Plan

10. Participation in the Free Plan

- 10.1. In respect of any Plan Period for which the Plan is operated, the Board shall, at the same time as despatching the invitations referred to in Rule 5 above, communicate in writing with each Eligible Employee and shall invite him to enter into a Contract of Participation in such form as shall have been prescribed by the Board under which the Eligible Employee agrees to accept participation in the Free Plan subject to and in accordance with the provisions of the Free Plan (save where an Eligible Employee is already an on-going Plan Participant and has already completed a Contract of Participation).
- 10.2. The communication referred to in Rule 10.1 shall specify the date by which replies thereto must be returned (which date shall be the same date as is specified pursuant to Rule 7.1.1.)
- 10.3. Participation by any Eligible Employee in the Free Plan shall be conditional upon such Eligible Employee:
 - 10.3.1. participating in and complying with the Rules of the Contributory Plan;
 - 10.3.2. entering into a Contract of Participation and delivering the same to the Company by the date specified under Rule 10.2 (save where an Eligible Employee has already completed a Contract of Participation);
 - 10.3.3. delivering with such Contract of Participation all (if any) necessary consents of authorities under enactments or regulations for the time being in force to the intent that it shall be the responsibility of each Eligible Employee concerned to comply with any requirements to be fulfilled in order to obtain or obviate the necessity for any such consent; and
 - 10.3.4. complying in all other respects with these Rules.
- 10.4. Qualifying Employees who participate in the Plan for any Plan Period shall continue to participate in the Contributory Plan and the Free Plan until they otherwise notify the Company in accordance with Rule 5.2.

11. Funding of the Free Plan

Subject to Rule 20.1 below, the aggregate amount of Original Payments paid to the Trustees by the Company and the Subsidiaries in respect of any Plan Period shall be such sum as will enable the Trustees to appropriate such number of Free Shares as is equal to the number of Purchased Shares as are acquired or to be acquired with the aggregate of Employee Contributions in respect of that Plan Period.

12. Payments and Notifications to the Trustees

- 12.1 As soon as practicable following the date by which Eligible Employees are required to have replied to the communications referred to in Rules 5 and 10.1 above in respect of any Plan Period, the Company and the Subsidiaries shall ensure that the Trustees are advised of the identities of those Eligible Employees who are entitled to participate in respect of any Plan Period and of the Employee Contribution to which each of them has agreed.
- 12.2 On or before the Appropriation Date in respect of any Plan Period each of the Company and the Subsidiaries shall, subject to Rule 20.1, pay on demand to the Trustees an Original Payment, being such proportion of the aggregate of Original Payments mentioned in Rule 11 above as is required by the Trustees to acquire such number of Free Shares as is equal to the number of Purchased Shares as are acquired or to be acquired in respect of that Plan Period with the aggregate of Employee Contributions made by the Eligible Employees of the Company making such Original Payment.

13. Application of the Original Payments

Subject to the limitations set out in Rule 14 below the Trustees shall apply the Original Payments in the purchase of outstanding Shares on the New York Stock Exchange as soon as practicable after notice of the purchase has been notified to the Trustees.

14. Allocation of Free Shares

- 14.1 Subject to an individual maximum calculated in accordance with Rule 14.2, each Qualifying Employee shall have appropriated to him in any Plan Period such number of Free Shares as is equal to the number of Purchased Shares acquired on behalf of such Qualifying Employee in respect of that Plan Period.
- 14.2 The maximum number of Free Shares appropriated to any Qualifying Employee in any single Year of Assessment shall be such that the total of the Initial Market Value shall not exceed the limit set out in Part 2 of Schedule 11 to the Act or any amendment or re-enactment thereof.

15. Appropriation of Free Shares

- 15.1 Free Shares acquired by the Trustees under Rule 13 above, together with any other Shares available for appropriation shall be appropriated by the Trustees as soon as practicable (but in no event earlier than the date upon which Purchased Shares in respect of which the Free Shares are to be appropriated have been vested in the Trustees) to Qualifying Employees in accordance with Rule 14 above.
- 15.2 Where Shares acquired by the Trustees for appropriation as Free Shares on an Appropriation Date consist partly of Shares which carry a right to receive a dividend and partly of Shares which do not or otherwise consist of Shares the rights in respect of which are not identical, the Trustees shall appropriate the Shares carrying the right to receive a dividend and the Shares which do not and the Shares in respect of which the rights are not identical proportionately (so far as is practicable) amongst all Qualifying Employees on such Appropriation Date.

- 15.3 As soon as practicable after any Appropriation Date the Trustees shall make available to each of the Participants (or in the case of a Participant who has died after the Appropriation Date his legal personal representatives) via a web portal or otherwise, (in such form as the Board shall from time to time prescribe) details of the number, description and Initial Market Value of Free Shares appropriated to him and of the Appropriation Date.
- 15.4 Any balance of Original Payments not applied in the acquisition of Free Shares held by the Trustees after the Appropriation Date shall be used by them to defray their expenses in connection with the Plan and the remainder, if any, may be used to acquire Shares which together with any unappropriated Free Shares held by the Trustees may be dealt with by them in accordance with Rule 15.5 and/or included on the Appropriation Date immediately following their acquisition in the total amount of Free Shares available for appropriation referred to at Rule 15.1 above.
- 15.5 The Trustees may at their absolute discretion sell for the best consideration in money reasonably attainable any unappropriated Free Shares (or Shares acquired under Rule 15.4 and/or Rule 16.2) and may at their absolute discretion use the proceeds of such sale to defray their expenses in connection with the Plan and/or refund the sale proceeds to the Participating Companies in such appropriate proportions as the Trustees determine.

PART IV

General

16. Dividends and Capital Receipts

16.1. Subject to their obligations, if any, in respect of the Free Shares only under any such direction as is referred to in Section 513(3) of the Act (relating to rights issues), any money or money's worth received by the Trustees in respect of or by reference to Free Shares or Purchased Shares appropriated to or held on behalf of Participants (other than money's worth consisting of new shares within the meaning of Section 514 of the Act or money consisting of a sum deducted by the Trustees from the proceeds of a sale or paid to the Trustees in connection with a transfer in either case in pursuant of Rule 17.2 below) shall be paid to the relevant Participants on whose behalf the said shares are being held, in accordance with the provisions of the Act PROVIDED that:

16.1.1. if any dividend less any United States tax which may already have been deducted from the gross amount of such dividend is received by the Trustees in respect of any Free Shares or Purchased Shares appropriated to or held by them on behalf of any Participant, the Trustees shall pay the aggregate of such net amount, less any applicable Irish Encashment Tax, to the related Participants at such time or times as the Trustees may think fit but in no event later than the last day of the Year of Assessment in which they are received by the Trustees and shall not be obliged to invest any monies held by them pending distribution to Participants; and

16.1.2. If any money is received by the Trustees in respect of or by reference to Free Shares or Purchased Shares appropriated to or held on behalf of Participants and, having been paid out or retained where a current address is unavailable, remains uncashed, such money shall be placed by the Trustees in a bank account and the Trustees shall not be liable for any loss due to depreciation in value or otherwise.

16.2. Any money or money's worth received by the Trustees in respect of or by reference to unappropriated Free Shares shall be applied by them to defray their expenses in connection with the Plan and the remainder, if any, shall be retained by them to meet future expenses or applied in the acquisition of Shares which may at the Trustee's discretion be dealt with by them in accordance with Rule 15.5 and/or included on the Appropriation Date immediately following such acquisition in the total amount of Free Shares available for appropriation referred to in Rule 15.1 above and any rights associated with any unappropriated Free Shares may be exercised and dealt with by the Trustees in their absolute discretion provided that any additional shares or cash received by the Trustees in respect of or on account of unappropriated Free Shares shall be dealt with by them in accordance with Rule 15.4 and Rule 15.5, which Rules shall be deemed to apply thereto mutatis mutandis.

16.3. If the Trustees become entitled to receive any securities or other rights in respect of their holding of a Participant's Shares, the Trustees shall allocate such securities or other rights concerned on a proportionate basis and rounding fractional entitlements up or down as they deem appropriate.

17. Participants' Control over Free Shares and Purchased Shares

17.1 Disposals of Free Shares and Purchased Shares appropriated to or held on behalf of a Participant by the Trustees must comply with the obligations imposed on Participants in respect of Free Shares by their Contract of Participation and in the case of Purchased Shares by the undertakings given pursuant to Rule 9 above but a Participant may give a direction to the Trustees permitted by Section 511(6)(a), (b) and (c) of the Act (relating to permitted offers and other schemes of arrangement) which provisions apply to Free Shares and shall, by virtue of this Rule 17.1, be deemed to apply mutatis mutandis to Purchased Shares.

17.2 Subject to any applicable security or exchange control requirements (in the Republic of Ireland) a Participant may direct the Trustees, at any time after the end of the Retention Period:

17.2.1 to sell his Free Shares and Purchased Shares on his behalf for the best consideration in money that can reasonably be obtained at the time of the sale; and

17.2.2 to transfer the ownership of his Free Shares and Purchased Shares to him subject, in the case of transfer of Free Shares before the Tax Release Date applicable thereto, to payment to the Trustees before the transfer takes place of an amount equal to income tax at the standard rate determined as stated in Section 511(4)(c) of the Act.

17.3 While Free Shares or Purchased Shares acquired prior to the Revised Plan Date are registered in the names of the Trustees (or their nominee or custodian) they may, in respect of any matter upon which the Trustees are entitled to exercise any voting rights that may attach thereto, refrain from voting unless as a result of an opportunity which shall be afforded by the Trustees, the related Participants direct the Trustees as to the exercise of such voting rights. Where Free Shares and Purchased Shares acquired after the Revised Plan Date are registered in the names of the Trustees (or their nominee or custodian):-

17.3.1 the Trustees shall seek participant directions regarding the exercise of voting rights and shall vote in accordance with any such direction received; and

17.3.2 where the Trustees have sought a voting direction from a Participant and none has been received by the Trustees before the deadline specified by them for the return of directions, the Trustees shall vote the relevant Shares in accordance with the recommendations of the board of the Parent Company.

17.4 Free Shares and Purchased Shares held by the Trustees at the Release Date applicable thereto shall continue to be held by the Trustees on the terms of the Plan (which shall apply mutatis mutandis) until whichever is the earlier of the following events:

17.4.1 a request from the relevant Participant that the Free Shares and/or Purchased Shares be transferred or sold;

17.4.2 a decision of the Trustees that the Free Shares and/or Purchased Shares be transferred to the relevant Participant or to another nominee to be held for the Participant;

17.4.3 the termination of employment of the relevant Participant with the Company or any company associated with the Company (otherwise than by reason of retirement or in such other circumstances as the Trustees in their absolute discretion may from time to time determine); or

17.4.4 the death of the relevant Participant

and thereupon the Trustees shall act to procure that such Free Shares and/or Purchased Shares (as the case may be) are sold or transferred to such Participant (or if deceased vested in his legal personal representatives) or if so directed by such Participant transferred to his nominee or in the case of Rule 17.4.2 transferred to a new nominee as appropriate. During any period after the Release Date that Free Shares or Purchased Shares are held by the Trustees or any other nominee for a Participant such shares may be transferred into such stock account as the Trustees or nominee deems appropriate and in respect of Free Shares or Purchased Shares acquired after the Revised Plan Date where a Participant has not complied with the Trustees' requests for information or documentation to effect a sale or transfer of Shares under this Rule 17.4, any fees in relation to such account shall be the responsibility of the Participant and may be deducted from his account (including by the sale of any Shares to meet relevant expenses).

17.5 Any stamp duty or other expenses payable on any transfer of Purchased Shares or Free Shares by the Trustees to the Participant (or his legal representatives) entitled thereto shall be payable by the Company as an expense of administering the Plan. Any commission or other expenses payable on any sale of Purchased Shares or Free Shares shall be payable by the Participant (or his legal personal representatives) entitled thereto and shall be deducted from the proceeds of such sale (if not already so deducted by the agent or broker through whom such sale was effected).

18. Participants' Entitlements in Capitalisations and Rights Issues

18.1 In the event of an issue by the Parent Company of further stock or shares by way of capitalisation of profits or reserves or otherwise any stock or shares so issued and attributable to any Free Shares and Purchased Shares appropriated to or held on behalf of Participants and all fractional entitlements shall be held by the Trustees upon the same terms and conditions as the Free Shares and Purchased Shares in respect of which they were issued, subject in the case of Free Shares, to the terms of Sections 512, 513 and 514 of the Act and the Trustees shall so far as practicable appropriate the stock or shares so issued to the Participants pro rata according to the amount of Free Shares and Purchased Shares appropriated to or held on behalf of each Participant (rounding fractional entitlements up and down as they deem appropriate).

18.2 In the event of the Parent Company making an offer or invitation conferring any rights upon its members to acquire against payment additional stock, shares, securities or rights of any description in the Parent Company the Trustees shall seek a direction from each Participant concerning the exercise or sale of any such rights attributable to that Participant's Free Shares and Purchased Shares and shall comply with any such direction received by the Trustees by any deadline specified by them PROVIDED

that the Trustees shall not be required to exercise any such rights except to the extent that they have been provided in full with any amount payable on such exercise by the Participant concerned not later than such time as the Trustees shall have specified (and being before the latest time for acceptance of such rights) AND FURTHER PROVIDED that the Trustees shall not be obliged to account to any Participant in respect of any amount of less than one Euro in respect of the sale of all or part of any such rights. In the absence of any direction from a Participant which is received by the Trustees by the latest time specified by them for their receipt of directions the Trustees will take no action in respect of such offer or invitation. Subject to the Act, (in the case of rights attaching to Free Shares only) any securities taken up by the Trustees on behalf of a Participant under this Rule shall form part of that Participant's Free Shares or Purchased Shares (as the case may be) and shall be deemed to have been appropriated to him or acquired on his behalf and vested in the Trustees at the same time as the Participant's Free Shares or Purchased Shares to which they relate.

19. Notices

- 19.1 Any notice given by an Eligible Employee, a Qualifying Employee or a Participant to the Trustees, the Parent Company, the Company or any Subsidiary must be given in writing and signed by him or his personal representatives and shall be acted upon by the relevant party as soon as practicable after received PROVIDED that the Trustees may in their absolute discretion act on instructions given or purporting to be given by e-mail, facsimile, cablegram or telex message and shall not be responsible for any loss whatsoever occasioned by so acting. Any notification or other notice required to be given to the Parent Company, the Company, a Subsidiary or the Trustees shall be properly given if delivered to the secretary of the Parent Company or the Company or the Subsidiary concerned (as the case may be) or in the case of the Trustees to such address (including e-mail address, if any) as shall from time to time be notified to all Eligible Employees and Participants.
- 19.2 Any notification or other notice which the Trustees, the Parent Company, the Company or any Subsidiary (the Relevant Entity) is required to give or may desire to give to any Eligible Employee, Qualifying Employee or Participant in pursuance of this Plan shall be sufficiently given if forwarded to him with his earnings, or if delivered to him personally or sent by electronic mail to his electronic mail address as shown in the Relevant Entity's records for the time being or sent by pre-paid post addressed to him at his address last known to the Relevant Entity or at his place of work. Any notification, document, or other communication so given, made, or sent to an Eligible Employee, Qualifying Employee or Participant shall be deemed to have been duly delivered notwithstanding that he is then dead (and whether or not the Relevant Entity has notice of his death) except where his personal representatives have established their title to the satisfaction of the Relevant Entity and supplied to the Relevant Entity an address to which documents are to be sent. The Relevant Entity shall not have any liability whatsoever to an Eligible Employee, Qualifying Employee or Participant in respect of any notification, document, payment or other communication given, sent, or made in accordance with this Rule 19.2 nor will the Relevant Entity be concerned to see that any Eligible Employee, Qualifying Employee or Participant actually receives the same.
- 19.3 No notification concerning the acquisition cost of Purchased Shares or the Initial Market Value of Free Shares given by the Trustees, the Parent Company, the Company or any Subsidiary under these Rules

or otherwise shall be or be taken as an agreement representation warranty or undertaking as to the amount to be paid or transferred to any Participant on the realisation of any such Shares appropriated to such Participant or that such Shares if sold on the open market value would realise any particular value. Accordingly any such notification shall be given without any liability whatsoever on the part of the person giving it.

20. Discretionary Nature of Payments

Notwithstanding any provision of any other of these rules whatsoever:

- 20.1. Payments under the Free Plan shall be entirely at the discretion of the Company or the Subsidiary as the case may be. The Plan shall not form any part of any contract of employment between the Company or any Subsidiary and any Employee, and the existence of the Plan shall not confer on Employees any legal or equitable rights whatsoever against the Parent Company or the Company or any Subsidiary, directly or indirectly, or give rise to any cause of action at law or in equity against the Parent Company or the Company or any Subsidiary.
- 20.2. The benefits to Employees under the Plan shall not form any part of their wages or remuneration or count as pay or remuneration for pension fund or other purposes.
- 20.3. In no circumstances whatsoever shall any Employee ceasing to hold the office or employment by virtue of which he is or may be eligible to participate in the Plan be entitled to any compensation for any loss of any right or benefit or prospective right or benefit under the Plan which he might otherwise have enjoyed whether such compensation is claimed by way of damages for unfair or wrongful dismissal or other breach of contract or by way of compensation for loss of office or otherwise howsoever.

21. Powers of Board

- 21.1 In the event of any dispute relating to the Plan the decision of the Board shall be final and conclusive.
- 21.2 Subject to the provisions of Rule 22 and to the Act, the Board may make in consultation with the Trustees such administrative arrangements for the operation of the Plan as they shall think fit.

22. Trustees' Responsibility to Administer the Plan

- 22.1 The Trustees shall administer the Plan in accordance with the Trust Deed and Rules and the Act.
- 22.2 In administering the Plan and in relation to any Free Shares or Purchased Shares held by them on behalf of any Participant the Trustees shall:
 - 22.2.1 not dispose of any such Shares except in a manner permitted by Section 511(6)(a), (b) and (c) of the Act, during the Retention Period (whether by transfer to such Participant or otherwise);
 - 22.2.2 not dispose of any such Shares after the end of the Retention Period except in accordance with Rules 17.2 and 17.4;

- 22.2.3 subject, in respect of Free Shares only, to their obligations, if any, under Section 516 of the Act and to any such direction as is referred to in Section 513(3) of the Act and to Rule 17.2, pay over to such Participant any money or money's worth received by the Trustees in respect of or by reference to any Free Shares or Purchased Shares, other than money's worth consisting of new shares within the meaning of Section 514 of the Act or money consisting of a sum referred to in Section 511(4)(c) of the Act;
- 22.2.4 deal only pursuant to a direction given by or on behalf of such Participant (or his legal personal representatives) with any right (conferred in respect of any of such Shares) to be allotted other shares, securities or rights of any description;
- 22.2.5 maintain such records as may be necessary to enable the Trustees to carry out their obligations under Chapter 1 of Part 17 of the Act;
- 22.2.6 make available to Participants, the Parent Company, the Company and the Subsidiaries on reasonable notice and to the Revenue Commissioners such information relevant to such persons in connection with the Plan as such persons may reasonably require;
- 22.2.7 where a Participant becomes liable to income tax under Schedule E by reason of the occurrence of any event in relation to the Free Plan, inform him of any facts relevant to determining that liability.

23. Amendment of the Rules

23.1. The Board may at any time by resolution modify or vary these Rules but so that:

- 23.1.1. no such modification or variation shall cause these Rules to conflict or be in any way inconsistent with the Trust Deed;
- 23.1.2. in respect of Shares acquired under the Plan before the Revised Plan Date no such modification or variation shall abrogate or modify the rights of any Participant in respect of any Original Payment made or Shares appropriated or acquired prior to such resolution;
- 23.1.3. no such modification or variation unless made with the written consent of the Trustees shall be effective to impose on the Trustees any obligations more onerous than their obligations under the Trust Deed and these Rules prior to such modification or variation;
- 23.1.4. no such modification or variation shall alter the Plan in such manner as to cause approval to be withdrawn by the Revenue Commissioners under Schedule 11 to the Act;
- 23.1.5. no such modification or variation shall take effect until it has been approved in writing by the Revenue Commissioners

24. Governing Law

These Rules are governed by and shall be construed in accordance with the law of the Republic of Ireland and

reference in these Rules to any statutes or statutory instruments or to any part or parts thereof are references to statutes or statutory instruments of the Republic of Ireland unless otherwise specified.

25. Error or Omission

If as a result of an error or omission:-

- 25.1. the Company or any Subsidiary fails to make a payment or a sufficient payment to or on behalf of the Trustees pursuant to the provisions hereof; or
- 25.2. a person who qualified as an Eligible Employee should have been given the opportunity to participate in the Plan by having Shares appropriated to him on any occasion was not given the opportunity to participate; or
- 25.3. the number of Shares appropriated to any person on any occasion is found to be incorrect; or
- 25.4. the Trustees and/or their agents failed to deliver Shares or repay monies to any Participant in accordance with the procedures set out herein

and such errors or omissions cannot be corrected within the relevant periods specified in the Trust Deed and these Rules, the Company, the relevant Subsidiary and the Trustees may do all such acts and things as may be agreed with the Revenue Commissioners to deal with the error or omission notwithstanding that such actions may fall outside the time limits provided by, or otherwise conflict with or differ from the other provisions of the Trust Deed and Rules.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF this Deed has been duly executed by the parties hereto the day and year first herein written:

GIVEN UNDER
THE COMMON SEAL of the
KELLOGG COMPANY OF IRELAND LIMITED
in the presence of:

GIVEN UNDER
THE COMMON SEAL of
KELLOGG LUX 1 SARL
in the presence of:

GIVEN UNDER
THE COMMON SEAL OF
GOODBODY TRUSTEES LIMITED
in the presence of:

Roderick Buckle
Director, Goodbody Trustees Limited
J. H. Archer
Director, Goodbody Trustees Limited

GIVEN UNDER
THE COMMON SEAL OF
KELLOGG EUROPE TRADING LIMITED
in the presence of:

GIVEN UNDER
THE COMMON SEAL OF
KELLOGG EUROPE TREASURY SERVICES LIMITED
in the presence of:

IN WITNESS WHEREOF this Deed has been duly executed by the parties hereto the day and year first herein written:

GIVEN UNDER
THE COMMON SEAL of the
KELLOGG COMPANY OF IRELAND LIMITED
in the presence of:



~~GIVEN UNDER
THE COMMON SEAL of
KELLOGG LUX 1 SARL
in the presence of:~~

Kellogg Luxembourg S.à.r.l.
By:
Title:

GIVEN UNDER
THE COMMON SEAL OF
GOODBODY TRUSTEES LIMITED
in the presence of:

GIVEN UNDER
THE COMMON SEAL OF
KELLOGG EUROPE TRADING LIMITED
in the presence of:

GIVEN UNDER
THE COMMON SEAL OF
KELLOGG EUROPE TREASURY SERVICES LIMITED
in the presence of:

IN WITNESS WHEREOF this Deed has been duly executed by the parties hereto the day and year first herein written:


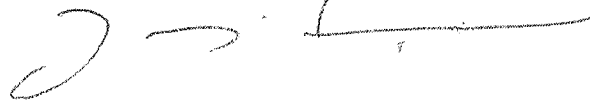
GIVEN UNDER
THE COMMON SEAL of the
KELLOGG COMPANY OF IRELAND LIMITED
in the presence of:

~~GIVEN UNDER
THE COMMON SEAL of
KELLOGG LUX 1 SARL
in the presence of:~~

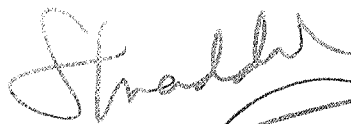

Kellogg Lux I S.à.r.l.
By:
Title:

GIVEN UNDER
THE COMMON SEAL OF
GOODBODY TRUSTEES LIMITED
in the presence of:

GIVEN UNDER
THE COMMON SEAL OF
KELLOGG EUROPE TRADING LIMITED
in the presence of:


GIVEN UNDER
THE COMMON SEAL OF
KELLOGG EUROPE TREASURY SERVICES LIMITED
in the presence of:

IN WITNESS WHEREOF this Deed has been duly executed by the parties hereto the day and year first herein written:

GIVEN UNDER
THE COMMON SEAL of the
KELLOGG COMPANY OF IRELAND LIMITED
in the presence of:

~~GIVEN UNDER
THE COMMON SEAL of
KELLOGG LUX 1 SARL
in the presence of:~~


Kellogg Lux I S.à.r.l.
By: Richard W. Schell
Title: manager

GIVEN UNDER
THE COMMON SEAL OF
GOODBODY TRUSTEES LIMITED
in the presence of:

GIVEN UNDER
THE COMMON SEAL OF
KELLOGG EUROPE TRADING LIMITED
in the presence of:

GIVEN UNDER
THE COMMON SEAL OF
KELLOGG EUROPE TREASURY SERVICES LIMITED
in the presence of:

Dated day of 2014

KELLOGG LUX 1 SARL

First Part

CAPITA CORPORATE TRUSTEES LIMITED

Second Part

KELLOGG (IRELAND) EMPLOYEE SHARE OWNERSHIP PLAN

DEED OF AMENDMENT

A & L Goodbody
25-28 North Wall Quay
Dublin 1

THIS DEED OF AMENDMENT is made the day of 2014

BETWEEN

- (1) Kellogg Lux 1 S.à r.l. (registered in Luxembourg under number B103831) whose registered office is at 560A, Rue de Neudorf, L-2220 Luxembourg (hereinafter called the **Company**) of the first part; and
- (2) Capita Corporate Trustees Limited (a company registered in Ireland with registered number 312941) whose registered office is situated at 2 Grand Canal Square, Dublin 2 (hereinafter called the **Trustee**) of the second part.

WHEREAS

- A. Kellogg Company of Ireland Limited (the **Original Company**) and Irish Progressive Life Assurance Company Limited (the **First Trustee**) (under its former name of Prudential Life of Ireland Limited) established the Kellogg (Ireland) Employee Share Ownership Plan (hereinafter called the **Plan**) by Trust Deed and Rules on 12 October 1988 (the **Original Deed**) to enable employees and executive directors of the Original Company to acquire common stock of the Parent Company (as therein defined) on the terms and in the manner therein set out.
- B. The Original Deed was amended with the consent of the relevant parties thereto and the Revenue Commissioners by a Deed of Amendment dated 9 January 1998 (**First Deed of Amendment**).
- C. Goodbody Trustees Limited was appointed trustee in place of the First Trustee by a Deed of Appointment dated 6 November 1998.
- D. The Original Deed was amended with the consent of the relevant parties thereto and the Revenue Commissioners by a Deed of Amendment dated 10 November 1998 (**Second Deed of Amendment**).
- E. The Original Deed was amended with the consent of the relevant parties thereto and the Revenue Commissioners by a Deed of Amendment dated 24 August 2001 (**Third Deed of Amendment**). The Third Deed of Amendment referred inadvertently to the Original Deed having been executed on 12 October 1998. This was in fact an error as the Original Deed was executed on 12 October 1988.
- F. The Original Deed was amended with the consent of the relevant parties thereto and the Revenue Commissioners by a Deed of Amendment dated 1 September 2005 (**Fourth Deed of Amendment**). The Fourth Deed of Amendment referred inadvertently to the Original Deed having been executed on 12 October 1998. This was in fact an error as the Original Deed was executed on 12 October 1988.
- G. The Original Deed was amended with the consent of the relevant parties thereto and the Revenue Commissioners by a Deed of Consolidation and Amendment dated 14 May 2009 (**Fifth Deed of Amendment**). The Fifth Deed of Amendment referred inadvertently to the Original Deed having been executed on 12 October 1998. This was in fact an error as the Original Deed was executed on 12 October 1988.

- H. The Original Deed was amended with the consent of the relevant parties thereto and the Revenue Commissioners by a Deed of Amendment dated 6 January 2011 (**Sixth Deed of Amendment**) under which (inter alia) the Company replaced the Original Company as the establishing company of the Plan and the Original Company, Kellogg Europe Trading Limited and Kellogg Europe Treasury Services Limited adhered to the Plan as Subsidiaries.
- I. Goodbody Trustees Limited retired as trustee of the Plan and was replaced by the Trustees under a Deed of Retirement and Appointment of Trustee executed on 7 January 2011.
- J. The Original Deed was amended with the consent of the relevant parties thereto and the Revenue Commissioners by a Deed of Amendment and Adherence dated 20 February 2013 (**Seventh Deed of Amendment**), under which Kellogg Logistics Services Company Limited adhered to the Plan as a Subsidiary.
- K. The provisions of the current trust deed and rules in operation at the date hereof are contained in the Sixth Deed of Amendment (the **Trust Deed and Rules**), as amended.
- L. Clause 27 of the Trust Deed provides that the Company and the Trustees may together by Deed vary or amend or revoke any of the provisions of the Trust Deed (subject as set out therein) and Rule 23 of the Rules provides that the Board may by resolution at any time modify or vary the Rules (subject as set out therein).
- M. The parties hereto now wish to make an amendment to the Plan set out below (the amendment to the Rules having also been approved by board resolution of the Company). The consent of the Revenue Commissioners to the amendment set out in this Deed has been obtained.

NOW THIS DEED WITNESSETH as follows:

1. Capitalised terms used in this Deed shall have the same meaning as in the Trust Deed and Rules now governing the Plan (unless otherwise defined herein).
2. Rule 6.1 shall be amended and replaced with the following:-

“6.1 The maximum value of an Employee Contribution which may be made by any Eligible Employee in any Plan Period shall be such sum as does not exceed the lesser of (i) 3.5 per cent of such proportion of his gross Eligible Earnings as the Plan Period bears to a calendar year and (ii) €529.16 per Plan Period, provided that the aggregate of any excess under Rule 6.3 and the Employee Contribution as calculated under this Rule 6.1 shall not exceed (a) 7.5 per cent of the Eligible Employee’s Eligible Earnings or (b) €529.16 per Plan Period.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Plan, Contracts of Participation, employee communications or otherwise, in no event shall the total consideration to be paid by Plan Participants for the purchase of Shares pursuant to an offer under this Plan (when combined with the total consideration for all other offers to the public by the Parent Company of its Shares

within any EU Member State or European Economic Area Treaty adherent State under this Plan or otherwise in the twelve month period ending on the day of such offer), exceed €4,999,999. The amount which can be invested by Participants under the Plan and the number of Shares that may be purchased with Employee Contributions shall be scaled back should this be necessary in order to ensure that this limit is not exceeded. Any scale-back imposed to ensure compliance with this caveat to Rule 6.1 shall be applied automatically without further reference to Participants and shall be applied to all Eligible Employees on similar terms and on a pro-rata basis. The limit under this caveat to Rule 6.1 shall apply to an offer under the Plan only where such offer does not otherwise qualify for an exemption from the prospectus requirements of the EU Prospectus Directive (apart from under Article 1.2.h thereof) and applicable local law. Furthermore, the limits and scale-back shall not apply where a prospectus has been filed in connection with the requirements of the EU Prospectus Directive. Where this caveat to Rule 6.1 applies to an offer under the Plan, other offers will be counted in the aggregation for the purposes of calculating the relevant limit to the extent required by the EU Prospectus Directive and applicable local law.

3. This Deed may be executed in any number of counterparts and by the several parties to it on separate counterparts, each of which when so executed will constitute an original but all of which together shall evidence the same deed.
4. This Deed shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of the Republic of Ireland.

ALG DRAFT
26/02/2014

IN WITNESS WHEREOF this Deed has been duly executed by the parties hereto the day and year first herein written.

KELLOGG LUX 1 SARL
By: _____

Title:_____

GIVEN UNDER
THE COMMON SEAL of
CAPITA CORORATE TRUSTEES LIMITED
in the presence of:

Director

Director/Secretary

DATED 7th day of January 2011

KELLOGG EUROPE TRADING LIMITED

First Part

GOODBODY TRUSTEES LIMITED

Second Part

CAPITA CORPORATE TRUSTEES LIMITED

Third Part

THE KELLOGG EUROPE TRADING LIMITED
EMPLOYEE SHARE PURCHASE PLAN

DEED OF RETIREMENT
AND
APPOINTMENT OF TRUSTEE

A&L GOODBODY

THIS DEED is made the 7th day of January 2011

BETWEEN

- (1) **KELLOGG EUROPE TRADING LIMITED** a company registered in Ireland with registered number 387390 whose registered office is situated at Suite 3, One Earlsfort Centre, Lower Hatch Street, Dublin 2 (hereinafter called **the Company**) of the first part; and
- (2) **GOODBODY TRUSTEES LIMITED** a company registered in Ireland with registered number 118057 whose registered office is situated at International Financial Services Centre, North Wall Quay, Dublin 1(hereinafter called **the Retiring Trustee**) of the second part; and
- (2) **CAPITA CORPORATE TRUSTEES LIMITED** a company registered in Ireland with registered number 312941 whose registered office is situated at Unit 5, Manor Street Business Park, Manor Street, Dublin 7 (hereinafter called **the New Trustee**) of the third part.

THIS DEED is supplemental to:

- A. A trust deed and rules dated 20 December 2004 (hereinafter called **the Trust Deed and Rules**) whereby the Company established the Kellogg Europe Trading Limited Employee Share Purchase Plan (hereinafter called **the Plan**) which was then approved in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 1 of Part 17 and Schedule 11 of the Taxes Consolidation Act, 1997 (as amended).

WHEREAS:

- A. The Retiring Trustee was appointed to be the original trustee of the Plan and is the current trustee of the Plan.
- B. The Retiring Trustee now wishes to retire from the trusts of the Plan and the Company wishes to remove the Retiring Trustee as such and wishes to appoint the New Trustee in place of the Retiring Trustee (having received the prior written approval of the Revenue Commissioners for such purpose) in accordance with its powers under Clause 22 of the Trust Deed and Rules as hereinafter appears.

NOW THIS DEED WITNESSES and it is hereby agreed and declared as follows:

- 1. The Retiring Trustee hereby retires and is hereby removed as trustee from the trusts of the Plan and is hereby discharged from its duties as trustee of the Plan, such retirement and discharge to take effect on the date of this deed (the **Effective Date**) and the Retiring Trustee and the Company hereby agree and confirm that the notice requirements of the Trust Deed and Rules regarding the retirement of Trustees have been and shall be deemed to have been fulfilled.
- 2. The Company in the exercise of the powers conferred on it under the Trust Deed and Rules hereby appoints the New Trustee as trustee of the Plan and the New Trustee hereby consents to act accordingly, such appointment to take effect from the Effective Date.
- 3. All the property now subject to the trusts of the Plan (hereinafter called **the Trust Fund**) and capable of being vested by this declaration shall forthwith vest in the New Trustee as the Trustee of the Plan

ought to be held under the Trust Deed and Rules. The Retiring Trustee hereby agrees to do all such things as shall be necessary to transfer the Trust Fund into the name of the New Trustee.

4. The New Trustee and the Company shall jointly and severally indemnify and keep the Retiring Trustee indemnified against any actions, proceedings, costs, claims, liabilities, damages and demands that may be suffered or incurred by or made against the Retiring Trustee on or after the Effective Date in connection with the execution of the trusts and powers of the Trust Deed and Rules prior to the Effective Date, provided that:
 - 4.1. such indemnity will apply only to the extent that the Retiring Trustee would have been entitled to recourse for the same to the Trust Fund and/or the Company prior to the Effective Date under the Trust Deed and Rules in force at the date hereof; and
 - 4.2. such indemnity will apply to the New Trustee only to the extent that the New Trustee has recourse to the Trust Fund and/or the Company in accordance with the provisions of the Trust Deed and Rules and is entitled to recover therefrom an amount equivalent to any monies required to be paid pursuant to this indemnity; and
 - 4.3. such indemnity will apply only to the extent that the Retiring Trustee is not otherwise reimbursed or indemnified for the same.
5. The Company shall indemnify and keep the Retiring Trustee indemnified against any actions, proceedings, costs, claims, liabilities, damages and demands that may be suffered or incurred by or made against the Retiring Trustee on or after the date of retirement arising out of any action or omission by Prudential Trustee Company Limited (including by its employees, officers and agents) in its capacity as administrator of the Plan.
6. Any claim made against the Retiring Trustee which is covered by the indemnities in clause 4 or clause 5 above shall be immediately notified in writing by the Retiring Trustee to the New Trustee and the Company (as appropriate), and the Retiring Trustee shall co-operate fully with the New Trustee and the Company (as appropriate) regarding any such claim and no claim shall be settled or compromised by the Retiring Trustee without the prior consent of the New Trustee (with respect to the indemnity at clause 4) and the Company (with respect to the indemnities at clauses 4 and 5). The Retiring Trustee shall be obliged to take reasonable steps to mitigate any loss which may arise in respect of a matter giving rise to a claim under the above indemnities.
7. The Retiring Trustee warrants to the New Trustee and the Company that, to the best of its knowledge information and belief, no litigation by a participant in the Plan is on-going against the Retiring Trustee or has been threatened against it by such a participant which is likely to result in the Retiring Trustee invoking the indemnities in clauses 4 and 5.
8. The Retiring Trustee is entitled to receive from the Company any outstanding fees for acting as trustee in respect of the Plan as provided by the Trust Deed and Rules and apportioned on a daily basis to the date of retirement, and to be reimbursed by the Company in respect of all out of pocket expenses properly incurred by it prior to the date of retirement in execution of its duties thereunder.

9. The benefit of this deed may not be assigned by any party without the written consent of the other parties.
10. For the avoidance of doubt, the Trust Deed and Rules shall continue in full force and effect in accordance with their terms.
11. Unless the context otherwise admits or requires, capitalised terms not defined in this deed shall bear the same meaning as in the Trust Deed and Rules.
12. This deed may be executed by more than one counterpart, and by the parties to it on separate counterparts, but shall not be effective until each party has executed at least one counterpart, with the same effect as if the parties to this deed executing the several counterparts had all executed one document.
13. This deed shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of the Republic of Ireland. Any dispute, claim or matter arising under or in connection with this deed shall be subject to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the Irish courts to which the parties to this deed hereby submit.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF this Deed has been duly executed by the parties hereto the day and year first herein written:

GIVEN under the common seal of
KELLOGG EUROPE TRADING LIMITED

Director

Director/Secretary

GIVEN under the common seal of
GOODBODY TRUSTEES LIMITED



Director



Director/Secretary

GIVEN under the common seal of
CAPITA CORPORATE TRUSTEES LIMITED



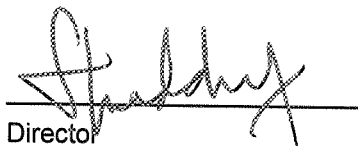
Director

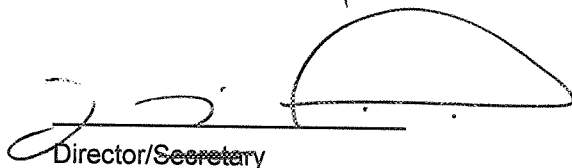


Director/Secretary

IN WITNESS WHEREOF this Deed has been duly executed by the parties hereto the day and year first herein written:

GIVEN under the common seal of
KELLOGG EUROPE TRADING LIMITED


Director


Director/Secretary

GIVEN under the common seal of
GOODBODY TRUSTEES LIMITED

Director

Director/Secretary

GIVEN under the common seal of
CAPITA CORPORATE TRUSTEES LIMITED

Director

Director/Secretary

EXHIBIT IV
ANNUAL REPORT ON FORM 10-K
FILED BY KELLOGG COMPANY ON FEBRUARY 20, 2018

UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549
FORM 10-K



ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the Fiscal Year Ended December 30, 2017

0

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For The Transition Period From To

Commission file number 1-4171

Kellogg Company

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

(State or other jurisdiction of Incorporation
or organization)

38-0710690

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

**One Kellogg Square
Battle Creek, Michigan 49016-3599**

(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

Registrant's telephone number: (269) 961-2000

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Securities Act:

Title of each class:	Name of each exchange on which registered:
Common Stock, \$.25 par value per share	New York Stock Exchange
1.750% Senior Notes due 2021	New York Stock Exchange
0.800% Senior Notes due 2022	New York Stock Exchange
1.000% Senior Notes due 2024	New York Stock Exchange
1.250% Senior Notes due 2025	New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Securities Act: None

Indicate by a check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15 (d) of the Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Note — Checking the box above will not relieve any registrant required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act from their obligations under those Sections.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its website, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of the registrant's knowledge in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer ☒

Non-accelerated filer ☐ (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Accelerated filer ☐

Smaller reporting company ☐

Emerging growth company ☐

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes ☐ No ☒

The aggregate market value of the common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant (assuming for purposes of this computation only that the W. K. Kellogg Foundation Trust, directors and executive officers may be affiliates) as of the close of business on July 1, 2017 was approximately \$18.9 billion based on the closing price of \$68.34 for one share of common stock, as reported for the New York Stock Exchange on that date.

As of January 27, 2018, 345,748,749 shares of the common stock of the registrant were issued and outstanding.

Parts of the registrant's Proxy Statement for the Annual Meeting of Shareowners to be held on April 27, 2018 are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Report.

PART I

ITEM 1. BUSINESS

The Company. Kellogg Company, founded in 1906 and incorporated in Delaware in 1922, and its subsidiaries are engaged in the manufacture and marketing of ready-to-eat cereal and convenience foods.

The address of the principal business office of Kellogg Company is One Kellogg Square, P.O. Box 3599, Battle Creek, Michigan 49016-3599. Unless otherwise specified or indicated by the context, “Kellogg,” “we,” “us” and “our” refer to Kellogg Company, its divisions and subsidiaries.

Financial Information About Segments. Information on segments is located in Note 18 within Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

Principal Products. Our principal products are snacks, such as cookies, crackers, savory snacks, toaster pastries, cereal bars, granola bars and bites, fruit-flavored snacks; and convenience foods, such as, ready-to-eat cereals, frozen waffles and veggie foods. These products were, as of February 20, 2018, manufactured by us in 21 countries and marketed in more than 180 countries. They are sold to retailers through direct sales forces for resale to consumers. We use broker and distributor arrangements for certain products and channels, as well as less-developed market areas or in those market areas outside of our focus.

Our snacks brands are marketed under brands such as **Kellogg’s, Keebler, Cheez-It, Pringles, Murray, Austin, Famous Amos, Parati, and RXBAR**. Our cereals and cereal bars are generally marketed under the **Kellogg’s** name, with some under the **Kashi** and **Bear Naked** brands. Our frozen foods are marketed under the **Eggo** and **Morningstar Farms** brands.

We also market cookies, crackers, crisps, and other convenience foods, under brands such as **Kellogg’s, Keebler, Cheez-It, Pringles, Murray, Austin** and **Famous Amos**, to supermarkets in the United States through a variety of distribution methods.

Additional information pertaining to the relative sales of our products for the years 2015 through 2017 is located in Note 18 within Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements, which are included herein under Part II, Item 8.

Corporate responsibility and sustainability. Climate change and food security are core business issues for Kellogg to ensure the long-term health and viability of the ingredients we use in our products. The Social Responsibility & Public Policy Committee of our Board of Directors oversees the company's sustainability efforts and climate policy. All four committee members are independent. At the executive level, environmental and social issues in our supply chain are overseen by our Chief Sustainability Officer and are aligned and included in parallel work streams within internal audit and audit committee. Policies and strategies regarding these topics are aligned in the organization's lobbying, advocacy, and membership efforts. In multi-stakeholder initiatives, Kellogg partners with suppliers, customers, governments and non-governmental organizations, including the World Business Council for Sustainable Development and the Consumer Goods Forum.

Kellogg Company relies on natural capital including energy for product manufacturing and distribution, water as an ingredient, for facility cleaning and steam power, and food crops and commodities as an ingredient. These natural capital dependencies are at risk of shortage, price volatility, regulation, and quality impacts due to climate change which is assessed as part of Kellogg's overall enterprise risk management approach. Specific risks including water stress and social accountability are specifically identified and assessed on a regular basis, especially in emerging market expansion that fuels company growth. Due to these risks, Kellogg has implemented major short- and long-term initiatives to mitigate and adapt to these environmental pressures, as well as the resulting challenge of food security.

Global sustainability commitments. Kellogg has committed to improving efficiency in its owned manufacturing footprint by reducing water use, total waste, energy use, and greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions by 15% per metric tonne of food produced by 2020 from a 2015 baseline. We will report 2017 energy, GHG, and water use reductions in our 2017/2018 Corporate Responsibility Report. The goal is to reduce the risk of disruptions from unexpected constraints in natural resource availability or impacts on raw material pricing. Additionally, Kellogg is committed to implement water reuse projects in at least 25% of our plants by 2020 from a 2015 baseline, with a specific focus on plants located in water stressed areas. Kellogg has committed to responsibly sourcing our ten priority ingredients as determined by environmental, social, and business risk by 2020 by partnering with suppliers and farmers to

measure continuous improvement. In addition, Kellogg established third-party approved science-based targets to reduce absolute Scope 1 and 2 greenhouse emissions by 65% and Scope 3 greenhouse emissions by 50% by 2050 from a 2015 baseline. Through these commitments, Kellogg supports the United Nations Sustainable Development Goal #13 to take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts.

In 2016, the manufacturing organization led sustainability efforts that resulted in a reduction in water use by 2.7%, energy use by 0.1%, an increase in GHG emissions by 1.8% per metric tonne of food produce compared to a 2015 baseline. In the first year of our science-based targets, we've reduced absolute Scope 1 and 2 emissions by 0.2%. Numerous factors contributed to our increased GHG emissions, including 1) in several countries where we operate, drought conditions have decreased the generation of clean energy from hydropower; 2) the decreasing prices of fossil fuels has encouraged some countries to generate more electricity from these non-renewable sources; and 3) our growing Pringles® business requires more energy (and water) to produce than other Kellogg foods. In September 2017, Kellogg joined RE100, an industry platform working together towards 100% renewable electricity. Increasing our use of renewable electricity will lower business risk and reduce GHG emissions.

Food Loss and Waste: As a global food company, Kellogg is committed to addressing the critical issues of climate and food security, and we're committed to address food loss and waste. Kellogg supports the United Nations Sustainable Development Goal (SDG) 12.3, to halve per capita global food waste at the retail and consumer levels and reduce food losses along production and supply chains, including post-harvest losses, by 2030. These goals are aligned with Kellogg commitments to reduce waste, with a focus on food waste across our end-to-end supply chain. And through our global signature cause platform, Breakfasts for Better Days™ we're donating food for hunger relief that may otherwise go to waste.

Breakfasts for Better Days : In 2016, this global social purpose platform expanded with the intent to contribute to food security - aligned to United Nations Sustainable Development Goal #2 SDG 2: End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition, and promote sustainable agriculture. The goal of the program is to create 3 billion Better Days by 2025 to address food security risks that can impact the Company as well as create opportunity to engage consumers. The Company's five key commitments include food donations, expansion of breakfast clubs, supporting 500,000 farmers, committing to 45,000 employee volunteer days, and engaging 300 million people to join Kellogg in its hunger relief efforts. Through Breakfasts for Better Days, Kellogg has helped make billions of days better for people in need, providing 1.9 billion servings of food since 2013.

As a grain-based food company, the success of Kellogg Company is dependent on having timely access to high quality, low cost ingredients, water and energy for manufacturing globally. Risks are identified annually through annual reporting and evaluated in the short (<3 years), medium (3 - 6 years) and long terms (>6 years). The Company has incorporated the risks and opportunities of climate change and food security as part of the Global 2020 Growth Strategy and global Heart and Soul Strategy by continuing to identify risk, incorporate sustainability indicators into strategic priorities, and report regularly to leadership, the Board, and publicly. While these risks are not currently impacting business growth, they must be monitored, evaluated, and mitigated.

Raw Materials. Agricultural commodities, including corn, wheat, potato flakes, vegetable oils, sugar and cocoa, are the principal raw materials used in our products. Cartonboard, corrugate, and plastic are the principal packaging materials used by us. We continually monitor world supplies and prices of such commodities (which include such packaging materials), as well as government trade policies. The cost of such commodities may fluctuate widely due to government policy and regulation, weather conditions, climate change or other unforeseen circumstances. Continuous efforts are made to maintain and improve the quality and supply of such commodities for purposes of our short-term and long-term requirements.

The principal ingredients in the products produced by us in the United States include corn grits, wheat and wheat derivatives, potato flakes, oats, rice, cocoa and chocolate, soybeans and soybean derivatives, various fruits, sweeteners, vegetable oils, dairy products, eggs, and other ingredients, which are obtained from various sources. While most of these ingredients are purchased from sources in the United States, some materials are imported due to regional availability and specification requirements.

We enter into long-term contracts for the materials described in this section and purchase these items on the open market, depending on our view of possible price fluctuations, supply levels, and our relative negotiating power. While the cost of some of these materials has, and may continue to increase over time, we believe that we will be able to purchase an adequate supply of these items as needed. As further discussed herein under Part II, Item 7A, we also use commodity futures and options to hedge some of our costs.

Raw materials and packaging needed for internationally based operations are available in adequate supply and are sourced both locally and imported from countries other than those where used in manufacturing.

Natural gas and propane are the primary sources of energy used to power processing ovens at major domestic and international facilities, although certain locations may use electricity, oil, propane or solar cells on a back-up or alternative basis. In addition, considerable amounts of diesel fuel are used in connection with the distribution of our products.

Trademarks and Technology. Generally, our products are marketed under trademarks we own. Our principal trademarks are our housemarks, brand names, slogans, and designs related to cereals, snacks and various other foods manufactured and marketed by us, and we also grant licenses to third parties to use these marks on various goods. These trademarks include **Kellogg's** for cereals, convenience foods and our other products, and the brand names of certain ready-to-eat cereals, including **All-Bran, Apple Jacks, Choco Zucaritas, Cocoa Krispies, Kellogg's Corn Flakes, Corn Pops, Cracklin' Oat Bran, Crispix, Eggo, Froot Loops, Kellogg's Frosted Flakes, Krave, Frosted Krispies, Frosted Mini-Wheats, Mueslix, Pops, Kellogg's Raisin Bran, Raisin Bran Crunch, Rice Krispies, Rice Krispies Treats, Smacks/Honey Smacks, Special K, Special K Nourish, Special K Red Berries** and **Zucaritas** in the United States and elsewhere; **Sucrilhos, Crunchy Granola, Kellogg's Extra, Kellness, Müsli, and Choco Krispis** for cereals in Latin America; **Vector** in Canada; **Ancient Legends, Coco Pops, Choco Krispies, Frosties, Fruit 'N Fibre, Kellogg's Crunchy Nut, Krave, Honey Loops, Kellogg's Extra, Country Store, Smacks, Pops, Honey Bss, Croco Copters, W.K. Kellogg, Toppas and Tresor** for cereals in Europe; and **Froot Ring, Guardian, Just Right, Sultana Bran, Frosties, Rice Bubbles, Nutri-Grain, and Sustain** for cereals in Asia and Australia. Additional trademarks are the names of certain combinations of ready-to-eat **Kellogg's** cereals, including **Fun Pak** and **Variety**.

Other brand names include **Kellogg's** Corn Flake Crumbs; **All-Bran, Choco Krispis, Crunchy Nut, Frutela, Special K, Squares, Zucaritas** and **Sucrilhos** for cereal bars; **Pop-Tarts** for toaster pastries; **Eggo** and **Nutri-Grain** for frozen waffles and pancakes; **Eggo, Special K and MorningStar Farms** for breakfast sandwiches; **Rice Krispies Treats** for convenience foods; **Special K** protein shakes; **Nutri-Grain** cereal bars for convenience foods in the United States and elsewhere; **K-Time, Split Stix, Be Natural, Sunibrite** and **LCMs** for convenience foods in Australia; **Choco Krispies, Coco Pops, and Rice Krispies Squares** for convenience foods in Europe; **Kashi** for certain cereals, convenience foods, frozen foods, powders and pilaf; **GoLean** for cereals and nutrition bars; **Special K** and **Vector** for meal bars; **Bear Naked** for granola cereal and snack bites, **Pringles** for potato crisps, corn crisps, grain and vegetable crisps and potato sticks; and **Morningstar Farms** and **Gardenburger** for certain meat alternatives.

We also market convenience foods under trademarks and tradenames which include **Keebler, Austin, Cheez-It, Chips Deluxe, Club, E. L. Fudge, Famous Amos, Fudge Shoppe, Gripz, Krispy, Minueto, Mother's, Murray, Murray Sugar Free, Parati, Ready Crust, RXBAR, Sandies, Special K, Soft Batch, Simply Made, Stretch Island, Sunshine, Toasteds, Town House, Trink, Vienna Fingers, Zesta** and **Zoo Cartoon**. One of our subsidiaries is also the exclusive licensee of the **Carr's** cracker line in the United States.

Our trademarks also include logos and depictions of certain animated characters in conjunction with our products, including **Snap! Crackle! Pop!** for **Cocoa Krispies** and **Rice Krispies** cereals and **Rice Krispies Treats** convenience foods; **Tony the Tiger** for **Kellogg's Frosted Flakes, Zucaritas, Sucrilhos** and **Frosties** cereals and convenience foods; **Ernie Keebler** for cookies, convenience foods and other products; the **Hollow Tree** logo for certain convenience foods; **Toucan Sam** for **Froot Loops** cereal; **Dig 'Em** for **Smacks/Honey Smacks** cereal; **Sunny** for **Kellogg's Raisin Bran** and **Raisin Bran Crunch** cereals; **Coco the Monkey** for **Coco Pops and Chocos** cereal; **Cornelius** (aka Cornelio) for **Kellogg's Corn Flakes**; **Melvin** the Elephant for certain cereal and convenience foods; **Chocovore** and **Sammy the Seal** (aka **Smaxe**y the Seal) for certain cereal products; and **Mr. P** or **Julius Pringles** for Pringles potato crisps, corn crisps, grain and vegetable crisps and potato sticks.

The slogans **The Original & Best, They're Gr-r-reat!**, **Show Your Stripes** and **Follow Your Nose**, are used in connection with our ready-to-eat cereals, along with **L' Eggo my Eggo**, used in connection with our frozen waffles, pancakes, French toast sticks and breakfast sandwiches, **Uncommonly Good** and **It Takes Heart To Make a Good Cookie** used in connection with convenience food products, **Taste It To Believe It** used in connection with meat alternatives and **Pop Play Eat** used in connection with potato crisps are also important Kellogg trademarks.

The trademarks listed above, among others, when taken as a whole, are important to our business. Certain individual trademarks are also important to our business. Depending on the jurisdiction, trademarks are generally valid as long as they are in use and/or their registrations are properly maintained and they have not been found to

have become generic. Registrations of trademarks can also generally be renewed indefinitely as long as the trademarks are in use.

We consider that, taken as a whole, the rights under our various patents, which expire from time to time, are a valuable asset, but we do not believe that our businesses are materially dependent on any single patent or group of related patents. Our activities under licenses or other franchises or concessions which we hold are similarly a valuable asset, but are not believed to be material.

Seasonality. Demand for our products has generally been approximately level throughout the year, although some of our convenience foods have a bias for stronger demand in the second half of the year due to events and holidays. We also custom-bake cookies for the Girl Scouts of the U.S.A., which are principally sold in the first quarter of the year.

Working Capital. A description of our working capital is included in the Liquidity section of MD&A within Item 7 of this report.

Customers. Our largest customer, Wal-Mart Stores, Inc. and its affiliates, accounted for approximately 20% of consolidated net sales during 2017, comprised principally of sales within the United States. At December 30, 2017, approximately 17% of our consolidated receivables balance and 26% of our U.S. receivables balance was comprised of amounts owed by Wal-Mart Stores, Inc. and its affiliates. No other customer accounted for greater than 10% of net sales in 2017. During 2017, our top five customers, collectively, including Wal-Mart, accounted for approximately 35% of our consolidated net sales and approximately 49% of U.S. net sales. There has been significant worldwide consolidation in the grocery industry and we believe that this trend is likely to continue. Although the loss of any large customer for an extended length of time could negatively impact our sales and profits, we do not anticipate that this will occur to a significant extent due to the consumer demand for our products and our relationships with our customers. Our products have been generally sold through our own sales forces and through broker and distributor arrangements, and have been generally resold to consumers in retail stores, restaurants, and other food service establishments.

Backlog. For the most part, orders are filled within a few days of receipt and are subject to cancellation at any time prior to shipment. The backlog of any unfilled orders at December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016 was not material to us.

Competition. We have experienced, and expect to continue to experience, intense competition for sales of all of our principal products in our major product categories, both domestically and internationally. Our products compete with advertised and branded products of a similar nature as well as unadvertised and private label products, which are typically distributed at lower prices, and generally with other food products. Principal methods and factors of competition include new product introductions, product quality, taste, convenience, nutritional value, price, advertising and promotion.

Research and Development. Research to support and expand the use of our existing products and to develop new food products is carried on at the W. K. Kellogg Institute for Food and Nutrition Research in Battle Creek, Michigan, and at other locations around the world. Our expenditures for research and development were approximately (in millions): 2017 - \$148; 2016 - \$182; 2015 - \$193.

Regulation. Our activities in the United States are subject to regulation by various government agencies, including the Food and Drug Administration, Federal Trade Commission and the Departments of Agriculture, Commerce and Labor, as well as voluntary regulation by other bodies. Various state and local agencies also regulate our activities. Other agencies and bodies outside of the United States, including those of the European Union and various countries, states and municipalities, also regulate our activities.

Environmental Matters. Our facilities are subject to various U.S. and foreign, federal, state, and local laws and regulations regarding the release of material into the environment and the protection of the environment in other ways. We are not a party to any material proceedings arising under these regulations. We believe that compliance with existing environmental laws and regulations will not materially affect our consolidated financial condition or our competitive position.

Employees. At December 30, 2017, we had approximately 33,000 employees.

Financial Information About Geographic Areas. Information on geographic areas is located in Note 18 within Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements, which are included herein under Part II, Item 8.

Executive Officers. The names, ages, and positions of our executive officers (as of February 20, 2018) are listed below, together with their business experience. Executive officers are elected annually by the Board of Directors.

Amit Banati

49

Senior Vice President, Kellogg Company
President, Asia Pacific

Mr. Banati assumed his current position in March 2012. Prior to joining Kellogg Company, he served in a variety of board and leadership roles at Kraft Foods, Cadbury Schweppes and Procter & Gamble. Mr. Banati has worked extensively across the Asia Pacific region, particularly in Australia, India, China, Japan, Korea, Southeast Asia and Singapore. At Kraft Foods, he was President, North Asia and Asia Pacific strategy, leading the company's operations in Japan, Korea, Taiwan, Hong Kong and Singapore. Prior to that, Mr. Banati served as President, Pacific, for Cadbury Schweppes, leading its Australia, New Zealand, Japan and Singapore operations. He was also Chairman of Cadbury Schweppes Australia Limited.

John A. Bryant

52

Chairman

Mr. Bryant has been Chairman of the Board of Kellogg Company since July 2014. Mr. Bryant retired from his role as President and Chief Executive Officer on October 1, 2017, having served in that role since January 2011. He has been a member of Kellogg Company's Board of Directors since July 2010. From December 2006 through January 2011, Mr. Bryant held various operating roles, including President, Kellogg International; President, Kellogg North America; and Chief Operating Officer. He was also the Chief Financial Officer of Kellogg Company from February 2002 until June 2004 and again from December 2006 through December 2009. Mr. Bryant joined Kellogg Company in 1998 and was promoted during the next four years to a number of key financial and executive leadership roles. He has also been a trustee of the W. K. Kellogg Foundation Trust since 2015, and is a director of Macy's Inc.

Steven A. Cahillane

52

President and Chief Executive Officer

Mr. Cahillane became President and Chief Executive Officer on October 2, 2017, and has served as a Kellogg Director since October 2017. Prior to joining Kellogg, Mr. Cahillane served as Chief Executive Officer and President, and as member of the board of directors, of Alphabet Holding Company, Inc., and its wholly-owned operating subsidiary, The Nature's Bounty Co., since September 8, 2014. Prior to that, Mr. Cahillane served as Executive Vice President of The Coca-Cola Company from February 2013 to February 2014 and President of Coca-Cola Americas, the global beverage maker's largest business, with \$25 billion in annual sales at that time, from January 2013 to February 2014. Mr. Cahillane served as President of various Coca-Cola operating groups from 2007 to 2012.

Alistair D. Hirst

58

Senior Vice President, Global Supply Chain

Mr. Hirst assumed his current position in April 2012. He joined the company in 1984 as a Food Technologist at the Springs, South Africa, plant. While at the facility, he was promoted to Quality Assurance Manager and Production Manager. From 1993 to 2001, Mr. Hirst held numerous positions in South Africa and Australia, including Production Manager, Plant Manager, and Director, Supply Chain. In 2001, Mr. Hirst was promoted to Director, Procurement at the Manchester, England, facility and was later named European Logistics Director. In 2005, he transferred to the U.S. when promoted to Vice President, Global Procurement. In 2008, he was promoted to Senior Vice President, Snacks Supply Chain and to Senior Vice President, North America Supply Chain, in October 2011.

Christopher M. Hood

55

Senior Vice President, Kellogg Company
President, Kellogg Europe

Mr. Hood assumed his current position in October 2013. He joined The Procter and Gamble Company in 1993, and had a distinguished 19-year career in Marketing and General Management, based in Cincinnati, Ohio. Mr. Hood joined Kellogg Company in 2012 as the Vice President of European Snacks. He has held a number of Board roles across the Food and Beverage Industry. Mr. Hood is currently serving on the Board of Food Drink Europe and the European Brands Association.

Melissa A. Howell

51

Senior Vice President, Global Human Services

Ms. Howell assumed her current position in June 2016. Prior to joining Kellogg, she was Chief Human Resource Officer for Rockford, Michigan-based Wolverine since 2014. Prior to Wolverine, Ms. Howell spent 24 years with General Motors where she led a team of 2,800 Human Resource professionals worldwide, supporting a global business at one of the top automotive companies in the world, and also among the largest public corporations. Ms. Howell joined General Motors as a Labor Relations Representative at its Ypsilanti, Michigan, assembly plant in 1990. Over the following years, she served in a series of key human resource leadership roles in Europe, Asia and U.S. leading teams on six continents across an array of functional areas. Ms. Howell was promoted to Executive Director of North American Human Resources in 2011 and subsequently promoted to Senior Vice President of Global Human Resources.

Fareed Khan

52

Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Mr. Khan has been Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Principal Financial Officer, Kellogg Company since February 22, 2017. Mr. Khan joined Kellogg in February 2017. Before joining the Company, he served as Chief Financial Officer of US Foods Holding Corp. since 2013. Prior to that, Mr. Khan had been Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of United Stationers Inc. since July 2011. Prior to United Stationers Inc., he spent twelve years with USG Corporation, where he most recently served as Executive Vice President, Finance and Strategy. Before joining USG Corporation in 1999, Mr. Khan was a consultant with McKinsey & Company, where he served global clients on a variety of projects.

Maria Fernanda Mejia

54

Senior Vice President, Kellogg Company
President, Kellogg Latin America

Ms. Mejia assumed her current position in November 2011. She previously held a variety of global marketing and management roles at the Colgate-Palmolive Company, including Corporate Vice President and General Manager, Global Personal Care and Corporate Fragrance Development, Corporate Vice President of Marketing and Innovation for Europe/South Pacific, and President and CEO of Colgate-Palmolive Spain. She joined Colgate in 1989.

Donald O. Mondano
Vice President and Corporate Controller

46

Mr. Mondano assumed his current position in March 2016. Prior to joining Kellogg Company, Mr. Mondano was Vice President, Finance and Corporate Controller at The Manitowoc Company, a Wisconsin-based manufacturer specializing in products for global foodservice and construction industries, since 2012. In this role, he was not only responsible for the enterprise reporting and accounting function, but he was also responsible for overseeing enterprise financial planning and analysis, management reporting and the overall finance function of one of the two business segments, the Cranes business unit. Prior to that role, he worked in various roles of increasing responsibility at PricewaterhouseCoopers at various international and domestic offices from March 2000 to June 2012. Mr. Mondano previously held positions in Phillip Semiconductors and The Bank of the Philippine Islands, as a cost accountant and commercial lender, respectively.

Paul T. Norman
Senior Vice President, Kellogg Company
President, Kellogg North America

53

Mr. Norman was appointed President, Kellogg North America in May 2015. He was appointed Senior Vice President, Kellogg Company in December 2005. Mr. Norman was appointed Chief Growth Officer in October 2013 and also held the role of interim U.S. Morning Foods President from June 2014 to May 2015. Mr. Norman joined Kellogg's U.K. sales organization in 1987. From 1989 to 1996, Mr. Norman was promoted to several marketing roles in France and Canada. He was promoted to director, marketing, Kellogg de Mexico in January 1997; to Vice President, Marketing, Kellogg USA in February 1999; to President, Kellogg Canada Inc. in December 2000; and to Managing Director, United Kingdom/Republic of Ireland in February 2002. In September 2004, Mr. Norman was appointed to Vice President, Kellogg Company, and President, U.S. Morning Foods. In August 2008, Mr. Norman was promoted to President, Kellogg International.

Gary H. Pilnick
Vice Chairman, Corporate Development
and Chief Legal Officer

53

Mr. Pilnick was appointed Vice Chairman, Corporate Development and Chief Legal Officer in January 2016. In August 2003, he was appointed Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary and assumed responsibility for Corporate Development in June 2004. He joined Kellogg as Vice President — Deputy General Counsel and Assistant Secretary in September 2000 and served in that position until August 2003. Before joining Kellogg, he served as Vice President and Chief Counsel of Sara Lee Branded Apparel and as Vice President and Chief Counsel, Corporate Development and Finance at Sara Lee Corporation.

Clive M. Sirkin
Senior Vice President, Kellogg Company
Chief Growth Officer

54

Mr. Sirkin assumed his current position in December 2015. Prior to joining Kellogg Company, he served as Kimberly-Clark's Chief Marketing Officer (CMO) since 2012. Prior to joining Kimberly-Clark, Mr. Sirkin served as Principal, Plunger Group, a consulting firm focused on working with CMOs to transform brand building from an analog advertising and communication model to a digitally driven commercial model focused on driving growth. Prior to founding Plunger Group, he served as Group Managing Director Leo Burnett Worldwide. During his 15-year tenure with Leo Burnett, Mr. Sirkin also served as Executive Vice President - Global Director, and Vice President, Leo Burnett Canada.

Availability of Reports; Website Access; Other Information. Our internet address is <http://www.kelloggcompany.com>. Through “Investor Relations” — “Financial Reports” — “SEC Filings” on our home page, we make available free of charge our proxy statements, our annual report on Form 10-K, our quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, our current reports on Form 8-K, SEC Forms 3, 4 and 5 and any amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the Securities and Exchange Commission. Our reports filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission are also made available to read and copy at the SEC’s Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information about the Public Reference Room by contacting the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. Reports filed with the SEC are also made available on its website at www.sec.gov.

Copies of the Corporate Governance Guidelines, the Charters of the Audit, Compensation and Talent Management, and Nominating and Governance Committees of the Board of Directors, the Code of Conduct for Kellogg Company directors and Global Code of Ethics for Kellogg Company employees (including the chief executive officer, chief financial officer and corporate controller) can also be found on the Kellogg Company website. Any amendments or waivers to the Global Code of Ethics applicable to the chief executive officer, chief financial officer and corporate controller can also be found in the “Investor Relations” section of the Kellogg Company website. Shareowners may also request a free copy of these documents from: Kellogg Company, P.O. Box CAMB, Battle Creek, Michigan 49016-9935 (phone: (800) 961-1413), Investor Relations Department at that same address (phone: (269) 961-2800) or investor.relations@kellogg.com.

Forward-Looking Statements. This Report contains “forward-looking statements” with projections concerning, among other things, the Company’s global growth and efficiency program (Project K), the integration of acquired businesses, our strategy, zero-based budgeting, financial principles, and plans; initiatives, improvements and growth; sales, margins, advertising, promotion, merchandising, brand building, operating profit, and earnings per share; innovation; investments; capital expenditures; asset write-offs and expenditures and costs related to productivity or efficiency initiatives; the impact of accounting changes and significant accounting estimates; our ability to meet interest and debt principal repayment obligations; minimum contractual obligations; future common stock repurchases or debt reduction; effective income tax rate; cash flow and core working capital improvements; interest expense; commodity and energy prices; and employee benefit plan costs and funding. Forward-looking statements include predictions of future results or activities and may contain the words “expect,” “believe,” “will,” “can,” “anticipate,” “estimate,” “project,” “should,” or words or phrases of similar meaning. For example, forward-looking statements are found in this Item 1 and in several sections of Management’s Discussion and Analysis. Our actual results or activities may differ materially from these predictions. Our future results could be affected by a variety of factors, including the ability to implement Project K, including exiting our Direct-Store-Door distribution system, whether the expected amount of costs associated with Project K will exceed forecasts, whether the Company will be able to realize the anticipated benefits from Project K in the amounts and times expected, the ability to realize the benefits we expect from the adoption of zero-based budgeting in the amounts and at the times expected, the ability to realize anticipated benefits from revenue growth management, the ability to realize the anticipated benefits and synergies from acquired businesses in the amounts and at the times expected, the impact of competitive conditions; the effectiveness of pricing, advertising, and promotional programs; the success of innovation, renovation and new product introductions; the recoverability of the carrying value of goodwill and other intangibles; the success of productivity improvements and business transitions; commodity and energy prices; labor costs; disruptions or inefficiencies in supply chain; the availability of and interest rates on short-term and long-term financing; actual market performance of benefit plan trust investments; the levels of spending on systems initiatives, properties, business opportunities, integration of acquired businesses, and other general and administrative costs; changes in consumer behavior and preferences; the effect of U.S. and foreign economic conditions on items such as interest rates, statutory tax rates, currency conversion and availability; legal and regulatory factors including changes in food safety, advertising and labeling laws and regulations; the ultimate impact of product recalls; adverse changes in global climate or extreme weather conditions; business disruption or other losses from natural disasters, war, terrorist acts, or political unrest; and the risks and uncertainties described in Item 1A below. Forward-looking statements speak only as of the date they were made, and we undertake no obligation to publicly update them.

ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

In addition to the factors discussed elsewhere in this Report, the following risks and uncertainties could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial also may impair our business operations and financial condition.

We may not realize the benefits that we expect from our global efficiency and effectiveness program (Project K).

In November 2013, the Company announced a global efficiency and effectiveness program (Project K). The successful implementation of Project K presents significant organizational design and infrastructure challenges and in many cases will require successful negotiations with third parties, including labor organizations, suppliers, business partners, and other stakeholders. In addition, the project may not advance our business strategy as expected. While we are four years into the implementation of Project K and many of the initiatives under the program have been successfully implemented or are nearing completion, we may not be able to implement Project K as planned, including the successful exit of our Direct Store Delivery network and transitioning that business to a warehouse model. Events and circumstances, such as financial or strategic difficulties, delays and unexpected costs may occur that could result in our not realizing all or any of the anticipated benefits or our not realizing the anticipated benefits on our expected timetable. If we are unable to realize the anticipated savings of the program, our ability to fund other initiatives may be adversely affected. Any failure to implement Project K in accordance with our expectations could adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

In addition, the complexity of Project K has required, and will continue to require a substantial amount of management and operational resources. Our management team must successfully implement administrative and operational changes necessary to achieve the anticipated benefits of Project K. These and related demands on our resources may divert the organization's attention from existing core businesses, integrating or separating personnel and financial or other systems, have adverse effects on existing business relationships with suppliers and customers, and impact employee morale. As a result our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows may be adversely affected.

We may not realize the benefits we expect from the adoption of zero-based budgeting.

We adopted zero-based budgeting which presents significant organizational challenges. As a result, we may not realize all or part of the anticipated cost savings or other benefits from the initiative. Other events and circumstances, such as financial or strategic difficulties, delays or unexpected costs, may also adversely impact our ability to realize all or part of the anticipated cost savings or other benefits, or cause us not to realize the anticipated cost savings or other benefits on the expected timetable. If we are unable to realize the anticipated cost savings, our ability to fund other initiatives may be adversely affected. In addition, the initiatives may not advance our strategy as expected. Finally, the complexity of the implementation will require a substantial amount of management and operational resources. Our management team must successfully execute the administrative and operational changes necessary to achieve the anticipated benefits of the initiatives. These and related demands on our resources may divert the organization's attention from other business issues, have adverse effects on existing business relationships with suppliers and customers, and impact employee morale.

Any failure to implement our cost reduction, organizational design or other initiatives in accordance with our plans could adversely affect our business or financial results.

We may not realize the benefits we expect from revenue growth management.

We are establishing a more formal revenue growth management discipline to help us realize price in a more effective way. This approach addresses price strategy, price-pack architecture, promotion strategy, mix management, and trade strategies. Revenue growth management will involve changes to the way we do business and may not always be accepted by our customers or consumers causing us not to realize the anticipated benefits. In addition, the complexity of the implementation will require a substantial amount of management and operational resources. Our management team must successfully execute the administrative and operational changes necessary to achieve the anticipated benefits of the initiative. These and related demands on our resources may divert the organization's attention from other business issues and have adverse effects on existing business relationships with suppliers and customers. Any failure to implement revenue growth management in accordance with our plans could adversely affect our business or financial condition.

Our results may be materially and adversely impacted as a result of increases in the price of raw materials, including agricultural commodities, fuel and labor.

Agricultural commodities, including corn, wheat, potato flakes, vegetable oils, sugar and cocoa, are the principal raw materials used in our products. Cartonboard, corrugated, and plastic are the principal packaging materials used by us. The cost of such commodities may fluctuate widely due to government policy and regulation, drought and other weather conditions (including the potential effects of climate change) or other unforeseen circumstances. To the extent that any of the foregoing factors affect the prices of such commodities and we are unable to increase our

prices or adequately hedge against such changes in prices in a manner that offsets such changes, the results of our operations could be materially and adversely affected. In addition, we use derivatives to hedge price risk associated with forecasted purchases of raw materials. Our hedged price could exceed the spot price on the date of purchase, resulting in an unfavorable impact on both gross margin and net earnings.

Cereal processing ovens at major domestic and international facilities are regularly fueled by electricity, natural gas or propane, which are obtained from local utilities or other local suppliers. Short-term stand-by propane storage exists at several plants for use in case of interruption in natural gas supplies. Oil may also be used to fuel certain operations at various plants. In addition, considerable amounts of diesel fuel are used in connection with the distribution of our products. The cost of fuel may fluctuate widely due to economic and political conditions, government policy and regulation, war, or other unforeseen circumstances which could have a material adverse effect on our consolidated operating results or financial condition.

A shortage in the labor pool, failure to successfully negotiate collectively bargained agreements, or other general inflationary pressures or changes in applicable laws and regulations could increase labor cost, which could have a material adverse effect on our consolidated operating results or financial condition.

Our labor costs include the cost of providing benefits for employees. We sponsor a number of benefit plans for employees in the United States and various foreign locations, including pension, retiree health and welfare, active health care, severance and other postemployment benefits. We also participate in a number of multiemployer pension plans for certain of our manufacturing locations. Our major pension plans and U.S. retiree health and welfare plans are funded with trust assets invested in a globally diversified portfolio of equity securities with smaller holdings of bonds, real estate and other investments. The annual cost of benefits can vary significantly from year to year and is materially affected by such factors as changes in the assumed or actual rate of return on major plan assets, a change in the weighted-average discount rate used to measure obligations, the rate or trend of health care cost inflation, and the outcome of collectively-bargained wage and benefit agreements. Many of our employees are covered by collectively-bargained agreements and other employees may seek to be covered by collectively-bargained agreements. Strikes or work stoppages and interruptions could occur if we are unable to renew these agreements on satisfactory terms or enter into new agreements on satisfactory terms, which could adversely impact our operating results. The terms and conditions of existing, renegotiated or new agreements could also increase our costs or otherwise affect our ability to fully implement future operational changes to enhance our efficiency.

Multiemployer pension plans could adversely affect our business.

We participate in various "multiemployer" pension plans administered by labor unions representing some of our employees. We make periodic contributions to these plans to allow them to meet their pension benefit obligations to their participants. Our required contributions to these funds could increase because of a shrinking contribution base as a result of the insolvency or withdrawal of other companies that currently contribute to these funds, inability or failure of withdrawing companies to pay their withdrawal liability, lower than expected returns on pension fund assets or other funding deficiencies. In the event that we withdraw from participation in one of these plans, then applicable law could require us to make an additional lump-sum contribution to the plan, and we would have to reflect that as an expense in our consolidated statement of operations and as a liability on our consolidated balance sheet. Our withdrawal liability for any multiemployer plan would depend on the extent of the plan's funding of vested benefits. In the ordinary course of our renegotiation of collective bargaining agreements with labor unions that maintain these plans, we may decide to discontinue participation in a plan, and in that event, we could face a withdrawal liability. Some multiemployer plans in which we participate are reported to have significant underfunded liabilities. Such underfunding could increase the size of our potential withdrawal liability.

We operate in the highly competitive food industry.

We face competition across our product lines, including ready-to-eat cereals and convenience foods, from other companies which have varying abilities to withstand changes in market conditions. Most of our competitors have substantial financial, marketing and other resources, and competition with them in our various markets and product lines could cause us to reduce prices, increase capital, marketing or other expenditures, or lose category share, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial results. In some cases, our competitors may be able to respond to changing business and economic conditions more quickly than us. Category share and growth could also be adversely impacted if we are not successful in introducing new products, anticipating changes in consumer preferences with respect to dietary trends or purchasing behaviors or in effectively assessing, changing and setting proper pricing.

The changing retail environment could negatively impact our sales and profits.

Our businesses are largely concentrated in the traditional retail grocery trade. Our largest customer, Wal-Mart Stores, Inc. and its affiliates, accounted for approximately 20% of consolidated net sales during 2017, comprised principally of sales within the United States. At December 30, 2017, approximately 17% of our consolidated receivables balance and 26% of our U.S. receivables balance was comprised of amounts owed by Wal-Mart Stores, Inc. and its affiliates. No other customer accounted for greater than 10% of net sales in 2017. During 2017, our top five customers, collectively, including Wal-Mart, accounted for approximately 35% of our consolidated net sales and approximately 49% of U.S. net sales. There can be no assurances that our largest customers will continue to purchase our products in the same mix or quantities or on the same terms as in the past. As the retail grocery trade continues to consolidate and retailers become larger, our large retail customers have sought, and may continue to seek in the future, to use their position to improve their profitability through improved efficiency, lower pricing, increased promotional programs funded by their suppliers and more favorable terms. If we are unable to use our scale, marketing expertise, product innovation and category leadership positions to respond, our profitability or volume growth could be negatively affected. The loss of any large customer or severe adverse impact on the business operations of any large customer for an extended length of time could negatively impact our sales and profits.

Additionally, alternative retail channels, such as internet-based retailers, mobile applications, subscription services, discount and dollar stores, drug stores and club stores, have become more prevalent. If we are not successful in expanding sales in alternative retail channels, our business or financial results may be negatively impacted. In addition, these alternative retail channels may create consumer price deflation, affecting our retail customer relationships and presenting additional challenges to increasing prices in response to commodity or other cost increases. Also, if these alternative retail channels, such as internet-based retailers were to take significant share away from traditional retailers that could have a flow over effect on our business and our financial results could be negatively impacted.

Our results may be negatively impacted if consumers do not maintain their favorable perception of our brands.

We have a number of iconic brands with significant value. Maintaining and continually enhancing the value of these brands is critical to the success of our business. Brand value is based in large part on consumer perceptions. Success in promoting and enhancing brand value depends in large part on our ability to provide high-quality products. Brand value could diminish significantly due to a number of factors, including consumer perception that we have acted in an irresponsible manner, adverse publicity about our products (whether or not valid), our failure to maintain the quality of our products, the failure of our products to deliver consistently positive consumer experiences, the products becoming unavailable to consumers, or the failure to meet the nutrition expectations of our products or particular ingredients in our products (whether or not valid), including whether certain of our products are perceived to contribute to obesity. In addition, we might fail to anticipate consumer preferences with respect to dietary trends or purchasing behaviors, invest sufficiently in maintaining, extending and expanding our brand image or achieve the desired efforts of our marketing efforts. The growing use of social and digital media by consumers, Kellogg and third parties increases the speed and extent that information or misinformation and opinions can be shared. Negative posts or comments about Kellogg, our brands or our products on social or digital media could seriously damage our brands, reputation and brand loyalty, regardless of the information's accuracy. The harm may be immediate without affording us an opportunity for redress or correction. Brand recognition and loyalty can also be impacted by the effectiveness of our advertising campaigns, marketing programs and sponsorships, as well as our use of social media. If we do not maintain the favorable perception of our brands, our results could be negatively impacted.

The impact of recently enacted tax reform legislation in the U.S. on our business is uncertain.

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. government enacted comprehensive tax legislation commonly referred to as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the "Tax Act"). The Tax Act makes broad and complex changes to the U.S. tax code which impact our year ended 12/30/17, including but not limited to, reducing the corporate tax rate from 35% to 21%, requiring a one-time transition tax on certain unrepatriated earnings of foreign subsidiaries that may be electively paid over eight years, and accelerating first year expensing of certain capital expenditures.

The Tax Act also introduces new tax laws that may impact our taxable income beginning in 2018 which will include, but not limited to the repeal of the domestic production activity deduction, generally eliminating U.S. federal income taxes on foreign earnings (subject to certain important exceptions), a new provision designed to tax currently global intangible low taxed income (GILTI), a provision that could limit the amount of deductible interest expense,

limitations on the deductibility of certain executive compensation, creating a base erosion anti-abuse tax (BEAT), and modifying or repealing many deductions and credits.

The impact of many provisions of the Tax Act lack clarity and is subject to interpretation until additional Internal Revenue Service guidance is issued. The ultimate impact of the act may differ from the Company's estimates due to changes in the interpretations and assumptions made as well as any forthcoming regulatory guidance.

Tax matters, including changes in tax rates, disagreements with taxing authorities and imposition of new taxes could impact our results of operations and financial condition.

The Company is subject to taxes in the U.S. and numerous foreign jurisdictions where the Company's subsidiaries are organized. Due to economic and political conditions (including shifts in the geopolitical landscape), tax rates in the U.S. and various foreign jurisdictions have been and may be subject to significant change. The future effective tax rate could be effected by changes in mix of earnings in countries with differing statutory tax rates, changes in valuation of deferred tax asset and liabilities, or changes in tax laws or their interpretation which includes recently enacted U.S. tax reform and contemplated changes in other countries of long-standing tax principles if finalized and adopted could have a material impact on our income tax expense and deferred tax balances.

We are also subject to regular reviews, examinations and audits by the Internal Revenue Service and other taxing authorities with respect to taxes inside and outside of the U.S. Although we believe our tax estimates are reasonable, if a taxing authority disagrees with the positions we have taken, we could face additional tax liability, including interest and penalties. There can be no assurance that payment of such additional amounts upon final adjudication of any disputes will not have a material impact on our results of operations and financial position.

The cash we generate outside the U.S. is principally to be used to fund our international development. If the funds generated by our U.S. business are not sufficient to meet our need for cash in the U.S., we may need to repatriate a portion of our future international earnings to the U.S. Such international earnings would be subject to U.S. tax which could cause our worldwide effective tax rate to increase.

We also need to comply with new, evolving or revised tax laws and regulations. The enactment of or increases in tariffs, including value added tax, or other changes in the application of existing taxes, in markets in which we are currently active, or may be active in the future, or on specific products that we sell or with which our products compete, may have an adverse effect on our business or on our results of operations.

If our food products become adulterated, misbranded or mislabeled, we might need to recall those items and may experience product liability if consumers are injured as a result.

Selling food products involves a number of legal and other risks, including product contamination, spoilage, product tampering, allergens, or other adulteration. We may need to recall some of our products if they become adulterated or misbranded. We may also be liable if the consumption of any of our products causes injury, illness or death. A widespread product recall or market withdrawal could result in significant losses due to their costs, the destruction of product inventory, and lost sales due to the unavailability of product for a period of time. We could also suffer losses from a significant product liability judgment against us. A significant product recall or product liability case could also result in adverse publicity, damage to our reputation, and a loss of consumer confidence in our food products, which could have a material adverse effect on our business results and the value of our brands. Moreover, even if a product liability or consumer fraud claim is meritless, does not prevail or is not pursued, the negative publicity surrounding assertions against our company and our products or processes could adversely affect our reputation or brands.

We could also be adversely affected if consumers lose confidence in the safety and quality of certain food products or ingredients, or the food safety system generally. If another company recalls or experiences negative publicity related to a product in a category in which we compete, consumers might reduce their overall consumption of products in this category. Adverse publicity about these types of concerns, whether or not valid, may discourage consumers from buying our products or cause production and delivery disruptions.

Unanticipated business disruptions could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We manufacture and source products and materials on a global scale. We have a complex network of suppliers, owned manufacturing locations, contract manufacturer locations, distribution networks and information systems that support our ability to provide our products to our customers consistently. Our ability to make, move and sell

products globally is critical to our success. Factors that are hard to predict or beyond our control, such as product or raw material scarcity, weather (including any potential effects of climate change), natural disasters, fires or explosions, terrorism, political unrest, health pandemics or strikes, could damage or disrupt our operations or our suppliers' or contract manufacturers' operations. If we do not effectively respond to disruptions in our operations, for example, by finding alternative suppliers or replacing capacity at key manufacturing or distribution locations, or cannot quickly repair damage to our information, production or supply systems, we may be late in delivering or unable to deliver products to our customers. If that occurs, we may lose our customers' confidence, and long-term consumer demand for our products could decline. These events could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Evolving tax, environmental, food quality and safety or other regulations or failure to comply with existing licensing, labeling, trade, food quality and safety and other regulations and laws could have a material adverse effect on our consolidated financial condition.

Our activities or products, both in and outside of the United States, are subject to regulation by various federal, state, provincial and local laws, regulations and government agencies, including the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, U.S. Federal Trade Commission, the U.S. Departments of Agriculture, Commerce and Labor, as well as similar and other authorities outside of the United States, International Accords and Treaties and others, including voluntary regulation by other bodies. In addition, legal and regulatory systems in emerging and developing markets may be less developed, and less certain. These laws and regulations and interpretations thereof may change, sometimes dramatically, as a result of a variety of factors, including political, economic or social events. In addition, the enforcement of remedies in certain foreign jurisdictions may be less certain, resulting in varying abilities to enforce intellectual property and contractual rights.

The manufacturing, marketing and distribution of food products are subject to governmental regulation that impose additional regulatory requirements. Those regulations control such matters as food quality and safety, ingredients, advertising, product or production requirements, labeling, import or export of our products or ingredients, relations with distributors and retailers, health and safety, the environment, and restrictions on the use of government programs, such as Supplemental Nutritional Assistance Program, to purchase certain of our products.

The marketing of food products has come under increased regulatory scrutiny in recent years, and the food industry has been subject to an increasing number of proceedings and claims relating to alleged false or deceptive marketing under federal, state and foreign laws or regulations. We are also regulated with respect to matters such as licensing requirements, trade and pricing practices, tax, anticorruption standards, advertising and claims, and environmental matters. The need to comply with new, evolving or revised tax, environmental, food quality and safety, labeling or other laws or regulations, or new, evolving or changed interpretations or enforcement of existing laws or regulations, may have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations. Governmental and administrative bodies within the U.S. are considering a variety of trade and other regulatory forms. Changes in legal or regulatory requirements (such as new food safety requirements and revised nutrition facts labeling and serving size regulations), or evolving interpretations of existing legal or regulatory requirements, may result in increased compliance costs, capital expenditures and other financial obligations that could adversely affect our business or financial results. If we are found to be out of compliance with applicable laws and regulations in these areas, we could be subject to civil remedies, including fines, injunctions, termination of necessary licenses or permits, or recalls, as well as potential criminal sanctions, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business. Even if regulatory review does not result in these types of determinations, it could potentially create negative publicity or perceptions which could harm our business or reputation. Further, modifications to international trade policy, including changes to or repeal of the North American Free Trade Agreement or the imposition of increased or new tariffs, quotas or trade barriers on key commodities, could have a negative impact on us or the industries we serve, including as a result of related uncertainty, and could materially and adversely impact our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Our operations face significant foreign currency exchange rate exposure and currency restrictions which could negatively impact our operating results.

We hold assets and incur liabilities, earn revenue and pay expenses in a variety of currencies other than the U.S. dollar, including the euro, British pound, Australian dollar, Canadian dollar, Mexican peso, Brazilian Real, Nigerian Naira, and Russian ruble. Because our consolidated financial statements are presented in U.S. dollars, we must translate our assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses into U.S. dollars at then-applicable exchange rates and face exposure to adverse movements in foreign currency exchange rates. For example, the announcement of Brexit has caused, and may continue to cause, significant volatility in currency exchange rate fluctuations. Consequently, changes in the value of the U.S. dollar may unpredictably and negatively affect the value of these items in our consolidated financial statements, even if their value has not changed in their original currency.

If we pursue strategic acquisitions, alliances, divestitures or joint ventures, we may not be able to successfully consummate favorable transactions or successfully integrate acquired businesses.

From time to time, we may evaluate potential acquisitions, alliances, divestitures or joint ventures that would further our strategic objectives. With respect to acquisitions, we may not be able to identify suitable candidates, consummate a transaction on terms that are favorable to us, or achieve expected returns, expected synergies and other benefits as a result of integration challenges, or may not achieve those objectives on a timely basis. Future acquisitions of foreign companies or new foreign ventures would subject us to local regulations and could potentially lead to risks related to, among other things, increased exposure to foreign exchange rate changes, government price control, repatriation of profits and liabilities relating to the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act.

With respect to proposed divestitures of assets or businesses, we may encounter difficulty in finding acquirers or alternative exit strategies on terms that are favorable to us, which could delay the accomplishment of our strategic objectives, or our divestiture activities may require us to recognize impairment charges. Companies or operations acquired or joint ventures created may not be profitable or may not achieve sales levels and profitability that justify the investments made. Our corporate development activities may present financial and operational risks, including diversion of management attention from existing core businesses, integrating or separating personnel and financial and other systems, and adverse effects on existing business relationships with suppliers and customers. Future acquisitions could also result in potentially dilutive issuances of equity securities, the incurrence of debt, contingent liabilities and/or amortization expenses related to certain intangible assets and increased operating expenses, which could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

Potential liabilities and costs from litigation could adversely affect our business.

There is no guarantee that we will be successful in defending our self in civil, criminal or regulatory actions, including under general, commercial, employment, environmental, food quality and safety, anti-trust and trade, advertising and claims, and environmental laws and regulations, or in asserting our rights under various laws. For example, our marketing or claims could face allegations of false or deceptive advertising or other criticisms which could end up in litigation and result in potential liabilities or costs. In addition, we could incur substantial costs and fees in defending our self or in asserting our rights in these actions or meeting new legal requirements. The costs and other effects of potential and pending litigation and administrative actions against us, and new legal requirements, cannot be determined with certainty and may differ from expectations.

Our consolidated financial results and demand for our products are dependent on the successful development of new products and processes.

There are a number of trends in consumer preferences which may impact us and the industry as a whole. These include changing consumer dietary trends and the availability of substitute products.

Our success is dependent on anticipating changes in consumer preferences and on successful new product and process development and product relaunches in response to such changes. Trends within the food industry change often, and failure to identify and react to changes in these trends could lead to, among other things, reduced loyalty demand and price reductions for our brands and products. We aim to introduce products or new or improved production processes on a timely basis in order to counteract obsolescence and decreases in sales of existing products. While we devote significant focus to the development of new products and to the research, development and technology process functions of our business, we may not be successful in developing new products or our new products may not be commercially successful. In addition, if sales generated by new products cause a decline in sales of the Company's existing products, the Company's financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected. Our future results and our ability to maintain or improve our competitive position will

depend on our capacity to gauge the direction of our key markets and upon our ability to successfully identify, develop, manufacture, market and sell new or improved products in these changing markets.

Our postretirement benefit-related costs and funding requirements could increase as a result of volatility in the financial markets, changes in interest rates and actuarial assumptions.

Increases in the costs of postretirement medical and pension benefits may continue and negatively affect our business as a result of increased usage of medical benefits by retired employees and medical cost inflation, the effect of potential declines in the stock and bond markets on the performance of our pension and post-retirement plan assets, potential reductions in the discount rate used to determine the present value of our benefit obligations, and changes to our investment strategy that may impact our expected return on pension and post-retirement plan assets assumptions. U.S. generally accepted accounting principles require that we calculate income or expense for the plans using actuarial valuations. These valuations reflect assumptions about financial markets and interest rates, which may change based on economic conditions. The Company's accounting policy for defined benefit plans may subject earnings to volatility due to the recognition of actuarial gains and losses, particularly those due to the change in the fair value of pension and post-retirement plan assets and interest rates. In addition, funding requirements for our plans may become more significant. However, the ultimate amounts to be contributed are dependent upon, among other things, interest rates, underlying asset returns, and the impact of legislative or regulatory changes related to pension and post-retirement funding obligations.

We use available borrowings under the credit facilities and other available debt financing for cash to operate our business, which subjects us to market and counter-party risk, some of which is beyond our control.

In addition to cash we generate from our business, our principal existing sources of cash are borrowings available under our credit facilities and other available debt financing. If our access to such financing was unavailable or reduced, or if such financing were to become significantly more expensive for any reason, we may not be able to fund daily operations, which would cause material harm to our business or could affect our ability to operate our business as a going concern. In addition, if certain of our lenders experience difficulties that render them unable to fund future draws on the facilities, we may not be able to access all or a portion of these funds, which could have similar adverse consequences.

We have a substantial amount of indebtedness.

We have indebtedness that is substantial in relation to our shareholders' equity, and we may incur additional indebtedness in the future, or enter into off-balance sheet financing, which would increase our leverage risks. As of December 30, 2017, we had total debt of approximately \$8.6 billion and total Kellogg Company equity of \$2.2 billion.

Our substantial indebtedness could have important consequences, including:

- impairing the ability to access global capital markets to obtain additional financing for working capital, capital expenditures or general corporate purposes, particularly if the ratings assigned to our debt securities by rating organizations were revised downward or if a rating organization announces that our ratings are under review for a potential downgrade;
- a downgrade in our credit ratings, particularly our short-term credit rating, would likely reduce the amount of commercial paper we could issue, increase our commercial paper borrowing costs, or both;
- restricting our flexibility in responding to changing market conditions or making us more vulnerable in the event of a general downturn in economic conditions or our business;
- requiring a substantial portion of the cash flow from operations to be dedicated to the payment of principal and interest on our debt, reducing the funds available to us for other purposes such as expansion through acquisitions, paying dividends, repurchasing shares, marketing and other spending and expansion of our product offerings; and
- causing us to be more leveraged than some of our competitors, which may place us at a competitive disadvantage.

Our ability to make scheduled payments or to refinance our obligations with respect to indebtedness or incur new indebtedness will depend on our financial and operating performance, which in turn, is subject to prevailing economic conditions, the availability of, and interest rates on, short-term financing, and financial, business and other factors beyond our control.

Our performance is affected by general economic and political conditions and taxation policies.

Customer and consumer demand for our products may be impacted by recession, financial and credit market disruptions, or other economic downturns in the United States or other nations. Our results in the past have been, and in the future may continue to be, materially affected by changes in general economic and political conditions in the United States and other countries, including the interest rate environment in which we conduct business, the financial markets through which we access capital and currency, political unrest and terrorist acts in the United States or other countries in which we carry on business.

Current economic conditions globally may delay or reduce purchases by our customers and consumers. This could result in reductions in sales of our products, reduced acceptance of innovations, and increased price competition. Deterioration in economic conditions in any of the countries in which we do business could also cause slower collections on accounts receivable which may adversely impact our liquidity and financial condition. Financial institutions may be negatively impacted by economic conditions and may consolidate or cease to do business which could result in a tightening in the credit markets, a low level of liquidity in many financial markets, and increased volatility in fixed income, credit, currency and equity markets. There could be a number of effects from a financial institution credit crisis on our business, which could include impaired credit availability and financial stability of our customers, including our suppliers, co-manufacturers and distributors. A disruption in financial markets may also have an effect on our derivative counterparties and could also impair our banking partners on which we rely for operating cash management. Any of these events would likely harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We may not be able to attract and retain the highly skilled people we need to support our business

We depend on the skills and continued service of key personnel, including our experienced management team. In addition, our ability to achieve our strategic and operating goals depends on our ability to identify, recruit, hire, train and retain qualified individuals. We compete with other companies both within and outside of our industry for talented personnel, and we may lose key personnel or fail to attract, recruit, train and retain other talented personnel. Any such loss or failure may adversely affect our business or financial results. In addition, activities related to identifying, recruiting, hiring and integrating qualified individuals may require significant time and expense. We may not be able to locate suitable replacements for any key employees who leave, or offer employment to potential replacements on reasonable terms, each of which may adversely affect our business and financial results

An impairment of the carrying value of goodwill or other acquired intangibles could negatively affect our consolidated operating results and net worth.

The carrying value of goodwill represents the fair value of acquired businesses in excess of identifiable assets and liabilities as of the acquisition date. The carrying value of other intangibles represents the fair value of trademarks, trade names, and other acquired intangibles as of the acquisition date. Goodwill and other acquired intangibles expected to contribute indefinitely to our cash flows are not amortized, but must be evaluated by management at least annually for impairment. If carrying value exceeds current fair value, the intangible is considered impaired and is reduced to fair value via a charge to earnings. Factors which could result in an impairment include, but are not limited to: (i) reduced demand for our products; (ii) higher commodity prices; (iii) lower prices for our products or increased marketing as a result of increased competition; and (iv) significant disruptions to our operations as a result of both internal and external events. Should the value of one or more of the acquired intangibles become impaired, our consolidated earnings and net worth may be materially adversely affected.

As of December 30, 2017, the carrying value of intangible assets totaled approximately \$8.1 billion, of which \$5.5 billion was goodwill and \$2.6 billion represented trademarks, tradenames, and other acquired intangibles compared to total assets of \$16.4 billion and total Kellogg Company equity of \$2.2 billion.

Competition against retailer brands could negatively impact our business.

In nearly all of our product categories, we face branded and price-based competition. Our products must provide higher value and/or quality to our consumers than alternatives, particularly during periods of economic uncertainty. Consumers may not buy our products if relative differences in value and/or quality between our products and retailer brands change in favor of competitors' products or if consumers perceive this type of change. If consumers prefer retailer brands, then we could lose category share or sales volumes or shift our product mix to lower margin offerings, which could have a material effect on our business and consolidated financial position and on the consolidated results of our operations and profitability.

We may not achieve our targeted cost savings and efficiencies from cost reduction initiatives.

Our success depends in part on our ability to be an efficient producer in a highly competitive industry. We have invested a significant amount in capital expenditures to improve our operational facilities. Ongoing operational issues are likely to occur when carrying out major production, procurement, or logistical changes and these, as well as any failure by us to achieve our planned cost savings and efficiencies, could have a material adverse effect on our business and consolidated financial position and on the consolidated results of our operations and profitability.

Technology failures could disrupt our operations and negatively impact our business.

We increasingly rely on information technology systems to process, transmit, and store electronic information. For example, our production and distribution facilities and inventory management utilize information technology to increase efficiencies and limit costs. Information technology systems are also integral to the reporting of our results of operations. Furthermore, a significant portion of the communications between, and storage of personal data of, our personnel, customers, consumers and suppliers depends on information technology. Our information technology systems, and the systems of the parties we communicate and collaborate with, may be vulnerable to a variety of interruptions, as a result of updating our enterprise platform or due to events beyond our or their control, including, but not limited to, network or hardware failures, malicious or disruptive software, unintentional or malicious actions of employees or contractors, cyberattacks by common hackers, criminal groups or nation-state organizations or social-activist (hacktivist) organizations, geopolitical events, natural disasters, failures or impairments of telecommunications networks, or other catastrophic events. Moreover, our computer systems have been, and will likely continue to be subjected to computer viruses, malware, ransomware or other malicious codes, unauthorized access attempts, and cyber- or phishing-attacks. Cyber threats are constantly evolving and this increases the difficulty of detecting and successfully defending against them. These events could compromise our confidential information, impede or interrupt our business operations, and may result in other negative consequences, including remediation costs, loss of revenue, litigation and reputational damage. Furthermore, if a breach or other breakdown results in disclosure of confidential or personal information, we may suffer reputational, competitive and/or business harm. To date, we have not experienced a material breach of cyber security. While we have implemented administrative and technical controls and taken other preventive actions to reduce the risk of cyber incidents and protect our information technology, they may be insufficient to prevent physical and electronic break-ins, cyber-attacks or other security breaches to our computer systems.

The Company offers promotions, rebates, customer loyalty and other programs through which it may receive personal information, and it or its vendors could experience cyber-attacks, privacy breaches, data breaches or other incidents that result in unauthorized disclosure of consumer, customer, employee or Company information. If the Company suffers a loss as a result of a breach or other breakdown in its technology, including such cyber-attack, privacy breaches, data breaches or other incident involving one of the Company's vendors, that result in unauthorized disclosure or significant unavailability of business, financial, personal or stakeholder information, the Company may suffer reputational, competitive and/or business harm and may be exposed to legal liability, which may adversely affect the Company's results of operations and/or financial condition. The misuse, leakage or falsification of information could result in violations of data privacy laws, the Company may become subject to legal action and increased regulatory oversight. The Company could also be required to spend significant financial and other resources to remedy the damage caused by a security breach or to repair or replace networks and information systems. In addition, if the Company's suppliers or customers experience such a breach or unauthorized disclosure or system failure, their businesses could be disrupted or otherwise negatively affected, which may result in a disruption in the Company's supply chain or reduced customer orders, which would adversely affect the Company's business operations.

Our intellectual property rights are valuable, and any inability to protect them could reduce the value of our products and brands.

We consider our intellectual property rights, particularly and most notably our trademarks, but also including patents, trade secrets, copyrights and licensing agreements, to be a significant and valuable aspect of our business. We attempt to protect our intellectual property rights through a combination of patent, trademark, copyright and trade secret laws, as well as licensing agreements, third party nondisclosure and assignment agreements and policing of third party misuses of our intellectual property. Our failure to obtain or adequately protect our trademarks, products, new features of our products, or our technology, or any change in law or other changes that serve to lessen or remove the current legal protections of our intellectual property, may diminish our competitiveness and could materially harm our business.

We may be unaware of intellectual property rights of others that may cover some of our technology, brands or products. In addition, if, in the course of developing new products or improving the quality of existing products, we are found to have infringed the intellectual property rights of others, directly or indirectly, such finding could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition or results of operations and may limit our ability to introduce new products or improve the quality of existing products. Any litigation regarding patents or other intellectual property could be costly and time-consuming and could divert the attention of our management and key personnel from our business operations. Third party claims of intellectual property infringement might also require us to enter into costly license agreements. We also may be subject to significant damages or injunctions against development and sale of certain products.

We are subject to risks generally associated with companies that operate globally.

We are a global company and generated 37% of our 2017 net sales, 35% of 2016 and 37% of our 2015 net sales outside the United States. We manufacture our products in 21 countries and have operations in more than 180 countries, so we are subject to risks inherent in multinational operations. Those risks include:

- compliance with U.S. laws affecting operations outside of the United States, such as OFAC trade sanction regulations and Anti-Boycott regulations,
- compliance with anti-corruption laws, including U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (FCPA) and U.K. Bribery Act (UKBA),
- compliance with antitrust and competition laws, data privacy laws, and a variety of other local, national and multi-national regulations and laws in multiple regimes,
- changes in tax laws, interpretation of tax laws and tax audit outcomes,
- fluctuations or devaluations in currency values, especially in emerging markets,
- changes in capital controls, including currency exchange controls, government currency policies or other limits on our ability to import raw materials or finished product or repatriate cash from outside the United States,
- changes in local regulations and laws, the uncertainty of enforcement of remedies in foreign jurisdictions, and foreign ownership restrictions and the potential for nationalization or expropriation of property or other resources;
- discriminatory or conflicting fiscal policies,
- increased sovereign risk, such as default by or deterioration in the economies and credit worthiness of local governments,
- varying abilities to enforce intellectual property and contractual rights,
- greater risk of uncollectible accounts and longer collection cycles,
- loss of ability to manage our operations in certain markets which could result in the deconsolidation of such businesses,
- design and implementation of effective control environment processes across our diverse operations and employee base,
- imposition of more or new tariffs, quotas, trade barriers, and similar restrictions on our sales or regulations, taxes or policies that might negatively affect our sales, and
- changes in trade policies and trade relations.

Please refer to Note 16 for more information regarding our operations in Venezuela, including the impact on our operations from currency restrictions and our decision to deconsolidate our Venezuelan operations effective December 31, 2016.

In addition, political and economic changes or volatility, geopolitical regional conflicts, terrorist activity, political unrest, civil strife, acts of war, public corruption, expropriation and other economic or political uncertainties could interrupt and negatively affect our business operations or customer demand. The slowdown in economic growth or high unemployment in some emerging markets could constrain consumer spending, and declining consumer purchasing power could adversely impact our profitability. Continued instability in the banking and governmental sectors of certain countries in the European Union or the dynamics associated with the federal and state debt and budget challenges in the United States could adversely affect us. All of these factors could result in increased costs or decreased revenues, and could materially and adversely affect our product sales, financial condition and results of operations.

There may be uncertainty as a result of key global events during 2018. For example, the continuing uncertainty arising from the Brexit referendum in the United Kingdom as well as ongoing terrorist activity, may adversely impact global stock markets (including The New York Stock Exchange on which our common shares are traded) and general global economic conditions. All of these factors are outside of our control, but may nonetheless cause us to

adjust our strategy in order to compete effectively in global markets.

The results of the United Kingdom's referendum on withdrawal from the European Union may have a negative effect on global economic conditions, financial markets and our business.

In June 2016, a majority of voters in the United Kingdom elected to withdraw from the European Union in a national referendum. In February 2017, the British Parliament voted in favor of allowing the British government to begin negotiating the terms of the United Kingdom's withdrawal from the European Union, and, in March 2017, the British government invoked Article 50 of the Treaty on European Union, which, per the terms of the treaty, formally triggered a two-year negotiation process and puts the United Kingdom on a course to withdraw from the European Union by the end of March 2019. The terms of withdrawal have not been established and the United Kingdom will remain a member of the European Union until conclusion of the withdrawal agreement. If no agreement is concluded within two years of formal notification of withdrawal, however, then the United Kingdom may leave the European Union at such time. Accordingly, the referendum has created significant uncertainty about the future relationship between the United Kingdom and the European Union, including with respect to the laws and regulations that will apply as the United Kingdom determines which European Union laws to replace or replicate in the event of a withdrawal. The referendum has also given rise to calls for the governments of other European Union member states to consider withdrawal.

The economic conditions and outlook in the United Kingdom, the European Union and elsewhere could be further adversely affected by (i) the uncertainty concerning the timing and terms of the exit, (ii) new or modified trading arrangements between the United Kingdom and other countries, (iii) the risk that one or more other European Union countries could come under increasing pressure to leave the European Union, or (iv) the risk that the euro as the single currency of the Eurozone could cease to exist. Any of these developments, or the perception that any of these developments are likely to occur, could affect economic growth or business activity in the United Kingdom or the European Union, and could result in the relocation of businesses, cause business interruptions, lead to economic recession or depression, and impact the stability of the financial markets, availability of credit, currency exchange rates, interest rates, financial institutions, and political, financial and monetary systems. Any of these developments, or the perception that any of them could occur, could depress economic activity and restrict our access to capital, which could materially and adversely affect our product sales, financial condition and results of operations.

Our operations in certain emerging markets expose us to political, economic and regulatory risks.

Our growth strategy depends in part on our ability to expand our operations in emerging markets. However, some emerging markets have greater political, economic and currency volatility and greater vulnerability to infrastructure and labor disruptions than more established markets. In many countries outside of the United States, particularly those with emerging economies, it may be common for others to engage in business practices prohibited by laws and regulations with extraterritorial reach, such as the FCPA and the UKBA, or local anti-bribery laws. These laws generally prohibit companies and their employees, contractors or agents from making improper payments to government officials, including in connection with obtaining permits or engaging in other actions necessary to do business. Failure to comply with these laws could subject us to civil and criminal penalties that could materially and adversely affect our reputation, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, competition in emerging markets is increasing as our competitors grow their global operations and low cost local manufacturers expand and improve their production capacities. Our success in emerging markets is critical to our growth strategy. If we cannot successfully increase our business in emerging markets and manage associated political, economic and regulatory risks, our product sales, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

Adverse changes in the global climate or extreme weather conditions could adversely affect our business or operations

Climate change is a core business issue for Kellogg to ensure the long-term health and viability of the ingredients we use in our products. As set forth in the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change Fifth Assessment Report, there is continuing scientific evidence, as well as concern from members of the general public, that emissions of greenhouse gases and contributing human activities have caused and will continue to cause significant changes in global temperatures and weather patterns and increase the frequency or severity of weather events, wildfires and flooding. As the pressures from climate change and global population growth lead to increased demand, the food

system and global supply chain is becoming increasingly vulnerable to acute shocks, leading to increased prices and volatility, especially in the energy and commodity markets. Adverse changes such as these could:

- unfavorably impact the cost or availability of raw or packaging materials, especially if such events have a negative impact on agricultural productivity or on the supply of water;
- disrupt our ability, or the ability of our suppliers or contract manufacturers, to manufacture or distribute our products;
- disrupt the retail operations of our customers; or
- unfavorably impact the demand for, or the consumer's ability to purchase, our products.

Foreign, federal, state and local regulatory and legislative bodies have proposed various legislative and regulatory measures relating to climate change, regulating greenhouse gas emissions and energy policies. In the event that such regulation is enacted, we may experience significant increases in our costs of operation and delivery. In particular, increasing regulation of fuel emissions could substantially increase the distribution and supply chain costs associated with our products. Lastly, consumers and customers may put an increased priority on purchasing products that are sustainably grown and made, requiring us to incur increased costs for additional transparency, due diligence and reporting. As a result, climate change could negatively affect our business and operations.

ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

None.

ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

Our corporate headquarters and principal research and development facilities are located in Battle Creek, Michigan.

We operated, as of February 20, 2018, offices, manufacturing plants and distribution and warehousing facilities totaling more than 39 million square feet of building area in the United States and other countries. Our plants have been designed and constructed to meet our specific production requirements, and we periodically invest money for capital and technological improvements. At the time of its selection, each location was considered to be favorable, based on the location of markets, sources of raw materials, availability of suitable labor, transportation facilities, location of our other plants producing similar products, and other factors. Our manufacturing facilities in the United States include four cereal plants and warehouses located in Battle Creek, Michigan; Lancaster, Pennsylvania; Memphis, Tennessee; and Omaha, Nebraska and other plants or facilities in San Jose, California; Atlanta, Augusta, and Rome, Georgia; Chicago, Illinois; Seelyville, Indiana; Kansas City, Kansas; Florence, Louisville and Pikeville, Kentucky; Grand Rapids and Wyoming, Michigan; Blue Anchor, New Jersey; Cary, North Carolina; Cincinnati and Zanesville, Ohio; Muncy, Pennsylvania; Jackson and Rossville, Tennessee; and Allyn, Washington.

Outside the United States, we had, as of February 20, 2018, additional manufacturing locations, some with warehousing facilities, in Australia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Ecuador, Egypt, Germany, Great Britain, India, Japan, Malaysia, Mexico, Poland, Russia, South Africa, South Korea, Spain, Thailand, and Venezuela. We also have joint ventures in China, Nigeria, Ghana and Turkey which own or operate manufacturing or warehouse facilities.

We generally own our principal properties, including our major office facilities, although some manufacturing facilities are leased, and no owned property is subject to any major lien or other encumbrance. Distribution facilities (including related warehousing facilities) and offices of non-plant locations typically are leased. In general, we consider our facilities, taken as a whole, to be suitable, adequate, and of sufficient capacity for our current operations.

ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

We are subject to various legal proceedings, claims, and governmental inspections, audits or investigations arising out of our business which cover matters such as general commercial, governmental regulations, antitrust and trade regulations, product liability, environmental, intellectual property, employment and other actions. In the opinion of management, the ultimate resolution of these matters will not have a material adverse effect on our financial position or results of operations.

ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURE

Not applicable.

PART II

ITEM 5. MARKET FOR THE REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

Information on the market for our common stock, number of shareowners and dividends is located in Note 17 within Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

In December 2015, the board of directors approved a new authorization to repurchase of up to \$1.5 billion of our common stock beginning in 2016 through December 2017. In December 2017, a new authorization by the board of directors approved the repurchase of up to \$1.5 billion of our common stock beginning in January 2018 through December 2019.

The following table provides information with respect to purchases of common shares under programs authorized by our board of directors during the quarter ended December 30, 2017 .

(millions, except per share data)

Period	(a) Total Number of Shares Purchased	(b) Average Price Paid Per Share	(c) Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs	(d) Approximate Dollar Value of Shares that May Yet Be Purchased Under the Plans or Programs
Month #1: 10/01/17-10/28/17	—	—	— \$	558
Month #2: 10/29/17-11/25/17	—	—	— \$	558
Month #3: 11/26/17-12/30/17	—	—	— \$	558

ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

Kellogg Company and Subsidiaries

Selected Financial Data

(millions, except per share data and number of employees)		2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
Operating trends						
Net sales	\$	12,923	\$ 13,014	\$ 14,580	\$ 14,792	
Gross profit as a % of net sales		38.9%	36.5%	34.6%	34.7%	41.3%
Depreciation		469	510	526	494	523
Amortization		12	7	8	9	9
Advertising expense (a)		731	735	898	1,094	1,131
Research and development expense (a)		148	182	193	199	199
Operating profit		1,946	1,395	1,091	1,024	2,837
Operating profit as a % of net sales		15.1%	10.7%	8.1%	7.0%	19.2%
Interest expense		256	406	227	209	235
Net income attributable to Kellogg Company		1,269	694	614	632	1,807
Average shares outstanding:						
Basic		348	350	354	358	363
Diluted		350	354	356	360	365
Per share amounts:						
Basic		3.65	1.98	1.74	1.76	4.98
Diluted		3.62	1.96	1.72	1.75	4.94
Cash flow trends						
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$	1,646	\$ 1,628	\$ 1,691	\$ 1,793	\$ 1,807
Capital expenditures		501	507	553	582	637
Net cash provided by operating activities reduced by capital expenditures (b)		1,145	1,121	1,138	1,211	1,170
Net cash used in investing activities		(1,094)	(893)	(1,127)	(573)	(641)
Net cash used in financing activities		(604)	(642)	(706)	(1,063)	(1,141)
Interest coverage ratio (c)		9.5	4.6	6.8	7.3	14.3
Capital structure trends						
Total assets	\$	16,350	\$ 15,111	\$ 15,251	\$ 15,139	\$ 15,456
Property, net		3,716	3,569	3,621	3,769	3,856
Short-term debt and current maturities of long-term debt		779	1,069	2,470	1,435	1,028
Long-term debt		7,836	6,698	5,275	5,921	6,312
Total Kellogg Company equity		2,212	1,910	2,128	2,789	3,545
Share price trends						
Stock price range		\$59-76	\$70-87	\$61-74	\$57-69	\$55-68
Cash dividends per common share		2.12	2.04	1.98	1.90	1.80
Number of employees		33,000	37,000	34,000	30,000	30,000

- (a) Advertising declined in both 2016 and 2015 as a result of foreign currency translation, implementation of efficiency and effectiveness programs including zero-based budgeting, the change in media landscape migrating investment to digital, and shifting investment to food innovation and renovation. Research and development declined due to changes intended to create a more efficient organizational design. We remain committed to invest in our brands at an industry-leading level to maintain the strength of our many recognizable brands in the marketplace.
- (b) We use this non-GAAP financial measure, which is reconciled above, to focus management and investors on the amount of cash available for debt repayment, dividend distribution, acquisition opportunities, and share repurchase.
- (c) Interest coverage ratio is calculated based on net income attributable to Kellogg Company before interest expense, income taxes, depreciation and amortization, divided by interest expense.

ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

Kellogg Company and Subsidiaries

RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

Business overview

The following Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (MD&A) is intended to help the reader understand Kellogg Company, our operations and our present business environment. MD&A is provided as a supplement to, and should be read in conjunction with, our Consolidated Financial Statements and the accompanying notes thereto contained in Item 8 of this report.

For more than 100 years, consumers have counted on Kellogg for great-tasting, high-quality and nutritious foods. These foods include snacks, such as cookies, crackers, savory snacks, toaster pastries, cereal bars and bites, fruit-flavored snacks; and convenience foods, such as, ready-to-eat cereals, frozen waffles and veggie foods.

Kellogg products are manufactured and marketed globally.

Segments

We manage our operations through ten operating segments that are based on product category or geographic location. These operating segments are evaluated for similarity with regards to economic characteristics, products, production processes, types or classes of customers, distribution methods and regulatory environments to determine if they can be aggregated into reportable segments. We report results of operations in the following reportable segments: U.S. Morning Foods; U.S. Snacks; U.S. Specialty; North America Other; Europe; Latin America; and Asia Pacific. The reportable segments are discussed in greater detail in Note 18 within Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

Operating Margin Expansion Through 2018

In 2016, we announced a plan to increase our currency-neutral comparable operating margin by 350 basis points from 2015 through 2018, excluding the impact of pending accounting changes beginning in the first quarter of 2018. In 2017, currency-neutral comparable operating margin increased 160 basis points as a result of COGS and SG&A savings realized from Project K and ZBB initiatives. Currency-neutral comparable operating margin was 16.9% for the full year 2017, which is 250 basis points higher than the level recorded for 2015.

During 2018, we expect to realize more than half of the remaining Project K savings, including savings from our DSD exit, and all remaining planned ZBB savings. These savings are expected to more than offset increased reinvestment in brand building, modest input cost inflation and higher transportation costs. As a result, we are currently on pace to deliver our targeted 3-year goal of margin expansion in 2018, excluding the impact of accounting changes.

Non-GAAP Financial Measures

This filing includes non-GAAP financial measures that we provide to management and investors that exclude certain items that we do not consider part of on-going operations. Items excluded from our non-GAAP financial measures are discussed in the "Significant items impacting comparability" section of this filing. Our management team consistently utilizes a combination of GAAP and non-GAAP financial measures to evaluate business results, to make decisions regarding the future direction of our business, and for resource allocation decisions, including incentive compensation. As a result, we believe the presentation of both GAAP and non-GAAP financial measures provides investors with increased transparency into financial measures used by our management team and improves investors' understanding of our underlying operating performance and in their analysis of ongoing operating trends. All historic non-GAAP financial measures have been reconciled with the most directly comparable GAAP financial measures.

2017, 2016, and 2015 Non-GAAP Financial Measures

Non-GAAP financial measures used for evaluation of 2017, 2016 and 2015 performance include comparable net sales, comparable gross margin, comparable SGA, comparable operating profit, comparable operating profit margin, comparable effective tax rate, comparable net income attributable to Kellogg Company, comparable diluted EPS, and cash flow. These non-GAAP financial measures are also evaluated for year-over-year growth and on a currency-neutral basis to evaluate the underlying growth of the business and to exclude the effect of foreign currency. We determine currency-neutral operating results by dividing or multiplying, as appropriate, the current-period local currency operating results by the currency exchange rates used to translate our financial statements in the comparable prior-year period to determine what the current period U.S. dollar operating results would have been if the currency exchange rate had not changed from the comparable prior-year period. These non-GAAP financial measures may not be comparable to similar measures used by other companies.

- Comparable net sales : We adjust the GAAP financial measures to exclude the pre-tax effect of acquisitions, divestitures, shipping day differences, and impacts of the Venezuela deconsolidation . We excluded the items which we believe may obscure trends in our underlying net sales performance. By providing this non-GAAP net sales measure, management intends to provide investors with a meaningful, consistent comparison of net sales performance for the Company and each of our reportable segments for the periods presented. Management uses this non-GAAP measure to evaluate the effectiveness of initiatives behind net sales growth, pricing realization, and the impact of mix on our business results. This non-GAAP measure is also used to make decisions regarding the future direction of our business, and for resource allocation decisions. Currency-neutral comparable net sales represents comparable net sales excluding the impact of foreign currency.
- Comparable gross profit, comparable gross margin, comparable SGA, comparable SGA%, comparable operating profit, comparable operating profit margin, comparable net income attributable to Kellogg Company, and comparable diluted EPS: We adjust the GAAP financial measures to exclude the effect of Project K and cost reduction activities, acquisitions, divestitures, integration costs, mark-to-market adjustments for pension plans, commodities and certain foreign currency contracts, shipping day differences, impacts of the Venezuela remeasurement and deconsolidation, costs associated with the VIE deconsolidation, and costs associated with the early redemption of debt outstanding. We excluded the items which we believe may obscure trends in our underlying profitability. The impact of acquisitions and divestitures are not excluded from comparable diluted EPS. By providing these non-GAAP profitability measures, management intends to provide investors with a meaningful, consistent comparison of the Company's profitability measures for the periods presented. Management uses these non-GAAP financial measures to evaluate the effectiveness of initiatives intended to improve profitability, such as Project K, ZBB and Revenue Growth Management, as well as to evaluate the impacts of inflationary pressures and decisions to invest in new initiatives within each of our segments. Currency-neutral comparable represents comparable excluding foreign currency impact.
- Comparable effective tax rate: We adjust the GAAP financial measure to exclude tax effect of Project K and cost reduction activities, integration costs, mark-to-market adjustments for pension plans, commodities and certain foreign currency contracts, shipping day differences, impacts of the Venezuela remeasurement and deconsolidation, costs associated with the VIE deconsolidation, and costs associated with the early redemption of debt outstanding. In addition, we have excluded the impact of adopting U.S. Tax Reform. We excluded the items which we believe may obscure trends in our underlying tax rate. By providing this non-GAAP measure, management intends to provide investors with a meaningful, consistent comparison of the Company's effective tax rate for the periods presented. Management uses this non-GAAP measure to monitor the effectiveness of initiatives in place to optimize our global tax rate.
- Cash flow: Defined as net cash provided by operating activities reduced by expenditures for property additions. Cash flow does not represent the residual cash flow available for discretionary expenditures. We use this non-GAAP financial measure of cash flow to focus management and investors on the amount of cash available for debt repayment, dividend distributions, acquisition opportunities, and share repurchases once all of the Company's business needs and obligations are met. Additionally, certain performance-based compensation includes a component of this non-GAAP measure.

These measures have not been calculated in accordance with GAAP and should not be viewed as a substitute for GAAP reporting measures.

Significant items impacting comparability

Mark-to-market accounting for pension plans, commodities, and certain foreign currency contracts

We recognized mark-to-market adjustments for pension plans, commodity contracts, and certain foreign currency contracts as incurred. Actuarial gains/losses for pension plans are recognized in the year they occur. Changes between contract and market prices for commodities contracts and certain foreign currency contracts result in gains/losses that are recognized in the quarter they occur. We recorded a total pre-tax mark-to-market benefit of \$45 million for 2017 and pre-tax mark-to-market charges of \$261 million and \$446 million for 2016, and 2015, respectively. Within this total, the pretax mark-to-market benefit for pension plans was \$86 million for 2017 and pre-tax mark-to-market charges of \$314 million and \$471 million for 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Project K and cost reduction activities

In February 2017, the Company announced an expansion and an extension to its previously-announced global efficiency and effectiveness program ("Project K"). Project K continued generating a significant amount of savings used to invest in key strategic areas of focus for the business. We recorded pre-tax charges of \$260 million in 2017, \$300 million in 2016, and \$311 million in 2015.

In support of the ZBB initiative, we incurred pre-tax charges of \$3 million in 2017, \$25 million in 2016, and \$12 million in 2015.

See the Restructuring and cost reduction activities section for more information.

Debt redemption

During the quarter ended April 2, 2016, we redeemed \$475 million of our 7.45% U.S. Dollar Debentures due 2031. In connection with the debt redemption, we incurred \$153 million of interest expense, consisting primarily of a premium on the tender offer and also including accelerated losses on pre-issuance interest rate hedges, acceleration of fees and debt discount on the redeemed debt and fees related to the tender offer.

Variable interest entity (VIE) deconsolidation

During the quarter ended July 4, 2015, a series of previously executed agreements between Kellogg's and a third party VIE were terminated resulting in our determination that we were no longer the primary beneficiary of the VIE. Accordingly, we deconsolidated the financial statements of the VIE as of the end of the quarter. As a result of the agreement terminations and related settlements, we recognized a gain of \$6 million in Other income (expense), net during the quarter. This gain, in combination with a related \$25 million charge that was recorded during the quarter ended April 4, 2015, resulted in a net loss of \$19 million in Other income (expense), net for the year-to-date period ended July 4, 2015.

In connection with the deconsolidation that occurred during the quarter, we derecognized all assets and liabilities of the VIE, including an allocation of a portion of goodwill from the U.S. Snacks operating segment, resulting in a \$67 million non-cash gain, which was recorded within operating profit.

Integration and transaction costs

We incurred integration costs related to the integration of various acquisitions in the years presented. We recorded pre-tax integration costs of \$5 million, \$12 million, and \$30 million for 2017, 2016, and 2015, respectively.

Acquisitions

In January 2015, we completed the acquisition of a majority interest in Bisco Misr, the number one packaged biscuits company in Egypt for \$125 million, or \$117 million net of cash and cash equivalents acquired. In our European reportable segment, the acquisition added \$9 million in net sales and less than \$1 million of operating profit (before integration costs) in 2016 that impacted the comparability to 2015 reported results.

In September 2015, we completed the acquisition of Mass Foods, Egypt's leading cereal company for \$46 million, or \$44 million net of cash and cash equivalents acquired. In our European reportable segment, the acquisition added \$16 million in net sales and approximately \$2 million in operating profit (before integration costs) in 2016 that impacted comparability to 2015 reported results.

In December 2016, the Company acquired Ritmo Investimentos, controlling shareholder of Parati S/A, Afical Ltda and Padua Ltda ("Parati Group"), a leading Brazilian food group. In our Latin America reportable segment for the year-to-date period ended December 30, 2017, the acquisition added \$203 million in net sales and \$25 million of operating profit (before integration costs) that impacted the comparability to 2016 reported results.

In October of 2017, the Company acquired Chicago Bar Company LLC manufacturer of RXBAR, a high protein snack bar made of simple ingredients. In our North America Other reportable segment for year-to-date period ended December 30, 2017, the acquisition added \$27 million in net sales and \$3 million of operating profit (before integration costs) that impacted the comparability of 2016 reported results.

Shipping day differences

In December 2017, we eliminated a one-month timing difference in reporting of financial results for the Parati Group. This update resulted in an additional month of financial results being reported in the quarter and year-to-date period ended December 30, 2017, which included \$14 million of net sales that impacted the comparability of our reported results.

Venezuela

There was a material change in the business environment, including a worsening of our access to key raw materials subject to restrictions, and a related significant drop in production volume in the fourth quarter. These supply chain disruptions, along with other factors such as the worsening economic environment in Venezuela and the limited access to dollars to import goods through the use of any of the available currency mechanisms, have impaired our ability to effectively operate and fully control our Venezuelan subsidiary.

As of December 31, 2016, we deconsolidated and changed to the cost method of accounting for our Venezuelan subsidiary. We recorded a \$72 million pre-tax charge in Other income (expense), net as we fully impaired the value of our cost method investment in Venezuela. The deconsolidation charge included the historical cumulative translation losses of approximately \$63 million related to our Venezuelan operations that had previously been recorded in accumulated other comprehensive losses within equity. Additionally, the deconsolidation reduced net sales by \$31 million and operating profit by \$9 million for the year-to-date period ended December 30, 2016 which impacted the comparability of 2017 to 2016 reported results.

In 2015 we concluded that we were no longer able to obtain sufficient U.S. dollars on a timely basis through the DIPRO exchange resulting in a decision to remeasure our Venezuela subsidiary's financial statements using the DICOM (formerly SIMADI) rate. In connection with the change in rates, we recorded pre-tax charges totaling \$152 million, including \$112 million in the Latin America operating segment and \$40 million in the Corporate operating segment. Of the total charges, \$100 million was recorded in COGS, \$3 million was recorded in SGA, and \$49 million was recorded in Other income (expense), net. These charges consisted of \$47 million related to the remeasurement of net monetary assets denominated in Venezuelan bolivar at the SIMADI exchange rate (recorded in Other income (expense), net), \$56 million related to reducing inventory to the lower of cost or market (recorded in COGS) and \$49 million related to the impairment of long-lived assets in Venezuela (recorded primarily in COGS).

Following the change to the DICOM (formerly SIMADI) rate in 2015, certain non-monetary assets related to our Venezuelan subsidiary continued to be remeasured at historical exchange rates. As these assets were utilized by our Venezuelan subsidiary during 2016 and 2015 they were recognized in the income statement at historical exchange rates resulting in an unfavorable impact. We experienced an unfavorable pre-tax impact of approximately \$11 million in 2016 and \$17 million in 2015 related to the utilization of these remaining non-monetary assets, primarily impacting COGS.

Foreign currency translation

We evaluate the operating results of our business on a currency-neutral basis. We determine currency-neutral operating results by dividing or multiplying, as appropriate, the current-period local currency operating results by the currency exchange rates used to translate our financial statements in the comparable prior-year period to determine what the current period U.S. dollar operating results would have been if the currency exchange rate had not changed from the comparable prior-year period.

Financial results

For the full year 2017, our reported net sales decreased by 0.7% due primarily to the list-price adjustments and other impacts in U.S. Snacks related to its transition from DSD and lower volume in U.S. Morning Foods. These impacts were partially offset by the Parati and RXBAR acquisitions, solid performance in U.S. Specialty and Asia-Pacific, and favorable foreign currency. Currency-neutral comparable net sales decreased by 2.6%, within our full year guidance, after eliminating the impact of acquisitions, shipping day differences, foreign currency and prior year Venezuela results.

Reported operating profit increased by 39.5% as a result of productivity savings from Project K restructuring, which includes this year's exit from its U.S. Snacks segment's Direct Store Delivery sales and delivery system. Reported operating profit also benefited from the year-over-year impact of mark-to-market, restructuring, integration costs, acquisitions, and Venezuela remeasurement, partially mitigated by prior year Venezuela results and foreign currency. Currency-neutral comparable operating profit increased by 7.6%, within our full-year guidance range, after excluding the impact of mark-to-market, restructuring, acquisitions, integration costs, prior year Venezuela results, Venezuela remeasurement, and foreign currency.

Reported operating margin for the year was favorable 440 basis points due primarily to COGS and SG&A savings realized from Project K and ZBB initiatives, the impact of mark-to-market accounting for pension, and lower restructuring charges. Currency-neutral comparable operating margin was favorable 160 basis points after excluding the year-over-year impact of mark-to-market, restructuring, integration costs, acquisitions, Venezuela remeasurement, and foreign currency.

Reported diluted EPS of \$3.62 was up 84.7% compared to the prior year of \$1.96 due primarily to higher operating profit, favorable mark-to-market adjustments, lower restructuring charges, and prior year debt redemption expense. Currency-neutral comparable diluted EPS of \$4.06 was up 9.1% compared to prior year of \$3.72, within our full-year guidance range, after excluding the impact of mark-to-market, restructuring, and debt redemption expense.

Reconciliation of certain non-GAAP Financial Measures

Consolidated results (dollars in millions, except per share data)	2017	2016
Reported net income attributable to Kellogg Company	\$ 1,269	\$ 694
Mark-to-market (pre-tax)	45	(261)
Project K and cost reduction activities (pre-tax)	(263)	(325)
Debt redemption (pre-tax)	—	(153)
Integration and transaction costs (pre-tax)	(5)	(12)
Shipping day differences (pre-tax)	(1)	—
Venezuela operations impact (pre-tax)	—	9
Venezuela deconsolidation (pre-tax)	—	(72)
Venezuela remeasurement (pre-tax)	—	(11)
Income tax impact applicable to adjustments, net*	82	200
U.S. Tax Reform adoption impact	(4)	—
Comparable net income attributable to Kellogg Company	\$ 1,415	\$ 1,319
Foreign currency impact	(6)	—
Currency neutral comparable net income attributable to Kellogg Company	\$ 1,421	—
Reported diluted EPS	\$ 3.62	\$ 1.96
Mark-to-market (pre-tax)	0.13	(0.74)
Project K and cost reduction activities (pre-tax)	(0.75)	(0.92)
Debt redemption (pre-tax)	—	(0.43)
Integration and transaction costs (pre-tax)	(0.01)	(0.03)
Venezuela operations impact (pre-tax)	—	0.02
Venezuela deconsolidation (pre-tax)	—	(0.20)
Venezuela remeasurement (pre-tax)	—	(0.03)
Income tax impact applicable to adjustments, net*	0.22	0.57
U.S. Tax Reform adoption impact	(0.01)	—
Comparable diluted EPS	\$ 4.04	\$ 3.72
Foreign currency impact	(0.02)	—
Currency neutral comparable diluted EPS	\$ 4.06	—
Currency neutral comparable diluted EPS growth	9.1%	—

For more information on reconciling items in the table above, please refer to the Significant items impacting comparability section.

* Represents the estimated income tax effect on the reconciling items, using weighted-average statutory tax rates, depending upon the applicable jurisdiction.

Consolidated results (dollars in millions, except per share data)	2016	2015
Reported net income attributable to Kellogg Company	\$ 694	\$ 614
Mark-to-market (pre-tax)	(261)	(446)
Project K and cost reduction activities (pre-tax)	(325)	(323)
Debt redemption (pre-tax)	(153)	
VIE deconsolidation (pre-tax)	—	48
Integration and transaction costs (pre-tax)	(12)	(26)
Acquisitions/divestitures (pre-tax)	1	—
Venezuela deconsolidation (pre-tax)	(72)	—
Venezuela remeasurement (pre-tax)	(11)	(169)
Income tax impact applicable to adjustments, net*	201	273
Comparable net income attributable to Kellogg Company	\$ 1,326	\$ 1,257
Foreign currency impact	(203)	
Currency neutral comparable net income attributable to Kellogg Company	\$ 1,529	
Reported diluted EPS	\$ 1.96	\$ 1.72
Mark-to-market (pre-tax)	(0.74)	(1.25)
Project K and cost reduction activities (pre-tax)	(0.92)	(0.91)
Debt redemption (pre-tax)	(0.43)	—
VIE deconsolidation (pre-tax)	—	0.13
Integration and transaction costs (pre-tax)	(0.03)	(0.08)
Venezuela deconsolidation (pre-tax)	(0.20)	—
Venezuela remeasurement (pre-tax)	(0.03)	(0.47)
Income tax impact applicable to adjustments, net*	0.57	0.77
Comparable diluted EPS	\$ 3.74	\$ 3.53
Foreign currency impact	(0.57)	
Currency neutral comparable diluted EPS	\$ 4.31	
Currency neutral comparable diluted EPS growth	22.1%	

For more information on reconciling items in the table above, please refer to the Significant items impacting comparability section.

* Represents the estimated income tax effect on the reconciling items, using weighted-average statutory tax rates, depending upon the applicable jurisdiction.

Net sales and operating profit

2017 compared to 2016

The following tables provide an analysis of net sales and operating profit performance for 2017 versus 2016:

Year ended December 30, 2017

(millions)	U.S. Morning Foods	U.S. Snacks	U.S. Specialty	North America Other	Europe	Latin America	Asia Pacific	Corporate	Kellogg Consolidated
Reported net sales	\$ 2,778	\$ 3,067	\$ 1,249	\$ 1,616	\$ 2,291	\$ 955	\$ 967	\$ —	\$ 12,923
Acquisitions/divestitures	—	—	—	28	11	203	—	—	242
Shipping day differences	—	—	—	—	—	14	—	—	14
Comparable net sales	\$ 2,778	\$ 3,067	\$ 1,249	\$ 1,588	\$ 2,280	\$ 738	\$ 967	\$ —	\$ 12,667
Foreign currency impact	—	—	—	12	(14)	4	26	—	28
Currency-neutral comparable net sales	\$ 2,778	\$ 3,067	\$ 1,249	\$ 1,576	\$ 2,294	\$ 734	\$ 941	\$ —	\$ 12,639

Year ended December 31, 2016

(millions)	U.S. Morning Foods	U.S. Snacks	U.S. Specialty	North America Other	Europe	Latin America	Asia Pacific	Corporate	Kellogg Consolidated
Reported net sales	\$ 2,931	\$ 3,198	\$ 1,214	\$ 1,598	\$ 2,377	\$ 780	\$ 916	\$ —	\$ 13,014
Shipping day differences	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Venezuela operations impact	—	—	—	—	—	31	—	—	31
Comparable net sales	\$ 2,931	\$ 3,198	\$ 1,214	\$ 1,598	\$ 2,377	\$ 749	\$ 916	\$ —	\$ 12,983

% change - 2017 vs. 2016:

Reported growth	(5.2)%	(4.1)%	2.9%	1.1 %	(3.6)%	22.3 %	5.6%	—%	(0.7)%
Acquisitions/divestitures	— %	— %	—%	1.7 %	0.5 %	25.9 %	—%	—%	1.9 %
Shipping day differences	— %	— %	—%	— %	— %	1.9 %	—%	—%	0.1 %
Venezuela operations impact	— %	— %	—%	— %	— %	(4.0)%	—%	—%	(0.3)%
Comparable Growth	(5.2)%	(4.1)%	2.9%	(0.6)%	(4.1)%	(1.5)%	5.6%	—%	(2.4)%
Foreign currency impact	— %	— %	—%	0.8 %	(0.6)%	0.4 %	2.8%	—%	0.2 %
Currency-neutral comparable growth	(5.2)%	(4.1)%	2.9%	(1.4)%	(3.5)%	(1.9)%	2.8%	—%	(2.6)%

For more information on reconciling items in the table above, please refer to the Significant items impacting comparability section.

Year ended December 30, 2017

(millions)	U.S. Morning Foods	U.S. Snacks	U.S. Specialty	North America Other	Europe	Latin America	Asia Pacific	Corporate	Kellogg Consolidated
Reported operating profit	\$ 601	\$ 115	\$ 312	\$ 230	\$ 279	\$ 108	\$ 86	\$ 215	\$ 1,946
Mark-to-market	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	45	45
Project K and cost reduction activities	(18)	(309)	(2)	(16)	(40)	(8)	(11)	141	(263)
Integration and transaction costs	—	—	—	(2)	—	(3)	—	—	(5)
Acquisitions/divestitures	—	—	—	1	(1)	25	—	—	25
Shipping day differences	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Comparable operating profit	\$ 619	\$ 424	\$ 314	\$ 247	\$ 320	\$ 94	\$ 97	\$ 29	\$ 2,144
Foreign currency impact	—	—	—	1	(4)	(1)	2	—	(2)
Currency-neutral comparable operating profit	\$ 619	\$ 424	\$ 314	\$ 246	\$ 324	\$ 95	\$ 95	\$ 29	\$ 2,146

Year ended December 31, 2016

(millions)	U.S. Morning Foods	U.S. Snacks	U.S. Specialty	North America Other	Europe	Latin America	Asia Pacific	Corporate	Kellogg Consolidated
Reported operating profit	\$ 593	\$ 324	\$ 279	\$ 181	\$ 205	\$ 84	\$ 70	\$ (341)	\$ 1,395
Mark-to-market	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(261)	(261)
Project K and cost reduction activities	(23)	(76)	(8)	(38)	(126)	(8)	(7)	(39)	(325)
Integration and transaction costs	—	—	—	—	(3)	(2)	(3)	(2)	(10)
Shipping day differences	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Venezuela operations impact	—	—	—	—	—	9	—	—	9
Venezuela remeasurement	—	—	—	—	—	(13)	—	—	(13)
Comparable operating profit	\$ 616	\$ 400	\$ 287	\$ 219	\$ 334	\$ 98	\$ 80	\$ (39)	\$ 1,995

% change - 2017 vs. 2016:

Reported growth	1.3%	(64.5)%	12.0%	27.3 %	35.6 %	28.2 %	23.1 %	163.0 %	39.5 %
Mark-to-market	—%	— %	—%	— %	— %	— %	— %	(149.5)%	24.7 %
Project K and cost reduction activities	0.8%	(70.5)%	2.6%	14.5 %	39.6 %	2.5 %	(3.3)%	143.8 %	5.6 %
Integration and transaction costs	—%	— %	—%	(0.8)%	1.0 %	(0.5)%	5.3 %	(2.5)%	0.3 %
Acquisitions/divestitures	—%	— %	—%	0.4 %	(0.3)%	26.9 %	— %	— %	1.3 %
Shipping day differences	—%	— %	—%	— %	— %	(0.2)%	— %	— %	— %
Venezuela operations impact	—%	— %	—%	— %	— %	(11.5)%	— %	(0.6)%	(0.5)%
Venezuela remeasurement	—%	— %	—%	— %	— %	14.7 %	— %	— %	0.6 %
Comparable growth	0.5%	6.0 %	9.4%	13.2 %	(4.7)%	(3.7)%	21.1 %	171.8 %	7.5 %
Foreign currency impact	—%	— %	—%	0.8 %	(1.3)%	(2.0)%	3.6 %	(1.6)%	(0.1)%
Currency-neutral comparable growth	0.5%	6.0 %	9.4%	12.4 %	(3.4)%	(1.7)%	17.5 %	173.4 %	7.6 %

For more information on reconciling items in the table above, please refer to the Significant items impacting comparability section.

U.S. Morning Foods

This segment consists of primarily cereal and toaster pastries. As reported and currency-neutral comparable net sales declined 5.2% as a result of decreased volume partially offset by favorable pricing/mix.

Cereal category consumption declined for the year, particularly in the health and wellness segment. Our kid-oriented brands have performed well. Frosted Flakes grew consumption and share during the year behind effective media and innovation, including new Cinnamon Frosted Flakes. *Special K* returned to share growth in the fourth quarter as a result of an effective media campaign and in-store activation.

Toaster pastries grew share during the year, despite lower consumption in the category.

As Reported operating profit increased 1.3% due to productivity initiatives and lower restructuring charges partially offset by lower net sales. Currency-neutral comparable operating profit increased 0.5% after eliminating the impact of restructuring charges.

U.S. Snacks

This segment consists of crackers, cookies, savory snacks, wholesome snacks and fruit-flavored snacks.

As reported and currency-neutral comparable net sales declined 4.1% primarily due to impacts related to our conversion from DSD to warehouse distribution; specifically, reduced merchandising during the transition, reduction of SKUs, and a list-price adjustment to eliminate the premium charged for DSD services.

Crackers, Cookies and Wholesome Snacks declined in consumption and share for the year due to the reduction of promotion activity related to our efforts to smoothly transition out of DSD during the second and third quarters. Savory snacks consumption was pulled down, in part, by the elimination of a promotion-sized can. Focused marketing investment behind key brands resulted in improved consumption in the second half for *Cheez-it* and *Club* crackers, *Keebler Fudge Shoppe* cookies, and *Rice Krispies Treats* wholesome snacks.

As reported operating profit declined 64.5% due to increased Project K restructuring charges in the current year associated with our DSD transition. Currency-neutral comparable operating profit increased 6.0% after excluding the impact of restructuring charges; this was driven by DSD-related overhead reductions partially offset by increased brand investment.

U.S. Specialty

This segment sells the full line of Kellogg products to channels such as food service, vending, convenience stores, and Girl Scouts.

As reported and currency-neutral comparable net sales improved 2.9% as a result of higher volume and improved pricing/mix aided by innovation and expansion in core and emerging growth channels. In addition, the back half of the year benefited from hurricane-related shipments.

As reported operating profit increased 12.0% due to the higher net sales, savings from Project K and ZBB initiatives, and lower restructuring charges. Currency-neutral comparable operating profit increased 9.4% after excluding the impact of restructuring charges.

North America Other

This segment is composed of our U.S. Frozen Foods, Kashi Company, Canada, and RXBAR businesses.

As reported net sales increased 1.1% due primarily to the RXBAR acquisition, U.S. Frozen growth, and foreign currency. Currency-neutral comparable net sales declined 1.4% after excluding the impact of acquisitions and foreign currency.

In U.S. Frozen, Eggo® grew share and consumption during the year, benefiting from the removal of artificial ingredients and the success of Disney-shaped waffles, as well as the exit of a competitor. Our frozen veggie business, under the Morningstar Farms® and Gardenburger® brands, returned to consumption and share growth during the second half of the year, driven by marketing and in-store support focused on core grilling items.

In Canada, consumption and share performance continued to improve in both cereal and in snacks during the back half of the year. Recent share gains in cereal were the result of effective innovation and commercial programs.

Kashi Company reported net sales and operating profit were lower versus the prior year, as we continue to stabilize the Kashi brand outside of the natural channel. The business benefited from the continued success of our Bear Naked brand, which has become the #1 granola brand in the U.S. behind on-trend innovation and expanded distribution. Bear Naked grew both consumption and share for the year.

Reported operating profit increased 27.3% due to lower restructuring charges and by Project K and ZBB savings. Currency-neutral comparable operating profit increased 12.4% after excluding the impact of restructuring charges and foreign currency.

Europe

Reported net sales declined 3.6% due to lower volume partially offset by the favorable impact of foreign currency, pricing/mix and acquisitions. Currency-neutral comparable net sales declined 3.5% after excluding the impact of foreign currency and acquisitions.

Pringles volume was lower due primarily to prolonged negotiations with our customers as we sought to price behind our food and packaging upgrades. These negotiations were resolved by April but caused us to miss out on several first and second quarter merchandising programs. Promotional activity resumed in the third quarter and the brand returned to growth during the back half of the year with a particularly strong fourth quarter.

Cereal sales declined versus the prior year across the region but improved during the second half of the year. In the U.K., our largest market in the region, consumption and share turned positive in the second half of the year as a result of increased advertising behind our core brands, most notably *Special K*.

As reported operating profit increased 35.6% due to lower restructuring charges and incremental Project K savings, partially offset by lower sales and unfavorable foreign currency. Currency-neutral comparable operating profit declined 3.4% after excluding the impact of restructuring charges, prior year integration costs, acquisitions and foreign currency.

Latin America

Reported net sales improved 22.3% due to increased volume as a result of the Parati acquisition, favorable pricing/mix, and foreign currency. This was partially offset by lower volume in the Caribbean/Central America business and prior year Venezuela results. Currency-neutral comparable net sales declined 1.9% after excluding the impact of acquisitions, prior year Venezuela results, and foreign currency.

This decline was due primarily to the Caribbean/Central America sub-region, where first half distributor transitions and economic softness were followed during the back half of the year by shipment disruptions due to hurricanes Maria and Irma.

We did post solid growth for the year in Mexico and the Mercosur region. Our Mexico business continued to perform well with consumption and sales increasing versus the prior year in both cereal and snacks. Mercosur posted particularly strong growth in Pringles.

The integration of Parati, our acquisition in Brazil, continues to progress well, and the business posted double digit growth for the year.

As Reported operating profit increased 28.2%, primarily due to the impact of the Parati acquisition partially offset by lower sales in the Caribbean/Central America business. Currency-neutral comparable operating profit decreased 1.7% after excluding the impact of restructuring costs, integration costs, acquisitions, prior year Venezuela operations, Venezuela remeasurement, and foreign currency.

Asia Pacific

Reported net sales improved 5.6% due to favorable foreign currency and pricing/mix as well as higher volume. Currency-neutral comparable net sales increased 2.8%, after excluding the impact of foreign currency.

Growth in cereal was led by India and Korea. Australia, our largest market in the region, gained share during the second half of the year, reflecting continued stabilization. We are experiencing growth in consumption and share through food news and media behind our health and wellness brands, as well as innovation and brand building behind our taste-oriented brands.

Our Pringles business posted solid growth for the year across the region, driven by emerging markets as well as Australia and Korea. We are also seeing the benefits from the expansion of our wholesome snacks business in the region.

As reported operating profit increased 23.1% due to higher net sales and brand-building efficiencies. Currency-neutral comparable operating profit improved 17.5% after excluding the impact of restructuring, prior year integration costs and foreign currency.

Outside of our reported results, our joint ventures in West Africa and China continued to perform extremely well. Double-digit growth was driven by strong noodles volume in West Africa and e-commerce sales in China.

Corporate

As reported operating expense improved \$556 million year on year due primarily to the year over year benefit from pension mark-to-market as well as pension curtailment gains in conjunction with Project K restructuring. Currency-neutral comparable operating profit improved \$68 million year on year, primarily due to lower pension costs, after excluding the impact of mark-to-market, restructuring, integration costs, and foreign currency.

2016 compared to 2015

The following tables provide an analysis of net sales and operating profit performance for 2016 versus 2015:

Year ended December 31, 2016

(millions)	U.S. Morning Foods	U.S. Snacks	U.S. Specialty	North America Other	Europe	Latin America	Asia Pacific	Corporate	Kellogg Consolidated
Reported net sales	\$ 2,931	\$ 3,198	\$ 1,214	\$ 1,598	\$ 2,377	\$ 780	\$ 916	\$ —	\$ 13,014
Project K and cost reduction activities	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Integration and transaction costs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Acquisitions/divestitures	—	—	—	3	28	—	—	—	31
Shipping day differences	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Comparable net sales	\$ 2,931	\$ 3,198	\$ 1,214	\$ 1,595	\$ 2,349	\$ 780	\$ 916	\$ —	\$ 12,983
Comparable net sales excluding Venezuela						\$ 749			\$ 12,952
Foreign currency impact	—	—	—	(14)	(132)	(922)	(5)	—	(1,073)
Currency-neutral comparable net sales	\$ 2,931	\$ 3,198	\$ 1,214	\$ 1,609	\$ 2,481	\$ 1,702	\$ 921	\$ —	\$ 14,056
Currency-neutral comparable net sales excluding Venezuela						\$ 824			\$ 13,178

Year ended January 2, 2016

(millions)	U.S. Morning Foods	U.S. Snacks	U.S. Specialty	North America Other	Europe	Latin America	Asia Pacific	Corporate	Kellogg Consolidated
Reported net sales	\$ 2,992	\$ 3,234	\$ 1,181	\$ 1,687	\$ 2,497	\$ 1,015	\$ 919	\$ —	\$ 13,525
Project K and cost reduction activities	—	—	—	(2)	(2)	—	—	—	(4)
Integration and transaction costs	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1)	—	(1)
Acquisitions/divestitures	—	—	—	—	—	—	14	—	14
Shipping day differences	—	—	—	—	(3)	—	—	—	(3)
Comparable net sales	\$ 2,992	\$ 3,234	\$ 1,181	\$ 1,689	\$ 2,502	\$ 1,015	\$ 906	\$ —	\$ 13,519
Comparable net sales excluding Venezuela						\$ 818			\$ 13,322

% change - 2016 vs. 2015:

Reported growth	(2.0)%	(1.1)%	2.8%	(5.3)%	(4.8)%	(23.1)%	(0.4)%	—%	(3.8)%
Project K and cost reduction activities	— %	— %	—%	0.1 %	0.1 %	— %	— %	—%	— %
Integration and transaction costs	— %	— %	—%	— %	— %	— %	0.2 %	—%	— %
Acquisitions/divestitures	— %	— %	—%	0.2 %	1.1 %	— %	(1.6)%	—%	0.1 %
Shipping day differences	— %	— %	—%	— %	0.1 %	— %	— %	—%	0.1 %
Comparable growth	(2.0)%	(1.1)%	2.8%	(5.6)%	(6.1)%	(23.1)%	1.0 %	—%	(4.0)%
Comparable growth excluding Venezuela						(8.4)%			(2.8)%
Foreign currency impact	— %	— %	—%	(0.9)%	(5.3)%	(90.8)%	(0.6)%	—%	(8.0)%
Currency-neutral comparable growth	(2.0)%	(1.1)%	2.8%	(4.7)%	(0.8)%	67.7 %	1.6 %	—%	4.0 %
Currency-neutral comparable growth excluding Venezuela						0.7 %			(1.1)%

For more information on reconciling items in the table above, please refer to the Significant items impacting comparability section.

Year ended December 31, 2016

(millions)	U.S. Morning Foods	U.S. Snacks	U.S. Specialty	North America Other	Europe	Latin America	Asia Pacific	Corporate	Kellogg Consolidated
Reported operating profit	\$ 593	\$ 324	\$ 279	\$ 181	\$ 205	\$ 84	\$ 70	\$ (341)	\$ 1,395
Mark-to-market	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(261)	(261)
Project K and cost reduction activities	(23)	(76)	(8)	(38)	(126)	(8)	(7)	(39)	(325)
VIE deconsolidation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Integration and transaction costs	—	—	—	—	(3)	(2)	(3)	(2)	(10)
Acquisitions/divestitures	—	—	—	(1)	2	—	—	—	1
Shipping day differences	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Venezuela remeasurement	—	—	—	—	—	(13)	—	—	(13)
Comparable operating profit	\$ 616	\$ 400	\$ 287	\$ 220	\$ 332	\$ 107	\$ 80	\$ (39)	\$ 2,003
Comparable operating profit excluding Venezuela						98		(39)	1,994
Foreign currency impact	—	—	—	(2)	(30)	(250)	2	2	(278)
Currency-neutral comparable operating profit	\$ 616	\$ 400	\$ 287	\$ 222	\$ 362	\$ 357	\$ 78	\$ (41)	\$ 2,281
Currency-neutral comparable operating profit excluding Venezuela						106		(31)	2,040

Year ended January 2, 2016

(millions)	U.S. Morning Foods	U.S. Snacks	U.S. Specialty	North America Other	Europe	Latin America	Asia Pacific	Corporate	Kellogg Consolidated
Reported operating profit	\$ 474	\$ 385	\$ 260	\$ 178	\$ 247	\$ 9	\$ 54	\$ (516)	\$ 1,091
Mark-to-market	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(446)	(446)
Project K and cost reduction activities	(58)	(50)	(5)	(63)	(74)	(4)	(13)	(56)	(323)
VIE deconsolidation	—	67	—	—	—	—	—	—	67
Integration and transaction costs	—	—	—	—	(11)	(3)	(14)	(2)	(30)
Acquisitions/divestitures	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	—	4
Shipping day differences	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Venezuela remeasurement	—	—	—	—	—	(119)	—	(1)	(120)
Comparable operating profit	\$ 532	\$ 368	\$ 265	\$ 241	\$ 332	\$ 135	\$ 77	\$ (11)	\$ 1,939
Comparable operating profit excluding Venezuela						103		(6)	1,912

% change - 2016 vs. 2015:

Reported growth	25.0%	(15.8)%	7.4 %	1.9 %	(16.9)%	855.2 %	28.9 %	33.8 %	27.8 %
Mark-to-market	—%	—%	—%	—%	—%	—%	—%	48.9 %	20.1 %
Project K and cost reduction activities	9.3%	(7.7)%	(1.4)%	11.0 %	(20.3)%	252.8 %	14.9 %	188.5 %	1.2 %
VIE deconsolidation	—%	(16.6)%	—%	—%	—%	—%	—%	—%	(4.0)%
Integration and transaction costs	—%	—%	—%	(0.1)%	2.5 %	95.2 %	15.1 %	46.1 %	1.3 %
Acquisitions/divestitures	—%	—%	—%	(0.6)%	0.8 %	—%	(6.8)%	—%	(0.3)%
Shipping day differences	—%	—%	—%	—%	0.2 %	—%	—%	—%	0.1 %
Venezuela remeasurement	—%	—%	—%	—%	—%	527.9 %	—%	31.6 %	6.1 %
Comparable growth	15.7%	8.5 %	8.8 %	(8.4)%	(0.1)%	(20.7)%	5.7 %	(281.3)%	3.3 %
Comparable growth excluding Venezuela						(5.9)%		(573.4)%	4.3 %
Foreign currency impact	—%	—%	—%	(0.9)%	(9.0)%	(185.6)%	3.8 %	13.2 %	(14.4)%
Currency-neutral comparable growth	15.7%	8.5 %	8.8 %	(7.5)%	8.9 %	164.9 %	1.9 %	(294.5)%	17.7 %
Currency-neutral comparable growth excluding Venezuela						2.5 %		(429.9)%	6.7 %

For more information on reconciling items in the table above, please refer to the Significant items impacting comparability section.

U.S. Morning Foods

This segment consists primarily of cereal and toaster pastries. As reported and currency-neutral comparable net sales declined 2.0% as a result of unfavorable volume and pricing/mix. Most of the decline was related to drinks and non-core products.

The cereal category and Kellogg share are both down approximately 1% for the year. However, our core six cereal brands collectively gained 20 basis points of share, including *Special K*®.

Toaster pastries reported an increase in net sales and share gains, with good contribution from innovation.

As reported operating profit increased 25.0% due to Project K savings, brand-building efficiencies resulting from ZBB, net deflation of input costs and reduced restructuring charges. This was partially offset by unfavorable sales performance. Currency-neutral comparable operating profit increased 15.7%, excluding the benefit of reduced restructuring charges.

U.S. Snacks

This segment consists of crackers, cereal bars, cookies, savory snacks, and fruit-flavored snacks. As reported and currency-neutral comparable net sales declined 1.1% as a result of unfavorable pricing/mix and a slight decrease in volume.

Crackers posted increased sales and share led by the Big 3 brands in combination (*Cheez-It*®, *Town House*®, and *Club*®).

The bars business declined due to weakness in the *Special K*® brand as the change in weight-management trends away from counting calories. The brand's declines are moderating with the success of on-trend offerings like Protein Trail Mix bars and Fruit & Nut bars. *Rice Krispies Treats*® and *Nutri-Grain*® gained share during the year.

The cookies business consumption declined for the year resulting in lost share, although share losses moderated in the last half of the year as we benefited from turning on advertising behind our *Keebler*® Elves.

Savory snacks reported low-single-digit growth as a result of consumption growth due to core *Pringles*® products driven, in part, by accelerated growth in on-the-go pack formats. This growth was partially offset by the lapping of SKU discontinuations during the year.

As reported operating profit declined 15.8% due to the prior year benefit of the VIE deconsolidation, increased restructuring charges in the current year, and unfavorable sales performance. This was partially offset by Project K savings and brand-building efficiencies from ZBB. Currency-neutral comparable operating profit increased 8.5% after excluding the impact of the prior year VIE deconsolidation and the impact of restructuring charges.

U.S. Specialty

This segment sells the full line of Kellogg products to channels such as food service, vending, convenience stores, and Girl Scouts.

As reported and currency-neutral comparable net sales increased 2.8% as a result of favorable pricing/mix and a slight increase in volume. Reported net sales growth was led by growth in the Foodservice, Convenience and Vending channels. We held or gained share in cereal, crackers, wholesome snacks, and veggie in the Foodservice channel, and in cereal, crackers, and frozen breakfast in the Convenience channel.

As reported operating profit increased 7.4% due to favorable sales performance and ZBB savings. Currency-neutral comparable operating profit increased 8.8% after excluding the minor impact of restructuring charges.

North America Other

This segment is composed of our U.S. Frozen Foods, Kashi Company, and Canada businesses.

As reported net sales decreased 5.3% due to lower volume, unfavorable impact of foreign currency and slightly unfavorable pricing/mix. Currency-neutral comparable net sales declined 4.7% after excluding the impact of foreign currency.

The U.S. Frozen business reported a net sales decline as we reshaped the portfolio for *Eggo*® and transitioned packaging for *Morningstar Farms*®. Despite the impact of these significant changes, the business posted improvement in operating profit and profit margins, driven by Project K and ZBB.

In Canada, net sales were down as a result of volume declines and unfavorable currency impact, partially offset by improved pricing/mix. Beginning in the second quarter, we increased prices to help offset higher input costs due to significant transactional foreign exchange pressure. The price increases resulted in lower volume. However, consumption and share declines moderated in the fourth quarter. *Special K*® gained share during 2016.

Kashi posted lower sales during the year as the business continues to transition its portfolio. We have exited several non-core product lines, including frozen pizza, hot cereal, and trail mix. While these exits negatively impacted sales, they provide tighter focus and better economics going forward. We are investing heavily in our food. During the year, we completed an overhaul of our cereal portfolio, making every product Non-GMO Project Verified. We also launched several new cereal and wholesome snacks products. Finally, we have redesigned our packaging across our Kashi portfolio.

As reported operating profit increased 1.9% due to lower restructuring charges as well as Project K savings and brand-building efficiencies resulting from ZBB in the U.S. Frozen and Canada businesses. These impacts were mitigated somewhat by investments in food and packaging in the Kashi business. Currency-neutral comparable operating profit declined 7.5% after excluding the impact of restructuring and foreign currency.

Europe

As reported net sales declined 4.8% due to unfavorable foreign currency and pricing/mix offset by a slight increase in volume. Currency-neutral comparable net sales declined 0.8% after excluding the impact of foreign currency and the impact of acquisitions.

The *Pringles*® business posted mid-single-digit net sales growth due to sustained momentum in key markets and expansion of *Pringles*® Tortilla into new markets.

The wholesome snacks business posted net sales growth for the year led by emerging markets. In addition, we increased share in the UK and France, where growth in kids' brands accelerated.

The cereal business in Europe posted a net sales decline mostly attributable to the UK, where consumption is down and a deflationary environment persists in our categories. We continue working to reposition and renovate *Special K*®.

Overall, we continue to see strong growth in emerging markets as currency-neutral comparable net sales increased at a double-digit rate in Mediterranean, Middle East, and Russia.

As reported operating profit declined 16.9% due to increased restructuring charges and unfavorable foreign currency impact partially offset by Project K savings and productivity initiatives. Currency-neutral comparable operating profit improved 8.9%, excluding the impact of restructuring charges and foreign currency.

Latin America

As reported net sales declined 23.1% due to unfavorable foreign currency and lower volume. This was partially offset by the favorable impact of pricing/mix, primarily due to Venezuela. Currency-neutral comparable net sales improved 67.7% primarily due to the impact of Venezuela. Excluding Venezuela, currency-neutral comparable net sales would have grown 0.7%.

Our sales performance was driven by price realization, as we cover the adverse impact of currency, as well as the focus on kids-oriented RTEC brands, the expansion of affordable formats in high-frequency stores, and the benefit of some distributor changes for *Pringles*®.

Cereal consumption and share grew in the back half of the year for Mexico led by our focus on kids' RTEC brands. The snacks business posted mid-single-digit net sales growth driven by strong *Pringles*® results, with notable growth in the Mexico and Andean markets. We've accelerated consumption growth in wholesome snacks in Mexico, led by new *Special K*® offerings.

As reported operating profit increased 855.2% due to the year-over-year change in Venezuela remeasurement impact, the favorable impact of pricing actions in Venezuela, and the favorable impact of brand-building efficiencies. Currency-neutral comparable operating profit improved by 164.9%, excluding the impact of Venezuela remeasurement and foreign currency. Excluding Venezuela, currency neutral comparable operating profit increased 2.5%.

Asia Pacific

As reported net sales declined 0.4% due to unfavorable foreign currency, disposition of a small business and unfavorable pricing/mix. Currency-neutral comparable net sales increased 1.6% after excluding the impact of foreign currency and disposition of a small business.

Our Australia business stabilized in 2016. The business is focusing media behind our priority brands, executing big “tent-pole” promotions during key shopper weeks, and launching consumer-driven innovation and renovation. Our largest cereal brand in Australia, *Nutri-Grain*®, returned to consumption and share growth as a result of these efforts.

In Asia, modest growth was led by Southeast Asia and Korea. The Sub-Saharan Africa business continued to perform well. *Pringles*® grew at a mid-single-digit rate on the strength of effective promotions as well as renovations like the re-stage of sweet flavors in Korea and the roll-out of Tortilla in Australia and South Africa. *Pringles*® posted share gains for the year in Korea, Japan, South Africa, Indonesia, and the Philippines.

As reported operating profit increased 28.9% due to reduced restructuring charges, Project K savings and productivity initiatives. Currency-neutral comparable operating profit increased 1.9% excluding the impact of restructuring charges, integration costs and foreign currency.

Corporate

As reported operating expense improved 33.8% due to lower year-over-year mark-to-market cost impacts, and lower restructuring costs partially offset by higher pension and benefit costs. Currency-neutral comparable operating profit declined after excluding the impact of mark-to-market pension and postretirement benefit and restructuring costs.

Margin performance

2017 versus 2016 margin performance was as follows:

			Change vs. prior year (pts.)
	2017	2016	
Reported gross margin (a)	38.9 %	36.5 %	2.4
Mark-to-market (COGS)	0.1 %	(1.3)%	1.4
Project K and cost reduction activities (COGS)	(0.4)%	(1.3)%	0.9
Integration and transaction costs (COGS)	— %	— %	—
Acquisitions/divestitures (COGS)	0.1 %	— %	0.1
Venezuela remeasurement (COGS)	— %	(0.1)%	0.1
Comparable gross margin	39.1 %	39.2 %	(0.1)
Foreign currency impact	0.1 %		0.1
Currency-neutral comparable gross margin	39.0 %		(0.2)
Reported SGA%	(23.8)%	(25.8)%	2.0
Mark-to-market (SGA)	0.3 %	(0.7)%	1.0
Project K and cost reduction activities (SGA)	(1.7)%	(1.2)%	(0.5)
Integration and transactions costs (SGA)	— %	(0.1)%	0.1
Acquisitions/divestitures (SGA)	(0.2)%	— %	(0.2)
Venezuela remeasurement (SGA)	— %	— %	—
Comparable SGA%	(22.2)%	(23.8)%	1.6
Foreign currency impact	(0.2)%		(0.2)
Currency-neutral comparable SGA%	(22.0)%		1.8
Reported operating margin	15.1 %	10.7 %	4.4
Mark-to-market	0.4 %	(2.0)%	2.4
Project K and cost reduction activities	(2.1)%	(2.5)%	0.4
Integration and transactions costs	— %	(0.1)%	0.1
Acquisitions/divestitures	(0.1)%	— %	(0.1)
Venezuela remeasurement	— %	(0.1)%	0.1
Comparable operating margin	16.9 %	15.4 %	1.5
Foreign currency impact	(0.1)%		(0.1)
Currency-neutral comparable operating margin	17.0 %		1.6

For information on the reconciling items in the table above, please refer to the Significant items impacting comparability section.

(a) Reported gross margin as a percentage of net sales. Gross margin is equal to net sales less cost of goods sold.

Reported gross margin for the year was favorable 240 basis points due primarily to productivity and cost savings under our Project K restructuring program, the year over year impact of mark-to-market accounting for pension, and lower restructuring charges, largely due to the curtailment benefit resulting from the amendment of certain pension plans in the U.S. and Canada. These impacts were mitigated somewhat by our U.S. Snacks transition out of DSD distribution, namely the list price adjustment and increased resources in warehouse logistics due to the DSD transition. Currency-neutral comparable gross margin was 20 basis points lower compared to the prior year after eliminating the impact of mark-to-market, restructuring, acquisitions, Venezuela remeasurement, and foreign currency; this was due to the reset of list prices for U.S. Snacks' transition out of DSD.

Reported SG&A% for the year was favorable 200 basis points due primarily to overhead savings realized from Project K, including the transition out of DSD, and ZBB, and the year over year impact of mark-to-market pension accounting. These impacts were partially offset by higher year-over-year Project K restructuring charges and acquisitions. Currency-neutral comparable SG&A% was favorable 180 basis points after excluding the impact of restructuring, mark-to-market, integration costs and acquisitions.

Reported operating margin for the year was favorable 440 basis points due primarily to COGS and SG&A savings realized from Project K and ZBB initiatives, the impact of mark-to-market accounting for pension, and lower restructuring charges. Currency-neutral comparable operating margin was favorable 160 basis points after excluding the year-over-year impact of mark-to-market, restructuring, integration costs, acquisitions, Venezuela remeasurement, and foreign currency.

Our 2017 and 2016 comparable gross profit, comparable SGA, and comparable operating profit measures are reconciled to the directly comparable U.S. GAAP measures as follows:

(dollars in millions)	2017	2016
Reported gross profit (a)	\$ 5,022	\$ 4,755
Mark-to-market (COGS)	8	(159)
Project K and cost reduction activities (COGS)	(46)	(173)
Integration and transaction costs (COGS)	(1)	(2)
Acquisitions/divestitures (COGS)	106	—
Shipping day differences (COGS)	6	—
Venezuela operations impact (COGS)	—	11
Venezuela remeasurement (COGS)	—	(12)
Comparable gross profit	\$ 4,949	\$ 5,090
Foreign currency impact	14	
Currency-neutral comparable gross profit	\$ 4,935	
Reported SGA	\$ 3,076	\$ 3,360
Mark-to-market (SGA)	37	(102)
Project K and cost reduction activities (SGA)	(217)	(152)
Integration and transaction costs (SGA)	(4)	(8)
Acquisitions/divestitures (SGA)	(81)	—
Shipping day differences (SGA)	(6)	—
Venezuela operations impact (SGA)	—	(2)
Venezuela remeasurement (SGA)	—	(1)
Comparable SGA	\$ 2,805	\$ 3,095
Foreign currency impact	(16)	
Currency-neutral comparable SGA	\$ 2,789	
Reported operating profit	\$ 1,946	\$ 1,395
Mark-to-market	45	(261)
Project K and cost reduction activities	(263)	(325)
Integration and transaction costs	(5)	(10)
Acquisitions/divestitures	25	—
Shipping day differences	—	—
Venezuela operations impact	—	9
Venezuela remeasurement	—	(13)
Comparable operating profit	\$ 2,144	\$ 1,995
Foreign currency impact	(2)	
Currency-neutral comparable operating profit	\$ 2,146	

For more information on the reconciling items in the table above, please refer to the Significant items impacting comparability section. (a) Gross profit is equal to net sales less cost of goods sold.

2016 versus 2015 margin performance was as follows:

			Change vs. prior year (pts.)
	2016	2015	
Reported gross margin (a)	36.5 %	34.6 %	1.9
Mark-to-market (COGS)	(1.3)%	(2.2)%	0.9
Project K and cost reduction activities (COGS)	(1.3)%	(1.4)%	0.1
VIE deconsolidation (COGS)	— %	— %	—
Integration and transaction costs (COGS)	— %	(0.1)%	0.1
Venezuela remeasurement (COGS)	(0.1)%	(0.9)%	0.8
Comparable gross margin	39.2 %	39.2 %	—
<i>Comparable gross margin excluding Venezuela</i>	39.2 %	39.4 %	(0.2)
Foreign currency impact	0.3 %		0.3
Currency-neutral comparable gross margin	38.9 %		(0.3)
<i>Currency-neutral comparable gross margin excluding Venezuela</i>	39.2 %		(0.2)
Reported SGA%	(25.8)%	(26.5)%	0.7
Mark-to-market (SGA)	(0.7)%	(1.1)%	0.4
Project K and cost reduction activities (SGA)	(1.2)%	(1.0)%	(0.2)
VIE deconsolidation (SGA)	— %	0.5 %	(0.5)
Integration and transactions costs (SGA)	(0.1)%	(0.1)%	—
Venezuela remeasurement (SGA)	— %	0.1 %	(0.1)
Comparable SGA%	(23.8)%	(24.9)%	1.1
<i>Comparable SGA% excluding Venezuela</i>	(23.8)%	(25.0)%	1.2
Foreign currency impact	(1.1)%		(1.1)
Currency-neutral comparable SGA%	(22.7)%		2.2
<i>Currency-neutral comparable SGA% excluding Venezuela</i>	(23.7)%		1.3
Reported operating margin	10.7 %	8.1 %	2.6
Mark-to-market	(2.0)%	(3.3)%	1.3
Project K and cost reduction activities	(2.5)%	(2.4)%	(0.1)
VIE deconsolidation	— %	0.5 %	(0.5)
Integration and transactions costs	(0.1)%	(0.2)%	0.1
Venezuela remeasurement	(0.1)%	(0.8)%	0.7
Comparable operating margin	15.4 %	14.3 %	1.1
<i>Comparable operating margin excluding Venezuela</i>	15.4 %	14.4 %	1.0
Foreign currency impact	(0.8)%		(0.8)
Currency-neutral comparable operating margin	16.2 %		1.9
<i>Currency-neutral comparable operating margin excluding Venezuela</i>	15.5 %		1.1

For more information on reconciling items in the table above, please refer to the Significant items impacting comparability section.

Reported gross margin for the year was favorable 190 basis points due to savings realized from Project K and ZBB, Venezuela remeasurement, restructuring costs, mark-to-market and integration costs. This was partially offset by the impact of investments we are making in our food and packaging, unfavorable transactional foreign currency impact, and unfavorable mix. Currency-neutral comparable gross margin declined 30 basis points, after excluding the impact of market-to-market, restructuring, integration costs, Venezuela remeasurement, and foreign currency. Currency-neutral comparable gross margin excluding Venezuela declined 20 basis points.

Reported SGA% for the year was favorable 70 basis points primarily due to the favorable year-over-year impact to brand-building investment from ZBB efficiencies, overhead savings realized from Project K and ZBB, and lower mark-to-market expense. These impacts were partially mitigated by the unfavorable year-over-year impact of a VIE deconsolidation, continued reinvestment of Project K savings into sales capabilities and re-establishing the Kashi business, and foreign currency. Currency-neutral comparable SGA% was favorable 220 basis points, after excluding the impact of mark-to-market, VIE deconsolidation, and foreign currency.

Reported operating margin for the year was favorable 260 basis points due to the favorable year-over-year impact to brand-building investment from ZBB efficiencies and overhead savings realized from Project K and ZBB, Venezuela remeasurement, mark-to-market, and integration costs. This was partially offset by the impact of investments we are making in our food and packaging, general inflationary trends in wages and logistics,

unfavorable transactional foreign currency impact, the continued reinvestment of Project K savings into sales capabilities, re-establishing the Kashi business, the unfavorable year-over-year impact of foreign currency, and VIE deconsolidation. Currency-neutral comparable operating margin was favorable 190 basis points, after excluding the year-over-year impact of restructuring, integration costs, Venezuela remeasurement, VIE deconsolidation, and foreign currency.

Our 2016 and 2015 comparable gross profit, comparable SGA, and comparable operating profit measures are reconciled to the directly comparable U.S. GAAP measures as follows:

(dollars in millions)	2016	2015
Reported gross profit (a)	\$ 4,755	\$ 4,681
Mark-to-market (COGS)	(159)	(296)
Project K and cost reduction activities (COGS)	(173)	(195)
VIE deconsolidation (COGS)	—	—
Integration and transaction costs (COGS)	(2)	(15)
Acquisitions/divestitures (COGS)	9	5
Venezuela remeasurement (COGS)	(12)	(112)
Comparable gross profit	\$ 5,092	\$ 5,294
<i>Comparable gross profit excluding Venezuela</i>	<i>5,081</i>	<i>5,243</i>
Foreign currency impact	(377)	
Currency-neutral comparable gross profit	\$ 5,469	
<i>Currency-neutral comparable gross profit excluding Venezuela</i>	<i>5,172</i>	
Reported SGA	\$ 3,360	\$ 3,590
Mark-to-market (SGA)	(102)	(150)
Project K and cost reduction activities (SGA)	(152)	(128)
VIE deconsolidation (SGA)	—	67
Integration and transaction costs (SGA)	(8)	(15)
Acquisitions/divestitures (SGA)	(8)	(1)
Venezuela remeasurement (SGA)	(1)	(8)
Comparable SGA	\$ 3,089	\$ 3,355
<i>Comparable SGA excluding Venezuela</i>	<i>3,087</i>	<i>3,331</i>
Foreign currency impact	99	
Currency-neutral comparable SGA	\$ 3,188	
<i>Currency-neutral comparable SGA excluding Venezuela</i>	<i>3,132</i>	
Reported operating profit	\$ 1,395	\$ 1,091
Mark-to-market	(261)	(446)
Project K and cost reduction activities	(325)	(323)
VIE deconsolidation	—	67
Integration and transaction costs	(10)	(30)
Acquisitions/divestitures	1	4
Venezuela remeasurement	(13)	(120)
Comparable operating profit	\$ 2,003	\$ 1,939
<i>Comparable operating profit excluding Venezuela</i>	<i>1,994</i>	<i>1,912</i>
Foreign currency impact	(278)	
Currency-neutral comparable operating profit	\$ 2,281	
<i>Currency-neutral comparable operating profit excluding Venezuela</i>	<i>2,040</i>	

For more information on reconciling items in the table above, please refer to the Significant items impacting comparability section.

Restructuring and cost reduction activities

We view our restructuring and cost reduction activities as part of our operating principles to provide greater visibility in achieving our long-term profit growth targets. Initiatives undertaken are currently expected to recover cash implementation costs within a five-year period of completion. Upon completion (or as each major stage is completed in the case of multi-year programs), the project begins to deliver cash savings and/or reduced depreciation.

Project K

In February 2017, the Company announced an expansion and an extension to its previously-announced global efficiency and effectiveness program ("Project K"), to reflect additional and changed initiatives. Project K is expected to continue generating a significant amount of savings that may be invested in key strategic areas of focus for the business to drive future growth or utilized to achieve our 2018 Margin Expansion target.

In addition to the original program's focus on strengthening existing businesses in core markets, increasing growth in developing and emerging markets, and driving an increased level of value-added innovation, the extended program also focuses on implementing a more efficient go-to-market model for certain businesses and creating a more efficient organizational design in several markets. Since inception, Project K has provided significant benefits and is expected to continue to provide a number of benefits in the future, including an optimized supply chain infrastructure, the implementation of global business services, a new global focus on categories, increased agility from a more efficient organization design, and improved effectiveness in go-to-market models.

We currently anticipate that Project K will result in total pre-tax charges, once all phases are approved and implemented, of \$1.5 to \$1.6 billion, with after-tax cash costs, including incremental capital investments, estimated to be approximately \$1.1 billion. Cash expenditures of approximately \$950 million have been incurred through the end of fiscal year 2017. Total cash expenditures, as defined, are expected to be approximately \$175 million for 2018. Total charges for Project K in 2018 are expected to be approximately \$75 to \$125 million.

We expect annual cost savings generated from Project K will be approximately \$600 to \$700 million in 2019. The savings will be realized primarily in selling, general and administrative expense with additional benefit realized in gross profit as cost of goods sold savings are partially offset by negative volume and price impacts resulting from go-to-market business model changes. The overall savings profile of the project reflects our go-to-market initiatives that will impact both selling, general and administrative expense and gross profit. We have realized approximately \$480 million of annual savings through the end of 2017. Cost savings have been utilized to increase margins and be strategically invested in areas such as in-store execution, sales capabilities, including adding sales representatives, re-establishing the Kashi business unit, and in the design and quality of our products. We have also invested in production capacity in developing and emerging markets, and in global category teams.

We funded much of the initial cash requirements for Project K through our supplier financing initiative. We are now able to fund much of the cash costs for the project through cash on hand as we have started to realize cash savings from the project.

We also expect that the project will have an impact on our consolidated effective income tax rate during the execution of the project due to the timing of charges being taken in different tax jurisdictions. The impact of this project on our consolidated effective income tax rate will be excluded from the comparable income tax rate that will be disclosed on a quarterly basis.

We will complete implementation of Project K in 2018, with annual savings expected to increase through 2019. Project charges, after-tax cash costs and annual savings remain in line with expectations.

Refer to Note 5 within Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for further information related to Project K and other restructuring activities.

Other Projects

In 2015 we implemented a zero-based budgeting (ZBB) program in our North America business and during the first half of 2016 the program was expanded into our international businesses. We have realized annual savings from the ZBB program of \$397 million through 2017 and expect cumulative savings to be approximately \$450 to \$500 million by the end of 2018, realized largely in selling, general and administrative expense.

In support of the ZBB initiative, we incurred pre-tax charges of approximately \$3 million, \$25 million and \$12 million during 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Total charges of \$40 million have been recognized since the inception of the ZBB program which consists primarily of the design and implementation of business capabilities.

We completed implementation of the ZBB program in 2017, with annual savings expected to increase through 2018. Project charges, after-tax cash costs and annual savings remain in line with expectations.

Foreign currency translation

The reporting currency for our financial statements is the U.S. dollar. Certain of our assets, liabilities, expenses and revenues are denominated in currencies other than the U.S. dollar, primarily in the euro, British pound, Mexican peso, Australian dollar, Canadian dollar, Brazilian Real, Nigerian Naira, and Russian ruble. To prepare our consolidated financial statements, we must translate those assets, liabilities, expenses and revenues into U.S. dollars at the applicable exchange rates. As a result, increases and decreases in the value of the U.S. dollar against these other currencies will affect the amount of these items in our consolidated financial statements, even if their value has not changed in their original currency. This could have significant impact on our results if such increase or decrease in the value of the U.S. dollar is substantial.

Interest expense

Interest expense was lower in 2017 due to a \$153 million pre-tax charge in 2016 to redeem \$475 million of 7.45% U.S. Dollar Debentures due 2031. The charge consisted primarily of a premium on the tender offer and also included accelerated losses on pre-issuance interest rate hedges, acceleration of fees and debt discount on the redeemed debt and fees. Also contributing to the increase from 2015 to 2016 was increased weighting of fixed rate debt and higher average debt levels.

Interest income (recorded in other income (expense), net) was (in millions), 2017 -\$9; 2016 -\$5; 2015 -\$4. We currently expect that our 2018 gross interest expense will increase from 2017 due to the \$600 million, ten-year, 3.4% Senior Notes issued in November 2017 in conjunction with our acquisition of Chicago Bar Co., LLC, the manufacturer of RXBAR, and higher expected interest rates on floating rate debt.

				Change vs. prior year	
(dollars in millions)	2017	2016	2015	2017	2016
Reported interest expense	\$ 256	\$ 406	\$ 227		
Amounts capitalized	4	4	4		
Gross interest expense	\$ 260	\$ 410	\$ 231	(36.6)%	77.5%

Income taxes

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. government enacted comprehensive tax legislation commonly referred to as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (Tax Act). The Tax Act makes broad and complex changes to the U.S. tax code which impact our year ended December 30, 2017 including but not limited to, reducing the corporate tax rate from 35% to 21%, requiring a one-time transition tax on certain unrepatriated earnings of foreign subsidiaries that may be electively paid over eight years, and accelerating first year expensing of certain capital expenditures.

The Tax Act also introduces new tax laws that may impact our taxable income beginning in 2018 which will include, but not limited to, the repeal of the domestic production activity deduction, generally eliminating U.S. federal income taxes on foreign earnings (subject to certain important exceptions), a new provision designed to tax currently global intangible low taxed income (GILTI), a provision that could limit the amount of deductible interest expense, limitations on the deductibility of certain executive compensation, creating a base erosion anti-abuse tax (BEAT), and modifying or repealing many deductions and credits.

Shortly after the Tax Act was enacted, the SEC staff issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118, Income Tax Accounting Implications of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (SAB 118) which provides guidance on accounting for the Tax Act's impact. SAB 118 provides a measurement period, which in no case should extend beyond one year from the Tax Act enactment date, during which a company acting in good faith may complete the accounting for the impacts of the Tax Act under ASC Topic 740. Per SAB 118, we must reflect the income tax effects of the Tax Act in the reporting period in which the accounting under ASC Topic 740 is complete. To the extent our accounting for certain income tax effects of the Tax Act is incomplete, we can determine a reasonable estimate for those effects and record a provisional estimate in the financial statements in the first reporting period in which a reasonable estimate can be determined. If we cannot determine a provisional estimate to be included in the financial statements, we should continue to apply ASC 740 based on the provisions of the tax laws that were in effect immediately prior to the Tax Act being enacted. If we are unable to provide a reasonable estimate of the impacts of the Tax Act in a reporting period, a provisional amount must be recorded in the first reporting period in which a reasonable estimate can be determined.

Our year end income tax provision includes \$4 million of net additional income tax expense during the quarter ended December 30, 2017, driven by the reduction in the U.S. corporate tax rate and the transition tax on foreign earnings.

Reduction in U.S. Corporate Tax Rate: The tax provision includes a tax benefit of \$153 million for the remeasurement of certain deferred tax assets and liabilities to reflect the corporate tax rate reduction impact to our net deferred tax balances. This adjustment is considered complete.

Transition tax on foreign earnings: The transition tax is a tax on the previously untaxed accumulated and current earnings and profits of certain of our foreign subsidiaries. In order to determine the amount of the Transition Tax, we must determine, in addition to other factors, the amount of post-1986 earnings and profits (E&P) of the relevant

subsidiaries, as well as the amount of non-U.S. income taxes paid on such earnings. E&P is similar to retained earnings of the subsidiary, but requires other adjustments to conform to U.S. tax rules. As of December 30, 2017, based on accumulated foreign earnings and profits of approximately \$2.6 billion, which are primarily in Europe, we are able to make a reasonable estimate of the transition tax and recorded a transition tax obligation of \$157 million which the Company expects to elect to pay over eight years. The current portion of \$17 million is included in Other current liabilities and the remainder is included within Other liabilities on the balance sheet. However, we are awaiting further interpretative guidance, continuing to assess available tax methods and elections, and continuing to gather additional information in order to finalize our calculations and complete the accounting for the transition tax liability.

In addition to the transition tax, the Tax Act introduced a territorial tax system, which will be effective beginning in 2018. The territorial tax system will impact our overall global capital and legal entity structure, working capital, and repatriation plan on a go-forward basis. In light of the territorial tax system, and other new international provisions within the Tax Act that are effective beginning in 2018, we are continuing to keep the \$2.6 billion of accumulated foreign earnings and profits in Europe and other non-US jurisdictions and we can continue to support our assertion to indefinitely reinvest these foreign earnings and profits. As a result, as a reasonable provisional estimate, we are not recording any new deferred tax liabilities associated with the territorial tax system or for any changes to our indefinite reinvestment assertion. Further, it is impracticable for us to estimate any future tax cost for any unrecognized future tax liabilities associated with our indefinite reinvestment assertion as of December 30, 2017, because the actual tax liability, if any, would be dependent on complex analysis and calculations considering various tax laws, exchange rates, circumstances existing when a repatriation, sale, or liquidation occurs, and other factors.

If there are any changes to our indefinite reinvestment assertion as a result of finalizing our assessment of the new Tax Act, we will adjust our provisional estimates, record, and disclose any tax impacts in the appropriate period, pursuant to SAB 118.

For the year ended December 30, 2017, we did not identify any items from the Tax Act for which a provisional estimate could not be determined. In addition, other provisions of the Tax Act for which we have finalized or are continuing to finalize its accounting are not material (or expected to be material) to the financial statements as of and for the year ended December 30, 2017.

Our reported effective tax rates for 2017, 2016 and 2015 were 24.6%, 25.2%, and 20.6%, respectively. Comparable effective tax rates for 2017, 2016 and 2015 were 25.8%, 24.7%, and 25.6%, respectively.

For the year ended December 30, 2017, the effective tax rate benefited from a deferred tax benefit of \$39 million resulting from the intercompany transfer of intellectual property. The 2016 effective income tax rate benefited from excess tax benefits from share-based compensation totaling \$36 million. The 2015 effective income tax rates benefited from the mark-to-market loss recorded for our pension plans. Refer to Note 13 within Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.

Fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates could impact the expected effective income tax rate as it is dependent upon U.S. dollar earnings of foreign subsidiaries doing business in various countries with differing statutory tax rates. Additionally, the rate could be impacted if pending uncertain tax matters, including tax positions that could be affected by planning initiatives, are resolved more or less favorably than we currently expect.

The following table provides a reconciliation of as reported to currency-neutral comparable income taxes and effective income tax rate for 2017 and 2016.

Consolidated results (dollars in millions)	2017	2016
Reported income taxes	\$ 412	\$ 233
Mark-to-market	6	(59)
Project K and cost reduction activities	(86)	(85)
Debt redemption	—	(54)
Integration and transaction costs	(2)	(3)
Venezuela operations impact	—	1
Venezuela deconsolidation	—	—
Venezuela remeasurement	—	—
U.S. Tax Reform adoption impact	4	—
Comparable income taxes	\$ 490	\$ 433
Reported effective income tax rate	24.6 %	25.2 %
Mark-to-market	(0.3)	0.5
Project K and cost reduction activities	(1.1)	(0.3)
Debt redemption	—	(0.9)
Integration and transaction costs	—	—
Venezuela operations impact	—	(0.1)
Venezuela deconsolidation	—	1.0
Venezuela remeasurement	—	0.2
U.S. Tax Reform adoption impact	0.2	—
Comparable effective income tax rate	25.8 %	24.8 %

For more information on reconciling items in the table above, please refer to the Significant items impacting comparability section.

The following table provides a reconciliation of as reported to currency-neutral comparable income taxes and effective income tax rate for 2016 and 2015.

Consolidated results (dollars in millions)	2016	2015
Reported income taxes	\$ 233	\$ 159
Mark-to-market	(59)	(148)
Project K and cost reduction activities	(85)	(94)
Debt redemption	(54)	—
VIE deconsolidation	—	(2)
Integration and transaction costs	(3)	(9)
Venezuela deconsolidation	—	—
Venezuela remeasurement	—	(20)
Comparable income taxes	\$ 434	\$ 432
Reported effective income tax rate	25.2 %	20.6 %
Mark-to-market	0.5	(4.6)
Project K and cost reduction activities	(0.3)	(0.8)
Debt redemption	(0.9)	—
VIE deconsolidation	—	(0.9)
Integration and transaction costs	—	(0.2)
Venezuela deconsolidation	1.0	—
Venezuela remeasurement	0.2	1.5
Comparable effective income tax rate	24.7 %	25.6 %

For more information on reconciling items in the table above, please refer to the Significant items impacting comparability section.

Investments in unconsolidated entities

After-tax earnings from unconsolidated entities for the year ended December 30, 2017 increased to \$7 million compared to the prior year of \$1 million. The change was driven by increased sales and favorable tax benefits in Multipro Singapore Pte Ltd ('Multipro'), partially offset by inflation on input costs for both Multipro and our Other unconsolidated [entities](#). Net sales attributed to our share of the unconsolidated entities were approximately \$377 million for Multipro and approximately \$28 million for all other unconsolidated entities.

The components of our unconsolidated entities' net sales growth for 2017 versus 2016 are shown in the following table:

2017 versus 2016 (pts):	Multipro	Other	Total unconsolidated entities
Contributions from volume growth (a)	10.8	20.9	11.0
Net price realization and mix	27.1	6.9	26.2
Currency-neutral comparable sales growth	37.9	27.8	37.2
Foreign currency exchange	(24.0)	(7.8)	(22.9)
Reported net sales growth	13.9	20.0	14.3

(a) Measured in tons based on the stated weight of our product shipments.

After-tax earnings from unconsolidated entities for the year ended December 31, 2016 increased to \$1 million compared to the prior year of less than \$1 million. The change was driven by increased sales in Multipro partially offset by the other unconsolidated [entities. Net](#) sales attributed to our share of the unconsolidated entities were approximately \$331 million for Multipro and approximately \$23 million for all other unconsolidated entities.

The components of our unconsolidated entities' net sales growth for 2016 versus 2015 are shown in the following table:

2016 versus 2015 (pts):	Multipro (a)	Other	Total unconsolidated entities
Contributions from volume growth (b)	(5.8)	(1.1)	(5.5)
Net price realization and mix	51.1	1.7	43.2
Currency-neutral comparable sales growth	45.3	0.6	37.7
Foreign currency exchange	(48.7)	(6.8)	(41.6)
Reported net sales growth	(3.4)	(6.2)	(3.9)

(a) 2016 results based on four months of activity to be comparable to 2015.

(b) Measured in tons based on the stated weight of our product shipments.

LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

Our principal source of liquidity is operating cash flows supplemented by borrowings for major acquisitions and other significant transactions. Our cash-generating capability is one of our fundamental strengths and provides us with substantial financial flexibility in meeting operating and investing needs.

We have historically reported negative working capital primarily as the result of our focus to improve core working capital by reducing our levels of trade receivables and inventory while extending the timing of payment of our trade payables. In addition, we have a substantial amount of indebtedness which results in current maturities of long-term debt and notes payable which can have a significant impact on working capital as a result of the timing of these required payments. Working capital is also impacted by the use of our ongoing cash flows from operations to service our debt obligations, pay dividends, fund acquisition opportunities, and repurchase our common stock. We had negative working capital of \$1.4 billion and \$1.5 billion as of December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

We believe that our operating cash flows, together with our credit facilities and other available debt financing, will be adequate to meet our operating, investing and financing needs in the foreseeable future. However, there can be no assurance that volatility and/or disruption in the global capital and credit markets will not impair our ability to access these markets on terms acceptable to us, or at all.

As of December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, we had \$204 million and \$240 million, respectively, of cash and cash equivalents held in international jurisdictions. The cash we generate outside the U.S. is principally to be used to fund our international development. If the funds generated by our U.S. business are not sufficient to meet our need for cash in the U.S., we may need to repatriate a portion of our international earnings to the U.S. which may be subject to additional taxes. The Tax Act required a one-time transition tax on certain unrepatriated earnings of

foreign subsidiaries. The impact of the Tax Act provision on repatriation lacks clarity and is subject to interpretation and may ultimately vary from the provision amount reported.

The following table sets forth a summary of our cash flows:

(dollars in millions)	2017	2016	2015
Net cash provided by (used in):			
Operating activities	\$ 1,646	\$ 1,628	\$ 1,691
Investing activities	(1,094)	(893)	(1,127)
Financing activities	(604)	(642)	(706)
Effect of exchange rates on cash and cash equivalents	53	(64)	(50)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1	\$ 29	\$ (192)

Operating activities

The principal source of our operating cash flows is net earnings, meaning cash receipts from the sale of our products, net of costs to manufacture and market our products.

Our net cash provided by operating activities for 2017 totaled \$1,646 million, an increase of \$18 million as compared to 2016. Pre-tax cash costs totaling \$144 million in the year ended December 31, 2016 related to the \$475 million redemption of our 7.45% U.S. Dollar Debentures due 2031 and \$59 million cash settlement of forward starting swaps were offset by an increase in tax cash payments during the current year as well as a lower year-over-year cash flow impact from the supplier financing initiative.

After-tax cash payments related to Project K were \$230 million in 2017, \$117 million in 2016, and \$191 million in 2015.

Our cash conversion cycle (defined as days of inventory and trade receivables outstanding less days of trade payables outstanding, based on a trailing 12 month average), is approximately negative 7 days and 3 days for 2017 and 2016, respectively. Core working capital in 2017 averaged 3.0% of net sales, compared to 4.0% in 2016 and 6.2% in 2015. In 2017, both our cash conversion cycle and core working capital showed improvements in days of trade payables outstanding which includes the positive impact of a supplier financing initiative. Days of trade receivables and inventory on hand were flat in 2017 compared to 2016.

Our total pension and postretirement benefit plan funding amounted to \$44 million, \$33 million and \$53 million, in 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

The Pension Protection Act (PPA), and subsequent regulations, determines defined benefit plan minimum funding requirements in the United States. We believe that we will not be required to make any contributions under PPA requirements until 2022 or beyond. Our projections concerning timing of PPA funding requirements are subject to change primarily based on general market conditions affecting trust asset performance, future discount rates based on average yields of high quality corporate bonds and our decisions regarding certain elective provisions of the PPA.

We currently project that we will make total U.S. and foreign benefit plan contributions in 2018 of approximately \$37 million. Actual 2018 contributions could be different from our current projections, as influenced by our decision to undertake discretionary funding of our benefit trusts versus other competing investment priorities, future changes in government requirements, trust asset performance, renewals of union contracts, or higher-than-expected health care claims cost experience.

We measure cash flow as net cash provided by operating activities reduced by expenditures for property additions. We use this non-GAAP financial measure of cash flow to focus management and investors on the amount of cash available for debt repayment, dividend distributions, acquisition opportunities, and share repurchases. Our cash flow metric is reconciled to the most comparable GAAP measure, as follows:

(dollars in millions)	2017	2016	2015
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 1,646	\$ 1,628	\$ 1,691
Additions to properties	(501)	(507)	(553)
Cash flow	\$ 1,145	\$ 1,121	\$ 1,138
year-over-year change	2.1%	(1.5)%	

Investing activities

Our net cash used in investing activities for 2017 amounted to \$1,094 million, an increase of \$201 million compared with 2016. In 2017, we acquired Chicago Bar Co., LLC, the manufacturer of RXBAR, for \$596 million. In 2016, we acquired Parati, a manufacturer of biscuit, powdered beverage and pasta brands in Brazil for \$381 million.

In 2015, we acquired, for \$445 million, a 50% interest in Multipro Singapore Pte. Ltd., a leading distributor of a variety of food products in Nigeria and Ghana, and an option to purchase a minority interest in an affiliated food manufacturer. In addition to our joint venture investment in 2015, we also acquired Mass Foods and a majority interest in Bisco Misr.

Capital spending in 2017 included investments in our supply chain infrastructure and network optimization initiatives in global manufacturing and distribution.

Cash paid for additions to properties as a percentage of net sales was 3.9% in 2017, 3.9% in 2016, and 4.1% in 2015.

Financing activities

Our net cash used by financing activities was \$604 million, \$642 million and \$706 million for 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Total debt was \$8.6 billion and \$7.8 billion at year-end 2017 and 2016, respectively.

In November 2017, we issued \$600 million of ten-year 3.4% Senior Notes to pay down commercial paper issued in conjunction with the purchase of Chicago Bar Co., LLC, manufacturer of RXBAR.

In May 2017, we issued €600 million of five-year 0.80% Euro Notes due 2022 and repaid our 1.75% fixed rate \$400 million U.S. Dollar Notes due 2017 at maturity. Additionally, we repaid our 2.05% fixed rate Cdn. \$300 million Canadian Dollar Notes at maturity.

In November 2016, we issued \$600 million of seven-year 2.65% U.S. Dollar Notes and repaid our 1.875% \$500 million U.S. Dollar Notes due 2016 at maturity.

In May 2016, we issued €600 million of eight-year 1.00% Euro Notes due 2024 and repaid our 4.45% fixed rate \$750 million U.S. Dollar Notes due 2016 at maturity.

In March 2016, we issued \$750 million of ten-year 3.25% U.S. Dollar Notes and \$650 million of thirty-year 4.50% U.S. Dollar Notes. Also in March 2016, we redeemed \$475 million of our 7.45% U.S. Dollar Debentures due 2031.

In May 2015, we repaid our \$350 million 1.125% U.S. Dollar Notes due 2015 at maturity.

In February 2015, we repaid our floating-rate \$250 million U.S. Dollar Notes due 2015 at maturity and in March 2015, we issued €600 million of ten-year 1.25% Euro Notes due 2025.

In December 2015, the board of directors approved a share repurchase program authorizing us to repurchase shares of our common stock amounting to \$1.5 billion beginning in 2016 through December 2017. In December 2017, the board of directors approved the repurchase of up to \$1.5 billion of our common stock beginning in January 2018 through December 2019.

During 2017, we purchased 7 million shares totaling \$516 million. During 2016, we purchased 6 million shares totaling \$426 million. During 2015, we purchased 11 million shares totaling \$731 million.

We paid quarterly dividends to shareholders totaling \$2.12 per share in 2017, \$2.04 per share in 2016, and \$1.98 per share in 2015. Total cash paid for dividends increased by 4.0% in 2017 and 3.0% in 2016. On February 16, 2018, the board of directors declared a dividend of \$.54 per common share, payable on March 15, 2018 to shareholders of record at the close of business on March 5, 2018.

We entered into an unsecured Five-Year Credit Agreement in February 2014, allowing us to borrow, on a revolving credit basis, up to \$2.0 billion and expiring in 2019. In January 2018, we entered into an unsecured Five-Year Credit Agreement to replace the existing agreement allowing us to borrow up to \$1.5 billion, on a revolving basis.

In January 2018, we entered into an unsecured 364-Day Credit Agreement to borrow, on a revolving credit basis, up to \$1.0 billion at any time outstanding, to replace the \$800 million 364-day facility that expired in January 2018. The new credit facilities contains customary covenants and warranties, including specified restrictions on indebtedness, liens and a specified interest expense coverage ratio. If an event of default occurs, then, to the extent permitted, the administrative agent may terminate the commitments under the credit facility, accelerate any outstanding loans under the agreement, and demand the deposit of cash collateral equal to the lender's letter of credit exposure plus interest. There are no borrowings outstanding under the new credit facilities.

Our long-term debt agreements contain customary covenants that limit Kellogg Company and some of its subsidiaries from incurring certain liens or from entering into certain sale and lease-back transactions. Some agreements also contain change in control provisions. However, they do not contain acceleration of maturity clauses that are dependent on credit ratings. A change in our credit ratings could limit our access to the U.S. short-term debt market and/or increase the cost of refinancing long-term debt in the future. However, even under these circumstances, we would continue to have access to our 364-Day Credit Facility, which expires in January 2019, as well as our Five-Year Credit Agreement, which expires in January 2023. This source of liquidity is unused and available on an unsecured basis, although we do not currently plan to use it.

We monitor the financial strength of our third-party financial institutions, including those that hold our cash and cash equivalents as well as those who serve as counterparties to our credit facilities, our derivative financial instruments, and other arrangements.

We are in compliance with all covenants as of December 30, 2017. We continue to believe that we will be able to meet our interest and principal repayment obligations and maintain our debt covenants for the foreseeable future, while still meeting our operational needs, including the pursuit of selected bolt-on acquisitions. This will be accomplished through our strong cash flow, our short-term borrowings, and our maintenance of credit facilities on a global basis.

During 2016, we initiated a program in which customers could extend their payment terms in exchange for the elimination of early payment discounts (Extended Terms Program).

During the first half of 2016, in order to mitigate the net working capital impact of the Extended Terms Program for a discrete customer, we entered into an agreement to sell, on a revolving basis, certain trade accounts receivable balances to third party financial institutions (Monetization Program). Transfers under the Monetization Program are accounted for as sales of receivables resulting in the receivables being de-recognized from our Consolidated Balance Sheet. The Monetization Program provides for the continuing sale of certain receivables on a revolving basis until terminated by either party; however the maximum funding from receivables that may be sold at any time is currently \$800 million, but may be increased as additional financial institutions are added to the Monetization Program. Accounts receivable sold of \$601 million and \$562 million remained outstanding under this arrangement as of December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively. Approximately \$2.2 billion and \$1.5 billion of accounts receivable have been sold via the Monetization Program during the years ended December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

In addition to the Monetization Program, during 2016, in order to mitigate the net working capital impact of the Extended Terms Program for other customers, we entered into agreements with financial institutions (Securitization Program) to sell these receivables resulting in the receivables being de-recognized from our consolidated balance sheet. The maximum funding from receivables that may be sold at any time is currently \$600 million, but may be increased as additional financial institutions are added to the agreement. As of December 30, 2017, approximately \$433 million of accounts receivable sold under the Securitization Program remained outstanding, for which we received cash of approximately \$412 million and a deferred purchase price asset of approximately \$21 million. As of December 31, 2016, approximately \$292 million of accounts receivable sold under the securitization program remained outstanding, for which we received cash of approximately \$255 million and a deferred purchase price asset of approximately \$37 million. During the years ended December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, \$2.6 billion and \$839 million of accounts receivable were sold through the Securitization Program, respectively. In December 2017, we terminated the Securitization Program, such that no receivables will be sold after December 28, 2017. We terminated the Securitization Program as a result of declining customer interest in an extended-terms program, and recent changes to accounting guidelines that (i) no longer treat the advances from the securitization in a way that preserves Cash Flow, defined as Cash From Operations less Capital Expenditure, and (ii) require burdensome administration, including daily reconciliations of receivables sold and collected under the program. Terminating the Securitization Program will have no impact on our Cash Flow.

Refer to Note 2 within Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for further information related to the sale of accounts receivable.

OFF-BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS AND CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS

Off-balance sheet arrangements

At December 30, 2017, we did not have any material off-balance sheet arrangements. Refer to Note 2 within Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for information on our accounts receivable securitization and factoring programs.

Contractual obligations

The following table summarizes our contractual obligations at December 30, 2017:

Contractual obligations		Payments due by period						
(millions)	Total	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023 and beyond	
Long-term debt:								
Principal	\$ 8,319	407	\$ 507	\$ 850	\$ 600	\$ 1,079	\$ 4,876	
Interest (a)	2,306	238	221	211	177	160	1,299	
Capital leases (b)	3	1	1	1	—	—	—	
Operating leases (c)	455	127	89	61	49	40	89	
Purchase obligations (d)	1,341	924	306	86	21	3	1	
Uncertain tax positions (e)	8	8	—	—	—	—	—	
Other long-term obligations (f)	794	166	68	83	96	100	281	
Total	\$ 13,226	\$ 1,871	\$ 1,192	\$ 1,292	\$ 943	\$ 1,382	\$ 6,546	

(a) Includes interest payments on our long-term debt and payments on our interest rate swaps. Interest calculated on our variable rate debt was forecasted using the LIBOR forward rate curve as of December 30, 2017.

(b) The total expected cash payments on our capital leases include interest expense totaling less than \$1 million over the periods presented above.

(c) Operating leases represent the minimum rental commitments under non-cancelable operating leases.

(d) Purchase obligations consist primarily of fixed commitments for raw materials to be utilized in the normal course of business and for marketing, advertising and other services. The amounts presented in the table do not include items already recorded in accounts payable or other current liabilities at year-end 2017, nor does the table reflect cash flows we are likely to incur based on our plans, but are not obligated to incur. Therefore, it should be noted that the exclusion of these items from the table could be a limitation in assessing our total future cash flows under contracts.

(e) As of December 30, 2017, our total liability for uncertain tax positions was \$60 million, of which \$8 million is expected to be paid in the next twelve months. We are not able to reasonably estimate the timing of future cash flows related to the remaining \$52 million.

(f) Other long-term obligations are those associated with noncurrent liabilities recorded within the Consolidated Balance Sheet at year-end 2017 and consist principally of projected commitments under deferred compensation arrangements, multiemployer plans, and supplemental employee retirement benefits. The table also includes our current estimate of minimum contributions to defined benefit pension and postretirement benefit plans through 2023 as follows: 2018-\$56; 2019-\$47; 2020-\$65; 2021-\$77; 2022-\$76; 2023-\$117.

In addition, the total tax repatriation payable of \$157 million which expected to be paid over the next 8 years is included in the total above.

CRITICAL ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES

Promotional expenditures

Our promotional activities are conducted either through the retail trade or directly with consumers and include activities such as in-store displays and events, feature price discounts, consumer coupons, contests and loyalty programs. The costs of these activities are generally recognized at the time the related revenue is recorded, which normally precedes the actual cash expenditure. The recognition of these costs therefore requires management judgment regarding the volume of promotional offers that will be redeemed by either the retail trade or consumer. These estimates are made using various techniques including historical data on performance of similar promotional programs. Differences between estimated expense and actual redemptions are normally insignificant and recognized as a change in management estimate in a subsequent period. On a full-year basis, these subsequent period adjustments represent approximately 0.3% of our company's net sales. However, our company's total promotional expenditures (including amounts classified as a revenue reduction) are significant, so it is likely our results would be materially different if different assumptions or conditions were to prevail.

Property

Long-lived assets such as property, plant and equipment are tested for impairment when conditions indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable. Management evaluates several conditions, including, but not limited to, the following: a significant decrease in the market price of an asset or an asset group; a significant adverse change in the extent or manner in which a long-lived asset is being used, including an extended period of idleness; and a current expectation that, more likely than not, a long-lived asset or asset group will be sold or otherwise disposed of significantly before the end of its previously estimated useful life. For assets to be held and used, we project the expected future undiscounted cash flows generated by the long-lived asset or asset group over the remaining useful life of the primary asset. If the cash flow analysis yields an amount less than the carrying amount we determine the fair value of the asset or asset group by using comparable market data. There are inherent uncertainties associated with the judgments and estimates we use in these analyses.

At December 30, 2017, we have property, plant and equipment of \$3.7 billion, net of accumulated depreciation, on our balance sheet. Included in this amount are approximately \$22 million of idle assets.

Goodwill and other intangible assets

We perform an impairment evaluation of goodwill and intangible assets with indefinite useful lives at least annually during the fourth quarter of each year in conjunction with our annual budgeting process.

Goodwill impairment testing first requires a comparison between the carrying value and fair value of a reporting unit with associated goodwill. Carrying value is based on the assets and liabilities associated with the operations of that reporting unit, which often requires allocation of shared or corporate items among reporting units. For the 2017 goodwill impairment test, the fair value of the reporting units was estimated based on market multiples. Our approach employs market multiples based on sales, if applicable, and/or earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization (EBITDA) and earnings for companies comparable to our reporting units. In the event the fair value determined using the market multiples approach is close to the carrying value, we may also supplement our fair value determination using discounted cash flows. Management believes the assumptions used for the impairment test are consistent with those utilized by a market participant performing similar valuations for our reporting units.

Similarly, impairment testing of indefinite-lived intangible assets requires a comparison of carrying value to fair value of that particular asset. Fair values of non-goodwill intangible assets are based primarily on projections of future cash flows to be generated from that asset. For instance, cash flows related to a particular trademark would be based on a projected royalty stream attributable to branded product sales discounted at rates consistent with rates used by market participants. These estimates are made using various inputs including historical data, current and anticipated market conditions, management plans, and market comparables.

We also evaluate the useful life over which a non-goodwill intangible asset with a finite life is expected to contribute directly or indirectly to our cash flows. Reaching a determination on useful life requires significant judgments and assumptions regarding the future effects of obsolescence, demand, competition, other economic factors (such as the stability of the industry, known technological advances, legislative action that results in an uncertain or changing regulatory environment, and expected changes in distribution channels), the level of required maintenance expenditures, and the expected lives of other related groups of assets.

At December 30, 2017, goodwill and other intangible assets amounted to \$8.1 billion, consisting primarily of goodwill and brands associated with the 2001 acquisition of Keebler Foods Company and the 2012 acquisition of Pringles. Within this total, approximately \$2.5 billion of non-goodwill intangible assets were classified as indefinite-lived, comprised principally of Keebler and Pringles trademarks. The majority of these intangible assets are recorded in our U.S. Snacks reporting unit. We currently believe that the fair value of our goodwill and other intangible assets exceeds their carrying value and that those intangibles so classified will contribute indefinitely to our cash flows. The percentage of excess fair value over carrying value of the U.S. Snacks reporting unit was approximately 57% and 41% in 2017 and 2016, respectively. However, if we had used materially different assumptions, which we do not believe are reasonably possible, regarding the future performance of our business or a different market multiple in the valuation, this could have resulted in significant impairment losses.

Additionally, we have \$207 million of goodwill related to our Kashi reporting unit, which was primarily a result of establishing Kashi as a separate operating segment in 2015, which required an allocation of goodwill from our U.S. Snacks operating segment. The 2017 fair value of the Kashi reporting unit was estimated primarily based on a multiple of net sales and discounted cash flows. The percentage of excess over fair value was approximately 30%. The use of modestly different assumptions in the valuation could have resulted in an impairment.

Retirement benefits

Our company sponsors a number of U.S. and foreign defined benefit employee pension plans and also provides retiree health care and other welfare benefits in the United States and Canada. Plan funding strategies are influenced by tax regulations and asset return performance. A substantial majority of plan assets are invested in a globally diversified portfolio of equity securities with smaller holdings of debt securities and other investments. We recognize the cost of benefits provided during retirement over the employees' active working life to determine the obligations and expense related to our retiree benefit plans. Inherent in this concept is the requirement to use various actuarial assumptions to predict and measure costs and obligations many years prior to the settlement date. Major actuarial assumptions that require significant management judgment and have a material impact on the measurement of our consolidated benefits expense and accumulated obligation include the long-term rates of return on plan assets, the health care cost trend rates, the mortality table and improvement scale, and the interest rates used to discount the obligations for our major plans, which cover employees in the United States, United Kingdom and Canada.

Our expense recognition policy for pension and nonpension postretirement benefits is to immediately recognize actuarial gains and losses in our operating results in the year in which they occur. Actuarial gains and losses are recognized annually as of our measurement date, which is our fiscal year-end, or when rereasurement is otherwise required under generally accepted accounting principles.

Additionally, for purposes of calculating the expected return on plan assets related to pension and nonpension postretirement benefits we use the fair value of plan assets.

To conduct our annual review of the long-term rate of return on plan assets, we model expected returns over a 20-year investment horizon with respect to the specific investment mix of each of our major plans. The return assumptions used reflect a combination of rigorous historical performance analysis and forward-looking views of the financial markets including consideration of current yields on long-term bonds, price-earnings ratios of the major stock market indices, and long-term inflation. Our U.S. plan model, corresponding to approximately 71% of our trust assets globally, currently incorporates a long-term inflation assumption of 2.5% and an active management premium of 1% (net of fees) validated by historical analysis and future return expectations. Although we review our expected long-term rates of return annually, our benefit trust investment performance for one particular year does not, by itself, significantly influence our evaluation. Our expected rates of return have generally not been revised, provided these rates continue to fall within a "more likely than not" corridor of between the 25th and 75th percentile of expected long-term returns, as determined by our modeling process. Our assumed rate of return for U.S. plans in 2017 of 8.5% equated to approximately the 62nd percentile expectation of our model. Similar methods are used for various foreign plans with invested assets, reflecting local economic conditions. Foreign trust investments represent approximately 29% of our global benefit plan assets.

Based on consolidated benefit plan assets at December 30, 2017, a 100 basis point increase or decrease in the assumed rate of return would correspondingly increase or decrease 2018 benefits expense by approximately \$62 million. For each of the three fiscal years, our actual return on plan assets exceeded (was less than) the recognized assumed return by the following amounts (in millions): 2017-\$415; 2016-\$84; 2015-\$(666).

To conduct our annual review of health care cost trend rates, we model our actual claims cost data over a five-year historical period, including an analysis of pre-65 versus post-65 age groups and other important demographic components in our covered retiree population. This data is adjusted to eliminate the impact of plan changes and other factors that would tend to distort the underlying cost inflation trends. Our initial health care cost trend rate is reviewed annually and adjusted as necessary to remain consistent with recent historical experience and our expectations regarding short-term future trends. In comparison to our actual five-year compound annual claims cost growth rate of approximately 5.19%, our initial trend rate for 2018 of 5.75% reflects the expected future impact of faster-growing claims experience for certain demographic groups within our total employee population. Our initial rate is trended downward by 0.25% per year, until the ultimate trend rate of 4.5% is reached. The ultimate trend rate is adjusted annually, as necessary, to approximate the current economic view on the rate of long-term inflation plus an appropriate health care cost premium. Based on consolidated obligations at December 30, 2017, a 100 basis point increase in the assumed health care cost trend rates would increase 2018 benefits expense by approximately \$7 million and generate an immediate loss recognition of \$117 million. A one percent increase in 2018 health care claims cost over that projected from the assumed trend rate would result in an experience loss of approximately \$7 million and would increase 2018 expense by \$0.3 million. Any arising health care claims cost-related experience gain or loss is recognized in the year in which they occur. The experience loss arising from recognition of 2017 claims experience was approximately \$54 million.

Assumed mortality rates of plan participants are a critical estimate in measuring the expected payments a participant will receive over their lifetime and the amount of expense we recognize. At the end of 2014, we revised our mortality assumption after considering the Society of Actuaries' (SOA) updated mortality tables and improvement scale, as well as other mortality information available from the Social Security Administration to develop assumptions aligned with our expectation of future improvement rates. In determining the appropriate mortality assumptions as of December 30, 2017, we considered the SOA's 2017 updated improvement scale. The SOA's 2017 scale incorporates changes consistent with our view of future mortality improvements established in 2014. Therefore, we adopted the 2017 SOA improvement scale. This change to the mortality assumption decreased the year-end U.S. pension and other postretirement benefit obligations by \$21 million and \$9 million, respectively.

To conduct our annual review of discount rates, we selected the discount rate based on a cash-flow matching analysis using Willis Towers Watson's proprietary RATE:Link tool and projections of the future benefit payments constituting the projected benefit obligation for the plans. RATE:Link establishes the uniform discount rate that produces the same present value of the estimated future benefit payments, as is generated by discounting each year's benefit payments by a spot rate applicable to that year. The spot rates used in this process are derived from a yield curve created from yields on the 40th to 90th percentile of U.S. high quality bonds. A similar methodology is applied in Canada and Europe, except the smaller bond markets imply that yields between the 10th and 90th percentiles are preferable and in the U.K. the underlying yield curve was derived after further adjustments to the universe of bonds to remove bonds from issuers where it is not clear if they are truly corporate bonds. We use a December 31 measurement date for our defined benefit plans. Accordingly, we select yield curves to measure our benefit obligations that are consistent with market indices during December of each year.

Based on consolidated obligations at December 30, 2017, a 25 basis point decline in the yield curve used for benefit plan measurement purposes would decrease 2018 benefits expense by approximately \$4 million and would result in an immediate loss recognition of \$239 million. All obligation-related actuarial gains and losses are recognized immediately in the year in which they occur.

Despite the previously-described rigorous policies for selecting major actuarial assumptions, we periodically experience material actuarial gains or losses due to differences between assumed and actual experience and due to changing economic conditions. During 2017, we recognized a net actuarial gain of approximately \$126 million compared to a net actuarial loss of approximately \$307 million in 2016. The total net gain recognized in 2017 was driven by a \$415 million gain from better than expected asset returns, offset by a loss of approximately \$289 million of plan experience and assumption changes, including declines in the discount rate which were partially offset by the change in mortality assumptions. During 2017, we also recognized curtailment gains of \$153 million related to benefit changes and certain events affecting our benefit programs.

Of the total net gain recognized in 2016, approximately \$393 million was related to assumption changes, primarily declines in the discount rate which were partially offset by the change in mortality assumptions. The loss was offset by an \$84 million gain from better than expected asset returns.

During 2017, we made contributions in the amount of \$31 million to Kellogg's global tax-qualified pension programs. This amount was mostly non-discretionary. Additionally we contributed \$13 million to our retiree medical programs.

Income taxes

Our consolidated effective income tax rate is influenced by tax planning opportunities available to us in the various jurisdictions in which we operate. The calculation of our income tax provision and deferred income tax assets and liabilities is complex and requires the use of estimates and judgment.

We recognize tax benefits associated with uncertain tax positions when, in our judgment, it is more likely than not that the positions will be sustained upon examination by a taxing authority. For tax positions that meet the more likely than not recognition threshold, we initially and subsequently measure the tax benefits as the largest amount that we judge to have a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement. Our liability associated with unrecognized tax benefits is adjusted periodically due to changing circumstances, such as the progress of tax audits, new or emerging legislation and tax planning. The tax position will be derecognized when it is no longer more likely than not of being sustained. Significant adjustments to our liability for unrecognized tax benefits impacting our effective tax rate are separately presented in the rate reconciliation table of Note 13 within Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. government enacted comprehensive tax legislation commonly referred to as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (Tax Act). The Tax Act makes broad and complex changes to the U.S. tax code including a one-time transition tax on certain current and accumulated earnings and profits of certain of our foreign subsidiaries. In order to determine the amount of the transition tax, we must determine, in addition to other factors, the amount of post-1986 earnings and profits (E&P) of the relevant subsidiaries, as well as the amount of non-U.S. income taxes paid on such earnings. E&P is similar to retained earnings of the subsidiary, but requires other adjustments to conform to U.S. tax rules. We are able to make a reasonable estimate of the transition tax and recorded a transition tax obligation of \$157 million which we expect to elect to pay over eight years. The current portion of \$17 million is included in Other current liabilities and the remainder is included within Other liabilities on the balance sheet. However, we are awaiting further interpretative guidance, continuing to assess available tax methods and elections, and continuing to gather additional information to more precisely compute the amount of the transition tax liability.

In addition to the transition tax, the Tax Act introduced a territorial tax system, which will be effective beginning in 2018. As of the year-ended December 30, 2017, we have accumulated foreign earnings and profits of approximately \$2.6 billion, which are primarily in Europe. As our accumulated foreign earnings and profits continue to be indefinitely reinvested and the company is still finalizing its assessment of the territorial tax system and the Tax Act on its indefinite reinvestment assertion on a go-forward basis, it is impracticable for us to estimate a future tax cost for any unrecognized deferred tax liabilities because the actual tax liability, if any, would be dependent on complex analysis and calculations considering various tax laws, exchange rates, circumstances existing when a repatriation, sale, or liquidation occurs, and other factors.

Management monitors the Company's ability to utilize certain future tax deductions, operating losses and tax credit carryforwards, prior to expiration. Changes resulting from management's assessment will result in impacts to deferred tax assets and the corresponding impacts on the effective income tax rate. Valuation allowances were recorded to reduce deferred tax assets to an amount that will, more likely than not, be realized in the future.

ACCOUNTING STANDARDS TO BE ADOPTED IN FUTURE PERIODS

Derivatives and Hedging: Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities. In August 2017, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued an Accounting Standards Update (ASU) intended to simplify hedge accounting by better aligning an entity's financial reporting for hedging relationships with its risk management activities. The ASU also simplifies the application of the hedge accounting guidance. The new guidance is effective on January 1, 2019, with early adoption permitted. For cash flow hedges existing at the adoption date, the standard requires adoption on a modified retrospective basis with a cumulative-effect adjustment to the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of the beginning of the year of adoption. The amendments to presentation guidance and disclosure requirements are required to be adopted prospectively. We will adopt the new ASU in the first quarter of 2018 and are currently evaluating the impact of adoption.

Improving the Presentation of net Periodic Pension Cost and net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost. In March 2017, the FASB issued an ASU to improve the presentation of net periodic pension cost and net periodic postretirement benefit cost. The ASU requires that an employer report the service cost component in the same line item or items as other compensation costs arising from services rendered by the pertinent employees during the period. The other components of net benefit cost are required to be presented in the income statement separately from the service cost component and outside a subtotal of income from operations, if one is presented. The ASU is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2017. Early adoption is permitted, as of the beginning of an annual reporting period for which financial statements (interim or annual) have not been issued or made available for issuance. That is, early adoption should be the first interim period if an entity issues interim financial statements. The amendments in this ASU should be applied retrospectively for the presentation of the service cost component and the other components of net periodic pension cost and net periodic postretirement benefit cost in the income statement and prospectively, on and after the effective date, for the capitalization of the service cost component of net periodic pension cost and net periodic postretirement benefit in assets. We will adopt the ASU in the first quarter of 2018. If we had adopted the ASU in the first quarter of 2017, on an as reported basis, the impact to our Corporate segment would have been an increase to COGS and SG&A of \$325 million and \$217 million, respectively, with an offsetting decrease to other income (expense), net (OIE) of \$542 million in the year ended December 30, 2017. For the year ended December 31, 2016, the impact to our Corporate segment would have been a decrease to COGS and SG&A of \$54 million and \$26 million, respectively, with an offsetting increase to OIE of \$80 million. Adoption will have no impact on net

income or cash flow. The impact to the Consolidated Balance Sheet at December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016 would have been immaterial.

On a comparable basis, the impact would have been an increase to COGS and SG&A of \$169 million and \$99 million, respectively, with an offsetting decrease to OIE of \$274 million in the year ended December 30, 2017. On a comparable basis for the year ended December 31, 2016, the impact would have been an increase to COGS and SG&A of \$143 million and \$82 million, respectively, with an offsetting decrease to OIE of \$225 million.

Simplifying the test for goodwill impairment. In January 2017, the FASB issued an ASU to simplify how an entity is required to test goodwill for impairment by eliminating Step 2 from the goodwill impairment test. Step 2 measures a goodwill impairment loss by comparing the implied fair value of a reporting unit's goodwill with the carrying amount of that goodwill. The ASU is effective for annual or interim goodwill impairment tests in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted for interim or annual goodwill impairment tests performed on testing dates after January 1, 2017. The amendments in this ASU should be applied on a prospective basis. We are currently assessing the impact and timing of adoption of this ASU.

Classification of certain cash receipts and payments. In August 2016, the FASB issued an ASU to provide cash flow statement classification guidance for certain cash receipts and payments including (a) debt prepayment or extinguishment costs; (b) contingent consideration payments made after a business combination; (c) insurance settlement proceeds; (d) distributions from equity method investees; (e) beneficial interests in securitization transactions and (f) application of the predominance principle for cash receipts and payments with aspects of more than one class of cash flows. The ASU is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2017. Early adoption is permitted, including adoption in an interim period, in which case adjustments should be reflected as of the beginning of the fiscal year that includes the interim period. The amendments in this ASU should be applied retrospectively. We will adopt the new ASU in the first quarter of 2018 and are currently evaluating the impact of adoption.

Leases. In February 2016, the FASB issued an ASU which will require the recognition of lease assets and lease liabilities by lessees for all leases with terms greater than 12 months. The distinction between finance leases and operating leases will remain, with similar classification criteria as current GAAP to distinguish between capital and operating leases. The principal difference from current guidance is that the lease assets and lease liabilities arising from operating leases will be recognized on the Consolidated Balance Sheet. Lessor accounting remains substantially similar to current GAAP. The ASU is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted. We will adopt the new ASU in the first quarter of 2019 and are currently evaluating the impact that implementing this ASU will have on our financial statements and disclosures. Please refer to Note 7 for a summary of our undiscounted minimum rental commitments under operating leases as of December 30, 2017.

Recognition and measurement of financial assets and liabilities. In January 2016, the FASB issued an ASU which primarily affects the accounting for equity investments, financial liabilities under the fair value option, and the presentation and disclosure requirements for financial instruments. The ASU is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2017. Early adoption can be elected for all financial statements of fiscal years and interim periods that have not yet been issued or that have not yet been made available for issuance. Entities should apply the update by means of a cumulative-effect adjustment to the balance sheet as of the beginning of the fiscal year of adoption. We will adopt the updated standard in the first quarter of 2018 and do not expect the adoption of this guidance to have a material impact on our financial statements.

Revenue from contracts with customers. In May 2014, the FASB issued an ASU which provides guidance for accounting for revenue from contracts with customers across all industries, with final amendments issued in 2016. The core principle of this ASU is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration the entity expects to be entitled to in exchange for those goods or services. To achieve that core principle, an entity would be required to apply the following five steps: 1) identify the contract(s) with a customer; 2) identify the performance obligations in the contract; 3) determine the transaction price; 4) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract and 5) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation. The standard also calls for additional disclosures around the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers, including significant judgments and changes in judgments. When the ASU was originally

issued it was effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2016, and early adoption was not permitted. On July 9, 2015, the FASB decided to delay the effective date of the new revenue standard by one year. The updated standard will be effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2017. Entities will be permitted to adopt the new revenue standard early, but not before the original effective date. Entities will have the option to apply the final standard retrospectively or use a modified retrospective method, recognizing the cumulative effect of the ASU in retained earnings at the date of initial application. We will adopt the guidance in the first quarter of 2018 using the full retrospective transition method which requires restating each prior reporting period presented. The adoption is not expected to have a material impact on our financial statements and is limited to timing and classification differences as well as disaggregated revenue disclosures.

FUTURE OUTLOOK

We provide net sales guidance on a currency-neutral basis. On this basis, we expect net sales to be flat in 2018. The October acquisition of RXBAR is expected to contribute 1-2% growth offset by a 1% decline related to the negative impact of our exit from Direct Store Delivery (DSD) in U.S. Snacks, including list-price adjustments and rationalization of stock-keeping units, and a flat to 1% decrease for the remainder of our business.

From a profitability standpoint, we expect currency-neutral adjusted operating profit to increase 4-6% during 2018. RXBAR is expected to contribute 1-2% of this growth, while the remaining growth is driven by remaining Project K and ZBB savings, partially offset by an increase in brand building. The resultant operating profit margin reaches our publicly stated margin-expansion target, excluding the impact of pending accounting changes.

Finally, we expect currency-neutral adjusted EPS to grow in the range of 9 to 11% in 2018. This growth incorporates an effective tax rate of 20-21%, 56% lower than 2017 as a result of U.S. Tax Reform. The tax benefit is partially offset by the impact of de-leveraging our capital structure and de-risking pension plans by making additional contributions or adjusting target pension asset allocations plans to a more conservative investment mix, which would be accompanied by a reduction in our Expected Return on Assets assumption.

We expect that full-year cash flow will be between \$1.2 and \$1.3 billion, with year on year growth driven by higher net income, sustained working capital improvement, and the benefits of U.S. Tax Reform. Our guidance includes remaining cash outlays related to Project K and capital expenditures of approximately \$500 million.

2018 Non-GAAP Financial Measures

Starting in 2018, the Company is modifying its presentation of non-GAAP measurements. This modification aligns with how the Company assesses its reporting segments, which now includes the delivery of objectives for acquired businesses, and presents performance in a way that is more simple and useful to investors, using nomenclature that is used by peer companies. Non-GAAP financial measures used for 2018 guidance include organic net sales, adjusted operating profit, adjusted diluted EPS, and cash flow. These non-GAAP financial measures are also evaluated for year-over-year growth and on a currency-neutral basis to evaluate the underlying growth of the business and to exclude the effect of foreign currency. We determine currency-neutral operating results by dividing or multiplying, as appropriate, the current-period local currency operating results by the currency exchange rates used to translate our financial statements in the comparable prior-year period to determine what the current period U.S. dollar operating results would have been if the currency exchange rate had not changed from the comparable prior-year period. These non-GAAP financial measures may not be comparable to similar measures used by other companies.

- Currency-neutral net sales and organic net sales : We adjust the GAAP financial measure to exclude the impact of foreign currency, resulting in currency-neutral sales. In addition, we exclude the impact of acquisitions, dispositions, related integration costs, shipping day differences, and foreign currency, resulting in organic net sales. We excluded the items which we believe may obscure trends in our underlying net sales performance. By providing these non-GAAP net sales measures, management intends to provide investors with a meaningful, consistent comparison of net sales performance for the Company and each of our reportable segments for the periods presented. Management uses these non-GAAP measures to evaluate the effectiveness of initiatives behind net sales growth, pricing realization, and the impact of mix on our business results. These non-GAAP measures are also used to make decisions regarding the future direction of our business, and for resource allocation decisions.
- Currency-neutral adjusted operating profit and adjusted diluted EPS: We adjust the GAAP financial measures to exclude the effect of Project K and cost reduction activities, mark-to-market adjustments for

pension plans, commodities and certain foreign currency contracts. We excluded the items which we believe may obscure trends in our underlying profitability. By providing these non-GAAP profitability measures, management intends to provide investors with a meaningful, consistent comparison of the Company's profitability measures for the periods presented. Management uses these non-GAAP financial measures to evaluate the effectiveness of initiatives intended to improve profitability, such as Project K, ZBB and Revenue Growth Management, to assess performance of newly acquired businesses, as well as to evaluate the impacts of inflationary pressures and decisions to invest in new initiatives within each of our segments. Currency-neutral adjusted represents adjusted excluding foreign currency impact.

- **Cash flow:** Defined as net cash provided by operating activities reduced by expenditures for property additions. Cash flow does not represent the residual cash flow available for discretionary expenditures. We use this non-GAAP financial measure of cash flow to focus management and investors on the amount of cash available for debt repayment, dividend distributions, acquisition opportunities, and share repurchases once all of the Company's business needs and obligations are met. Additionally, certain performance-based compensation includes a component of this non-GAAP measure.

We are unable to reasonably estimate the potential full-year financial impact of mark-to-market adjustments because these impacts are dependent on future changes in market conditions (interest rates, return on assets, and commodity prices) or future decisions to be made by our management team and Board of Directors, including decisions on future acquisitions or dispositions. Similarly, because of volatility in foreign exchange rates and shifting country mix of our international earnings, we are unable to reasonably estimate the potential full-year financial impact of foreign currency translation.

As a result, these impacts are not included in the guidance provided. Therefore, we are unable to provide a full reconciliation of these non-GAAP measures used in our guidance without unreasonable effort as certain information necessary to calculate such measure on a GAAP basis is unavailable, dependent on future events outside of our control and cannot be predicted without unreasonable efforts by the Company.

The projected impact of certain other items that are excluded from non-GAAP guidance are shown below:

Impact of certain items excluded from non-GAAP guidance:	Net Sales	Operating Profit	Effective Tax Rate	Earnings Per Share
Project K and cost restructuring activities		\$90-110M		\$0.27-0.32
Income Tax benefit applicable to adjustments, net**				\$0.05-0.06
Currency-neutral adjusted guidance	Flat	4-6%	20-21%	9-11%

* 2018 full year guidance for net sales, operating profit, and earnings per share are provided on a non-GAAP basis only because certain information necessary to calculate such measures on a GAAP basis is unavailable, dependent on future events outside of our control and cannot be predicted without unreasonable efforts by the Company. The Company is providing quantification of known adjustment items where available.

** Represents the estimated income tax effect on the reconciling items, using weighted-average statutory tax rates, depending upon the applicable jurisdiction.

Reconciliation of Non-GAAP amounts - Cash Flow Guidance

(billions)

	Approximate Full Year 2018
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	\$1.7 - \$1.8
Additions to properties	~(\$.5)
Cash Flow	\$1.2 - \$1.3

ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

Our company is exposed to certain market risks, which exist as a part of our ongoing business operations. We use derivative financial and commodity instruments, where appropriate, to manage these risks. As a matter of policy, we do not engage in trading or speculative transactions. Refer to Note 14 within Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for further information on our derivative financial and commodity instruments.

Foreign exchange risk

Our company is exposed to fluctuations in foreign currency cash flows related primarily to third-party purchases, intercompany transactions, and when applicable, nonfunctional currency denominated third-party debt. Our company is also exposed to fluctuations in the value of foreign currency investments in subsidiaries and cash flows related to repatriation of these investments. Additionally, our company is exposed to volatility in the translation of foreign currency denominated earnings to U.S. dollars. Primary exposures include the U.S. dollar versus the euro, British pound, Mexican peso, Australian dollar, Canadian dollar, Russian ruble, Brazilian Real and Nigerian Naira and in the case of inter-subsidary transactions, the British pound versus the euro. We assess foreign currency risk based on transactional cash flows and translational volatility and may enter into forward contracts, options, and currency swaps to reduce fluctuations in long or short currency positions. Forward contracts and options are generally less than 18 months duration. Currency swap agreements may be established in conjunction with the term of underlying debt issuances.

The total notional amount of foreign currency derivative instruments at year-end 2017 was \$2.2 billion, representing a settlement obligation of \$4 million. The total notional amount of foreign currency derivative instruments at year-end 2016 was \$1.4 billion, representing a settlement receivable of \$16 million. All of these derivatives were hedges of anticipated transactions, translational exposure, or existing assets or liabilities, and mature within 18 months. Assuming an unfavorable 10% change in year-end exchange rates, the settlement obligation would have increased by \$71 million at yearend 2017 and the settlement receivable at year-end 2016 would have become a settlement obligation of \$46 million. These unfavorable changes would generally have been offset by favorable changes in the values of the underlying exposures.

Interest rate risk

Our company is exposed to interest rate volatility with regard to future issuances of fixed rate debt and existing and future issuances of variable rate debt. Primary exposures include movements in U.S. Treasury rates, London Interbank Offered Rates (LIBOR), and commercial paper rates. We periodically use interest rate swaps and forward interest rate contracts to reduce interest rate volatility and funding costs associated with certain debt issues, and to achieve a desired proportion of variable versus fixed rate debt, based on current and projected market conditions.

During 2017 and 2016, we entered into interest rate swaps, and in some instances terminated interest rate swaps, in connection with certain U.S. Dollar and Euro Notes. Refer to Note 8 within Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements. The total notional amount of interest rate swaps at year-end 2017 was \$2.3 billion, representing a settlement obligation of \$54 million. The total notional amount of interest rate swaps at year-end 2016 was \$2.2 billion, representing a settlement obligation of \$64 million. Assuming average variable rate debt levels during the year, a one percentage point increase in interest rates would have increased interest expense by approximately \$27 million and \$17 million at year-end 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Price risk

Our company is exposed to price fluctuations primarily as a result of anticipated purchases of raw and packaging materials, fuel, and energy. Primary exposures include corn, wheat, potato flakes, soybean oil, sugar, cocoa, cartonboard, natural gas, and diesel fuel. We have historically used the combination of long-term contracts with suppliers, and exchange-traded futures and option contracts to reduce price fluctuations in a desired percentage of forecasted raw material purchases over a duration of generally less than 18 months.

The total notional amount of commodity derivative instruments at year-end 2017 was \$544 million, representing a settlement obligation of approximately \$1 million. The total notional amount of commodity derivative instruments at year-end 2016 was \$437 million, representing a settlement receivable of approximately \$6 million. Assuming a 10% decrease in year-end commodity prices, the settlement obligation would have increased by \$41 million at year-end 2017, and the settlement obligation would have increased by approximately \$20 million at year-end 2016, generally offset by a reduction in the cost of the underlying commodity purchases.

In addition to the commodity derivative instruments discussed above, we use long-term contracts with suppliers to manage a portion of the price exposure associated with future purchases of certain raw materials, including rice,

sugar, cartonboard, and corrugated boxes. It should be noted the exclusion of these contracts from the analysis above could be a limitation in assessing the net market risk of our company.

Reciprocal collateralization agreements

In some instances we have reciprocal collateralization agreements with counterparties regarding fair value positions in excess of certain thresholds. These agreements call for the posting of collateral in the form of cash, treasury securities or letters of credit if a net liability position to us or our counterparties exceeds a certain amount. As of December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016 , we had posted collateral of \$20 million and \$41 million, respectively, in the form of cash, which was reflected as an increase in accounts receivable, net on the Consolidated Balance Sheet. As of December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016 , we posted \$17 million and \$7 million, respectively, in margin deposits for exchange-traded commodity derivative instruments, which was reflected as an increase in accounts receivable, net on the Consolidated Balance Sheet.

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

Kellogg Company and Subsidiaries

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF INCOME

(millions, except per share data)	2017		2016		2015	
Net sales	\$	12,923	\$	13,014	\$	13,525
Cost of goods sold		7,901		8,259		8,844
Selling, general and administrative expense		3,076		3,360		3,590
Operating profit	\$	1,946	\$	1,395	\$	1,091
Interest expense		256		406		227
Other income (expense), net		(16)		(62)		(91)
Income before income taxes		1,674		927		773
Income taxes		412		233		159
Earnings (loss) from unconsolidated entities		7		1		—
Net income	\$	1,269	\$	695	\$	614
Net income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests		—		1		—
Net income attributable to Kellogg Company	\$	1,269	\$	694	\$	614
Per share amounts:						
Basic	\$	3.65	\$	1.98	\$	1.74
Diluted	\$	3.62	\$	1.96	\$	1.72
Dividends per share	\$	2.12	\$	2.04	\$	1.98

Refer to Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

(millions)	2017			2016			2015		
	Pre-tax amount	Tax (expense) benefit	After-tax amount	Pre-tax amount	Tax (expense) benefit	After-tax amount	Pre-tax amount	Tax (expense) benefit	After-tax amount
Net income			\$ 1,269			\$ 695			\$ 614
Other comprehensive income:									
Foreign currency translation adjustments	\$ (34)	\$ 113	79	\$ (230)	\$ (24)	(254)	\$ (170)	\$ (26)	(196)
Cash flow hedges:									
Unrealized gain (loss) on cash flow hedges	—	—	—	(55)	22	(33)	8	(3)	5
Reclassification to net income	9	(3)	6	11	(6)	5	(23)	3	(20)
Postretirement and postemployment benefits:									
Amounts arising during the period:									
Net experience gain (loss)	44	(12)	32	25	(9)	16	—	—	—
Prior service credit (cost)	—	—	—	(4)	2	(2)	63	(24)	39
Reclassification to net income:									
Net experience loss	—	—	—	3	(1)	2	3	(1)	2
Prior service cost	1	—	1	5	(1)	4	9	(3)	6
Venezuela deconsolidation loss	—	—	—	63	—	63	—	—	—
Other comprehensive income (loss)	\$ 20	\$ 98	\$ 118	\$ (182)	\$ (17)	\$ (199)	\$ (110)	\$ (54)	\$ (164)
Comprehensive income			\$ 1,387			\$ 496			\$ 450
Net income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests			—			1			—
Other comprehensive income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests			—			—			(1)
Comprehensive income attributable to Kellogg Company			\$ 1,387			\$ 495			\$ 451

Refer to notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET

(millions, except share data)	2017	2016
Current assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 281	\$ 280
Accounts receivable, net	1,389	1,231
Inventories	1,217	1,238
Other current assets	149	191
Total current assets	3,036	2,940
Property, net	3,716	3,569
Goodwill	5,504	5,166
Other intangibles, net	2,639	2,369
Investment in unconsolidated entities	429	438
Other assets	1,026	629
Total assets	\$ 16,350	\$ 15,111
Current liabilities		
Current maturities of long-term debt	\$ 409	\$ 631
Notes payable	370	438
Accounts payable	2,269	2,014
Other current liabilities	1,431	1,391
Total current liabilities	4,479	4,474
Long-term debt	7,836	6,698
Deferred income taxes	363	525
Pension liability	839	1,024
Other liabilities	605	464
Commitments and contingencies		
Equity		
Common stock, \$.25 par value, 1,000,000,000 shares authorized Issued: 420,514,582 shares in 2017 and 420,472,901 shares in 2016	105	105
Capital in excess of par value	878	806
Retained earnings	7,103	6,571
Treasury stock, at cost 74,911,865 shares in 2017 and 69,403,567 shares in 2016	(4,417)	(3,997)
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	(1,457)	(1,575)
Total Kellogg Company equity	2,212	1,910
Noncontrolling interests	16	16
Total equity	2,228	1,926
Total liabilities and equity	\$ 16,350	\$ 15,111

Refer to Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF EQUITY

(millions)	Common stock		Capital in excess of par value	Retained earnings	Treasury stock		Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	Total Kellogg Company equity	Non-controlling interests	Total equity
	shares	amount			shares	amount				
Balance, January 3, 2015	420	\$ 105	\$ 678	\$ 6,689	64	\$ (3,470)	\$ (1,213)	\$ 2,789	\$ 62	\$ 2,851
Common stock repurchases					11	(731)		(731)		(731)
Net income (loss)				614				614	—	614
Acquisition of noncontrolling interest								—	7	7
VIE deconsolidation								—	(58)	(58)
Dividends				(700)				(700)		(700)
Other comprehensive income							(163)	(163)	(1)	(164)
Stock compensation			51					51		51
Stock options exercised and other			16	(6)	(5)	258		268		268
Balance, January 2, 2016	420	\$ 105	\$ 745	\$ 6,597	70	\$ (3,943)	\$ (1,376)	\$ 2,128	\$ 10	\$ 2,138
Common stock repurchases					6	(426)		(426)		(426)
Net income (loss)				694				694	1	695
Acquisition of noncontrolling interest								—	5	5
Dividends				(716)				(716)		(716)
Other comprehensive loss							(199)	(199)	—	(199)
Stock compensation			63					63		63
Stock options exercised and other			(2)	(4)	(7)	372		366		366
Balance, December 31, 2016	420	\$ 105	\$ 806	\$ 6,571	69	\$ (3,997)	\$ (1,575)	\$ 1,910	\$ 16	\$ 1,926
Common stock repurchases					7	(516)		(516)		(516)
Net income (loss)				1,269				1,269	—	1,269
Acquisition of noncontrolling interest								—	—	—
Dividends				(736)				(736)		(736)
Other comprehensive loss							118	118	—	118
Stock compensation			66					66		66
Stock options exercised and other	1		6	(1)	(1)	96		101		101
Balance, December 30, 2017	421	\$ 105	\$ 878	\$ 7,103	75	\$ (4,417)	\$ (1,457)	\$ 2,212	\$ 16	\$ 2,228

Refer to Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

(millions)	2017	2016	2015
Operating activities			
Net income	\$ 1,269	\$ 695	\$ 614
Adjustments to reconcile net income to operating cash flows:			
Depreciation and amortization	481	517	534
Postretirement benefit plan expense	(427)	198	320
Deferred income taxes	(56)	(26)	(169)
Stock compensation	66	63	51
Venezuela deconsolidation	—	72	—
Venezuela remeasurement	—	11	169
VIE deconsolidation	—	—	(49)
Noncurrent income taxes payable	144	(12)	(21)
Other	27	(62)	8
Postretirement benefit plan contributions	(44)	(33)	(33)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities, net of acquisitions:			
Trade receivables	(57)	21	(127)
Inventories	80	7	(42)
Accounts payable	193	124	427
Accrued income taxes	(29)	4	29
Accrued interest expense	3	7	5
Accrued and prepaid advertising, promotion and trade allowances	34	14	7
Accrued salaries and wages	(27)	(7)	20
All other current assets and liabilities	(11)	35	(52)
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	\$ 1,646	\$ 1,628	\$ 1,691
Investing activities			
Additions to properties	\$ (501)	\$ (507)	\$ (553)
Acquisitions, net of cash acquired	(592)	(398)	(161)
Reduction of cash due to Venezuela deconsolidation	—	(2)	—
Investments in unconsolidated entities	—	27	(456)
Acquisition of cost method investments	(7)	(2)	—
Other	6	(11)	43
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	\$ (1,094)	\$ (893)	\$ (1,127)
Financing activities			
Net increase (reduction) of notes payable, with maturities less than or equal to 90 days	153	(918)	443
Issuances of notes payable, with maturities greater than 90 days	17	1,961	214
Reductions of notes payable, with maturities greater than 90 days	(238)	(1,831)	(283)
Issuances of long-term debt	1,251	2,657	696
Reductions of long-term debt	(632)	(1,737)	(606)
Net issuances of common stock	97	368	261
Common stock repurchases	(516)	(426)	(731)
Cash dividends	(736)	(716)	(700)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	\$ (604)	\$ (642)	\$ (706)
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	53	(64)	(50)
Increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1	\$ 29	\$ (192)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	280	251	443
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$ 281	\$ 280	\$ 251
Supplemental cash flow disclosures:			
Interest paid	\$ 258	\$ 405	\$ 228
Income taxes paid	\$ 352	\$ 256	\$ 337
Supplemental cash flow disclosures of non-cash investing activities:			

Additions to properties included in accounts payable	\$	151	\$	161	\$	147
--	----	-----	----	-----	----	-----

Refer to Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

NOTE 1 ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of presentation

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Kellogg Company, those of the subsidiaries that it controls due to ownership of a majority voting interest and the accounts of the variable interest entities (VIEs) of which Kellogg Company is the primary beneficiary (Kellogg or the Company). The Company continually evaluates its involvement with VIEs to determine whether it has variable interests and is the primary beneficiary of the VIE. When these criteria are met, the Company is required to consolidate the VIE. The Company's share of earnings or losses of nonconsolidated affiliates is included in its consolidated operating results using the equity method of accounting when it is able to exercise significant influence over the operating and financial decisions of the affiliate. The Company uses the cost method of accounting if it is not able to exercise significant influence over the operating and financial decisions of the affiliate. Intercompany balances and transactions are eliminated.

The Company's fiscal year normally ends on the Saturday closest to December 31 and as a result, a 53rd week is added approximately every sixth year. The Company's 2017, 2016 and 2015 fiscal years each contained 52 weeks and ended on December 30, 2017, December 31, 2016, and January 2, 2016, respectively.

Use of estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, the disclosure of contingent liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the periods reported. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Cash and cash equivalents

Highly liquid investments with remaining stated maturities of three months or less when purchased are considered cash equivalents and recorded at cost.

Accounts receivable

Accounts receivable consists principally of trade receivables, which are recorded at the invoiced amount, net of allowances for doubtful accounts and prompt payment discounts. Trade receivables do not bear interest. The allowance for doubtful accounts represents management's estimate of the amount of probable credit losses in existing accounts receivable, as determined from a review of past due balances and other specific account data. Account balances are written off against the allowance when management determines the receivable is uncollectible. As of year-end 2017 and 2016, the Company's off-balance sheet credit exposure related to its customers was immaterial. Please refer to Note 2 for information on sales of accounts receivable.

Inventories

Inventories are valued at the lower of cost or net realizable value. Cost is determined on an average cost basis.

Property

The Company's property consists mainly of plants and equipment used for manufacturing activities. These assets are recorded at cost and depreciated over estimated useful lives using straight-line methods for financial reporting and accelerated methods, where permitted, for tax reporting. Major property categories are depreciated over various periods as follows (in years): manufacturing machinery and equipment 5 - 30; office equipment 4 - 5; computer equipment and capitalized software 3 - 7; building components 15 - 25; building structures 30 - 50. Cost includes interest associated with significant capital projects. Plant and equipment are reviewed for impairment when conditions indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable. Such conditions include an extended period of idleness or a plan of disposal. Assets to be disposed of at a future date are depreciated over the remaining period of use. Assets to be sold are written down to realizable value at the time the assets are being actively marketed for sale and a sale is expected to occur within one year. As of year-end 2017 and 2016, the carrying value of assets held for sale was immaterial.

Goodwill and other intangible assets

Goodwill and indefinite-lived intangibles are not amortized, but are tested at least annually for impairment of value and whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of the asset may be impaired. An intangible asset with a finite life is amortized on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful life.

For the goodwill impairment test, the fair value of the reporting units are estimated based on market multiples. This approach employs market multiples based on earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization and earnings for companies that are comparable to the Company's reporting units. In the event the fair value determined using the market multiple approach is close to carrying value, the Company may supplement the fair value determination using discounted cash flows. The assumptions used for the impairment test are consistent with those utilized by a market participant performing similar valuations for the Company's reporting units.

Similarly, impairment testing of other intangible assets requires a comparison of carrying value to fair value of that particular asset. Fair values of non-goodwill intangible assets are based primarily on projections of future cash flows to be generated from that asset. For instance, cash flows related to a particular trademark would be based on a projected royalty stream attributable to branded product sales, discounted at rates consistent with rates used by market participants.

These estimates are made using various inputs including historical data, current and anticipated market conditions, management plans, and market comparables.

Accounts payable

The Company has agreements with third parties to provide accounts payable tracking systems which facilitate participating suppliers' ability to monitor and, if elected, sell payment obligations from the Company to designated third-party financial institutions. Participating suppliers may, at their sole discretion, make offers to sell one or more payment obligations of the Company prior to their scheduled due dates at a discounted price to participating financial institutions. The Company's goal in entering into the agreements is to capture overall supplier savings, in the form of payment terms or vendor funding, created by facilitating suppliers' ability to sell payment obligations, while providing them with greater working capital flexibility. The Company has no economic interest in the sale of these suppliers' receivables and no direct financial relationship with the financial institutions concerning these services. The Company's obligations to its suppliers, including amounts due and scheduled payment dates, are not impacted by suppliers' decisions to sell amounts under the arrangements. However, the Company's right to offset balances due from suppliers against payment obligations is restricted by the agreements for those payment obligations that have been sold by suppliers. As of December 30, 2017, \$850 million of the Company's outstanding payment obligations had been placed in the accounts payable tracking system, and participating suppliers had sold \$674 million of those payment obligations to participating financial institutions. As of December 31, 2016, \$677 million of the Company's outstanding payment obligations had been placed in the accounts payable tracking system, and participating suppliers had sold \$507 million of those payment obligations to participating financial institutions.

Revenue recognition

The Company recognizes sales upon delivery of its products to customers. Revenue, which includes shipping and handling charges billed to the customer, is reported net of applicable provisions for discounts, returns, allowances, and various government withholding taxes. Methodologies for determining these provisions are dependent on local customer pricing and promotional practices, which range from contractually fixed percentage price reductions to reimbursement based on actual occurrence or performance. Where applicable, future reimbursements are estimated based on a combination of historical patterns and future expectations regarding specific in-market product performance.

Advertising and promotion

The Company expenses production costs of advertising the first time the advertising takes place. Advertising expense is classified in selling, general and administrative (SGA) expense.

The Company classifies promotional payments to its customers, the cost of consumer coupons, and other cash redemption offers in net sales. The cost of promotional package inserts is recorded in cost of goods sold (COGS). Other types of consumer promotional expenditures are recorded in SGA expense.

Research and development

The costs of research and development (R&D) are expensed as incurred and are classified in SGA expense. R&D includes expenditures for new product and process innovation, as well as significant technological improvements to existing products and processes. The Company's R&D expenditures primarily consist of internal salaries, wages,

consulting, and supplies attributable to time spent on R&D activities. Other costs include depreciation and maintenance of research facilities and equipment, including assets at manufacturing locations that are temporarily engaged in pilot plant activities.

Stock-based compensation

The Company uses stock-based compensation, including stock options, restricted stock, restricted stock units, and executive performance shares, to provide long-term performance incentives for its global workforce.

The Company classifies pre-tax stock compensation expense in SGA and COGS expense within its corporate operations. Expense attributable to awards of equity instruments is recorded in capital in excess of par value in the Consolidated Balance Sheet.

Certain of the Company's stock-based compensation plans contain provisions that accelerate vesting of awards upon retirement, disability, or death of eligible employees and directors. A stock-based award is considered vested for expense attribution purposes when the employee's retention of the award is no longer contingent on providing subsequent service. Accordingly, the Company recognizes compensation cost immediately for awards granted to retirement-eligible individuals or over the period from the grant date to the date retirement eligibility is achieved, if less than the stated vesting period.

The Company recognizes compensation cost for stock option awards that have a graded vesting schedule on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period for the entire award.

Income taxes

The Company recognizes uncertain tax positions based on a benefit recognition model. Provided that the tax position is deemed more likely than not of being sustained, the Company recognizes the largest amount of tax benefit that is greater than 50 percent likely of being ultimately realized upon settlement. The tax position is derecognized when it is no longer more likely than not of being sustained. The Company classifies income tax-related interest and penalties as interest expense and SGA expense, respectively, on the Consolidated Statement of Income. The current portion of the Company's unrecognized tax benefits is presented in the Consolidated Balance Sheet in other current assets and other current liabilities, and the amounts expected to be settled after one year are recorded in other assets and other liabilities.

As of December 30, 2017 substantially all foreign earnings were considered permanently invested. As the Company's accumulated foreign earnings and profits continue to be indefinitely reinvested and the company is still finalizing its assessment of the territorial tax system and the Tax Act on its indefinite reinvestment assertion on a go-forward basis, it is impracticable for the Company to estimate a future tax cost for any unrecognized deferred tax liabilities because the actual tax liability, if any, would be dependent on complex analyses and calculations considering various tax laws, exchange rates, circumstances existing when a repatriation, sale, or liquidation occurs, and other factors.

Management monitors the Company's ability to utilize certain future tax deductions, operating losses and tax credit carryforwards, prior to expiration. Changes resulting from management's assessment will result in impacts to deferred tax assets and the corresponding impacts on the effective income tax rate. Valuation allowances were recorded to reduce deferred tax assets to an amount that will, more likely than not, be realized in the future.

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. government enacted comprehensive tax legislation commonly referred to as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the "Tax Act"). The Tax Act includes a provision designed to tax currently global intangible low taxed income (GILTI) starting in 2018. Under the provision, a U.S. shareholder is required to include in gross income the amount of its GILTI, which is 50% of the excess of the shareholder's net tested income of its controlled foreign corporation over the deemed tangible income return. The amount of GILTI included by a U.S. shareholder is computed by aggregating all controlled foreign corporations (CFC). Shareholders are allowed to claim a foreign tax credit for 80 percent of the taxes paid or accrued with respect to the tested income of each CFC, subject to some limitations.

Beginning in 2018, the Company intends to account for the GILTI as a period cost and will include a provisional estimate for GILTI in its Q1 2018 effective tax rate. The FASB staff has indicated that a company should make and disclose a policy election as to whether it will (1) recognize deferred taxes for basis differences expected to reverse as GILTI or (2) account for GILTI as a period cost if and when incurred. The Company is currently applying the SAB 118 guidance to the selection of a GILTI accounting policy election and, therefore, as of December 30, 2017, the

determination of its GILTI accounting policy is not complete. The Company intends to finalize its GILTI accounting policy in 2018 during the measurement period.

Derivative Instruments

The fair value of derivative instruments is recorded in other current assets, other assets, other current liabilities or other liabilities. Gains and losses representing either hedge ineffectiveness, hedge components excluded from the assessment of effectiveness, or hedges of translational exposure are recorded in the Consolidated Statement of Income in other income (expense), net (OIE). In the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows, settlements of cash flow and fair value hedges are classified as an operating activity; settlements of all other derivative instruments, including instruments for which hedge accounting has been discontinued, are classified consistent with the nature of the instrument.

Cash flow hedges. Qualifying derivatives are accounted for as cash flow hedges when the hedged item is a forecasted transaction. Gains and losses on these instruments are recorded in other comprehensive income until the underlying transaction is recorded in earnings. When the hedged item is realized, gains or losses are reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) (AOCI) to the Consolidated Statement of Income on the same line item as the underlying transaction.

Fair value hedges. Qualifying derivatives are accounted for as fair value hedges when the hedged item is a recognized asset, liability, or firm commitment. Gains and losses on these instruments are recorded in earnings, offsetting gains and losses on the hedged item.

Net investment hedges. Qualifying derivative and nonderivative financial instruments are accounted for as net investment hedges when the hedged item is a nonfunctional currency investment in a subsidiary. Gains and losses on these instruments are included in foreign currency translation adjustments in AOCI.

Derivatives not designated for hedge accounting. Gains and losses on these instruments are recorded in the Consolidated Statement of Income, on the same line item as the underlying hedged item.

Foreign currency exchange risk. The Company is exposed to fluctuations in foreign currency cash flows related primarily to third-party purchases, intercompany transactions and when applicable, nonfunctional currency denominated third-party debt. The Company is also exposed to fluctuations in the value of foreign currency investments in subsidiaries and cash flows related to repatriation of these investments. Additionally, the Company is exposed to volatility in the translation of foreign currency denominated earnings to U.S. dollars. Management assesses foreign currency risk based on transactional cash flows and translational volatility and may enter into forward contracts, options, and currency swaps to reduce fluctuations in long or short currency positions.

Forward contracts and options are generally less than 18 months duration. Currency swap agreements are established in conjunction with the term of underlying debt issues.

For foreign currency cash flow and fair value hedges, the assessment of effectiveness is generally based on changes in spot rates. Changes in time value are reported in OIE.

Interest rate risk. The Company is exposed to interest rate volatility with regard to future issuances of fixed rate debt and existing and future issuances of variable rate debt. The Company periodically uses interest rate swaps, including forward-starting swaps, to reduce interest rate volatility and funding costs associated with certain debt issues, and to achieve a desired proportion of variable versus fixed rate debt, based on current and projected market conditions.

Fixed-to-variable interest rate swaps are accounted for as fair value hedges and the assessment of effectiveness is based on changes in the fair value of the underlying debt, using incremental borrowing rates currently available on loans with similar terms and maturities.

Price risk. The Company is exposed to price fluctuations primarily as a result of anticipated purchases of raw and packaging materials, fuel, and energy. The Company has historically used the combination of long-term contracts with suppliers, and exchange-traded futures and option contracts to reduce price fluctuations in a desired percentage of forecasted raw material purchases over a duration of generally less than 18 months.

Pension benefits, nonpension postretirement and postemployment benefits

The Company sponsors a number of U.S. and foreign plans to provide pension, health care, and other welfare benefits to retired employees, as well as salary continuance, severance, and long-term disability to former or inactive employees.

The recognition of benefit expense is based on actuarial assumptions, such as discount rate, long-term rate of compensation increase, long-term rate of return on plan assets and health care cost trend rate, and is reported in COGS and SGA expense on the Consolidated Statement of Income.

Postemployment benefits. The Company recognizes an obligation for postemployment benefit plans that vest or accumulate with service. Obligations associated with the Company's postemployment benefit plans, which are unfunded, are included in other current liabilities and other liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheet. All gains and losses are recognized over the average remaining service period of active plan participants.

Postemployment benefits that do not vest or accumulate with service or benefits to employees in excess of those specified in the respective plans are expensed as incurred.

Pension and nonpension postretirement benefits. The Company recognizes actuarial gains and losses in operating results in the year in which they occur. Experience gains and losses are recognized annually as of the measurement date, which is the Company's fiscal year-end, or when remeasurement is otherwise required under generally accepted accounting principles. The Company uses the fair value of plan assets to calculate the expected return on plan assets.

Reportable segments are allocated service cost and amortization of prior service cost. All other components of pension and postretirement benefit expense, including interest cost, expected return on assets, and experience gains and losses are considered unallocated corporate costs and are not included in the measure of reportable segment operating results. See Note 18 for more information on reportable segments. Management reviews the Company's expected long-term rates of return annually; however, the benefit trust investment performance for one particular year does not, by itself, significantly influence this evaluation. The expected rates of return are generally not revised provided these rates fall between the 25th and 75th percentile of expected long-term returns, as determined by the Company's modeling process.

For defined benefit pension and postretirement plans, the Company records the net overfunded or underfunded position as a pension asset or pension liability on the Consolidated Balance Sheet.

New accounting standards

Income Taxes. In October 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB), as part of their simplification initiative, issued an Accounting Standards Update (ASU) to improve the accounting for income tax consequences of intra-entity transfers of assets other than inventory. Current Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) prohibit recognition of current and deferred income taxes for intra-entity asset transfers until the asset has been sold to an outside party, which is an exception to the principle of comprehensive recognition of current and deferred income taxes in GAAP. The amendments in the ASU eliminate the exception, such that entities should recognize the income tax consequences of an intra-entity transfer of an asset other than inventory when the transfer occurs. The ASU is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2017. Early adoption is permitted, as of the beginning of an annual reporting period for which financial statements have not been issued or made available for issuance. That is, early adoption should be the first interim period if an entity issues interim financial statements. The amendments in this ASU should be applied on a modified retrospective basis through a cumulative-effect adjustment directly to retained earnings as of the period of adoption. The Company early adopted the ASU in the first quarter of 2017. As a result of intercompany transfers of intellectual property, the Company recorded a \$39 million reduction in income tax expense during the year ended December 30, 2017. Upon adoption, there was no cumulative effect adjustment to retained earnings.

Improvements to employee share-based payment accounting. In March 2016, the FASB issued an ASU as part of its simplification initiative. The Company early adopted the accounting standard update in the first quarter of 2016. The ASU includes multiple provisions intended to simplify various aspects of the accounting for share-based payments. The main provisions of the ASU are as follows:

- Excess tax benefits and deficiencies for share-based payments are recorded as an adjustment of income taxes and reflected in operating cash flows after adoption of this ASU. Excess tax benefits and deficiencies were previously recorded in equity and as financing cash flows prior to adoption of this ASU. See Note 13 for information on the impact of this accounting change.
- The guidance allows the employer to withhold up to the maximum statutory tax rates in the applicable jurisdictions without triggering liability accounting. The Company's accounting treatment of outstanding equity awards was not impacted by its adoption of this provision of the ASU.

- The guidance allows for a policy election to account for forfeitures as they occur rather than on an estimated basis. The Company is not making this election, and will continue to account for forfeitures on an estimated basis.

Practical expedient for the measurement date of an employer's defined benefit obligation and plan assets. In April 2015, the FASB issued an ASU to provide a practical expedient for the measurement date of an employer's defined benefit obligation and plan assets. For an entity with a fiscal year-end that does not coincide with a month-end, the amendments in this Update provide a practical expedient that permits the entity to measure defined benefit plan assets and obligations using the month-end that is closest to the entity's fiscal year-end and apply that practical expedient consistently to all plans from year to year. The ASU is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2015. Early adoption is permitted. Entities should apply the new guidance on a prospective basis. The Company early adopted the updated standard when measuring the fair value of plan assets at the end of its 2015 fiscal year with no impact to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

Simplifying the Measurement of Inventory. In July 2015, the FASB issued an ASU to simplify the measurement of inventory. The ASU requires that inventory be measured at the lower of cost and net realizable [value. Net](#) realizable value is the estimated selling prices in the ordinary course of business, less reasonably predictable costs of completion, disposal, and transportation. The Company adopted the updated standard in the first quarter of 2017 with no material impact to the financial statements,

Balance sheet classification of deferred taxes. In November 2015, the FASB issued an ASU to simplify the presentation of deferred income taxes. The ASU requires that deferred tax liabilities and assets be classified as noncurrent in a classified statement of financial position. Entities should apply the new guidance either prospectively to all deferred tax liabilities and assets or retrospectively to all periods presented. The Company early adopted the updated standard in the first quarter of 2016, on a prospective basis. The year-end 2015 balance for current deferred tax assets and liabilities was \$227 million and \$(9) million, respectively. Please see Note 13 for more information on the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities. Prior period balances have not been adjusted.

Simplifying the accounting for measurement-period adjustments. In September 2015, the FASB issued an ASU to simplify the accounting for measurement-period adjustments for items in a business combination. The ASU requires that an acquirer recognize adjustments to provisional amounts that are identified during the measurement period in the reporting period in which the adjustment amounts are determined. The ASU is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2015. Entities should apply the new guidance prospectively to adjustments to provisional amounts that occur after the effective date of the ASU with earlier application permitted for financial statements that have not been issued. The Company adopted the updated standard in the first quarter of 2016 with no material impact to the financial statements.

Accounting standards to be adopted in future periods

Derivatives and Hedging: Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities. In August 2017, the FASB issued an ASU intended to simplify hedge accounting by better aligning an entity's financial reporting for hedging relationships with its risk management activities. The ASU also simplifies the application of the hedge accounting guidance. The new guidance is effective on January 1, 2019, with early adoption permitted. For cash flow hedges existing at the adoption date, the standard requires adoption on a modified retrospective basis with a cumulative-effect adjustment to the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of the beginning of the year of adoption. The amendments to presentation guidance and disclosure requirements are required to be adopted prospectively. The Company will adopt the new ASU in the first quarter of 2018 and is currently assessing the impact and timing of adoption of this ASU.

Improving the Presentation of net Periodic Pension Cost and net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost. In March 2017, the FASB issued an ASU to improve the presentation of net periodic pension cost and net periodic postretirement benefit cost. The ASU requires that an employer report the service cost component in the same line item or items as other compensation costs arising from services rendered by the pertinent employees during the period. The other components of net benefit cost are required to be presented in the income statement separately from the service cost component and outside a subtotal of income from operations, if one is presented. The ASU is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2017. Early adoption is permitted, as of the beginning of an annual reporting period for which financial statements (interim or annual) have not been issued or made available for issuance. That is, early adoption should be the first interim

period if an entity issues interim financial statements. The amendments in this ASU should be applied retrospectively for the presentation of the service cost component and the other components of net periodic pension cost and net periodic postretirement benefit cost in the income statement and prospectively, on and after the effective date, for the capitalization of the service cost component of net periodic pension cost and net periodic postretirement benefit in assets. The Company will adopt the ASU in the first quarter of 2018. If the Company had adopted the ASU in the first quarter of 2017, the impact to its Consolidated Statement of Income would have been an increase to COGS and SG&A of \$325 million and \$217 million, respectively, with an offsetting decrease to Other income (expense), net (OIE) of \$542 million in the year ended December 30, 2017. For the year ended December 31, 2016, the impact to the Company's Consolidated Statement of Income would have been a decrease to COGS and SG&A of \$54 million and \$26 million, respectively, with an offsetting increase to OIE of \$80 million. Adoption will have no impact on net income or cash flow. The impact to the Consolidated Balance Sheet at December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016 would have been immaterial.

Simplifying the test for goodwill impairment. In January 2017, the FASB issued an ASU to simplify how an entity is required to test goodwill for impairment by eliminating Step 2 from the goodwill impairment test. Step 2 measures a goodwill impairment loss by comparing the implied fair value of a reporting unit's goodwill with the carrying amount of that goodwill. The ASU is effective for annual or interim goodwill impairment tests in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted for interim or annual goodwill impairment tests performed on testing dates after January 1, 2017. The amendments in this ASU should be applied on a prospective basis. The Company is currently assessing the impact and timing of adoption of this ASU.

Statement of Cash Flows. In August 2016, the FASB issued an ASU to provide cash flow statement classification guidance for certain cash receipts and payments including (a) debt prepayment or extinguishment costs; (b) contingent consideration payments made after a business combination; (c) insurance settlement proceeds; (d) distributions from equity method investees; (e) beneficial interests in securitization transactions and (f) application of the predominance principle for cash receipts and payments with aspects of more than one class of cash flows. The ASU is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2017. Early adoption is permitted, including adoption in an interim period, in which case adjustments should be reflected as of the beginning of the fiscal year that includes the interim period. The amendments in this ASU should be applied retrospectively. The Company will adopt the new ASU in the first quarter of 2018 and is currently evaluating the impact of adoption.

Leases. In February 2016, the FASB issued an ASU which will require the recognition of lease assets and lease liabilities by lessees for all leases with terms greater than 12 months. The distinction between finance leases and operating leases will remain, with similar classification criteria as current GAAP to distinguish between capital and operating leases. The principal difference from current guidance is that the lease assets and lease liabilities arising from operating leases will be recognized on the Consolidated Balance Sheet. Lessor accounting remains substantially similar to current GAAP. The ASU is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted. The Company will adopt the new ASU in the first quarter of 2019 and is currently evaluating the impact that implementing this ASU will have on its financial statements and disclosures. Please refer to Note 7 for a summary of the Company's undiscounted minimum rental commitments under operating leases as of December 30, 2017.

Recognition and measurement of financial assets and liabilities. In January 2016, the FASB issued an ASU which primarily affects the accounting for equity investments, financial liabilities under the fair value option, and the presentation and disclosure requirements for financial instruments. The ASU is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2017. Early adoption can be elected for all financial statements of fiscal years and interim periods that have not yet been issued or that have not yet been made available for issuance. Entities should apply the update by means of a cumulative-effect adjustment to the balance sheet as of the beginning of the fiscal year of adoption. The Company will adopt the updated standard in the first quarter of 2018 and does not expect the adoption of this guidance to have a material impact on its financial statements.

Revenue from contracts with customers. In May 2014, the FASB issued an ASU which provides guidance for accounting for revenue from contracts with customers across all industries with final amendments issued in 2016. The core principle of this ASU is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration the entity expects to be entitled to in exchange for those goods or services. To achieve that core principle, an entity would be required to apply the following five steps: 1) identify the contract(s) with a customer; 2) identify the performance obligations in the contract; 3)

determine the transaction price; 4) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract and 5) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation. The standard also calls for additional disclosures around the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers, including significant judgments and changes in judgments. When the ASU was originally issued it was effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2016, and early adoption was not permitted. On July 9, 2015, the FASB decided to delay the effective date of the new revenue standard by one year. The updated standard will be effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2017. Entities will be permitted to adopt the new revenue standard early, but not before the original effective date. Entities will have the option to apply the final standard retrospectively or use a modified retrospective method, recognizing the cumulative effect of the ASU in retained earnings at the date of initial application. The Company plans to adopt in the first quarter of 2018 using the full retrospective transition method which requires restating each prior reporting period presented. The adoption is not expected to have a material impact its financial statements and is limited to timing and classification differences as well as disaggregated revenue disclosures.

NOTE 2

SALE OF ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

During 2016, The Company initiated a program in which a customer could extend their payment terms in exchange for the elimination of early payment discounts (Extended Terms Program).

In 2016, the Company entered into a Receivable Sales Agreement (Monetization Program) and a separate U.S. accounts receivable securitization program (Securitization Program), both described below, which are intended to directly offset the impact the Extended Terms Program would have on the days-sales-outstanding (DSO) metric that is critical to the effective management of the Company's accounts receivable balance and overall working capital.

The Company has no retained interest in the receivables sold, however the Company does have collection and administrative responsibilities for the sold receivables. The Company has not recorded any servicing assets or liabilities as of December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016 for these agreements as the fair value of these servicing arrangements as well as the fees earned were not material to the financial statements.

Monetization Program

In March 2016, the Company entered into a Monetization Program to sell, on a revolving basis, certain trade accounts receivable balances to third party financial institutions. Transfers under this agreement are accounted for as sales of receivables resulting in the receivables being de-recognized from the Consolidated Balance Sheet. The Monetization Program provides for the continuing sale of certain receivables on a revolving basis until terminated by either party; however the maximum receivables that may be sold at any time is \$800 million. Accounts receivable sold of \$601 million and \$562 million remained outstanding under this arrangement as of December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively. During 2017 and 2016, approximately \$2.2 billion and \$1.5 billion of accounts receivable have been sold via the Monetization Program, respectively. The proceeds from these sales of receivables are included in cash from operating activities in the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows. The recorded net loss on sale of receivables is approximately \$11 million and \$5 million for the years ended December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively, and is included in Other income and expense.

Securitization Program

In July 2016, the Company entered into the Securitization Program with a third party financial institution. Under the program, the Company received cash consideration of up to \$600 million and a deferred purchase price asset for the remainder of the purchase price. Transfers under the Securitization Program were accounted for as sales of receivables resulting in the receivables being de-recognized from the Consolidated Balance Sheet. This Securitization Program utilized Kellogg Funding Company (Kellogg Funding), a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company. Kellogg Funding's sole business consisted of the purchase of receivables, from its parent or other subsidiary and subsequent transfer of such receivables and related assets to financial institutions. Although Kellogg Funding is included in the Company's consolidated financial statements, it is a separate legal entity with separate creditors who will be entitled, upon its liquidation, to be satisfied out of Kellogg Funding assets prior to any assets or value in Kellogg Funding becoming available to the Company or its subsidiaries. The assets of Kellogg Funding are not available to pay creditors of the Company or its subsidiaries. The Securitization Program was structured to expire in July 2018, but was terminated at the end of 2017. The Company terminated the accounts receivable securitization program as a result of declining customer interest in an extended-terms program, and recent changes to accounting guidelines that (i) no longer treat the advances from the securitization in a way that preserves Cash Flow, defined as Cash From Operations less Capital Expenditure, and (ii) require burdensome administration,

including daily reconciliations of receivables sold and collected under the program. Terminating the securitization will have no impact on our Cash Flow.

During the years ended December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, \$2.6 billion and \$839 million of accounts receivable were sold via the Securitization Program, respectively. As of December 30, 2017, approximately \$433 million of accounts receivable sold to Kellogg Funding under the Securitization Program remained outstanding, for which the Company received net cash proceeds of approximately \$412 million and a deferred purchase price asset of approximately \$21 million. As of December 31, 2016, approximately \$292 million of accounts receivable sold to Kellogg Funding under the Securitization Program remained outstanding, for which the Company received net cash proceeds of approximately \$255 million and a deferred purchase price asset of approximately \$37 million. The portion of the purchase price for the receivables which was not paid in cash by the financial institutions is a deferred purchase price asset, which is paid to Kellogg Funding as payments on the receivables are collected from customers. The deferred purchase price asset represents a beneficial interest in the transferred financial assets and is recognized at fair value as part of the sale transaction. The deferred purchase price asset is included in Other current assets on the Consolidated Balance Sheet. The proceeds from these sales of receivables are included in cash from operating activities in the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows. The recorded net loss on sale of receivables is approximately \$7 million for the year ended December 30, 2017 and was not material for year ended December 31, 2016. The recorded net loss on sale of receivables is included in Other income and expense.

Other programs

Additionally, from time to time certain of the Company's foreign subsidiaries will transfer, without recourse, accounts receivable balances of certain customers to financial institutions. These transactions are accounted for as sales of the receivables resulting in the receivables being de-recognized from the Consolidated Balance Sheet. During the years ended December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, \$237 million and \$164 million of accounts receivable were sold via these programs, respectively. Accounts receivable sold of \$86 million and \$124 million remained outstanding under these programs as of December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively. The proceeds from these sales of receivables are included in cash from operating activities in the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows. The recorded net loss on the sale of these receivables is included in Other income and expense and is not material.

NOTE 3 GOODWILL AND OTHER INTANGIBLE ASSETS

RXBAR acquisition

In October 2017, the Company completed its acquisition of Chicago Bar Co., LLC, the manufacturer of RXBAR, for \$600 million, or \$596 million net of cash and cash equivalents. The purchase price is subject to certain working capital and net debt adjustments based on the actual working capital and net debt existing on the acquisition date compared to targeted amounts. The acquisition was accounted for under the purchase price method and was financed with short-term borrowings.

For the post-acquisition period ended December 30, 2017, the acquisition added \$27 million in net sales and less than \$1 million of operating profit in the Company's North America Other reporting segment. The pro forma effects of this acquisition were not material.

The assets and liabilities are included in the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 30, 2017 within the North America Other reporting segment. The acquired assets and assumed liabilities include the following:

(millions)	October 27, 2017	
Current assets	\$	43
Goodwill		375
Intangible assets, primarily indefinite-lived brands		201
Current liabilities		(23)
	\$	596

The amounts in the above table represent the preliminary allocation of purchase price and are subject to revision when the working capital and net debt adjustments to the purchase price are agreed between the parties and valuations are finalized for intangible assets. These items will be finalized in 2018. The goodwill from this acquisition

is expected to be deductible for income tax purposes and reflects the value of utilizing the Company's resources to increase the number of distribution locations and customers as well as any intangible assets that do not qualify for separate recognition.

Parati acquisition

In December 2016, the Company acquired Ritmo Investimentos, controlling shareholder of Parati S/A, Afical Ltda and Padua Ltda ("Parati Group"), a leading Brazilian food group for approximately BRL1.38 billion (\$381 million) or \$379 million , net of cash and cash equivalents. The purchase price was subject to certain working capital and net debt adjustments based on the actual working capital and net debt existing on the acquisition date compared to targeted amounts. These adjustments were finalized during 2017 and resulted in a purchase price reduction of BRL14 million (\$4 million). The acquisition was accounted for under the purchase price method and was financed with cash on hand and short-term borrowings.

For the year ended December 30, 2017 the acquisition added \$217 million in net sales and \$22 million of operating profit in the Company's Latin America reporting segment.

The assets and liabilities of the Parati Group are included in the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 30, 2017 within the Latin America segment. The acquired assets and assumed liabilities include the following:

(millions)	December 1, 2016
Current assets	\$ 44
Property	72
Goodwill	165
Intangible assets	148
Current liabilities	(48)
Non-current deferred tax liability and other	(6)
	\$ 375

During the year ended December 30, 2017, the value of intangible assets subject to amortization increased \$39 million , resulting in an immaterial change to amortization expense, and intangible assets not subject to amortization decreased \$11 million with an offsetting \$28 million adjustment to goodwill in conjunction with an updated allocation of the purchase price.

A portion of the acquisition price aggregating \$67 million was placed in escrow in favor of the seller for general representations and warranties, as well as pending resolution of certain contingencies arising from the business prior to the acquisition. During the year ended December 30, 2017 , the Company recognized \$7 million for certain pre-acquisition contingencies which are considered to be probable of being incurred, which increased goodwill.

During 2017, the Company finalized plans to merge the acquired and pre-existing Brazilian legal entities, which resulted in tax basis of the acquired intangible assets. Accordingly, deferred tax liabilities and goodwill were both reduced by \$58 million .

The amounts in the above table represent the allocation of purchase price as of December 30, 2017 and represent the finalization of the valuations for intangible assets and the Company's evaluation of pre-acquisition contingencies and finalization of the merger. The goodwill from this acquisition is expected to be deductible for income tax purposes.

Other acquisitions

In September 2016, the Company acquired a majority ownership interest in a natural, bio-organic certified breakfast company for €3 million , which was accounted for under the purchase method and financed with cash on hand. The assets, which primarily consist of indefinite lived intangible assets and goodwill, and liabilities, including non-controlling interests, are included in the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2016 and December 30, 2017 within the Europe segment.

In March 2016, the Company completed the acquisition of an organic and natural snack company for \$18 million , which was accounted for under the purchase method and financed with cash on hand. The assets, which primarily consist of indefinite lived brands, and liabilities are included in the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2016 and December 30, 2017 within the North America Other segment.

Bisco Misr acquisition

In January 2015, the Company completed its acquisition of a majority interest in Bisco Misr, the number one packaged biscuits company in Egypt, for \$125 million, or \$117 million net of cash and cash equivalents acquired. The acquisition was accounted for under the purchase method and was financed through cash on hand. The assets and liabilities of Bisco Misr are included in the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016 and the results of its operations subsequent to the acquisition date, which are immaterial, are included in the Consolidated Statement of Income within the Europe operating segment.

The acquired assets and assumed liabilities include the following:

(millions)	January 18, 2015
Current assets	\$ 11
Property	79
Goodwill	59
Intangible assets and other	30
Current liabilities	(15)
Other non current liabilities, primarily deferred taxes	(27)
Non-controlling interests	(20)
	\$ 117

Goodwill, which is not expected to be deductible for statutory tax purposes, is calculated as the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of the net assets recognized. The goodwill recorded primarily reflects the value of providing an established platform to leverage the Company's existing brands in the markets served by Bisco Misr as well as any intangible assets that do not qualify for separate recognition. The allocation of purchase price was finalized in the 4th quarter of 2015.

In October 2015, the Company acquired additional ownership in Bisco Misr through payment of \$13 million to non-controlling interests, which is reported as financing activity on the consolidated statement of cash flows. As of December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016 the Company owns greater than 95% of Bisco Misr outstanding shares.

Mass Food acquisition

In September 2015, the Company completed the acquisition of Mass Foods, Egypt's leading cereal company, for \$46 million, or \$44 million net of cash and cash equivalents acquired. The purchase price was subject to certain working capital and net debt adjustments based on the actual working capital and net debt existing on the acquisition date compared to targeted amounts. During 2016, the purchase price was finalized resulting in a reduction in the purchase price of \$3 million. The acquisition was accounted for under the purchase method and financed through cash on hand. The assets and liabilities of Mass Foods are included in the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016 and the results of its operations subsequent to the acquisition date, which are immaterial, are included in the Consolidated Statement of Income within the Europe reportable segment. The acquired assets and liabilities assumed include the following: Current assets - \$8 million, Property, intangible assets and goodwill - \$46 million, Current and non-current liabilities - \$13 million. Goodwill, which is not expected to be deductible for statutory tax purposes, is calculated as the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of the net assets recognized. The goodwill recorded primarily reflects the value of providing an established platform to leverage the Company's existing brands in the markets served by Mass Foods as well as any intangibles that do not qualify for separate recognition. The allocation of purchase price was finalized during 2016.

Goodwill and Intangible Assets

Changes in the carrying amount of goodwill, intangible assets subject to amortization, consisting primarily of customer lists, and indefinite-lived intangible assets, consisting of brands, are presented in the following tables:

Carrying amount of goodwill

Changes in the carrying amount of goodwill

(millions)	U.S. Morning Foods	U.S. Snacks	U.S. Specialty	North America Other	Europe	Latin America	Asia Pacific	Consoli- dated
January 2, 2016	\$ 131	\$ 3,568	\$ 82	\$ 456	\$ 431	\$ 76	\$ 224	\$ 4,968
Additions	—	—	—	—	4	241	—	245
Currency translation adjustment	—	—	—	1	(59)	11	—	(47)
December 31, 2016	\$ 131	\$ 3,568	\$ 82	\$ 457	\$ 376	\$ 328	\$ 224	\$ 5,166
Additions	—	—	—	375	—	—	—	375
Purchase price allocation adjustment	—	—	—	—	—	(79)	—	(79)
Purchase price adjustment	—	—	—	—	—	(4)	—	(4)
Currency translation adjustment	—	—	—	4	38	(1)	5	46
December 30, 2017	\$ 131	\$ 3,568	\$ 82	\$ 836	\$ 414	\$ 244	\$ 229	\$ 5,504

Intangible assets subject to amortization

Intangible assets subject to amortization

(millions)	U.S. Morning Foods	U.S. Snacks	U.S. Specialty	North America Other	Europe	Latin America	Asia Pacific	Consoli- dated
Gross carrying amount								
January 2, 2016	\$ 8	\$ 42	\$ —	\$ 5	\$ 45	\$ 6	\$ 10	\$ 116
Additions	—	—	—	—	—	29	—	29
Currency translation adjustment	—	—	—	—	(5)	1	—	(4)
December 31, 2016	\$ 8	\$ 42	\$ —	\$ 5	\$ 40	\$ 36	\$ 10	\$ 141
Additions	—	—	—	17	—	—	—	17
Purchase price allocation adjustment	—	—	—	—	—	39	—	39
Currency translation adjustment	—	—	—	—	5	(1)	—	4
December 30, 2017	\$ 8	\$ 42	\$ —	\$ 22	\$ 45	\$ 74	\$ 10	\$ 201

Accumulated Amortization

January 2, 2016	\$ 8	\$ 16	\$ —	\$ 4	\$ 11	\$ 6	\$ 2	\$ 47
Amortization	—	3	—	—	3	—	1	7
December 31, 2016	\$ 8	\$ 19	\$ —	\$ 4	\$ 14	\$ 6	\$ 3	\$ 54
Amortization (a)	—	3	—	1	3	4	1	12
Currency translation adjustment	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	1
December 30, 2017	\$ 8	\$ 22	\$ —	\$ 5	\$ 18	\$ 10	\$ 4	\$ 67

Intangible assets subject to amortization, net

January 2, 2016	\$ —	\$ 26	\$ —	\$ 1	\$ 34	\$ —	\$ 8	\$ 69
Additions	—	—	—	—	—	29	—	29
Amortization	—	(3)	—	—	(3)	—	(1)	(7)
Currency translation adjustment	—	—	—	—	(5)	1	—	(4)
December 31, 2016	\$ —	\$ 23	\$ —	\$ 1	\$ 26	\$ 30	\$ 7	\$ 87
Additions	—	—	—	17	—	—	—	17
Amortization	—	(3)	—	(1)	(3)	(4)	(1)	(12)
Purchase price allocation adjustment	—	—	—	—	—	39	—	39
Currency translation adjustment	—	—	—	—	4	(1)	—	3
December 30, 2017	\$ —	\$ 20	\$ —	\$ 17	\$ 27	\$ 64	\$ 6	\$ 134

(a) The currently estimated aggregate amortization expense for each of the next five succeeding fiscal periods is approximately \$12 million for 2018 and \$11 million per year thereafter through 2022.

Intangible assets not subject to amortization

Intangible assets not subject to amortization									
(millions)	U.S. Morning Foods	U.S. Snacks	U.S. Specialty	North America Other	Europe	Latin America	Asia Pacific	Consoli- dated	
January 2, 2016	\$ —	\$ 1,625	\$ —	\$ 158	\$ 416	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 2,199	
Additions	—	—	—	18	3	92	—	113	
Contribution to joint venture	—	—	—	—	(5)	—	—	(5)	
Currency translation adjustment	—	—	—	—	(31)	6	—	(25)	
December 31, 2016	\$ —	\$ 1,625	\$ —	\$ 176	\$ 383	\$ 98	\$ —	\$ 2,282	
Additions	—	—	—	184	—	—	—	184	
Purchase price allocation adjustment	—	—	—	—	—	(11)	—	(11)	
Currency translation adjustment	—	—	—	—	51	(1)	—	50	
December 30, 2017	\$ —	\$ 1,625	\$ —	\$ 360	\$ 434	\$ 86	\$ —	\$ 2,505	

NOTE 4

INVESTMENTS IN UNCONSOLIDATED ENTITIES

In January 2016, the Company formed a Joint Venture with Tolaram Africa to develop snacks and breakfast foods for the West African market. In connection with the formation, the Company contributed rights to indefinitely use the Company's brands for this market and these categories, including the Pringles brand. Accordingly, the Company recorded a contribution of \$5 million of intangible assets not subject to amortization with a corresponding increase in Investments in unconsolidated entities during 2016, which represents the value attributed to the Pringles brand for this market.

In September 2015, the Company acquired, for a final net purchase price of \$418 million, a 50% interest in Multipro Singapore Pte. Ltd. (Multipro), a leading distributor of a variety of food products in Nigeria and Ghana and also obtained a call option to acquire 24.5% of an affiliated food manufacturing entity under common ownership based on a fixed multiple of future earnings as defined in the agreement (Purchase Option).

The acquisition of the 50% interest is accounted for under the equity method of accounting. The Purchase Option, is recorded at cost and has been monitored for impairment through December 30, 2017 with no impairment being required. In July 2017, the Company received notification that the entity, through June 30, 2017, had achieved the level of earnings as defined in the agreement for the purchase option to become exercisable for a 1 year period. During the exercise period, the Company will validate the information provided in the notification and evaluate whether to exercise its rights to acquire the 24.5% interest. While no decision to exercise the option has been made by the Company, if the option is exercised, the Company would acquire 24.5% of the affiliated food manufacturing entity for approximately \$400 million.

The difference between the amount paid for Multipro and the underlying equity in net assets is primarily attributable to intangible assets, a portion of which is being amortized over future periods, and goodwill.

Summarized combined financial information for the Company's investments in unconsolidated entities is as follows (on a 100% basis, excluding amortization):

Statement of Operations			
(millions)	2017	2016	2015
Net sales:			
Multipro (a)	\$ 754	\$ 662	\$ 240
Others	55	46	49
Total net sales	\$ 809	\$ 708	\$ 289
Gross profit:			
Multipro (a)	\$ 86	\$ 71	\$ 32
Others	14	10	12
Total gross profit	\$ 100	\$ 81	\$ 44
Income before income taxes (a)	43	28	12
Net income (a)	25	15	5
Balance sheets	December 30, 2017	December 31, 2016	
Current assets	\$ 155	\$ 128	
Non-current assets	139	67	
Current liabilities	(181)	(103)	
Non-current liabilities	(37)	(5)	

(a) 2015 includes three months of results for Multipro.

NOTE 5

RESTRUCTURING AND COST REDUCTION ACTIVITIES

The Company views its restructuring and cost reduction activities as part of its operating principles to provide greater visibility in achieving its long-term profit growth targets. Initiatives undertaken are currently expected to recover cash implementation costs within a 5-year period of completion. Upon completion (or as each major stage is completed in the case of multi-year programs), the project begins to deliver cash savings and/or reduced depreciation.

Total projects

The Company recorded \$263 million of costs in 2017 associated with cost reduction initiatives. The charges were comprised of \$46 million being recorded in COGS and \$217 million recorded in SGA expense.

During 2016, the Company recorded \$325 million of charges associated with all cost reduction initiatives. The charges were comprised of \$173 million being recorded in COGS and \$152 million recorded in SGA expense.

During 2015, the Company recorded \$323 million of charges associated with all cost reduction initiatives. The charges were comprised of \$4 million being recorded as a reduction of revenue, \$191 million being recorded in COGS and \$128 million recorded in SGA expense.

Project K

In 2017, the Company announced an expansion and an extension to its previously-announced global efficiency and effectiveness program ("Project K"), to reflect additional and changed initiatives. Project K is expected to continue generating a significant amount of savings that may be invested in key strategic areas of focus for the business or utilized to achieve the Company's 2018 Margin Expansion target.

In addition to the original program's focus on strengthening existing businesses in core markets, increasing growth in developing and emerging markets, and driving an increased level of value-added innovation, the extended program will also focus on implementing a more efficient go-to-market model for certain businesses and creating a more efficient organizational design in several markets. Since inception, Project K has provided significant benefits and is expected to continue to provide a number of benefits in the future, including an optimized supply chain infrastructure, the implementation of global business services, a new global focus on categories, increased agility from a more efficient organization design, and improved effectiveness in go-to-market strategies.

The Company currently anticipates that the program will result in total pre-tax charges, once all phases are approved and implemented, of approximately \$1.5 to \$1.6 billion, with after-tax cash costs, including incremental capital expenditures, estimated to be approximately \$1.1 billion. Based on current estimates and actual charges incurred to date, the Company expects the total project charges will consist of asset-related costs of approximately \$500 million which consists primarily of asset impairments, accelerated depreciation and other exit-related costs; employee-related costs of approximately \$500 million which includes severance, pension and other termination benefits; and other costs of approximately \$600 million which consists primarily of charges related to the design and implementation of global business capabilities and a more efficient go-to-market model.

The Company currently expects that total pre-tax charges related to Project K will impact reportable segments as follows: U.S. Morning Foods (approximately 17%), U.S. Snacks (approximately 34%), U.S. Specialty (approximately 1%), North America Other (approximately 13%), Europe (approximately 22%), Latin America (approximately 2%), Asia-Pacific (approximately 6%), and Corporate (approximately 5%).

Since inception of Project K, the Company has recognized charges of \$1,377 million that have been attributed to the program. The charges were comprised of \$6 million being recorded as a reduction of revenue, \$736 million being recorded in COGS and \$635 million recorded in SGA.

The Company will complete its implementation of Project K in 2018, with annual savings expected to increase through 2019. Project charges, after-tax cash costs and annual savings remain in line with expectations.

Other projects

In 2015 the Company implemented a zero-based budgeting (ZBB) program in its North America business that has delivered annual savings. During 2016, ZBB was expanded to include the international segments of the business. In support of the ZBB initiative, the Company incurred pre-tax charges of approximately \$3 million, \$25 million and \$12 million for the years ended December 30, 2017, December 31, 2016 and January 2, 2016, respectively. Total charges of \$40 million have been recognized since the inception of the ZBB program.

The Company completed implementation of the ZBB program in 2017, with annual savings expected to increase through 2018. Project charges, after-tax cash costs and annual savings remain in line with expectations.

The tables below provide the details for the charges incurred during 2017, 2016 and 2015 and program costs to date for all programs currently active as of December 30, 2017.

(millions)				Program costs to date	
	2017	2016	2015	December 30, 2017	
Employee related costs	\$ 177	\$ 108	\$ 63	\$	534
Pension curtailment (gain) loss, net	(148)	1	(1)		(137)
Asset related costs	77	46	103		269
Asset impairment	—	50	18		155
Other costs	157	120	140		596
Total	\$ 263	\$ 325	\$ 323	\$	1,417

(millions)				Program costs to date	
	2017	2016	2015	December 30, 2017	
U.S. Morning Foods	\$ 18	\$ 23	\$ 58	\$	259
U.S. Snacks	309	76	50		511
U.S. Specialty	2	8	5		21
North America Other	16	38	63		144
Europe	40	126	74		339
Latin America	9	8	4		33
Asia Pacific	11	7	13		92
Corporate	(142)	39	56		18
Total	\$ 263	\$ 325	\$ 323	\$	1,417

Employee related costs consisted of severance and pension charges. Pension curtailment (gain) loss consists of curtailment gains or losses that resulted from project initiatives. Asset impairments were recorded for fixed assets that were determined to be impaired and were written down to their estimated fair value. See Note 14 for more information. Asset related costs consist primarily of accelerated depreciation. Other costs incurred consist primarily of lease termination costs as well as third-party incremental costs related to the development and implementation of global business capabilities and a more efficient to-to-market model.

At December 30, 2017 total project reserves were \$160 million, related to severance payments and other costs of which a substantial portion will be paid in 2018 and 2019. The following table provides details for exit cost reserves.

(millions)	Employee Related Costs	Curtailment Gain Loss, net	Asset Impairment	Asset Related Costs	Other Costs	Total
Liability as of January 2, 2016	\$ 55	—	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 33	\$ 88
2016 restructuring charges	108	1	50	46	120	325
Cash payments	(62)	—	—	(14)	(124)	(200)
Non-cash charges and other	1	(1)	(50)	(32)	—	(82)
Liability as of December 31, 2016	\$ 102	—	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 29	\$ 131
2017 restructuring charges	177	(148)	—	77	157	263
Cash payments	(182)	—	—	(34)	(123)	(339)
Non-cash charges and other	—	148	—	(43)	—	105
Liability as of December 30, 2017	\$ 97	—	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 63	\$ 160

NOTE 6 EQUITY

Earnings per share

Basic earnings per share is determined by dividing net income attributable to Kellogg Company by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted earnings per share is similarly determined, except that the denominator is increased to include the number of additional common shares that would have been outstanding if all dilutive potential common shares had been issued. Dilutive potential common shares consist principally of employee stock options issued by the Company, restricted stock units, and to a lesser extent, certain contingently issuable performance shares. Basic earnings per share is reconciled to diluted earnings per share in the following table:

(millions, except per share data)	Net income attributable to Kellogg Company	Average shares outstanding	Earnings per share
2017			
Basic	\$ 1,269	348	\$ 3.65
Dilutive potential common shares		2	(0.03)
Diluted	\$ 1,269	350	\$ 3.62
2016			
Basic	\$ 694	350	\$ 1.98
Dilutive potential common shares		4	(0.02)
Diluted	\$ 694	354	\$ 1.96
2015			
Basic	\$ 614	354	\$ 1.74
Dilutive potential common shares		2	(0.02)
Diluted	\$ 614	356	\$ 1.72

The total number of anti-dilutive potential common shares excluded from the reconciliation for each period was (shares in millions): 2017 - 4.9 ; 2016 - 2.8 ; 2015- 2.7 .

Stock transactions

The Company issues shares to employees and directors under various equity-based compensation and stock purchase programs, as further discussed in Note 9 . The number of shares issued during the periods presented was (shares in millions): 2017 – 7 ; 2016 – 7 ; 2015– 5 . The Company issued shares totaling less than one million in each of the years presented under *Kellogg Direct*TM, a direct stock purchase and dividend reinvestment plan for U.S. shareholders.

In December 2015, the board of directors approved a new authorization to repurchase of up to \$1.5 billion of the Company's common stock beginning in 2016 through December 2017. In December 2017, a new authorization by the board of directors approved the repurchase of up to \$1.5 billion of our common stock beginning in January 2018 through December 2019.

During 2017 , the Company repurchased 7 million shares of common stock for a total of \$516 million . During 2016 , the Company repurchased 6 million shares of common stock for a total of \$426 million . During 2015, the Company repurchased 11 million shares of common stock at a total cost of \$731 million .

Comprehensive income

Comprehensive income includes net income and all other changes in equity during a period except those resulting from investments by or distributions to shareholders. Other comprehensive income for all years presented consists of foreign currency translation adjustments, fair value adjustments associated with cash flow hedges and adjustments for net experience gains (losses) and prior service credit (cost) related to employee benefit plans. For the years ended December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, the Company modified assumptions for a U.S. postemployment benefit plan. As a result of the U.S. postemployment benefit plan assumption change, a net experience gain was recognized in other comprehensive income with an offsetting reduction in the accumulated postemployment benefit obligation. During the year ended January 2, 2016, the Company modified assumptions for a U.S. postemployment benefit plan and amended a U.S. defined-benefit pension plan. As a result of the U.S. postemployment benefit plan assumption change, a net experience gain was recognized in other comprehensive income with an offsetting reduction in the accumulated postretirement benefit obligation. The U.S. defined-benefit pension plan amendment increased the Company's pension benefit obligation with an offsetting increase in prior service costs in other comprehensive income. See Note 10 and Note 11 for further details.

	2017			2016			2015		
	Pre-tax amount	Tax (expense) benefit	After-tax amount	Pre-tax amount	Tax (expense) benefit	After-tax amount	Pre-tax amount	Tax (expense) benefit	After-tax amount
Net income			\$ 1,269			\$ 695			\$ 614
Other comprehensive income:									
Foreign currency translation adjustments	\$ (34)	\$ 113	\$ 79	\$ (230)	\$ (24)	\$ (254)	\$ (170)	\$ (26)	\$ (196)
Cash flow hedges:									
Unrealized gain (loss) on cash flow hedges	—	—	—	(55)	22	(33)	8	(3)	5
Reclassification to net income	9	(3)	6	11	(6)	5	(23)	3	(20)
Postretirement and postemployment benefits:									
Amounts arising during the period:									
Net experience gain (loss)	44	(12)	32	25	(9)	16	—	—	—
Prior service credit (cost)	—	—	—	(4)	2	(2)	63	(24)	39
Reclassification to net income:									
Net experience loss	—	—	—	3	(1)	2	3	(1)	2
Prior service cost	1	—	1	5	(1)	4	9	(3)	6
Venezuela deconsolidation loss	—	—	—	63	—	63	—	—	—
Other comprehensive income (loss)	\$ 20	\$ 98	\$ 118	\$ (182)	\$ (17)	\$ (199)	\$ (110)	\$ (54)	\$ (164)
Comprehensive income			\$ 1,387			\$ 496			\$ 450
Net income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests			—			1			—
Other comprehensive income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests			—			—			(1)
Comprehensive income attributable to Kellogg Company			\$ 1,387			\$ 495			\$ 451

Reclassifications from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (AOCI) for the year ended December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016 , consisted of the following:

Details about AOCI Components	Amount reclassified from AOCI			Line item impacted within Income Statement
(millions)	2017	2016	2015	
Gains and losses on cash flow hedges:				
Foreign currency exchange contracts	\$ (1)	\$ (14)	\$ (40)	COGS
Foreign currency exchange contracts	—	(1)	2	SGA
Interest rate contracts	10	13	3	Interest expense
Commodity contracts	—	13	12	COGS
	\$ 9	\$ 11	\$ (23)	Total before tax
	(3)	(6)	3	Tax (expense) benefit
	\$ 6	\$ 5	\$ (20)	Net of tax
Amortization of postretirement and postemployment benefits:				
Net experience loss	\$ —	\$ 3	\$ 3	(a)
Prior service cost	1	5	9	(a)
	\$ 1	\$ 8	\$ 12	Total before tax
	—	(2)	(4)	Tax (expense) benefit
	\$ 1	\$ 6	\$ 8	Net of tax
Venezuela deconsolidation loss	\$ —	\$ 63	\$ —	Other (income) expense
Total reclassifications	\$ 7	\$ 74	\$ (12)	Net of tax

(a) See Note 10 and Note 11 for further details .

Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) as of December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016 consisted of the following:

(millions)	December 30, 2017	December 31, 2016
Foreign currency translation adjustments	\$ (1,426)	\$ (1,505)
Cash flow hedges — unrealized net gain (loss)	(61)	(67)
Postretirement and postemployment benefits:		
Net experience gain (loss)	34	2
Prior service credit (cost)	(4)	(5)
Total accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	\$ (1,457)	\$ (1,575)

Noncontrolling interests

In December 2012, the Company entered into a series of agreements with a third party including a subordinated loan (VIE Loan) of \$44 million which was convertible into approximately 85% of the equity of the entity (VIE). Due to this convertible subordinated loan and other agreements, the Company determined that the entity was a variable interest entity, the Company was the primary beneficiary and the Company consolidated the financial statements of the VIE. During 2015, the 2012 Agreements were terminated and the VIE loan, including related accrued interest and other receivables, were settled, resulting in a charge of \$19 million which was recorded as Other income (expense) in the year ended January 2, 2016. Upon termination of the 2012 Agreements, the Company was no longer considered the primary beneficiary of the VIE, the VIE was deconsolidated, and the Company derecognized all assets and liabilities of the VIE, including an allocation of a portion of goodwill from the U.S. Snacks operating segment, resulting in a \$67 million non-cash gain, which was recorded within SGA expense for the year ended January 2, 2016.

NOTE 7 LEASES AND OTHER COMMITMENTS

The Company's leases are generally for equipment and warehouse space. Rent expense on all operating leases was (in millions): 2017- \$195 ; 2016- \$176 ; 2015- \$189 . During 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Company entered into less than \$1 million in capital lease agreements.

At December 30, 2017, future minimum annual lease commitments under non-cancelable operating and capital leases were as follows:

(millions)	Operating leases	Capital leases
2018	127	1
2019	89	1
2020	61	1
2021	49	—
2022	40	—
2023 and beyond	89	—
Total minimum payments	\$ 455	\$ 3
Amount representing interest		—
Obligations under capital leases		3
Obligations due within one year		(1)
Long-term obligations under capital leases		\$ 2

The Company has provided various standard indemnifications in agreements to sell and purchase business assets and lease facilities over the past several years, related primarily to pre-existing tax, environmental, and employee benefit obligations. Certain of these indemnifications are limited by agreement in either amount and/or term and others are unlimited. The Company has also provided various “hold harmless” provisions within certain service type agreements. Because the Company is not currently aware of any actual exposures associated with these indemnifications, management is unable to estimate the maximum potential future payments to be made. At December 30, 2017, the Company had not recorded any liability related to these indemnifications.

NOTE 8 DEBT

The following table presents the components of notes payable at year end December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016 :

(millions)	2017		2016	
	Principal amount	Effective interest rate	Principal amount	Effective interest rate
U.S. commercial paper	\$ 196	1.76 %	\$ 80	0.61 %
Europe commercial paper	96	(0.32)	306	(0.18)
Bank borrowings	78		52	
Total	\$ 370		\$ 438	

The following table presents the components of long-term debt at year end December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016 :

(millions)	2017	2016
(a) 4.50% U.S. Dollar Notes due 2046	\$ 637	\$ 637
(b) 7.45% U.S. Dollar Debentures due 2031	620	620
(c) 3.40% U.S. Dollar Notes due 2027	595	—
(d) 3.25% U.S. Dollar Notes due 2026	729	728
(e) 1.25% Euro Notes due 2025	712	629
(f) 1.00% Euro Notes due 2024	723	639
(g) 2.65% U.S. Dollar Notes due 2023	589	591
(h) 2.75% U.S. Dollar Notes due 2023	201	201
(i) 3.125% U.S. Dollar Notes due 2022	354	357
(j) 0.80% Euro Notes due 2022	717	—
(k) 1.75% Euro Notes due 2021	597	523
(l) 4.0% U.S. Dollar Notes due 2020	847	844
(m) 4.15% U.S. Dollar Notes due 2019	506	510
(n) 3.25% U.S. Dollar Notes due 2018	402	406
(o) 2.05% Canadian Dollar Notes due 2017	—	223
(p) 1.75% U.S. Dollar Notes due 2017	—	400
Other	16	21
	8,245	7,329
Less current maturities	(409)	(631)
Balance at year end	\$ 7,836	\$ 6,698

- (a) In March 2016, the Company issued \$650 million of thirty -year 4.50% U.S. Dollar Notes, using the net proceeds for general corporate purposes, which included repayment of a portion of the Company's 7.45% U.S. Dollar Debentures due 2031 and a portion of its commercial paper borrowings. The effective interest rate on the Debentures, reflecting issuance discount and hedge settlement, was 4.58% .
- (b) In March 2001, the Company issued long-term debt instruments, primarily to finance the acquisition of Keebler Foods Company, of which \$625 million of thirty -year 7.45% Debentures remain outstanding. The effective interest rate on the Debentures, reflecting issuance discount and hedge settlement, was 7.54% . The Debentures contain standard events of default and covenants, and can be redeemed in whole or in part by the Company at any time at prices determined under a formula (but not less than 100% of the principal amount plus unpaid interest to the redemption date). In March 2016, the Company redeemed \$475 million of the Debentures. In connection with the debt redemption, the Company incurred \$153 million of interest expense, consisting primarily of a premium on the tender offer and also including accelerated losses on pre-issuance interest rate hedges, acceleration of fees and debt discount on the redeemed debt and fees related to the tender offer.
- (c) In November 2017, the Company issued \$600 million of ten -year 3.40% U.S. Dollar Notes, using the net proceeds for general corporate purposes, which included repayment of a portion of the Company's commercial paper borrowings used to finance the acquisition of Chicago Bar Company LLC, the maker of RXBAR. The effective interest rate on the Debentures, reflecting issuance discount and hedge settlement, was 3.48% .
- (d) In March 2016, the Company issued \$750 million of ten -year 3.25% U.S. Dollar Notes, using the net proceeds for general corporate purposes, which included repayment of a portion of the Company's 7.45% U.S. Dollar Debentures due 2031 and a portion of its commercial paper borrowings. The effective interest rate on these Notes, reflecting issuance discount, hedge settlement and interest rate swaps was 3.66% at December 30, 2017 . In September 2016, the Company entered into interest rate swaps with notional amounts totaling \$300 million , which effectively converted a portion of these Notes from a fixed rate to a floating rate obligation. These derivative instruments were designated as fair value hedges of the debt obligation. The fair value adjustment for the interest rate swaps was \$17 million at December 30, 2017 , recorded as a decrease in the hedged debt balance.
- (e) In March 2015, the Company issued €600 million (approximately \$716 million at December 30, 2017 , which reflects the discount, fees and translation adjustments) of ten -year 1.25% Euro Notes due 2025, using the proceeds from these Notes for general corporate purposes, which included repayment of a portion of the Company's commercial paper borrowings. The effective interest rate on the Notes, reflecting issuance discount and hedge settlement, was 1.28% at December 30, 2017 . The Notes were designated as a net investment hedge of the Company's investment in its Europe subsidiary when issued. In May 2017, the Company entered into interest rate swaps with notional amounts totaling €600 million , which effectively converted these Notes from a fixed rate to a floating rate obligation. These derivative instruments were designated as fair value hedges of the debt obligation. The fair value adjustment for the interest rate swaps was \$4 million at December 30, 2017, recorded as a decrease in the hedged debt balance.
- (f) In May 2016, the Company issued €600 million (approximately \$714 million USD at December 30, 2017 , which reflects the discount, fees and translation adjustments) of eight -year 1.00% Euro Notes due 2024. The proceeds from these Notes were used for general corporate purposes, including, together with cash on hand and additional commercial paper borrowings, repayment of the Company's \$750 million , seven -year 4.45% U.S. Dollar Notes due 2016 at maturity. The Notes were designated as a net investment hedge of the Company's investment in its Europe subsidiary when issued. The effective interest rate on these Notes, reflecting issuance discount, hedge settlement and interest rate swaps was 0.71% at December 30, 2017 . During 2016, the Company entered into interest rate swaps which effectively converted these Notes from a fixed rate to a floating rate obligation. These derivative instruments were designated as fair value hedges of the debt obligation. The Company subsequently terminated the interest rate swaps, and the resulting unamortized gain of \$11 million at December 30, 2017 will be amortized to interest expense over the remaining term of the Notes. In November 2016, the Company entered into interest rate swaps with notional amounts totaling €300 million , which effectively converted a portion of these Notes from a fixed rate to a floating rate obligation. These derivative instruments were designated as fair value hedges of the debt

- obligation. The fair value adjustment for the interest rate swaps was \$1 million at December 30, 2017, recorded as an increase in the hedged debt balance.
- (g) In November 2016, the Company issued \$600 million of seven -year 2.65% U.S. Dollar Notes, using the net proceeds for general corporate purposes, which included repayment of the Company's 1.875% U.S. Dollar Notes due 2016 at maturity and a portion of its commercial paper borrowings. The effective interest rate on these Notes, reflecting issuance discount, hedge settlement and interest rate swaps was 2.44% at December 30, 2017. In November 2016, the Company entered into interest rate swaps with notional amounts totaling \$300 million, which effectively converted a portion of these Notes from a fixed rate to a floating rate obligation. These derivative instruments were designated as fair value hedges of the debt obligation. The fair value adjustment for the interest rate swaps was \$7 million at December 30, 2017, recorded as a decrease in the hedged debt balance.
- (h) In February 2013, the Company issued \$400 million of ten -year 2.75% U.S. Dollar Notes, using net proceeds from these Notes for general corporate purposes, including, together with cash on hand, to repay a portion of the Company's \$750 million 4.25% U.S. Dollar Notes that matured in March 2013. The effective interest rate on these Notes, reflecting issuance discount and hedge settlement, was 2.88%. In March 2014, the Company redeemed \$189 million of the Notes. In connection with the debt redemption, the Company reduced interest expense by \$10 million, including \$1 million of accelerated gains on interest rate swaps previously recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income, and incurred \$2 million expense, recorded in Other Income, Expense (net), related to acceleration of fees on the redeemed debt and fees related to the tender offer. In September 2016, the Company entered into interest rate swaps with notional amounts totaling \$211 million, which effectively converted these Notes from a fixed rate to a floating rate obligation. These derivative instruments were designated as fair value hedges of the debt obligation. The fair value adjustment for the interest rate swaps was \$9 million at December 30, 2017, recorded as a decrease in the hedged debt balance.
- (i) In May 2012, the Company issued \$700 million of ten -year 3.125% U.S. Dollar Notes, using net proceeds from these Notes for general corporate purposes, including financing a portion of the acquisition of Pringles. The effective interest rate on these Notes, reflecting issuance discount and interest rate swaps, was 2.69% at December 30, 2017. In March 2014, the Company redeemed \$342 million of the Notes. In connection with the debt redemption, the Company reduced interest expense by \$2 million and incurred \$2 million expense, recorded in Other Income, Expense (net), related to acceleration of fees on the redeemed debt and fees related to the tender offer. During 2016, the Company entered into interest rate swaps which effectively converted these Notes from a fixed rate to a floating rate obligation. These derivative instruments were designated as fair value hedges of the debt obligation. The Company subsequently terminated the interest rate swaps. In November 2016, the Company entered into interest rate swaps with notional amounts totaling \$358 million, which effectively converted these Notes from a fixed rate to a floating rate obligation. These derivative instruments were designated as fair value hedges of the debt obligation. The \$13 million gain on termination of the 2016 and prior year interest rate swaps at December 30, 2017 will be amortized to interest expense over the remaining term of the Notes. The fair value adjustment for the outstanding interest rate swaps was \$15 million, at December 30, 2017, recorded as a decrease in the hedged debt balance.
- (j) In May 2017, the Company issued €600 million (approximately \$717 million USD at December 30, 2017, which reflects the discount and translation adjustments) of five - year 0.80% Euro Notes due 2022, resulting in aggregate net proceeds after debt discount of \$656 million. The proceeds from these Notes were used for general corporate purposes, including, together with cash on hand and additional commercial paper borrowings, repayment of the Company's \$400 million, five -year 1.75% U.S. Dollar Notes due 2017 at maturity. The effective interest rate on the Notes, reflecting issuance discount and hedge settlement, was 0.88%. The Notes were designated as a net investment hedge of the Company's investment in its Europe subsidiary when issued.
- (k) In May 2014, the Company issued €500 million (approximately \$597 million at December 30, 2017, which reflects the discount and translation adjustments) of seven - year 1.75% Euro Notes due 2021, using the proceeds from these Notes for general corporate purposes, which included repayment of a portion of the Company's commercial paper borrowings. The effective interest rate on the Notes, reflecting issuance discount and hedge settlement, was 2.36%. The Notes were designated as a net investment hedge of the Company's investment in its Europe subsidiary when issued.
- (l) In December 2010, the Company issued \$1.0 billion of ten -year 4.0% fixed rate U.S. Dollar Notes, using net proceeds from these Notes for incremental pension and postretirement benefit plan contributions and to retire a portion of its commercial paper. The effective interest rate on these Notes, reflecting issuance discount, hedge settlement and interest rate swaps, was 3.41% at December 30, 2017. In March 2014, the Company redeemed \$150 million of the Notes. In connection with the debt redemption, the Company incurred \$12 million of interest expense offset by \$7 million of accelerated gains on interest rate swaps previously recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income, and incurred \$1 million expense, recorded in Other Income, Expense (net), related to acceleration of fees on the redeemed debt and fees related to the tender offer. During 2016, the Company entered into interest rate swaps with notional amounts of \$600 million, which effectively converted a portion of these Notes from a fixed rate to a floating rate obligation. These derivative instruments were designated as fair value hedges of the debt obligation. The Company subsequently terminated the interest rate swaps. In July 2016, the Company entered into interest rate swaps with notional amounts totaling \$700 million, which effectively converted a portion of these Notes from a fixed rate to a floating rate obligation. These derivative instruments were designated as fair value hedges of the debt obligation. The \$1 million gain on termination of the 2016 and prior year interest rate swaps at December 30, 2017 will be amortized to interest expense over the remaining term of the Notes.
- (m) In November 2009, the Company issued \$500 million of ten -year 4.15% fixed rate U.S. Dollar Notes, using net proceeds from these Notes to retire a portion of its 6.6% U.S. Dollar Notes due 2011. The effective interest rate on these Notes, reflecting issuance discount, hedge settlement and interest rate swaps was 3.50% at December 30, 2017. In 2012, the Company entered into interest rate swaps which effectively converted these Notes from a fixed rate to a floating rate obligation. These derivative instruments were designated as fair value hedges of the debt obligation. During 2015, the Company entered into and terminated a series of interest rate swaps and as of December 30, 2017 had terminated all interest rate swaps. The \$7 million gain on termination at December 30, 2017 will be amortized to interest expense over the remaining term of the Notes.
- (n) In May 2011, the Company issued \$400 million of seven -year 3.25% fixed rate U.S. Dollar Notes, using net proceeds from these Notes for general corporate purposes including repayment of a portion of its commercial paper. The effective interest rate on these Notes, reflecting issuance discount, hedge settlement and interest rate swaps, was 3.41% at December 30, 2017. In 2011, the Company entered into interest rate swaps which effectively converted these Notes from a fixed rate to a floating rate obligation. These derivative instruments were designated as fair value hedges of the debt obligation. During 2013, the Company terminated all of the interest rate swaps and subsequently entered into interest rate swaps which effectively converted these Notes from a fixed rate to a floating rate obligation. These derivative instruments were designated as fair value hedges of the debt obligation. During 2015, the Company terminated all interest rate swaps, and the resulting unamortized gain of \$2 million at December 30, 2017 will be amortized to interest expense over the remaining term of the Notes.

- (o) In May 2014, the Company issued Cdn. \$300 million of three -year 2.05% Canadian Dollar Notes due 2017, using the proceeds from these Notes, together with cash on hand, to repay the Company's Cdn. \$300 million , 2.10% Notes due 2014 at maturity. The Company redeemed these Notes in May 2017.
- (p) In May 2012, the Company issued \$400 million of five -year 1.75% U.S. Dollar Notes, using net proceeds from these Notes for general corporate purposes, including financing a portion of the acquisition of Pringles. In 2013, the Company entered into interest rate swaps with notional amounts totaling \$400 million , which effectively converted the Notes from a fixed rate to a floating rate obligation. These derivative instruments were designated as fair value hedges of the debt obligation. During 2015, the Company terminated all interest rate swaps. The Company redeemed these Notes in May 2017.

All of the Company's Notes contain customary covenants that limit the ability of the Company and its restricted subsidiaries (as defined) to incur certain liens or enter into certain sale and lease-back transactions and also contain a change of control provision.

The Company and two of its subsidiaries (the Issuers) maintain a program under which the Issuers may issue euro-commercial paper notes up to a maximum aggregate amount outstanding at any time of \$750 million or its equivalent in alternative currencies. The notes may have maturities ranging up to 364 days and will be senior unsecured obligations of the applicable Issuer. Notes issued by subsidiary Issuers will be guaranteed by the Company. The notes may be issued at a discount or may bear fixed or floating rate interest or a coupon calculated by reference to an index or formula. There was \$96 million and \$306 million outstanding under this program as of December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016 , respectively.

At December 30, 2017 , the Company had \$3.1 billion of short-term lines of credit, virtually all of which were unused and available for borrowing on an unsecured basis. These lines were comprised principally of an unsecured Five-Year Credit Agreement, which the Company entered into in February 2014 and expires in 2019, replacing the Company's unsecured Four-year Credit Agreement, which would have expired in March 2015. The Five-Year Credit Agreement allows the Company to borrow, on a revolving credit basis, up to \$2.0 billion , which includes the ability to obtain letters of credit in an aggregate stated amount up to \$75 million and to obtain U.S. swingline loans in an aggregate principal amount up to \$200 million and European swingline loans in an aggregate principal amount up to \$400 million . The agreement contains customary covenants and warranties, including specified restrictions on indebtedness, liens and a specified interest coverage ratio. If an event of default occurs, then, to the extent permitted, the administrative agent may terminate the commitments under the credit facility, accelerate any outstanding loans under the agreement, and demand the deposit of cash collateral equal to the lender's letter of credit exposure plus interest.

The Company was in compliance with all covenants as of December 30, 2017 .

In January 2018, the Company entered into an unsecured 364-Day Credit Agreement to borrow, on a revolving credit basis, up to \$1.0 billion at any time outstanding, to replace the \$800 million 364-day facility that expired in January 2018. The new credit facilities contains customary covenants and warranties, including specified restrictions on indebtedness, liens and a specified interest expense coverage ratio. If an event of default occurs, then, to the extent permitted, the administrative agent may terminate the commitments under the credit facility, accelerate any outstanding loans under the agreement, and demand the deposit of cash collateral equal to the lender's letter of credit exposure plus interest. There are no borrowings outstanding under the new credit facilities.

Scheduled principal repayments on long-term debt are (in millions): 2018 – \$407 ; 2019 – \$507 ; 2020 – \$850 ; 2021 – \$600 ; 2022 – \$1,079 ; 2023 and beyond– \$4,876 .

Interest expense capitalized as part of the construction cost of fixed assets was (in millions): 2017 – \$4 ; 2016 – \$4 ; 2015 – \$4 .

NOTE 9

STOCK COMPENSATION

The Company uses various equity-based compensation programs to provide long-term performance incentives for its global workforce. Currently, these incentives consist principally of stock options, restricted stock units and, to a lesser extent, executive performance shares. The Company also sponsors a discounted stock purchase plan in the United States and matching-grant programs in several international locations. Additionally, the Company awards restricted stock to its outside directors. These awards are administered through several plans, as described within this Note.

The 2017 Long-Term Incentive Plan (2017 Plan), approved by shareholders in 2017, permits awards to employees and officers in the form of incentive and non-qualified stock options, performance units, restricted stock or restricted stock units, and stock appreciation rights. The 2017 Plan, which replaced the 2013 Long-Term Incentive Plan (2013 Plan), authorizes the issuance of a total of (a) 16 million shares; plus (b) the total number of shares remaining available for future grants under the 2013 Plan. The total number of shares remaining available for issuance under the 2017 Plan will be reduced by two shares for each share issued pursuant to an award under the 2017 Plan other than a stock option or stock appreciation right, or potentially issuable pursuant to an outstanding award other than a stock option or stock appreciation right, which will in each case reduce the total number of shares remaining by one share for each share issued. The 2017 Plan includes several limitations on awards or payments to individual participants. Options granted under the 2017 and 2013 Plans generally vest over three years. At December 30, 2017, there were 24 million remaining authorized, but unissued, shares under the 2017 Plan. This amount includes 8 million shares remaining available under the 2013 Plan.

The Non-Employee Director Stock Plan (2009 Director Plan) was approved by shareholders in 2009 and allows each eligible non-employee director to receive shares of the Company's common stock annually. The number of shares granted pursuant to each annual award will be determined by the Nominating and Governance Committee of the Board of Directors. The 2009 Director Plan, which replaced the 2000 Non-Employee Director Stock Plan (2000 Director Plan), reserves 500,000 shares for issuance, plus the total number of shares as to which awards granted under the 2009 Director Plan or the 2000 Director Plans expire or are forfeited, terminated or settled in cash. Under both the 2009 and 2000 Director Plans, shares (other than stock options) are placed in the Kellogg Company Grantor Trust for Non-Employee Directors (the Grantor Trust). Under the terms of the Grantor Trust, shares are available to a director only upon termination of service on the Board. Under the 2009 Director Plan, awards were as follows (number of shares): 2017- 25,209 ; 2016- 24,249 ; 2015- 26,877 .

The 2002 Employee Stock Purchase Plan was approved by shareholders in 2002 and permits eligible employees to purchase Company stock at a discounted price. This plan allows for a maximum of 2.5 million shares of Company stock to be issued at a purchase price equal to 95% of the fair market value of the stock on the last day of the quarterly purchase period. Total purchases through this plan for any employee are limited to a fair market value of \$25,000 during any calendar year. At December 30, 2017 , there were approximately 0.2 million remaining authorized, but unissued, shares under this plan. Shares were purchased by employees under this plan as follows (approximate number of shares): 2017- 65,000 ; 2016- 63,000 ; 2015- 73,000 . Options granted to employees to purchase discounted stock under this plan are included in the option activity tables within this note.

Additionally, an international subsidiary of the Company maintains a stock purchase plan for its employees. Subject to limitations, employee contributions to this plan are matched 1:1 by the Company. Under this plan, shares were granted by the Company to match an equal number of shares purchased by employees as follows (approximate number of shares): 2017- 60,000 ; 2016- 57,000 ; 2015- 48,000 .

Compensation expense for all types of equity-based programs and the related income tax benefit recognized were as follows:

(millions)	2017	2016	2015
Pre-tax compensation expense	\$ 71	\$ 68	\$ 55
Related income tax benefit	\$ 26	\$ 25	\$ 20

As of December 30, 2017 , total stock-based compensation cost related to non-vested awards not yet recognized was \$79 million and the weighted-average period over which this amount is expected to be recognized was 2 years.

Cash flows realized upon exercise or vesting of stock-based awards in the periods presented are included in the following table. Tax benefits realized upon exercise or vesting of stock-based awards generally represent the tax benefit of the difference between the exercise price and the strike price of the option.

Cash used by the Company to settle equity instruments granted under stock-based awards was not material.

(millions)	2017	2016	2015
Total cash received from option exercises and similar instruments	\$ 97	\$ 368	\$ 261
Tax benefits realized upon exercise or vesting of stock-based awards:			
Windfall benefits classified as cash flow from operating activities	\$ 4	\$ 36	NA
Windfall benefits classified as cash flow from financing activities	NA	NA	\$ 14

Shares used to satisfy stock-based awards are normally issued out of treasury stock, although management is authorized to issue new shares to the extent permitted by respective plan provisions. Refer to Note 6 for information on shares issued during the periods presented to employees and directors under various long-term incentive plans and share repurchases under the Company's stock repurchase authorizations. The Company does not currently have a policy of repurchasing a specified number of shares issued under employee benefit programs during any particular time period.

Stock options

During the periods presented, non-qualified stock options were granted to eligible employees under the 2017 and 2013 Plans with exercise prices equal to the fair market value of the Company's stock on the grant date, a contractual term of ten years, and a three -year graded vesting period.

Management estimates the fair value of each annual stock option award on the date of grant using a lattice-based option valuation model. Composite assumptions are presented in the following table. Weighted-average values are disclosed for certain inputs which incorporate a range of assumptions. Expected volatilities are based principally on historical volatility of the Company's stock, and to a lesser extent, on implied volatilities from traded options on the Company's stock. Historical volatility corresponds to the contractual term of the options granted. The Company uses historical data to estimate option exercise and employee termination within the valuation models; separate groups of employees that have similar historical exercise behavior are considered separately for valuation purposes. The expected term of options granted represents the period of time that options granted are expected to be outstanding; the weighted-average expected term for all employee groups is presented in the following table. The risk-free rate for periods within the contractual life of the options is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant.

Stock option valuation model assumptions for grants within the year ended:				
	2017	2016	2015	
Weighted-average expected volatility	18.00%	17.00%	16.00%	
Weighted-average expected term (years)	6.60	6.88	6.87	
Weighted-average risk-free interest rate	2.26%	1.60%	1.98%	
Dividend yield	2.80%	2.60%	3.00%	
Weighted-average fair value of options granted	\$ 10.14	\$ 9.44	\$ 7.21	

A summary of option activity for the year ended December 30, 2017 is presented in the following table:

Employee and director stock options	Shares (millions)	Weighted-average exercise price	Weighted-average remaining contractual term (yrs.)	Aggregate intrinsic value (millions)
Outstanding, beginning of year	15	\$ 62		
Granted	2	73		
Exercised	(2)	57		
Forfeitures and expirations	(1)	70		
Outstanding, end of year	14	\$ 64	6.5	\$ 36
Exercisable, end of year	10	\$ 60	5.6	\$ 36

Additionally, option activity for the comparable prior year periods is presented in the following table:

(millions, except per share data)	2016	2015
Outstanding, beginning of year	19	21
Granted	3	3
Exercised	(6)	(5)
Forfeitures and expirations	(1)	—
Outstanding, end of year	15	19
Exercisable, end of year	8	10
Weighted-average exercise price:		
Outstanding, beginning of year	\$ 58	\$ 56
Granted	76	64
Exercised	56	53
Forfeitures and expirations	67	60
Outstanding, end of year	\$ 62	\$ 58
Exercisable, end of year	\$ 58	\$ 55

The total intrinsic value of options exercised during the periods presented was (in millions): 2017—\$22 ; 2016—\$145 ; 2015—\$65 .

Other stock-based awards

During the periods presented, other stock-based awards consisted principally of executive performance shares and restricted stock granted under the 2017 and 2013 Plans.

In the first quarter of 2017, the Company granted performance shares to a limited number of senior executive-level employees, which entitle these employees to receive a specified number of shares of the Company's common stock upon vesting. The number of shares earned could range between 0 and 200% of the target amount depending upon performance achieved over the three year vesting period. The performance conditions of the award include three -year currency-neutral comparable operating margin and total shareholder return (TSR) of the Company's common stock relative to a select group of peer companies.

A Monte Carlo valuation model was used to determine the fair value of the awards. The TSR performance metric is a market condition. Therefore, compensation cost of the TSR condition is fixed at the measurement date and is not revised based on actual performance. The TSR metric was valued as a multiplier of possible levels of currency-neutral comparable operating margin expansion. Compensation cost related to currency-neutral comparable operating margin performance is revised for changes in the expected outcome. The 2017 target grant currently corresponds to approximately 126,000 shares, with a grant-date fair value of \$67 per share.

In 2016, the Company granted performance shares to a limited number of senior executive-level employees, which entitle these employees to receive a specified number of shares of the Company's common stock upon vesting. The number of shares earned could range between 0 and 200% of the target amount depending upon performance achieved over the three year vesting period. The performance conditions of the award include three -year currency-neutral comparable operating profit growth and total shareholder return (TSR) of the Company's common stock relative to a select group of peer companies. The 2016 target grant currently corresponds to approximately 133,000 shares, with a grant-date fair value of \$80 per share.

In 2015, the Company granted performance shares to a limited number of senior executive-level employees, which entitle these employees to receive a specified number of shares of the Company's common stock upon vesting. The number of shares earned could range between 0 and 200% of the target amount depending upon performance achieved over the three year vesting period. The performance conditions of the award include three -year cumulative operating cash flow and TSR of the Company's common stock relative to a select group of peer companies. The 2015 target grant currently corresponds to approximately 145,000 shares, with a grant-date fair value of \$58 per share.

Based on the market price of the Company's common stock at year-end 2017, the maximum future value that could be awarded on the vesting date was (in millions): 2017 award—\$17 ; 2016 award—\$18 ; and 2015 award—\$20 . The 2014 performance share award, payable in stock, was settled at 35% of target in February 2017 for a total dollar equivalent of \$5 million .

The Company also grants restricted stock and restricted stock units to eligible employees under the 2017 Plan. Restrictions with respect to sale or transferability generally lapse after three years and, in the case of restricted stock, the grantee is normally entitled to receive shareholder dividends during the vesting period. Management estimates the fair value of restricted stock grants based on the market price of the underlying stock on the date of grant. A summary of restricted stock and restricted stock unit activity for the year ended December 30, 2017, is presented in the following table:

Employee restricted stock and restricted stock units	Shares (thousands)	Weighted-average grant-date fair value	
Non-vested, beginning of year	1,166	\$	63
Granted	776		65
Vested	(109)		58
Forfeited	(160)		65
Non-vested, end of year	1,673	\$	65

Additionally, restricted stock and restricted stock unit activity for 2016 and 2015 is presented in the following table:

Employee restricted stock and restricted stock units	2016	2015
Shares (in thousands):		
Non-vested, beginning of year	806	346
Granted	601	617
Vested	(116)	(113)
Forfeited	(125)	(44)
Non-vested, end of year	1,166	806
Weighted-average exercise price:		
Non-vested, beginning of year	\$ 57	\$ 54
Granted	70	59
Vested	56	50
Forfeited	63	58
Non-vested, end of year	\$ 63	\$ 57

The total fair value of restricted stock and restricted stock units vesting in the periods presented was (in millions): 2017— \$5 ; 2016— \$7 ; 2015— \$7 .

NOTE 10 PENSION BENEFITS

The Company sponsors a number of U.S. and foreign pension plans to provide retirement benefits for its employees. The majority of these plans are funded or unfunded defined benefit plans, although the Company does participate in a limited number of multiemployer or other defined contribution plans for certain employee groups. See Note 12 for more information regarding the Company's participation in multiemployer plans. Defined benefits for salaried employees are generally based on salary and years of service, while union employee benefits are generally a negotiated amount for each year of service. The Company uses a December 31 measurement date for these plans and, when necessary, adjusts for plan contributions and significant events between December 31 and its fiscal year-end.

In September 2017, the Company amended certain defined benefit pension plans in the U.S. and Canada for salaried employees. As of December 31, 2018, the amendment will freeze the compensation and service periods used to calculate pension benefits for active salaried employees who participate in the affected pension plans. During the third quarter of 2017, the Company recognized related pension curtailment gains totaling \$136 million included within Project K restructuring activity.

Beginning January 1, 2019, impacted employees will not accrue additional benefits for future service and eligible compensation received under these plans. Concurrently, the Company also amended its 401(k) savings plans effective January 1, 2019, to make previously ineligible salaried U.S. and Canada employees eligible for Company retirement contributions, which range from 3% to 7% of eligible compensation based on the employee's length of employment.

Obligations and funded status

The aggregate change in projected benefit obligation, plan assets, and funded status is presented in the following tables.

(millions)	2017	2016
Change in projected benefit obligation		
Beginning of year	\$ 5,510	\$ 5,316
Service cost	96	98
Interest cost	164	174
Plan participants' contributions	1	1
Amendments	6	5
Actuarial (gain)loss	264	404
Benefits paid	(395)	(299)
Curtailment and special termination benefits	(156)	(1)
Other	1	2
Foreign currency adjustments	157	(190)
End of year	\$ 5,648	\$ 5,510
Change in plan assets		
Fair value beginning of year	\$ 4,544	\$ 4,584
Actual return on plan assets	666	415
Employer contributions	31	18
Plan participants' contributions	1	1
Benefits paid	(364)	(268)
Other	1	2
Foreign currency adjustments	164	(208)
Fair value end of year	\$ 5,043	\$ 4,544
Funded status	\$ (605)	\$ (966)
Amounts recognized in the Consolidated Balance Sheet consist of		
Other assets	\$ 252	\$ 66
Other current liabilities	(19)	(11)
Other liabilities	(838)	(1,021)
Net amount recognized	\$ (605)	\$ (966)
Amounts recognized in accumulated other comprehensive income consist of		
Prior service cost	\$ 48	\$ 56
Net amount recognized	\$ 48	\$ 56

The accumulated benefit obligation for all defined benefit pension plans was \$5.4 billion and \$5.1 billion at December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively. Information for pension plans with accumulated benefit obligations in excess of plan assets were:

(millions)	2017		2016
Projected benefit obligation	4,119	\$	3,940
Accumulated benefit obligation	4,051	\$	3,737
Fair value of plan assets	3,279	\$	2,938

Expense

The components of pension expense are presented in the following table. Pension expense for defined contribution plans relates to certain foreign-based defined contribution plans and multiemployer plans in the United States in which the Company participates on behalf of certain unionized workforces.

(millions)	2017		2016		2015
Service cost	96	\$	98	\$	114
Interest cost	164		174		206
Expected return on plan assets	(371)		(352)		(399)
Amortization of unrecognized prior service cost	9		13		13
Recognized net (gain) loss	(36)		323		303
Net periodic benefit cost	(138)		256		237
Curtailment and special termination benefits	(151)		1		(1)
Pension (income) expense:					
Defined benefit plans	(289)		257		236
Defined contribution plans	34		36		40
Total	(255)	\$	293	\$	276

The estimated prior service cost for defined benefit pension plans that will be amortized from accumulated other comprehensive income into pension expense over the next fiscal year is approximately \$8 million.

The Company and certain of its subsidiaries sponsor 401(k) or similar savings plans for active employees. Expense related to these plans was (in millions): 2017 – \$41 million; 2016 – \$39 million; 2015 – \$40 million. These amounts are not included in the preceding expense table. Company contributions to these savings plans approximate annual expense. Company contributions to multiemployer and other defined contribution pension plans approximate the amount of annual expense presented in the preceding table.

Assumptions

The worldwide weighted-average actuarial assumptions used to determine benefit obligations were:

	2017	2016	2015
Discount rate	3.3%	3.6%	4.1%
Long-term rate of compensation increase	3.9%	3.9%	3.9%

The worldwide weighted-average actuarial assumptions used to determine annual net periodic benefit cost were:

	2017	2016	2015
Discount rate	3.6%	4.1%	3.9%
Long-term rate of compensation increase	3.9%	3.9%	4.0%
Long-term rate of return on plan assets	8.1%	8.1%	8.3%

To determine the overall expected long-term rate of return on plan assets, the Company models expected returns over a 20-year investment horizon with respect to the specific investment mix of its major plans. The return assumptions used reflect a combination of rigorous historical performance analysis and forward-looking views of the financial markets including consideration of current yields on long-term bonds, price-earnings ratios of the major stock market indices, and long-term inflation. The U.S. model, which corresponds to approximately 71% of consolidated pension and other postretirement benefit plan assets, incorporates a long-term inflation assumption of 2.5% and an active management premium of 1% (net of fees) validated by historical analysis. Similar methods are used for various foreign plans with invested assets, reflecting local economic conditions. The expected rate of return for 2017 of 8.5% for the U.S. plans equated to approximately the 62nd percentile expectation. Refer to Note 1.

At the end of 2014, the Company revised its mortality assumption after considering the Society of Actuaries' (SOA) updated mortality tables and improvement scale, as well as other mortality information available from the Social Security Administration to develop assumptions aligned with the Company's expectation of future improvement rates. In determining the appropriate mortality assumptions as of December 30, 2017, the Company considered the SOA's 2017 updated improvement scale. The SOA's 2017 scale incorporates changes consistent with the Company's view of future mortality improvements established in 2014. Therefore, the Company adopted the 2017 SOA improvement scales. The change to the mortality assumption decreased the year-end pension liability by \$21 million .

To conduct the annual review of discount rates, the Company selected the discount rate based on a cash-flow matching analysis using Towers Watson's proprietary RATE:Link tool and projections of the future benefit payments that constitute the projected benefit obligation for the plans. RATE:Link establishes the uniform discount rate that produces the same present value of the estimated future benefit payments, as is generated by discounting each year's benefit payments by a spot rate applicable to that year. The spot rates used in this process are derived from a yield curve created from yields on the 40 th to 90 th percentile of U.S. high quality bonds. A similar methodology is applied in Canada and Europe, except the smaller bond markets imply that yields between the 10 th and 90 th percentiles are preferable and in the U.K. the underlying yield curve was derived after further adjustments to the universe of bonds to remove bonds from issuers where it is not clear if they are truly corporate bonds. The measurement dates for the defined benefit plans are consistent with the Company's fiscal year end. Accordingly, the Company selected discount rates to measure the benefit obligations consistent with market indices at year-end.

Beginning in 2016, the Company changed the method used to estimate the service and interest costs for pension and postretirement benefits. The new method utilized a full yield curve approach to estimate service and interest costs by applying specific spot rates along the yield curve used to determine the benefit obligation of relevant projected cash outflows. Historically, the Company utilized a single weighted-average discount rate applied to projected cash outflows. The Company made the change to provide a more precise measurement of service and interest costs by aligning the timing of the plan's liability cash flows to the corresponding spot rate on the yield curve. The change did not impact the measurement of the plan's obligations. The Company accounted for this change as a change in accounting estimate. As a result of the change, 2016 interest and service cost for pension and postretirement benefit plans were approximately \$30 million and \$10 million lower, respectively.

Plan assets

The Company categorized Plan assets within a three level fair value hierarchy described as follows:

Investments stated at fair value as determined by quoted market prices (Level 1) include:

Cash and cash equivalents: Value based on cost, which approximates fair value.

Corporate stock, common: Value based on the last sales price on the primary exchange.

Investments stated at estimated fair value using significant observable inputs (Level 2) include:

Cash and cash equivalents: Institutional short-term investment vehicles valued daily.

Mutual funds: Valued at the net asset value of shares held by the Plan at year end.

Collective trusts : Value based on the net asset value of units held at year end.

Bonds: Value based on matrices or models from pricing vendors.

Limited partnerships: Value based on the ending net capital account balance at year end.

Investments stated at estimated fair value using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) include:

Real estate: Value based on the net asset value of units held at year end. The fair value of real estate holdings is based on market data including earnings capitalization, discounted cash flow analysis, comparable sales transactions or a combination of these methods.

Buy-in annuity contracts: Value based on the calculated pension benefit obligation covered by the non-participating annuity contracts at year-end.

Bonds: Value based on matrices or models from brokerage firms. A limited number of the investments are in default.

The preceding methods described may produce a fair value calculation that may not be indicative of net realizable value or reflective of future fair values. Furthermore, although the Company believes its valuation methods are appropriate and consistent with other market participants, the use of different methodologies or assumptions to determine the fair value of certain financial instruments could result in a different fair value measurement at the reporting date.

The Company's practice regarding the timing of transfers between levels is to measure transfers in at the beginning of the month and transfers out at the end of the month. For the year ended December 30, 2017, the Company had no transfers between Levels 1 and 2.

The fair value of Plan assets as of December 30, 2017 summarized by level within the fair value hierarchy are as follows:

Total (millions)	Level 1	Total Level 2	Total Level 3	Total NAV (practical expedient)(a)	67	Total
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 66	\$ 21	\$ —	\$ —		\$ 87
Corporate stock, common:						
Domestic	500	—	—	—		500
International	17	1	—	—		18
Mutual funds:						
International equity	—	120	—	38		158
Domestic debt	—	—	—	36		36
Collective trusts:						
Domestic equity	—	—	—	525		525
International equity	—	176	—	1,390		1,566
Other international debt	—	—	—	365		365
Limited partnerships	—	—	—	591		591
Bonds, corporate	—	482	—	—		482
Bonds, government	—	177	—	—		177
Bonds, other	—	63	—	—		63
Buy-in annuity contract	—	—	—	—		—
Real estate	—	—	—	284		284
Other	—	128	—	63		191
Total	\$ 583	\$ 1,168	\$ —	\$ 3,292		\$ 5,043

(a) Certain assets that are measured at fair value using the NAV per share (or its equivalent) practical expedient have not been classified in the fair value hierarchy.

The fair value of Plan assets at December 31, 2016 are summarized as follows:

Total (millions)	Level 1	Total Level 2	Total Level 3	Total NAV (practical expedient)(a)	Total
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 54	\$ 12	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 66
Corporate stock, common:					
Domestic	482	—	—	—	482
International	31	1	—	—	32
Mutual funds:					
International equity	—	116	—	32	148
Domestic debt	—	24	—	42	66
Collective trusts:					
Domestic equity	—	—	—	653	653
International equity	—	138	—	1,112	1,250
Other international debt	—	—	—	310	310
Limited partnerships	—	—	—	485	485
Bonds, corporate	—	452	—	—	452
Bonds, government	—	158	—	—	158
Bonds, other	—	41	—	—	41
Buy-in annuity contract	—	—	131	—	131
Real estate	—	—	—	117	117
Other	—	96	—	57	153
Total	\$ 567	\$ 1,038	\$ 131	\$ 2,808	\$ 4,544

(a) Certain assets that are measured at fair value using the NAV per share (or its equivalent) practical expedient have not been classified in the fair value hierarchy.

There were no unfunded commitments to purchase investments at December 30, 2017 or December 31, 2016.

The Company's investment strategy for its major defined benefit plans is to maintain a diversified portfolio of asset classes with the primary goal of meeting long-term cash requirements as they become due. Assets are invested in a prudent manner to maintain the security of funds while maximizing returns within the Plan's investment policy. The investment policy specifies the type of investment vehicles appropriate for the Plan, asset allocation guidelines, criteria for the selection of investment managers, procedures to monitor overall investment performance as well as investment manager performance. It also provides guidelines enabling Plan fiduciaries to fulfill their responsibilities.

The current weighted-average target asset allocation reflected by this strategy is: equity securities— 58% ; debt securities— 20% ; real estate and other— 22% . Investment in Company common stock represented 1.2% and 1.5% of consolidated plan assets at December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016 , respectively. Plan funding strategies are influenced by tax regulations and funding requirements. The Company currently expects to contribute, before consideration of incremental discretionary contributions, approximately \$24 million to its defined benefit pension plans during 2018. Additionally, the Company anticipates adjusting targeted asset allocation to a more conservative investment mix that will likely result in a lower Expected Rate of Return assumption for 2018.

Level 3 gains and losses

Changes in the fair value of the Plan's Level 3 assets are summarized as follows:

(millions)	Buy-in Annuity Contract	Other	Total
January 2, 2016	\$ 135	\$ 6	\$ 141
Sales	—	(3)	(3)
Purchases	—	—	—
Transfers	—	(3)	(3)
Realized and unrealized gain	(7)	—	(7)
Currency translation	3	—	3
December 31, 2016	\$ 131	\$ —	\$ 131
Sales	(131)	—	(131)
Purchases	—	—	—
Transfers	—	—	—
Realized and unrealized gain	—	—	—
Currency translation	—	—	—
December 30, 2017	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —

The net change in Level 3 assets includes a gain attributable to the change in unrealized holding gains or losses related to Level 3 assets held at December 30, 2017 was zero and \$(7) million at December 31, 2016 .

Benefit payments

The following benefit payments, which reflect expected future service, as appropriate, are expected to be paid (in millions): 2018— \$261 ; 2019— \$256 ; 2020— \$263 ; 2021— \$276 ; 2022— \$276 ; 2023 to 2027— \$1,448 .

NOTE 11

NONPENSION POSTRETIREMENT AND POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS

Postretirement

The Company sponsors a number of plans to provide health care and other welfare benefits to retired employees in the United States and Canada, who have met certain age and service requirements. The majority of these plans are funded or unfunded defined benefit plans, although the Company does participate in a limited number of multiemployer or other defined contribution plans for certain employee groups. The Company contributes to voluntary employee benefit association (VEBA) trusts to fund certain U.S. retiree health and welfare benefit obligations. The Company uses a December 31 measurement date for these plans and, when necessary, adjusts for plan contributions and significant events between December 31 and its fiscal year-end.

Obligations and funded status

The aggregate change in accumulated postretirement benefit obligation, plan assets, and funded status is presented in the following tables.

(millions)	2017	2016
Change in accumulated benefit obligation		
Beginning of year	\$ 1,161	\$ 1,163
Service cost	18	21
Interest cost	37	39
Actuarial (gain) loss	29	2
Benefits paid	(61)	(65)
Curtailments	3	—
Amendments	—	—
Foreign currency adjustments	3	1
End of year	\$ 1,190	\$ 1,161
Change in plan assets		
Fair value beginning of year	\$ 1,136	\$ 1,084
Actual return on plan assets	217	111
Employer contributions	13	15
Benefits paid	(74)	(74)
Fair value end of year	\$ 1,292	\$ 1,136
Funded status	\$ 102	\$ (25)
Amounts recognized in the Consolidated Balance Sheet consist of		
Other non-current assets	\$ 144	\$ 17
Other current liabilities	(2)	(2)
Other liabilities	(40)	(40)
Net amount recognized	\$ 102	\$ (25)
Amounts recognized in accumulated other comprehensive income consist of		
Prior service credit	(77)	(86)
Net amount recognized	\$ (77)	\$ (86)

Expense

Components of postretirement benefit expense (income) were:

(millions)	2017	2016	2015
Service cost	\$ 18	\$ 21	\$ 29
Interest cost	37	39	48
Expected return on plan assets	(98)	(90)	(100)
Amortization of unrecognized prior service credit	(9)	(9)	(5)
Recognized net (gain) loss	(90)	(19)	112
Net periodic benefit cost	(142)	(58)	84
Curtailment	3	—	—
Postretirement benefit expense:			
Defined benefit plans	(139)	(58)	84
Defined contribution plans	16	17	14
Total	\$ (123)	\$ (41)	\$ 98

The estimated prior service credit that will be amortized from accumulated other comprehensive income into nonpension postretirement benefit expense over the next fiscal year is expected to be approximately \$9 million .

Assumptions

The weighted-average actuarial assumptions used to determine benefit obligations were:

	2017	2016	2015
Discount rate	3.6%	4.0%	4.2%

The weighted-average actuarial assumptions used to determine annual net periodic benefit cost were:

	2017	2016	2015
Discount rate	4.0%	4.2%	4.0%
Long-term rate of return on plan assets	8.5%	8.5%	8.5%

The Company determines the overall discount rate and expected long-term rate of return on VEBA trust obligations and assets in the same manner as that described for pension trusts in Note 10 .

The assumed health care cost trend rate is 5.7% for 2018, decreasing 0.25% annually to 4.5% by the year 2023 and remaining at that level thereafter. These trend rates reflect the Company's historical experience and management's expectations regarding future trends. A one percentage point change in assumed health care cost trend rates would have the following effects:

(millions)	One percentage point increase	One percentage point decrease
Effect on total of service and interest cost components	\$ 7	\$ (4)
Effect on postretirement benefit obligation	117	(79)

Plan assets

The fair value of Plan assets as of December 30, 2017 summarized by level within fair value hierarchy described in Note 10 , are as follows:

Total (millions)	Level 1	Total Level 2	Total Level 3	Total NAV (practical expedient)(a)	Total
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ —	\$ 13	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 13
Corporate stock, common:					
Domestic	141	—	—	—	141
International	8	—	—	—	8
Mutual funds:					
Domestic equity	—	52	—	—	52
International equity	—	40	—	—	40
Domestic debt	—	52	—	—	52
Collective trusts:					
Domestic equity	—	—	—	273	273
International equity	—	—	—	266	266
Limited partnerships	—	—	—	215	215
Bonds, corporate	—	117	—	—	117
Bonds, government	—	53	—	—	53
Bonds, other	—	9	—	—	9
Real estate	—	—	—	51	51
Other	—	2	—	—	2
Total	\$ 149	\$ 338	\$ —	\$ 805	\$ 1,292

(a) Certain assets that are measured at fair value using the NAV per share (or its equivalent) practical expedient have not been classified in the fair value hierarchy.

The fair value of Plan assets at December 31, 2016 are summarized as follows:

Total (millions)	Level 1	Total Level 2	Total Level 3	Total NAV (practical expedient)(a)	Total
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 4	\$ 6	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 10
Corporate stock, common:					
Domestic	143	—	—	—	143
International	6	1	—	—	7
Mutual funds:					
Domestic equity	—	57	—	—	57
International equity	—	30	—	—	30
Domestic debt	—	53	—	—	53
Collective trusts:					
Domestic equity	—	—	—	272	272
International equity	—	—	—	210	210
Limited partnerships	—	—	—	177	177
Bonds, corporate	—	117	—	—	117
Bonds, government	—	48	—	—	48
Bonds, other	—	10	—	—	10
Other	—	2	—	—	2
Total	\$ 153	\$ 324	\$ —	\$ 659	\$ 1,136

(a) Certain assets that are measured at fair value using the NAV per share (or its equivalent) practical expedient have not been classified in the fair value hierarchy.

The Company's asset investment strategy for its VEBA trusts is consistent with that described for its pension trusts in Note 10 . The current target asset allocation is 70% equity securities, 23% debt securities, and 7% real estate. The Company currently expects to contribute approximately \$13 million to its VEBA trusts during 2018. Additionally, the Company anticipates adjusting targeted asset allocation to a more conservative investment mix that will likely result in a lower expected rate of return assumption for 2018.

There were no Level 3 assets during 2017 and 2016 .

Postemployment

Under certain conditions, the Company provides benefits to former or inactive employees, including salary continuance, severance, and long-term disability, in the United States and several foreign locations. The Company's postemployment benefit plans are unfunded. Actuarial assumptions used are generally consistent with those presented for pension benefits in Note 10 . During 2017, the Company reduced its incidence rate assumption based on our review of historical experience, resulting in an actuarial gain of \$31 million .

The aggregate change in accumulated postemployment benefit obligation and the net amount recognized were:

(millions)	2017		2016	
Change in accumulated benefit obligation				
Beginning of year	\$	87	\$	108
Service cost			6	7
Interest cost			3	3
Actuarial (gain)loss			(45)	(25)
Benefits paid			(8)	(6)
Amendments			—	—
Foreign currency adjustments			—	—
End of year	\$	43	\$	87
Funded status	\$	(43)	\$	(87)
Amounts recognized in the Consolidated Balance Sheet consist of				
Other current liabilities	\$	(4)	\$	(8)
Other liabilities			(39)	(79)
Net amount recognized	\$	(43)	\$	(87)
Amounts recognized in accumulated other comprehensive income consist of				
Net prior service cost	\$	5	\$	6
Net experience gain			(46)	(1)
Net amount recognized	\$		(41)	

Components of postemployment benefit expense were:

(millions)	2017		2016		2015	
Service cost	\$	6	\$	7	\$	7
Interest cost		3		3		4
Amortization of unrecognized prior service cost		1		1		1
Recognized net loss		—		3		3
Postemployment benefit expense	\$	10	\$	14	\$	15

The estimated net experience gain and net prior service cost that will be amortized from accumulated other comprehensive income into postemployment benefit expense over the next fiscal year is \$5 million and \$1 million , respectively.

Benefit payments

The following benefit payments, which reflect expected future service, as appropriate, are expected to be paid:

(millions)	Postretirement		Postemployment	
2018	\$	81	\$	4
2019		76		4
2020		73		4
2021		72		4
2022		73		3
2023-2027		367		18

NOTE 12
MULTIEMPLOYER PENSION AND POSTRETIREMENT PLANS

The Company contributes to multiemployer defined contribution pension and postretirement benefit plans under the terms of collective-bargaining agreements that cover certain unionized employee groups in the United States. Contributions to these plans are included in total pension and postretirement benefit expense as reported in Note 10 and Note 11, respectively.

Pension benefits

The risks of participating in multiemployer pension plans are different from single-employer plans. Assets contributed to a multiemployer plan by one employer may be used to provide benefits to employees of other participating employers. If a participating employer stops contributing to the plan, the unfunded obligations of the plan are borne by the remaining participating employers.

The Company's participation in multiemployer pension plans for the year ended December 30, 2017, is outlined in the table below. The "EIN/PN" column provides the Employer Identification Number (EIN) and the three-digit plan number (PN). The most recent Pension Protection Act (PPA) zone status available for 2017 and 2016 is for the plan year-ends as indicated below. The zone status is based on information that the Company received from the plan and is certified by the plan's actuary. Among other factors, plans in the red zone are generally less than 65 percent funded, plans in the yellow zone are between 65 percent and 80 percent funded, and plans in the green zone are at least 80 percent funded. The "FIP/RP Status" column indicates plans for which a financial improvement plan (FIP) or a rehabilitation plan (RP) is either pending or has been implemented. In addition to regular plan contributions, the Company may be subject to a surcharge if the plan is in the red zone. The "Surcharge Imposed" column indicates whether a surcharge has been imposed on contributions to the plan. The last column lists the expiration date(s) of the collective-bargaining agreement(s) (CBA) to which the plans are subject.

Pension trust fund	EIN/PN	PPA Zone Status		FIP/RP Status	Contributions (millions)			Surcharge Imposed	Expiration Date of CBA
		2017	2016		2017	2016	2015		
Bakery and Confectionery Union and Industry International Pension Fund (a)	52-6118572 / 001	Red - 12/31/2017	Red - 12/31/2016	Implemented	\$ 6.6	\$ 4.8	\$ 5.1	Yes	12/17/2019 to 3/16/2021 (b)
Central States, Southeast and Southwest Areas Pension Fund	36-6044243 / 001	Red - 12/31/217	Red - 12/31/2016	Implemented	4.8	4.8	4.8	Yes	7/29/2018 (b)
Western Conference of Teamsters Pension Trust	91-6145047 / 001	Green - 12/31/2017	Green - 12/31/2016	NA	1.4	1.0	1.6	No	3/24/2018 (c)
Hagerstown Motor Carriers and Teamsters Pension Fund	52-6045424 / 001	Red - 6/30/2018	Red - 6/30/2017	Implemented	0.4	0.6	0.5	No	(d)
Local 734 Pension Plan	51-6040136 / 001	Red - 4/30/2018	Red - 4/30/2017	Implemented	0.2	0.2	0.3	Yes	(d)
Twin Cities Bakery Drivers Pension Plan	41-6172265 / 001	Green - 12/31/2017	Green - 12/31/2016	NA	0.2	0.2	0.2	Yes	(d)
Upstate New York Bakery Drivers and Industry Pension Fund	15-0612437 / 001	Green - 6/30/2017	Green - 6/30/2016	NA	0.1	—	0.2	No	(d)
Other Plans					2.2	2.1	2.0		(e)
Total contributions:					\$ 15.9	\$ 13.7	\$ 14.7		

- (a) The Company is party to multiple CBAs requiring contributions to this fund, each with its own expiration date. Over 80 percent of the Company's participants in this fund are covered by a single CBA that expires on 3/16/2021.
- (b) During 2017, the Company terminated certain CBAs covered by these funds. Because of the Company's level of continuing involvement in each fund, the Company does not anticipate being subject to a withdrawal liability. The Company does not expect a material change in contributions for 2018.
- (c) During 2017, the Company terminated certain CBAs covered by this fund. As a result, the Company has partially withdrawn from the fund and recognized expense for its estimated withdrawal liability. The Company does not expect a material change in contributions for 2018.
- (d) During 2017, the Company terminated the CBAs, and withdrew from the funds. As a result, the Company recognized expense for the estimated withdrawal liability and will make no contributions in 2018.
- (e) During 2017, the Company terminated the CBAs covered by certain of these funds. As a result, for the impacted funds, the Company recognized expense for the estimated withdrawal liability and will make no contributions in 2018.

The Company was listed in the Forms 5500 of the following plans as of the following plan year ends as providing more than 5 percent of total contributions:

Pension trust fund	Contributions to the plan exceeded more than 5% of total contributions (as of the Plan's year end)
Hagerstown Motor Carriers and Teamsters Pension Fund	6/30/2016, 6/30/2015 and 6/30/2014
Local 734 Pension Plan	4/30/2017, 4/30/2016 and 4/30/2015
Twin Cities Bakery Drivers Pension Plan	12/31/2016, 12/31/2015 and 12/31/2014
Upstate New York Bakery Drivers and Industry Pension Fund	6/30/2016, 6/30/2015 and 6/30/2014

At the date the Company's financial statements were issued, certain Forms 5500 were not available for the plan years ending in 2017.

In addition to regular contributions, the Company could be obligated to pay additional amounts, known as a withdrawal liability, if a multiemployer pension plan has unfunded vested benefits and the Company decreases or ceases participation in that plan. In 2017, the Company recognized expense totaling \$26 million related to the exit of several multiemployer plans associated with Project K restructuring activity. This amount represents management's best estimate, actual results could differ. The cash obligation is payable over a maximum 20-year period; management has not determined the actual period over which the payments will be [made. Net](#) estimated withdrawal expense related to curtailment and special termination benefits associated with the Company's withdrawal from multiemployer plans was not material for the fiscal years ended 2016 and 2015.

Postretirement benefits

Multiemployer postretirement benefit plans provide health care and other welfare benefits to active and retired employees who have met certain age and service requirements. Contributions to multiemployer postretirement benefit plans were (in millions): 2017 – \$16 ; 2016 – \$17 ; 2015 – \$14 .

NOTE 13 INCOME TAXES

The components of income before income taxes and the provision for income taxes were as follows:

(millions)	2017	2016	2015
Income before income taxes			
United States	\$ 1,109	\$ 830	\$ 551
Foreign	565	97	222
	1,674	927	773
Income taxes			
Currently payable			
Federal	358	173	212
State	31	26	42
Foreign	79	60	74
	468	259	328
Deferred			
Federal	(39)	16	(136)
State	8	6	(14)
Foreign	(25)	(48)	(19)
	(56)	(26)	(169)
Total income taxes	\$ 412	\$ 233	\$ 159

The difference between the U.S. federal statutory tax rate and the Company's effective income tax rate was:

	2017	2016	2015
U.S. statutory income tax rate	35.0 %	35.0 %	35.0 %
Foreign rates varying from 35%	(6.7)	(5.0)	(9.6)
Excess tax benefits on share-based compensation	(0.3)	(3.7)	—
State income taxes, net of federal benefit	1.4	2.4	2.3
Cost (benefit) of remitted and unremitted foreign earnings	0.1	0.1	(4.4)
U.S. deduction for qualified production activities	(1.4)	(2.8)	(2.3)
Statutory rate changes, deferred tax impact	(9.0)	(0.1)	(0.8)
U.S. deemed repatriation tax	10.4	—	—
Intangible property transfer	(2.4)	—	—
Venezuela deconsolidation	—	1.8	—
Venezuela remeasurement	—	0.4	5.0
VIE deconsolidation	—	—	(2.3)
Other	(2.5)	(2.9)	(2.3)
Effective income tax rate	24.6 %	25.2 %	20.6 %

As presented in the preceding table, the Company's 2017 consolidated effective tax rate was 24.6% , as compared to 25.2% in 2016 and 20.6% in 2015.

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. government enacted comprehensive tax legislation commonly referred to as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (Tax Act). The Tax Act makes broad and complex changes to the U.S. tax code which impact our year ended December 30, 2017 including but not limited to, reducing the corporate tax rate from 35% to 21% , requiring a one-time transition tax on certain unrepatriated earnings of foreign subsidiaries that may be electively paid over eight years, and accelerating first year expensing of certain capital expenditures.

Shortly after the Tax Act was enacted, the SEC staff issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118, Income Tax Accounting Implications of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (SAB 118), which provides guidance on accounting for the Tax Act's impact. SAB 118 provides a measurement period, which in no case should extend beyond one year from the Tax Act enactment date, during which a company may complete the accounting for the impacts of the Tax Act under ASC Topic 740. Per SAB 118, the Company must reflect the income tax effects of the Tax Act in the reporting period in which the accounting under ASC Topic 740 is complete. To the extent that a company's accounting for certain income tax effects of the Tax Act is incomplete, the Company can determine a reasonable estimate for those effects and record a provisional estimate in the financial statements in the first reporting period in which a reasonable estimate can be determined. If a Company cannot determine a provisional estimate to be included in the financial statements, the Company should continue to apply ASC 740 based on the provisions of the tax laws that were in

effect immediately prior to the Tax Act being enacted. If a Company is unable to provide a reasonable estimate of the impacts of the Tax Act in a reporting period, a provisional amount must be recorded in the first reporting period in which a reasonable estimate can be determined.

The Company's year end income tax provision includes \$4 million of net additional income tax expense during the quarter ended December 30, 2017, driven by the reduction in the U.S. corporate tax rate and the transition tax on foreign earnings.

Reduction in U.S. Corporate Tax Rate: The tax provision includes a tax benefit of \$153 million for the remeasurement of certain deferred tax assets and liabilities to reflect the corporate tax rate reduction impact to the Company's net deferred tax balances. This adjustment is considered complete.

Transition tax on foreign earnings: The transition tax is a tax on the previously untaxed accumulated and current earnings and profits of certain of our foreign subsidiaries. In order to determine the amount of the transition tax, the Company must determine, in addition to other factors, the amount of post-1986 earnings and profits (E&P) of the relevant subsidiaries, as well as the amount of non-U.S. income taxes paid on such earnings. E&P is similar to retained earnings of the subsidiary, but requires other adjustments to conform to U.S. tax rules. As of December 30, 2017, based on accumulated foreign earnings and profits of approximately \$2.6 billion, which are primarily in Europe, the Company was able to make a reasonable estimate of the transition tax and recorded a transition tax obligation of \$157 million, which the Company expects to elect to pay over eight years. The current portion of \$17 million is included within Other current liabilities and the remainder is included within Other liabilities on the balance sheet. However, the Company is awaiting further interpretative guidance, continuing to assess available tax methods and elections, and continuing to gather additional information in order to finalize calculations and complete the accounting for the transition tax liability.

In addition to the transition tax, the Tax Act introduced a territorial tax system, which will be effective beginning in 2018. The territorial tax system will impact the Company's overall global capital and legal entity structure, working capital, and repatriation plan on a go-forward basis. In light of the territorial tax system, and other new international provisions within the Tax Act that are effective beginning in 2018, the Company is currently analyzing its global capital and legal entity structure, working capital requirements, and repatriation plans. Based on the Company's analysis of the territorial tax system and other new international tax provisions as of December 30, 2017, the Company continues to support the assertion to indefinitely reinvest \$2.6 billion of accumulated foreign earnings and profits in Europe and other non-U.S. jurisdictions. As a result, as a reasonable provisional estimate, the Company did not record any new deferred tax liabilities associated with the territorial tax system or any changes to the indefinite reinvestment assertion. Further, it is impracticable for the Company to estimate any future tax costs for any unrecognized deferred tax liabilities associated with its indefinite reinvestment assertion as of December 30, 2017, because the actual tax liability, if any, would be dependent on complex analysis and calculations considering various tax laws, exchange rates, circumstances existing when a repatriation, sale, or liquidation occurs, or other factors. If there are any changes to our indefinite reinvestment assertion as a result of finalizing our assessment of the new Tax Act, the Company will adjust its provisional estimates, record, and disclose any tax impacts in the appropriate period, pursuant to SAB 118.

As of December 30, 2017, the Company did not identify any items from the Tax Act for which a provisional estimate could not be determined. In addition, other provisions of the Tax Act for which the Company has finalized or is continuing to finalize its accounting are not material (or expected to be material) to the financial statements as of and for the year ended December 30, 2017.

The 2017 effective income tax rate benefited from a deferred tax benefit of \$39 million resulting from intercompany transfers of intellectual property under the application of the newly adopted standard. See discussion regarding the adoption of ASU 2016-16, *Intra-Entity Transfers of Assets Other Than Inventory*, in Note 1.

The 2016 effective income tax rate benefited from excess tax benefits from share-based compensation totaling \$36 million for federal, state, and foreign income taxes. During 2016, as described in Note 16, the Company deconsolidated its Venezuelan operations resulting in a pre-tax charge of \$72 million with no significant associated tax benefit. As of December 31, 2016 substantially all foreign earnings were considered permanently invested. Accumulated foreign earnings of approximately \$1.9 billion, primarily in Europe, were considered indefinitely reinvested. Due to the varying tax laws around the world and fluctuation in foreign exchange rates, it is not practicable to determine the unrecognized deferred tax liability on these earnings because the actual tax liability, if any, would be dependent on circumstances existing when a repatriation, sale, or liquidation occurs.

The 2015 effective income tax rate benefited due to mark-to-market loss adjustments to the Company's pension plans in primarily higher tax jurisdictions. This resulted in a greater percentage of total income being generated in lower tax jurisdictions and permanent tax differences in the U.S. having a higher percentage impact on the tax rate. In addition, the tax rate benefited from a reduction in tax related to current year remitted and unremitted earnings. The VIE deconsolidation, described in Note 6 , included a \$67 million non-cash non-taxable gain which positively impacted the tax rate. During 2015, the Company recorded pre-tax charges of \$112 million in the Latin America operating segment due to the devaluation of the Venezuelan currency which had no associated tax benefit. As of January 2, 2016 substantially all foreign earnings were considered permanently invested. Accumulated foreign earnings of approximately \$2.0 billion , primarily in Europe, were considered indefinitely reinvested. Due to the varying tax laws around the world and fluctuation in foreign exchange rates, it is not practicable to determine the unrecognized deferred tax liability on these earnings because the actual tax liability, if any, would be dependent on circumstances existing when a repatriation, sale, or liquidation occurs.

Management monitors the Company's ability to utilize certain future tax deductions, operating losses and tax credit carryforwards, prior to expiration. Changes resulting from management's assessment will result in impacts to deferred tax assets and the corresponding impacts on the effective income tax rate. Valuation allowances were recorded to reduce deferred tax assets to an amount that will, more likely than not, be realized in the future. The total tax benefit of carryforwards at year-end 2017 and 2016 were \$239 million and \$181 million , respectively, with related valuation allowances at year-end 2017 and 2016 of \$153 million and \$131 million , respectively. Of the total carryforwards at year-end 2017 , substantially all will expire after 2021.

The following table provides an analysis of the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities as of year-end 2017 and 2016. Deferred tax assets on employee benefits decreased in 2017 due primarily to the impact of the lower U.S. tax rate as a result of the Tax Act, the impact of favorable pension and postretirement plan asset returns, and a curtailment benefit in conjunction with the amendment of certain defined benefit pension plans in the U.S. and Canada for salaried employees freezing the compensation and service periods used to calculate pension benefits for active salaried employees who participate in the affected pension plans. Deferred tax liabilities related to intangible assets decreased as a result of the lower U.S. tax rate.

	Deferred tax assets		Deferred tax liabilities	
(millions)	2017	2016	2017	2016
U.S. state income taxes	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 48	\$ 34
Advertising and promotion-related	13	17	—	—
Wages and payroll taxes	26	42	—	—
Inventory valuation	20	28	—	—
Employee benefits	154	403	—	—
Operating loss, credit and other carryforwards	239	181	—	—
Hedging transactions	42	—	—	51
Depreciation and asset disposals	—	—	208	318
Trademarks and other intangibles	—	—	332	602
Deferred compensation	25	38	—	—
Stock options	33	41	—	—
Other	71	31	—	—
	623	781	588	1,005
Less valuation allowance	(153)	(131)	—	—
Total deferred taxes	\$ 470	\$ 650	\$ 588	\$ 1,005
Net deferred tax asset (liability)	\$ (118)	\$ (355)		
Classified in balance sheet as:				
Other assets	\$ 245	\$ 170		
Other liabilities	(363)	(525)		
Net deferred tax asset (liability)	\$ (118)	\$ (355)		

The change in valuation allowance reducing deferred tax assets was:

(millions)	2017	2016	2015
Balance at beginning of year	\$ 131	\$ 63	\$ 51
Additions charged to income tax expense (a)	35	70	23
Reductions credited to income tax expense	(28)	(4)	(7)
Currency translation adjustments	15	2	(4)
Balance at end of year	\$ 153	\$ 131	\$ 63

(a) During 2017, the Company increased deferred tax assets by \$15 million related to a foreign loss carryforward related to the acquisition of a majority ownership interest in a natural, bio-organic certified breakfast company. The entire adjustment of \$15 million was offset by a corresponding valuation allowance because it is not expected to be used in the future. During 2016, the Company increased its deferred tax assets by \$34 million relating to a revision of 2014 foreign loss carryforwards. The entire adjustment of \$34 million was offset by a corresponding adjustment in the valuation allowance because it is not expected to be used in the future. These adjustments are not considered material to the previously issued or current year financial statements. Also during 2016, the Company increased its deferred tax assets by \$26 million related to a foreign loss carryforward. The entire amount was offset by a corresponding valuation allowance because it is not expected to be used in the future.

Uncertain tax positions

The Company is subject to federal income taxes in the U.S. as well as various state, local, and foreign jurisdictions. The Company's 2017 provision for U.S. federal income taxes represents approximately 80% of the Company's consolidated income tax provision. The Company was chosen to participate in the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) Compliance Assurance Program (CAP) beginning with the 2008 tax year. As a result, with limited exceptions, the Company is no longer subject to U.S. federal examinations by the IRS for years prior to 2017. The Company is under examination for income and non-income tax filings in various state and foreign jurisdictions.

As of December 30, 2017, the Company has classified \$8 million of unrecognized tax benefits as a current liability. Management's estimate of reasonably possible changes in unrecognized tax benefits during the next twelve months is comprised of the current liability balance expected to be settled within one year, offset by approximately \$5 million of projected additions related primarily to ongoing intercompany transfer pricing activity. Management is currently unaware of any issues under review that could result in significant additional payments, accruals, or other material deviation in this estimate.

Following is a reconciliation of the Company's total gross unrecognized tax benefits as of the years ended December 30, 2017 , December 31, 2016 and January 2, 2016 . For the 2017 year, approximately \$47 million represents the amount that, if recognized, would affect the Company's effective income tax rate in future periods.

(millions)	2017		2016		2015
Balance at beginning of year	\$	63	\$	73	\$ 78
Tax positions related to current year:					
Additions		6		6	8
Tax positions related to prior years:					
Additions		5		1	9
Reductions		(8)		(14)	(12)
Settlements		(4)		1	(10)
Lapses in statutes of limitation		(2)		(4)	—
Balance at end of year	\$	60	\$	63	\$ 73

For the year ended December 30, 2017, the Company recognized \$2 million of tax-related interest resulting in an accrual balance of \$21 million at year-end. For the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company recognized \$2 million of tax-related interest resulting in an accrual balance of \$19 million at year-end. For the year ended January 2, 2016, the Company paid tax-related interest totaling \$3 million reducing the accrual balance to \$17 million at year end.

NOTE 14 DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS AND FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

The Company is exposed to certain market risks such as changes in interest rates, foreign currency exchange rates, and commodity prices, which exist as a part of its ongoing business operations. Management uses derivative financial and commodity instruments, including futures, options, and swaps, where appropriate, to manage these risks. Instruments used as hedges must be effective at reducing the risk associated with the exposure being hedged and must be designated as a hedge at the inception of the contract.

The Company designates derivatives as cash flow hedges, fair value hedges, net investment hedges, and uses other contracts to reduce volatility in interest rates, foreign currency and commodities. As a matter of policy, the Company does not engage in trading or speculative hedging transactions.

Total notional amounts of the Company's derivative instruments as of December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016 were as follows:

(millions)	2017		2016	
Foreign currency exchange contracts	\$	2,172	\$	1,396
Interest rate contracts		2,250		2,185
Commodity contracts		544		437
Total	\$	4,966	\$	4,018

Following is a description of each category in the fair value hierarchy and the financial assets and liabilities of the Company that were included in each category at December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016 , measured on a recurring basis.

Level 1 — Financial assets and liabilities whose values are based on unadjusted quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in an active market. For the Company, level 1 financial assets and liabilities consist primarily of commodity derivative contracts.

Level 2 — Financial assets and liabilities whose values are based on quoted prices in markets that are not active or model inputs that are observable either directly or indirectly for substantially the full term of the asset or liability. For the Company, level 2 financial assets and liabilities consist of interest rate swaps and over-the-counter commodity and currency contracts.

The Company's calculation of the fair value of interest rate swaps is derived from a discounted cash flow analysis based on the terms of the contract and the interest rate curve. Over-the-counter commodity derivatives are valued using an income approach based on the commodity index prices less the contract rate multiplied by the notional amount. Foreign currency contracts are valued using an income approach based on forward rates less the contract

rate multiplied by the notional amount. The Company's calculation of the fair value of level 2 financial assets and liabilities takes into consideration the risk of nonperformance, including counterparty credit risk.

Level 3 — Financial assets and liabilities whose values are based on prices or valuation techniques that require inputs that are both unobservable and significant to the overall fair value measurement. These inputs reflect management's own assumptions about the assumptions a market participant would use in pricing the asset or liability. The Company did not have any level 3 financial assets or liabilities as of December 30, 2017 or December 31, 2016 .

The following table presents assets and liabilities that were measured at fair value in the Consolidated Balance Sheet on a recurring basis as of December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016 :

Derivatives designated as hedging instruments

(millions)	2017			2016		
	Level 1	Level 2	Total	Level 1	Level 2	Total
Assets:						
Foreign currency exchange contracts:						
Other current assets	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 2	2
Interest rate contracts (a):						
Other assets	—	—	—	—	1	1
Total assets	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 3	3
Liabilities:						
Interest rate contracts:						
Other liabilities (a)	—	(54)	(54)	—	(65)	(65)
Total liabilities	\$ —	\$ (54)	\$ (54)	\$ —	\$ (65)	(65)

(a) The fair value of the related hedged portion of the Company's long-term debt, a level 2 liability, was \$2.3 billion as of December 30,

2017 . Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments

(millions)	2017			2016		
	Level 1	Level 2	Total	Level 1	Level 2	Total
Assets:						
Foreign currency exchange contracts:						
Other current assets	\$ —	\$ 10	\$ 10	\$ —	\$ 25	25
Commodity contracts:						
Other current assets	6	—	6	13	—	13
Total assets	\$ 6	\$ 10	\$ 16	\$ 13	\$ 25	38
Liabilities:						
Foreign currency exchange contracts:						
Other current liabilities	\$ —	\$ (14)	\$ (14)	\$ —	\$ (11)	(11)
Commodity contracts:						
Other current liabilities	(7)	—	(7)	(7)	—	(7)
Total liabilities	\$ (7)	\$ (14)	\$ (21)	\$ (7)	\$ (11)	(18)

The Company has designated a portion of its outstanding foreign currency denominated long-term debt as a net investment hedge of a portion of the Company's investment in its subsidiaries foreign currency denominated net assets. The carrying value of this debt was \$2.7 billion and \$1.8 billion as of December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016 , respectively.

The Company has elected to not offset the fair values of derivative assets and liabilities executed with the same counterparty that are generally subject to enforceable netting agreements. However, if the Company were to offset and record the asset and liability balances of derivatives on a net basis, the amounts presented in the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016 would be adjusted as detailed in the following table:

As of December 30, 2017

				Gross Amounts Not Offset in the Consolidated Balance Sheet			
		Amounts Presented in the Consolidated Balance Sheet		Financial Instruments		Cash Collateral Received/ Posted	Net Amount
Total asset derivatives	\$	16	\$	(15)	\$	— \$	1
Total liability derivatives	\$	(75)	\$	15	\$	37	(23)

As of December 31, 2016

				Gross Amounts Not Offset in the Consolidated Balance Sheet			
		Amounts Presented in the Consolidated Balance Sheet		Financial Instruments		Cash Collateral Received/ Posted	Net Amount
Total asset derivatives	\$	41	\$	(24)	\$	—	17
Total liability derivatives	\$	(83)	\$	24	\$	48	(11)

The effect of derivative instruments on the Consolidated Statement of Income for the years ended December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016 were as follows:

Derivatives in fair value hedging relationships

gain (loss) recognized in (millions)	Location of income		Gain (loss) recognized in income (a)	
2017				2016
Foreign currency exchange contracts	OIE	\$	(1) \$	—
Interest rate contracts	Interest expense		18	18
Total		\$	17 \$	18

(a) Includes the ineffective portion and amount excluded from effectiveness testing.

Derivatives in cash flow hedging relationships

Location of Gain (loss) recognized in (millions)	AOCI	gain (loss) reclassified from AOCI	Gain (Loss) reclassified from AOCI into income	Location of gain (loss) recognized in income (a)	Gain (loss) recognized in income (a)
2017	2016		2017	2016	2017
Foreign currency exchange contracts	\$ — \$ 9	COGS	1 \$ 14	OIE	\$ — \$ (2)
Foreign currency exchange contracts	— 1	SGA expense	— 1	OIE	— —
Interest rate contracts	— (65)	Interest expense	(10) (13)	N/A	— —
Commodity contracts	— —	COGS	— (13)	OIE	— —
Total	\$ — \$ (55)		\$ (9) \$ (11)		\$ — \$ (2)

(a) Includes the ineffective portion and amount excluded from effectiveness testing.

Derivatives and non-derivatives in net investment hedging relationships

(millions)			Gain (loss) recognized in AOCI
	2017	2016	
Foreign currency denominated long-term debt	\$	(316)	\$ 88
Foreign currency exchange contracts		—	(23)
Total	\$	(316)	\$ 65

Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments

(millions)	Location of gain (loss) recognized in income		
		2017	2016
Foreign currency exchange contracts	COGS	\$ (8)	\$ 6
Foreign currency exchange contracts	SGA	(1)	(1)
Foreign currency exchange contracts	OIE	(10)	8
Commodity contracts	COGS	(18)	3
Commodity contracts	SGA	(15)	3
Total		\$ (52)	\$ 19

During the next 12 months, the Company expects \$8 million of net deferred losses reported in accumulated other comprehensive income (AOCI) at December 30, 2017 to be reclassified to income, assuming market rates remain constant through contract maturities.

Certain of the Company's derivative instruments contain provisions requiring the Company to post collateral on those derivative instruments that are in a liability position if the Company's credit rating falls below BB+ (S&P), or Baa1 (Moody's). The fair value of all derivative instruments with credit-risk-related contingent features in a liability position on December 30, 2017 was \$59 million. If the credit-risk-related contingent features were triggered as of December 30, 2017, the Company would be required to post additional collateral of \$39 million. In addition, certain derivative instruments contain provisions that would be triggered in the event the Company defaults on its debt agreements. There were no collateral posting requirements as of December 30, 2017 triggered by credit-risk-related contingent features.

Other fair value measurements

Fair Value Measurements on a Nonrecurring Basis

As part of Project K, the Company will be consolidating the usage of and disposing certain long-lived assets, including manufacturing facilities and Corporate owned assets over the term of the program. See Note 5 for more information regarding Project K.

During 2017, there were no long-lived asset impairments related to Project K.

During 2016, long-lived assets of \$26 million and \$57 million, related to manufacturing facilities in the Company's US Snacks and Europe reportable segments, respectively, were written down to estimated fair values of \$10 million and \$23 million, respectively, due to Project K activities. The Company's calculation of the fair value of these long-lived assets is based on level 3 inputs, including market comparables, market trends and the condition of the assets.

Financial instruments

The carrying values of the Company's short-term items, including cash, cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable, notes payable and current maturities of long-term debt approximate fair value. The fair value of the Company's long-term debt, which are level 2 liabilities, is calculated based on broker quotes. The fair value and carrying value of the Company's long-term debt was \$8.3 billion and \$7.8 billion, respectively, as of December 30, 2017.

Counterparty credit risk concentration

The Company is exposed to credit loss in the event of nonperformance by counterparties on derivative financial and commodity contracts. Management believes a concentration of credit risk with respect to derivative counterparties is limited due to the credit ratings and use of master netting and reciprocal collateralization agreements with the counterparties and the use of exchange-traded commodity contracts.

Master netting agreements apply in situations where the Company executes multiple contracts with the same counterparty. If these counterparties fail to perform according to the terms of derivative contracts, this could result in a loss to the Company. As of December 30, 2017, there were no counterparties that represented a significant concentration of credit risk to the Company.

For certain derivative contracts, reciprocal collateralization agreements with counterparties call for the posting of collateral in the form of cash, treasury securities or letters of credit if a fair value loss position to the Company or its counterparties exceeds a certain amount. In addition, the company is required to maintain cash margin accounts in connection with its open positions for exchange-traded commodity derivative instruments executed with the counterparty that are subject to enforceable netting agreements. As of December 30, 2017, the Company posted \$20 million related to reciprocal collateralization agreements. As of December 30, 2017, the Company posted \$17 million in margin deposits for exchange-traded commodity derivative instruments, which was reflected as an increase in accounts receivable, net.

Management believes concentrations of credit risk with respect to accounts receivable is limited due to the generally high credit quality of the Company's major customers, as well as the large number and geographic dispersion of smaller customers. However, the Company conducts a disproportionate amount of business with a small number of large multinational grocery retailers, with the five largest accounts encompassing approximately 26% of consolidated trade receivables at December 30, 2017.

Refer to Note 1 for disclosures regarding the Company's accounting policies for derivative instruments.

NOTE 15 CONTINGENCIES

The Company is subject to various legal proceedings, claims, and governmental inspections or investigations in the ordinary course of business covering matters such as general commercial, governmental regulations, antitrust and trade regulations, product liability, environmental, intellectual property, workers' compensation, employment and other actions. These matters are subject to uncertainty and the outcome is not predictable with assurance. The Company uses a combination of insurance and self-insurance for a number of risks, including workers' compensation, general liability, automobile liability and product liability.

The Company has established accruals for certain matters where losses are deemed probable and reasonably estimable. There are other claims and legal proceedings pending against the Company for which accruals have not been established. It is reasonably possible that some of these matters could result in an unfavorable judgment against the Company and could require payment of claims in amounts that cannot be estimated at December 30, 2017. Based upon current information, management does not expect any of the claims or legal proceedings pending against the Company to have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

NOTE 16 VENEZUELA

Venezuela is considered a highly inflationary economy. As such, the functional currency for the Company's operations in Venezuela is the U.S. dollar for all reporting periods in which they were included in the Company's consolidated results. This required bolivar denominated monetary assets and liabilities to be remeasured into U.S. dollars using an exchange rate at which such balances could be settled as of each balance sheet date. In addition, revenues and expenses were recorded in U.S. dollars at an appropriate rate on the date of the transaction and gains and losses resulting from the remeasurement of the bolivar denominated monetary assets and liabilities were recorded in earnings.

Deconsolidation

Effective as of December 31, 2016, the Company concluded that it no longer met the accounting criteria for consolidation of its Venezuela subsidiary due to a loss of control over the Venezuelan operations. Historically, the Company took steps to reduce its reliance on imports in order to run its operations in Venezuela without the need of foreign currency, including the substitution, where possible, of imported ingredients, materials and parts with locally produced inputs. However, the availability of certain key raw materials, even if locally sourced, was largely controlled by the local government and the Company experienced an increase in government intervention and restrictions on the local supply of these key raw materials. During the fourth quarter of 2016, the Company experienced increased disruptions and restrictions in the procurement of certain locally sourced raw materials and packaging due to local government actions, which greatly diminished the Venezuelan operation's ability to produce products for sale, culminating in record low production volume and capacity utilization during the quarter. These supply chain disruptions, along with other factors such as the worsening economic environment in Venezuela and the limited access to dollars to import goods through the use of any of the available currency mechanisms, impaired the Company's ability to effectively operate and fully control its Venezuelan subsidiary.

As of December 31, 2016, the Company deconsolidated and changed to the cost method of accounting for its Venezuelan subsidiary. During the fourth quarter of 2016, the Company recorded a \$72 million pre-tax charge in Other income (expense), net as it fully impaired the value of its cost method investment in Venezuela. The deconsolidation charge included the historical cumulative translation losses of approximately \$63 million related to the Company's Venezuelan operations that had previously been recorded in accumulated other comprehensive losses within equity.

Beginning in fiscal year 2017, the Company no longer included the financial statements of its Venezuelan subsidiary within its consolidated financial statements. Under the cost method of accounting, the Company will recognize earnings only to the extent cash is received from its Venezuelan subsidiary. The Company will continually monitor its ability to control its Venezuelan subsidiary as the facts and circumstances surrounding Venezuela may change over time and lead to consolidation at a future date. In the meantime, the Company will continue to operate its Venezuelan subsidiary in spite of the restrictive economic and operational environment.

Activity prior to deconsolidation

From February 2013 through July 4, 2015, the Company used the CENCOEX, official rate, which was 6.3 bolivars to the U.S. dollar, to remeasure its Venezuelan subsidiary's financial statements to U.S. dollars. The CENCOEX official rate was restricted toward goods and services for industry sectors considered essential, which are primarily food, medicines and a few others. In February 2015, the Venezuelan government announced the addition of a new foreign currency exchange system referred to as the Marginal Currency System, or SIMADI.

During 2015, the Company experienced an increase in the amount of time it took to exchange bolivars for U.S. dollars through the CENCOEX exchange. Due to this reduced availability of U.S. dollars and upon review of U.S. dollar cash needs in the Company's Venezuela operations as of the quarter ended July 4, 2015, the Company concluded that it was no longer able to obtain sufficient U.S. dollars on a timely basis through the CENCOEX exchange resulting in a decision to remeasure its Venezuela subsidiary's financial statements using the SIMADI rate.

In connection with the change in rates, the Company evaluated the carrying value of its non-monetary assets for impairment and lower of cost or market adjustments. As a result of moving from the CENCOEX official rate to the SIMADI rate, the Company recorded pre-tax charges totaling \$152 million in the quarter ended July 4, 2015. Of the total charges, \$100 million was recorded in COGS, \$3 million was recorded in SGA, and \$49 million was recorded in Other income (expense), net. These charges consisted of \$47 million related to the remeasurement of net monetary assets denominated in Venezuelan bolivar at the SIMADI exchange rate (recorded in Other income (expense), net), \$56 million related to reducing inventory to the lower of cost or market (recorded in COGS) and \$49 million related to the impairment of long-lived assets in Venezuela (recorded primarily in COGS).

In February 2016, the Venezuelan government announced changes to its foreign currency exchange mechanisms, including a 59% devaluation of the CENCOEX (renamed DIPRO) official rate from 6.3 bolivars to 10.0 bolivars to the U.S. dollar. Additionally the SIMADI exchange rate was replaced by the DICOM exchange rate, a floating exchange rate for non-essential imports. The DICOM exchange rate was introduced at 206 bolivars to the U.S. dollar.

For the years ended December 31, 2016 and January 2, 2016, Venezuela represented less than 1% and approximately 2% of total net sales, respectively.

NOTE 17
QUARTERLY FINANCIAL DATA (unaudited)

(millions)	Net sales		Gross profit	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
First	\$ 3,254	\$ 3,395	\$ 1,204	\$ 1,245
Second	3,187	3,268	1,265	1,270
Third	3,273	3,254	1,232	1,264
Fourth	3,209	3,097	1,321	976
	\$ 12,923	\$ 13,014	\$ 5,022	\$ 4,755

(millions)	Net income attributable to Kellogg Company		Per share amounts	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
			Basic	Diluted
First	\$ 262	\$ 175	\$ 0.75	\$ 0.74
Second	282	280	0.81	0.80
Third	297	292	0.86	0.85
Fourth	428	(53)	1.24	1.23
	\$ 1,269	\$ 694		

The principal market for trading Kellogg shares is the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE). At December 30, 2017, the closing price (on the NYSE) was \$ 67.98 and there were 33,793 shareholders of record.

Dividends paid per share and the quarterly price ranges on the NYSE during the last two years were:

2017 — Quarter	Dividend per share	Stock price	
		High	Low
First	\$ 0.52	\$ 76.44	\$ 71.38
Second	0.52	73.49	68.69
Third	0.54	70.36	62.37
Fourth	0.54	68.29	58.87
	\$ 2.12		
2016 — Quarter			
First	\$ 0.50	\$ 77.86	\$ 69.96
Second	0.50	81.65	74.30
Third	0.52	86.98	77.13
Fourth	0.52	77.25	70.96
	\$ 2.04		

During 2017 , the Company recorded the following charges (gains) in operating profit:

2017					
(millions)	First	Second	Third	Fourth	Full Year
Restructuring and cost reduction charges	\$ 142	\$ 96	\$ 1	\$ 24	263
(Gains) / losses on mark-to-market adjustments	21	(7)	104	(163)	(45)
	\$ 163	\$ 89	\$ 105	\$ (139)	218

During 2016 , the Company recorded the following charges (gains) in operating profit:

2016					
(millions)	First	Second	Third	Fourth	Full Year
Restructuring and cost reduction charges	\$ 52	\$ 72	\$ 40	\$ 161	325
(Gains) / losses on mark-to-market adjustments	24	(20)	31	226	261
	\$ 76	\$ 52	\$ 71	\$ 387	586

NOTE 18 REPORTABLE SEGMENTS

Kellogg Company is the world's leading producer of cereal, second largest producer of cookies and crackers and a leading producer of savory snacks and frozen foods. Additional product offerings include toaster pastries, cereal bars, fruit-flavored snacks and veggie foods. Kellogg products are manufactured and marketed globally. Principal markets for these products include the United States and United Kingdom.

The Company has the following reportable segments: U.S. Morning Foods; U.S. Snacks; U.S. Specialty; North America Other; Europe; Latin America; and Asia Pacific. The Company manages its operations through 10 operating segments that are based on product category or geographic location. These operating segments are evaluated for similarity with regards to economic characteristics, products, production processes, types or classes of customers, distribution methods and regulatory environments to determine if they can be aggregated into reportable segments. The reportable segments are discussed in greater detail below.

The U.S. Morning Foods reportable segment includes primarily cereal and toaster pastries.

U.S. Snacks includes cookies, crackers, cereal bars, savory snacks and fruit-flavored snacks.

U.S. Specialty primarily represents food away from home channels, including food service, convenience, vending, Girl Scouts and food manufacturing. The food service business is mostly non-commercial, serving institutions such as schools and hospitals. The convenience business includes traditional convenience stores as well as alternate retailing outlets.

North America Other includes the U.S. Frozen, Kashi, Canada, and RXBAR operating segments. As these operating segments are not considered economically similar enough to aggregate with other operating segments and are immaterial for separate disclosure, they have been grouped together as a single reportable segment.

The 3 remaining reportable segments are based on geographic location — Europe which consists principally of European countries; Latin America which consists of Central and South America and includes Mexico; and Asia Pacific which consists of Sub-Saharan Africa, Australia and other Asian and Pacific markets.

The measurement of reportable segment results is based on segment operating profit which is generally consistent with the presentation of operating profit in the Consolidated Statement of Income. Intercompany transactions between operating segments were immaterial for all periods presented.

(millions)	2017	2016	2015
Net sales			
U.S. Morning Foods	2,778 \$	2,931 \$	2,992
U.S. Snacks	3,067	3,198	3,234
U.S. Specialty	1,249	1,214	1,181
North America Other	1,616	1,598	1,687
Europe	2,291	2,377	2,497
Latin America	955	780	1,015
Asia Pacific	967	916	919
Consolidated	12,923 \$	13,014 \$	13,525
Operating profit			
U.S. Morning Foods	601 \$	593 \$	474
U.S. Snacks	115	324	385
U.S. Specialty	312	279	260
North America Other	230	181	178
Europe	279	205	247
Latin America	108	84	9
Asia Pacific	86	70	54
Total Reportable Segments	1,731	1,736	1,607
Corporate	215	(341)	(516)
Consolidated	1,946 \$	1,395 \$	1,091
Depreciation and amortization (a)			
U.S. Morning Foods	120 \$	122 \$	123
U.S. Snacks	146	159	135
U.S. Specialty	13	11	11
North America Other	51	56	74
Europe	80	114	120
Latin America	37	22	28
Asia Pacific	33	30	29
Total Reportable Segments	480	514	520
Corporate	13		14
Consolidated	481 \$	517 \$	534

(a) Includes asset impairment charges as discussed in Note 14 .

Certain items such as interest expense and income taxes, while not included in the measure of reportable segment operating results, are regularly reviewed by Management for the Company's internationally-based reportable segments as shown below.

(millions)	2017	2016	2015
Interest expense			
North America	3 \$	5 \$	5
Europe	16	8	5
Latin America	2	4	5
Asia Pacific	2	2	2
Corporate	233	387	210
Consolidated	256 \$	406 \$	227
Income taxes			
Europe	(38) \$	(17) \$	10
Latin America	33	30	34
Asia Pacific	12	14	—
Corporate & North America	405	206	115
Consolidated	412 \$	233 \$	159

Management reviews balance sheet information, including total assets, based on geography. For all North American-based operating segments, balance sheet information is reviewed by Management in total and not on an individual operating segment basis.

(millions)	2017		2016		2015
Total assets					
North America	10,867	\$	10,533	\$	10,363
Europe	4,057		3,824		3,742
Latin America	1,094		1,136		587
Asia Pacific	1,225		1,158		1,106
Corporate	1,426		1,248		1,184
Elimination entries	(2,319)		(2,788)		(1,731)
Consolidated	16,350	\$	15,111	\$	15,251
Additions to long-lived assets					
North America	329	\$	318	\$	342
Europe	106		125		110
Latin America	32		24		23
Asia Pacific	30		36		76
Corporate	4		4		2
Consolidated	501	\$	507	\$	553

The Company's largest customer, Wal-Mart Stores, Inc. and its affiliates, accounted for approximately 20% of consolidated net sales during 2017 , 20% in 2016 , and 21% in 2015, comprised principally of sales within the United States.

Supplemental geographic information is provided below for net sales to external customers and long-lived assets:

(millions)	2017		2016		2015
Net sales					
United States	8,196	\$	8,438	\$	8,560
All other countries	4,727		4,576		4,965
Consolidated	12,923	\$	13,014	\$	13,525
Long-lived assets					
United States	2,195	\$	2,208	\$	2,220
All other countries	1,521		1,361		1,401
Consolidated	3,716	\$	3,569	\$	3,621

Supplemental product information is provided below for net sales to external customers:

(millions)	2017		2016		2015
Snacks	6,700	\$	6,660	\$	6,698
Cereal	5,270		5,440		5,871
Frozen	953		914		956
Consolidated	12,923	\$	13,014	\$	13,525

NOTE 19
SUPPLEMENTAL FINANCIAL STATEMENT DATA

Consolidated Statement of Income (millions)	2017		2016		2015	
Research and development expense	\$	148	\$	182	\$	193
Advertising expense	\$	731	\$	735	\$	898

Consolidated Balance Sheet (millions)	2017		2016	
Trade receivables	\$	1,250	\$	1,106
Allowance for doubtful accounts		(10)		(8)
Refundable income taxes		23		24
Other receivables		126		109
Accounts receivable, net	\$	1,389	\$	1,231
Raw materials and supplies	\$	333	\$	315
Finished goods and materials in process		884		923
Inventories	\$	1,217	\$	1,238
Land	\$	111	\$	131
Buildings		2,200		2,020
Machinery and equipment		6,018		5,646
Capitalized software		403		366
Construction in progress		634		686
Accumulated depreciation		(5,650)		(5,280)
Property, net	\$	3,716	\$	3,569
Other intangibles	\$	2,706	\$	2,423
Accumulated amortization		(67)		(54)
Other intangibles, net	\$	2,639	\$	2,369
Pension	\$	252	\$	66
Deferred income taxes		245		170
Other		529		393
Other assets	\$	1,026	\$	629
Accrued income taxes	\$	31	\$	47
Accrued salaries and wages		311		318
Accrued advertising and promotion		538		436
Other		551		590
Other current liabilities	\$	1,431	\$	1,391
Income taxes payable	\$	192	\$	48
Nonpension postretirement benefits		40		40
Other		373		376
Other liabilities	\$	605	\$	464

Allowance for doubtful accounts (millions)	2017		2016		2015	
Balance at beginning of year	\$	8	\$	8	\$	7
Additions charged to expense		14		9		4
Doubtful accounts charged to reserve		(12)		(9)		(3)
Balance at end of year	\$	10	\$	8	\$	8

Management's Responsibility for Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation of the Company's consolidated financial statements and related notes. We believe that the consolidated financial statements present the Company's financial position and results of operations in conformity with accounting principles that are generally accepted in the United States, using our best estimates and judgments as required.

The board of directors of the Company has an Audit Committee composed of five non-management Directors. The Committee meets regularly with management, internal auditors, and the independent registered public accounting firm to review accounting, internal control, auditing and financial reporting matters.

Formal policies and procedures, including an active Ethics and Business Conduct program, support the internal controls and are designed to ensure employees adhere to the highest standards of personal and professional integrity. We have a rigorous internal audit program that independently evaluates the adequacy and effectiveness of these internal controls.

Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Our internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of the financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

We conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting based on the framework in Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

SEC staff guidance discusses the exclusion of an acquired entity from management's assessment of internal control over financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures. Management excluded from its assessment those disclosure controls and procedures of the Chicago Bar Company LLC, which was acquired in October, 2017 in a purchase business combination, that are subsumed by internal control over financial reporting. Chicago Bar Co., LLC is wholly owned and accounted for less than 0.1% of consolidated total assets and 0.2% of consolidated net sales as of and for the year ended December 30, 2017.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Based on our evaluation under the framework in Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013), management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 30, 2017. The effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 30, 2017 has been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report which follows.

/s/ Steven A. Cahillane
Steven A. Cahillane
Chief Executive Officer

/s/ Fareed Khan
Fareed Khan
Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of Kellogg Company

Opinions on the Financial Statements and Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited the consolidated financial statements, including the related notes, of Kellogg Company and its subsidiaries as listed in the index appearing under Item 15(a)(1), (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). We also have audited the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 30, 2017, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 30, 2017 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 30, 2017 based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the COSO.

Basis for Opinions

The Company's management is responsible for these consolidated financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express opinions on the Company's consolidated financial statements and on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud, and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audits of the consolidated financial statements included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

As described in Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting, management has excluded the Chicago Bar Co., LLC, from its assessment of internal control over financial reporting as of December 30, 2017 because it was acquired by the Company in a purchase business combination during 2017. We have also excluded the Chicago Bar Co., LLC from our audit of internal control over financial reporting. The Chicago Bar Co., LLC is a wholly-owned subsidiary whose total assets and total revenues excluded from management's assessment and our audit of internal control over financial reporting represent less than 0.1% and 0.2%, respectively, of the related consolidated financial statement amounts as of and for the year ended December 30, 2017.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance

with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

Detroit, Michigan
February 20, 2018

We have served as the Company's auditor since at least 1937. We have not determined the specific year we began serving as auditor of the Company.

ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

None.

ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

(a) Disclosure Controls and Procedures.

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures that are designed to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed in our reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Disclosure controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, rather than absolute, assurance of achieving the desired control objectives.

As of December 30, 2017, management carried out an evaluation under the supervision and with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures. SEC staff guidance discusses the exclusion of an acquired entity from management's assessment of internal control over financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures. Management excluded from its assessment those disclosure controls and procedures of the Chicago Bar Company LLC, which was acquired in October, 2017 in a purchase business combination, that are subsumed by internal control over financial reporting. Chicago Bar Co., LLC is wholly owned and accounted for less than 0.1% of consolidated total assets and 0.2% of consolidated net sales as of and for the year ended December 30, 2017. Based on the foregoing evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at the reasonable assurance level.

(b) Internal Control over Financial Reporting.

Pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, we have included a report of management's assessment of the design and effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The independent registered public accounting firm of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP also audited, and reported on, the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. Management's report and the independent registered public accounting firm's audit report are included in our 2017 financial statements in Item 8 of this Report under the captions entitled "Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting" and "Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm" and are incorporated herein by reference.

(c) Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting.

Kellogg's Project K initiative which includes the reorganization and relocation of certain financial, information technology, and logistics and distribution processes; internal to the organization was initiated in 2014. This initiative is expected to continue through 2018 and will continue to impact the design of our control framework. During efforts associated with Project K, we have implemented additional controls to monitor and maintain appropriate internal controls over financial reporting. There were no changes during the quarter ended December 30, 2017, that materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect our internal controls over financial reporting.

ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

Not applicable.

PART III

ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Directors — Refer to the information in our Proxy Statement to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission for the Annual Meeting of Shareowners to be held on April 27, 2018 (the "Proxy Statement"), under the caption "Proposal 1 — Election of Directors," which information is incorporated herein by reference.

Identification and Members of Audit Committee; Audit Committee Financial Expert — Refer to the information in the Proxy Statement under the caption “Board and Committee Membership,” which information is incorporated herein by reference.

Executive Officers of the Registrant — Refer to “Executive Officers” under Item 1 of this Report.

For information concerning Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 — Refer to the information under the caption “Security Ownership — Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance” of the Proxy Statement, which information is incorporated herein by reference.

Code of Ethics for Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and Controller — We have adopted a Global Code of Ethics which applies to our chief executive officer, chief financial officer, corporate controller and all our other employees, and which can be found at www.kelloggcompany.com. Any amendments or waivers to the Global Code of Ethics applicable to our chief executive officer, chief financial officer or corporate controller may also be found at www.kelloggcompany.com.

ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Refer to the information under the captions “2017 Director Compensation and Benefits,” “Compensation Discussion and Analysis,” “Executive Compensation,” “Retirement and Non-Qualified Defined Contribution and Deferred Compensation Plans,” and “Potential Post-Employment Payments” of the Proxy Statement, which is incorporated herein by reference. See also the information under the caption “Compensation and Talent Management Committee Report” of the Proxy Statement, which information is incorporated herein by reference; however, such information is only “furnished” hereunder and not deemed “filed” for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

Refer to the information under the captions “Security Ownership — Five Percent Holders,” “Security Ownership — Officer and Director Stock Ownership” of the Proxy Statement, which information is incorporated herein by reference.

EQUITY COMPENSATION PLAN INFORMATION

(millions, except per share data)

Plan Category	Number of Securities to be Issued Upon Exercise of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights as of December 30, 2017 (a)	Weighted-Average Exercise Price of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights as of December 30, 2017 (\$) (b)	Number of Securities Remaining Available for Future Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans (excluding Securities Reflected in Column (a)) as of December 30, 2017 (c)(1)
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders	16.3 (2)	64	19.0 (3)
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	—	NA	0.3
Total	16.3	64	19.3

- (1) The total number of shares remaining available for issuance under the 2017 Long-Term Incentive Plan will be reduced by two shares for each share issued pursuant to an award other than a stock option or stock appreciation right, or potentially issuable pursuant to an outstanding award other than a stock option or stock appreciation right, which will in each case reduce the total number of shares remaining by one share for each share issued.
- (2) Includes 14.6 million stock options and 1.7 million restricted share units.
- (3) The total number of shares available remaining for issuance as of December 30, 2017 for each Equity Compensation Plan approved by shareowners are as follows:
 - The 2017 Long-Term Incentive Plan - 18.6 million;
 - The Non-Employee Director Stock Plan (2009 Director Plan) - 0.2 million;
 - The 2002 Employee Stock Purchase Plan - 0.2 million.

Three plans are considered “Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders.” The Kellogg Share Incentive Plan, which was adopted in 2002 and is available to most U.K. employees of specified Kellogg Company subsidiaries; a similar plan, which is available to employees in the Republic of Ireland; and the Deferred Compensation Plan for Non-Employee Directors, which was adopted in 1986 and amended in 1993 and 2002.

Under the Kellogg Share Incentive Plan, eligible U.K. employees may contribute up to 1,500 Pounds Sterling annually to the plan through payroll deductions. The trustees of the plan use those contributions to buy shares of our common stock at fair market value on the open market, with Kellogg matching those contributions on a 1:1 basis. Shares must be withdrawn from the plan when employees cease employment. Under current law, eligible employees generally receive certain income and other tax benefits if those shares are held in the plan for a specified number of years. A similar plan is also available to employees in the Republic of Ireland. As these plans are open market plans with no set overall maximum, no amounts for these plans are included in the above table. However, approximately 60,000 shares were purchased by eligible employees under the Kellogg Share Incentive Plan, the plan for the Republic of Ireland and other similar predecessor plans during 2017, with approximately an additional 60,000 shares being provided as matched shares.

The Deferred Compensation Plan for Non-Employee Directors was amended and restated during 2013. Under the Deferred Compensation Plan for Non-Employee Directors, non-employee Directors may elect to defer all or part of their compensation (other than expense reimbursement) into units which are credited to their accounts. The units have a value equal to the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the appropriate date, with dividend equivalents being earned on the whole units in non-employee Directors’ accounts. Units must be paid in shares of our common stock, either in a lump sum or in up to ten annual installments, with the installments to begin as soon as practicable after the non-employee Director’s service as a Director terminates. No more than 300,000 shares are authorized for use under this plan, of which approximately 22,000 had been issued as of December 30, 2017.

ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

Refer to the information under the captions “Corporate Governance — Director Independence” and “Related Person Transactions” of the Proxy Statement, which information is incorporated herein by reference.

ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

Refer to the information under the captions “Proposal 3 — Ratification of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP — Fees Paid to Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm” and “Proposal 3 — Ratification of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP — Preapproval Policies and Procedures” of the Proxy Statement, which information is incorporated herein by reference.

PART IV

ITEM 15. EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

The Consolidated Financial Statements and related Notes, together with Management’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting, and the Report thereon of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP dated February 20, 2018, are included herein in Part II, Item 8.

(a) 1. *Consolidated Financial Statements*

Consolidated Statement of Income for the years ended December 30, 2017 , December 31, 2016 and January 2, 2016 .

Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income for the years ended December 30, 2017 , December 31, 2016 and January 2, 2016 .

Consolidated Balance Sheet at December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016 .

Consolidated Statement of Equity for the years ended December 30, 2017 , December 31, 2016 and January 2, 2016 .

Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows for the years ended December 30, 2017 , December 31, 2016 and January 2, 2016 .

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting.

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.

(a) 2. Consolidated Financial Statement Schedule

All financial statement schedules are omitted because they are not applicable or the required information is shown in the financial statements or the notes thereto.

(a) 3. Exhibits required to be filed by Item 601 of Regulation S-K

The information called for by this Item is incorporated herein by reference from the Exhibit Index included in this Report.

ITEM 16. FORM 10-K SUMMARY

Not applicable.

EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit No.	Description	Electronic(E), Paper(P) or Incorp. By Ref.(IBRF)
<u>2.01</u>	Amended and Restated Transaction Agreement between us and The Procter & Gamble Company, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K dated May 31, 2012, Commission file number 1-4171.	IBRF
<u>3.01</u>	Amended Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Kellogg Company, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Registration Statement on Form S-8, file number 333-56536.	IBRF
<u>3.02</u>	Bylaws of Kellogg Company, as amended, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated December 15, 2017, Commission file number 1-4171.	IBRF
<u>4.01</u>	Indenture, dated March 15, 2001, between Kellogg Company and BNY Midwest Trust Company, including the form of 7.45% Debentures due 2031, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.01 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ending March 31, 2001, Commission file number 1-4171.	IBRF
<u>4.02</u>	Supplemental Indenture, dated March 29, 2001, between Kellogg Company and BNY Midwest Trust Company, including the form of 7.45% Debentures due 2031, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.02 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ending March 31, 2001, Commission file number 1-4171.	IBRF
<u>4.03</u>	Indenture, dated as of May 21, 2009, between Kellogg Company and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Registration Statement on Form S-3, Commission file number 333-209699.	IBRF
<u>4.04</u>	Officers' Certificate of Kellogg Company (with form of Kellogg Company 4.150% Senior Note Due 2019), incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated November 16, 2009, Commission file number 1-4171.	IBRF
<u>4.05</u>	Officers' Certificate of Kellogg Company (with form of Kellogg Company 4.000% Senior Note Due 2020), incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated December 8, 2010, Commission file number 1-4171.	IBRF
<u>4.06</u>	Officers' Certificate of Kellogg Company (with form of Kellogg Company 3.25% Senior Note Due 2018), incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated May 15, 2011, Commission file number 1-4171.	IBRF
<u>4.07</u>	Officers' Certificate of Kellogg Company (with form of 1.125% Senior Note due 2015, 1.750% Senior Note due 2017 and 3.125% Senior Note due 2022), incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated May 17, 2012, Commission file number 1-4171.	IBRF

Exhibit No.	Description	Electronic(E), Paper(P) or Incorp. By Ref.(IBRF)
4.08	Officer's Certificate of Kellogg Company (with form of Floating Rate Senior Notes due 2015 and 2.750% Senior Notes due 2023), incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated February 14, 2013, Commission file number 1-4171.	IBRF
4.09	Officer's Certificate of Kellogg Company (with form of 1.250% Senior Notes due 2025), incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated March 9, 2015, Commission file number 1-4171.	IBRF
4.10	Officers' Certificate of Kellogg Company (with form of 3.250% Senior Notes due 2026 and 4.500% Senior Debentures due 2046), incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated March 7, 2016, Commission file number 1-4171.	IBRF
4.11	Officers' Certificate of Kellogg Company (with form of 1.000% Senior Notes due 2024), incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated May 19, 2016, Commission file number 1-4171.	IBRF
4.12	Officers' Certificate of Kellogg Company (with form of 2.650% Senior Notes due 2023), incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated November 15, 2016, Commission file number 1-4171.	IBRF
4.13	Officers' Certificate of Kellogg Company (with form of 0.800% Senior Notes due 2022), incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated May 17, 2017, Commission file number 1-4171.	IBRF
4.14	Officers' Certificate of Kellogg Company (with form of 3.400% Senior Notes due 2027), incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated November 13, 2017, Commission file number 1-4171.	IBRF
10.01	Kellogg Company Supplemental Savings and Investment Plan, as amended and restated as of January 1, 2003, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.03 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 28, 2002, Commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF
10.02	Kellogg Company Key Employee Long Term Incentive Plan, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.07 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 29, 2007, Commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF
10.03	Kellogg Company 2000 Non-Employee Director Stock Plan, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 29, 2007, Commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF

Exhibit No.	Description	Electronic(E), Paper(P) or Incorp. By Ref.(IBRF)
10.04	Employment Letter between us and James M. Jenness, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18 to our Annual Report in Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 1, 2005, Commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF
10.05	Agreement between us and other executives, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.05 of our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2000, Commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF
10.06	Stock Option Agreement between us and James Jenness, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.4 to our Registration Statement on Form S-8, file number 333-56536.*	IBRF
10.07	Kellogg Company 2002 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, as amended and restated as of January 1, 2008, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.22 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 29, 2007, Commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF
10.08	Kellogg Company 1993 Employee Stock Ownership Plan, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.23 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 29, 2007, Commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF
10.09	Kellogg Company 2003 Long-Term Incentive Plan, as amended and restated as of December 8, 2006, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10. to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 30, 2006, Commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF
10.10	Kellogg Company Severance Plan, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.25 of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 28, 2002, Commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF
10.11	Form of Non-Qualified Option Agreement for Senior Executives under 2003 Long-Term Incentive Plan, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal period ended September 25, 2004, Commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF
10.12	Form of Restricted Stock Grant Award under 2003 Long-Term Incentive Plan, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal period ended September 25, 2004, Commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF
10.13	Form of Non-Qualified Option Agreement for Non-Employee Director under 2000 Non-Employee Director Stock Plan, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal period ended September 25, 2004, Commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF
10.14	First Amendment to the Key Executive Benefits Plan, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.39 of our Annual Report in Form 10-K for our fiscal year ended January 1, 2005, Commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF

Exhibit No.	Description	Electronic(E), Paper(P) or Incorp. By Ref.(IBRF)
10.15	Restricted Stock Grant/Non-Compete Agreement between us and John Bryant, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended April 2, 2005, Commission file number 1-4171 (the "2005 Q1 Form 10-Q").*	IBRF
10.16	Executive Survivor Income Plan, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.42 of our Annual Report in Form 10-K for our fiscal year ended December 31, 2005, Commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF
10.17	Agreement between us and James M. Jenness, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated October 20, 2006, Commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF
10.18	Letter Agreement between us and John A. Bryant, dated July 23, 2007, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated July 23, 2007, Commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF
10.19	Agreement between us and James M. Jenness, dated February 22, 2008, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated February 22, 2008, Commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF
10.20	Form of Amendment to Form of Agreement between us and certain executives, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated December 18, 2008, Commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF
10.21	Amendment to Letter Agreement between us and John A. Bryant, dated December 18, 2008, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated December 18, 2008, Commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF
10.22	Form of Restricted Stock Grant Award under 2003 Long-Term Incentive Plan, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated December 18, 2008, Commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF
10.23	Form of Option Terms and Conditions for SVP Executive Officers under 2003 Long-Term Incentive Plan, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated February 20, 2009, Commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF
10.24	Kellogg Company 2009 Long-Term Incentive Plan, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Registration Statement on Form S-8 dated April 27, 2009, Commission file number 333-158824.*	IBRF
10.25	Kellogg Company 2009 Non-Employee Director Stock Plan, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Registration Statement on Form S-8 dated April 27, 2009, Commission file number 333-158826.*	IBRF
10.26	Form of Option Terms and Conditions under 2009 Long-Term Incentive Plan, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated February 25, 2011, Commission file number 1-4171.	IBRF

Exhibit No.	Description	Electronic(E), Paper(P) or Incorp. By Ref.(IBRF)
10.27	Letter Agreement between us and Gary Pilnick, dated May 20, 2008, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.54 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 1, 2011, commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF
10.28	Kellogg Company Senior Executive Annual Incentive Plan, incorporated by reference to Appendix A of our Board of Directors' proxy statement for the annual meeting of shareholders held on April 29, 2011.*	IBRF
10.29	Form of Option Terms and Conditions, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated February 23, 2012, Commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF
10.30	Form of Restricted Stock Terms and Conditions, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.45 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011, Commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF
10.31	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Terms and Conditions, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.45 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 29, 2012, Commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF
10.32	Kellogg Company 2013 Long-Term Incentive Plan, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Registration Statement on Form S-8, file number 333-188222.*	IBRF
10.33	Kellogg Company Pringles Savings and Investment Plan, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to our Registration Statement on Form S-8, file number 333-189638.*	IBRF
10.34	Amendment Number 1. to the Kellogg Company Pringles Savings and Investment Plan, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.4 to our Registration Statement on Form S-8, file number 333-189638.*	IBRF
10.35	Kellogg Company Deferred Compensation Plan for Non-Employee Directors, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.49 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K dated February 24, 2014, Commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF
10.36	Kellogg Company Executive Compensation Deferral Plan, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.50 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K dated February 24, 2014, Commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF
10.37	Kellogg Company Change of Control Severance Policy for Key Executives, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated December 11, 2014.*	IBRF
10.38	Amendment to Change of Control between the Company and John Bryant, dated December 5, 2014, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated December 11, 2014.*	IBRF
10.39	2015-2017 Executive Performance Plan, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K dated February 24, 2015, Commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF

No.	Exhibit	Description	Electronic(E), Paper(P) or Incorp. By Ref.(IBRF)
10.40		Kellogg Company Change of Control Severance Policy for Key Executives, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated December 11, 2014.*	IBRF
10.41		Amendment to Change of Control between the Company and John Bryant, dated December 5, 2014, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated December 11, 2014.*	IBRF
10.42		2015-2017 Executive Performance Plan, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K dated February 24, 2015, Commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF
10.43		Form of Option Terms and Conditions, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of our Current Report on Form 8-K dated February 24, 2015, Commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF
10.44		2016-2018 Executive Performance Plan, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K dated February 23, 2016, Commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF
10.45		Form of Option Terms and Conditions, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of our Current Report on Form 8-K dated February 23, 2016, Commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF
10.46		Receivables Sale Agreement, dated as of July 13, 2016, among Kellogg Sales Company and Kellogg Funding Company, LLC, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K dated July 13, 2016, Commission file number 1-4171.	IBRF
10.47		Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated as of July 13, 2016, among Kellogg Funding Company, LLC, Kellogg Business Services Company and Coöperatieve Rabobank U.A., New York Branch, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of our Current Report on Form 8-K dated July 13, 2016, Commission file number 1-4171.	IBRF
10.48		Performance Undertaking Agreement, dated as of July 13, 2016, made by Kellogg Company in favor of Coöperatieve Rabobank U.A, New York Branch, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of our Current Report on Form 8-K dated July 13, 2016, Commission file number 1-4171.	IBRF
10.49		First Amendment to Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated as of September 29, 2016, among Kellogg Funding Company, LLC, Kellogg Business Services Company and Coöperatieve Rabobank U.A., New York Branch, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K dated September 29, 2016, Commission file number 1-4171.	IBRF
10.50		Joinder Agreement, dated as of September 30, 2016, among Kellogg Business Services Company, The Bank Of Tokyo-Mitsubishi UFJ, Ltd., New York Branch and Coöperatieve Rabobank U.A., New York Branch, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of our Current Report on Form 8-K dated September 29, 2016, Commission file number 1-4171.	IBRF

Exhibit No.	Description	Electronic(E), Paper(P) or Incorp. By Ref.(IBRF)
10.51	Second Amendment to Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated as of November 25, 2016, among Kellogg Funding Company, LLC, Kellogg Business Services Company, Coöperatieve Rabobank U.A., New York Branch, and the other Purchasers party thereto, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K dated November 25, 2016, Commission file number 1-4171.	IBRF
10.52	Joinder Agreement, dated as of November 25, 2016, among Kellogg Business Services Company, ING Luxembourg S.A., and Coöperatieve Rabobank U.A., New York Branch, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of our Current Report on Form 8-K dated November 25, 2016, Commission file number 1-4171.	IBRF
10.53	2017-2019 Executive Performance Plan, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K dated February 24, 2017, Commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF
10.54	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Terms and Conditions, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of our Current Report on Form 8-K dated February 24, 2017, Commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF
10.55	Kellogg Company 2017 Long-Term Incentive Plan, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Registration Statement on Form S-8, file number 333-217769.*	IBRF
10.56	Third Amendment to Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated as of July 10, 2017, among Kellogg Funding Company, LLC, Kellogg Business Services Company, Coöperatieve Rabobank U.A., New York Branch, and the other Purchasers party thereto, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K dated July 12, 2017, Commission file number 1-4171.	IBRF
10.57	Letter agreement with Steve Cahillane, dated September 22, 2017, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K dated September 28, 2017, Commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF
10.58	Letter agreement with John Bryant, dated September 22, 2017, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of our Current Report on Form 8-K dated September 28, 2017, Commission file number 1-4171.*	IBRF

Exhibit No.	Description	Electronic(E), Paper(P) or Incorp. By Ref.(IBRF)
10.59	Five-Year Credit Agreement dated as of January 30, 2018 with JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent, Barclays Bank PLC, as Syndication Agent, Bank of America, N.A., Citibank, N.A., Cooperatieve Rabobank U.A., New York Branch, Morgan Stanley MUFG Loan Partners, LLC and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as Documentation Agents, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., Barclays Bank PLC, Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, Citigroup Global Markets Inc., Cooperatieve Rabobank U.A., New York Branch, Morgan Stanley MUFG Loan Partners, LLC and Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, as Joint Lead Arrangers and Joint Bookrunners and the lenders named therein, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K dated February 1, 2018, Commission file number 1-4171.	IBRF
10.60	364-Day Credit Agreement dated as of January 30, 2018 with JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent, Barclays Bank PLC, as Syndication Agent, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. Barclays Bank PLC, Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, Citigroup Global Markets Inc., Cooperatieve Rabobank U.A., New York Branch, Morgan Stanley MUFG Loan Partners, LLC and Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, as Joint Lead Arrangers and Joint Bookrunners and the lenders named therein, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of our Current Report on Form 8-K dated February 1, 2018, Commission file number 1-4171.	IBRF
21.01	Domestic and Foreign Subsidiaries of Kellogg.	E
23.01	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.	E
24.01	Powers of Attorney authorizing Gary H. Pilnick to execute our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 30, 2017, on behalf of the Board of Directors, and each of them.	E
31.1	Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) Certification by Steven A. Cahillane.	E
31.2	Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) Certification by Fareed Khan.	E
32.1	Section 1350 Certification by Steven A. Cahillane.	E
32.2	Section 1350 Certification by Fareed Khan.	E
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document	E
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document	E
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document	E
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document	E
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document	E
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document	E

* A management contract or compensatory plan required to be filed with this Report.

We agree to furnish to the Securities and Exchange Commission, upon its request, a copy of any instrument defining the rights of holders of long-term debt of Kellogg and our subsidiaries and any of our unconsolidated subsidiaries for which Financial Statements are required to be filed.

We will furnish any of our shareowners a copy of any of the above Exhibits not included herein upon the written request of such shareowner and the payment to Kellogg of the reasonable expenses incurred in furnishing such copy or copies.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this Report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, this 20th day of February, 2018.

KELLOGG COMPANY

By: /s/ Steven A. Cahillane
Steven A. Cahillane
Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this Report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Name	Capacity	Date
/s/ Steven A. Cahillane Steven A. Cahillane	Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	February 20, 2018
/s/ Fareed A. Khan Fareed A. Khan	Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)	February 20, 2018
/s/ Donald O. Mondano Donald O. Mondano	Vice President and Corporate Controller (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 20, 2018
* John A. Bryant	Chairman and Director	February 20, 2018
* Stephanie A. Burns	Director	February 20, 2018
* Carter A. Cast	Director	February 20, 2018
* John T. Dillon	Director	February 20, 2018
* Richard W. Dreiling	Director	February 20, 2018
* Zachary Gund	Director	February 20, 2018
* James M. Jenness	Director	February 20, 2018
* Donald R. Knauss	Director	February 20, 2018
* Mary Laschinger	Director	February 20, 2018
* Cynthia H. Milligan	Director	February 20, 2018
* La June Montgomery Tabron	Director	February 20, 2018
* Carolyn M. Tastad	Director	February 20, 2018
* Noel R. Wallace	Director	February 20, 2018
* By: /s/ Gary H. Pilnick Gary H. Pilnick	Attorney-in-fact	February 20, 2018

KELLOGG COMPANY SUBSIDIARIES (COMMON STOCK OWNERSHIP)

North America

Kellogg Company Subsidiaries

- Argkel, Inc. - Delaware
- CC Real Estate Holdings, LLC - Michigan
- Eighteen94 Capital, LLC - Delaware
- Kashi Company - California
- Keebler USA, Inc. - Delaware
- Kellogg Asia Inc. - Delaware
- Kellogg Chile Inc. - Delaware
- Kellogg Fearn, Inc. - Michigan
- Kellogg Holding, LLC - Delaware
- Kellogg International Holding Company - Delaware
- Kellogg Italia S.p.A. - Delaware
- Kellogg (Thailand) Limited - Delaware
- Kellogg Transition MA&P L.L.C. - Delaware
- Kellogg Treasury Services Company - Delaware
- Kellogg USA Inc. - Michigan
- K-One Inc. - Delaware
- K-Two Inc. - Delaware
- McCamly Plaza Hotel Inc. - Delaware
- The Eggo Company - Delaware
- Trafford Park Insurance Limited - Bermuda
- Worthington Foods, Inc. - Ohio

Kashi Company Subsidiaries

- Bear Naked, Inc. - Delaware

Kellogg USA Inc. Subsidiaries

- Chicago Bar Company LLC - Illinois (d/b/a RXBAR)
- Keebler Holding Corp - Georgia

Keebler Holding Corp Subsidiaries

- Keebler Foods Company - Delaware

Keebler Foods Company Subsidiaries

- Austin Quality Foods, Inc. - Delaware
- BDH, Inc. - Delaware
- Keebler Company - Delaware
- Shaffer, Clarke & Co., Inc. - Delaware

Austin Quality Foods, Inc. Subsidiaries

- AQFTM, Inc. - Delaware
- Cary Land Corporation - North Carolina

Keebler Company Subsidiaries

- Godfrey Transport, Inc. - Delaware
- Illinois Baking Corporation - Delaware
- Kellogg Business Services Company - Delaware
- Kellogg North America Company - Delaware
- Kellogg Sales Company - Delaware

Kellogg Sales Company Subsidiaries

(d/b/a Kellogg's Snacks d/b/a Kellogg's Food Away From Home d/b/a Austin Quality Sales Company d/b/a Pure Organic d/b/a Carr's USA, Inc.)

- 545 LLC - Delaware
- Barbara Dee Cookie Company, L.L.C. - Delaware
- Famous Amos Chocolate Chip Cookie Company, L.L.C. - Delaware
- Gardenburger, LLC - Delaware
- Kashi Sales, L.L.C. - Delaware
- Kellogg Funding Company, LLC - Delaware
- Little Brownie Bakers, L.L.C. - Delaware
- Mother's Cookie Company, L.L.C.- Delaware
- Murray Biscuit Company, L.L.C. - Delaware
- President Baking Company, L.L.C.- Delaware
- Specialty Foods, L.L.C. - Delaware
- Stretch Island Fruit Sales L.L.C. - Delaware
- Sunshine Biscuits, L.L.C.- Delaware

K-One Inc. Subsidiaries

- SIA Kellogg Latvia - Latvia
- Kellogg Latvia, Inc. - Delaware

Kellogg North America Company Subsidiaries

- Pringles LLC - Delaware

Asia Pacific/Sub-Saharan**Kellogg Company Subsidiaries**

- K (China) Limited - Delaware
- K India Private Limited - Delaware
- Kellogg (Thailand) Limited - Thailand
- Kellogg Asia Marketing Inc. - Delaware
- Kellogg Asia Sdn. Bhd. - Malaysia
- Kellogg India Private Limited - India
- Kellogg Asia Pacific Pte. Ltd - Singapore
- Kellogg Tolaram Pte. Ltd. - Singapore (JV)

Kellogg Latin America Holding Company (One) Limited Subsidiaries

- Kellogg Company East Africa Limited - Kenya
- Nhong Shim Kellogg Co. Ltd. - South Korea

Kellogg Asia Marketing Inc. Subsidiaries

- Shanghai Trading Co. Ltd. - China

Kellogg Tolaram Pte. Ltd. Subsidiaries (JV)

- Kellogg Tolaram Ghana Private Limited - Ghana
- Kellogg Tolaram Nigeria Limited - Nigeria

K Europe Holding Company Limited Subsidiaries

- Kellogg Tolaram Noodles Singapore Pte. Ltd. - Singapore (JV)
- Multipro Singapore Pte. Ltd. - Singapore (JV)

Kellogg Tolaram Noodles Singapore Pte. Ltd. Subsidiaries (JV)

- Kellogg Tolaram South Africa Proprietary Limited - South Africa
- Kellogg Tolaram Noodles Egypt L.L.C - Egypt

Multipro Singapore Pte. Ltd. Subsidiaries (JV)

- Multipro Private Limited - Ghana
- Multipro Consumer Products Limited - Nigeria

Kellogg Hong Kong Holding Company Subsidiaries

- Kellogg Hong Kong Private Limited - Hong Kong
- Wimble Manufacturing Belgium BVBA - Belgium
- Wimble Services Belgium BVBA - Belgium
- Pringles Hong Kong Limited - Hong Kong
- Yihai Kerry Kellogg Foods (Shanghai) Company Limited - China (JV)
- Yihai Kerry Kellogg Foods (Kushan) Company Limited - China (JV)
- Wilmar Kellogg (Singapore) Pte. Ltd. (JV)

Canada-Australia-New Zealand**Kellogg Company Subsidiaries**

- Canada Holding LLC - Delaware

Kellogg Australia Holdings Pty Ltd. Subsidiaries

- Kellogg (Aust.) Pty. Ltd. - Australia

Kellogg (Aust.) Pty. Ltd. Subsidiaries

- Kashi Company Pty. Ltd. - Australia
- Kellogg Superannuation Pty. Ltd. - Australia
- Specialty Cereals Pty Limited - Australia
- The Healthy Snack People Pty Limited - Australia
- Pringles Australia Pty Ltd - Australia

Canada Holding LLC Subsidiaries

- Kellogg Kayco - Cayman Islands
- Kellogg Group Limited - England and Wales

Kellogg Kayco Subsidiaries

- KBAR SRL - Barbados

Kellogg Group Limited Subsidiaries

- Pringles Manufacturing Company - Delaware
- Gollek UK Limited - United Kingdom

Gollek UK Limited Subsidiaries

- Kellogg Asia Products Sdn. Bhd. - Malaysia
- Kellogg Latin America Holding Company (One) Limited - England and Wales
- KPAR Limited - England and Wales

KPAR Limited Subsidiaries

- Parati Indústria e Comércio De Alimentos Ltda - Brazil

Mexico-Latin America**Kellogg Company Subsidiaries**

- Gollek Inc. - Delaware
- Kelarg, Inc. - Delaware
- Kellogg Argentina S.R.L. - Argentina
- Kellogg Brasil, Inc. - Delaware
- Kellogg Caribbean Inc. - Delaware
- Kellogg Caribbean Services Company, Inc. - Puerto Rico
- Kellogg Chile Limitada - Chile

- Kellogg de Centro America, S.A. - Guatemala
- Kellogg de Colombia, S.A. - Colombia

Kellogg Latin America Holding Company (One) Limited Subsidiaries

- Alimentos Kellogg de Panama SRL - Panama
- Alimentos Kellogg, S.A. - Venezuela
- Gollek Argentina S.R.L. - Argentina
- Kellogg Company Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V. - Mexico
- Kellogg Costa Rica S. de R.L. - Costa Rica
- Kellogg de Peru, S.A.L. - Peru
- Kellogg Ecuador C. Ltda. - Ecuador

Kellogg Company Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V. Subsidiaries

- Gollek Interamericas, S. de R.L., de C.V. - Mexico
- Gollek Services, S.A. a/k/a Gollek Servicios, S.C. - Mexico
- Kellman, S. de R.L. de C.V. - Mexico
- Kellogg de Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V. - Mexico
- Kellogg Servicios, S.C. - Mexico
- Pronumex, S. de R.L. de C.V. - Mexico
- Instituto de Nutricion y Salud Kellogg, A.C. - Mexico

Kellogg de Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V. Subsidiaries

- Servicios Argkel, S.C. - Mexico

Alimentos Kellogg, S.A. Subsidiaries

- Alimentos Gollek, S.A. - Venezuela

Gollek, Inc. Subsidiaries

- Kellogg Brasil Ltda. - Brasil
- Kellogg El Salvador S. de R.L. de C.V. - El Salvador

Parati Indústria e Comércio De Alimentos Ltda - Brazil

- Pádua Ltda - Brazil
- Afical Ltda - Brazil
- Afical Holding LLC - Delaware

Europe

Kellogg Company Subsidiaries

- Bisco Misr - Egypt
- Gollek B.V. - Netherlands
- Kellogg UK Minor Limited - Manchester, England

Kellogg Latin America Holding Company (One) Limited Subsidiaries

- Kellogg Company of Great Britain Limited - England
- Kellogg Hong Kong Holding Company - England and Wales
- Kellogg Latin America Holding Company (Two) Limited - United Kingdom
- Kellogg Netherlands Holding B.V. - Netherlands
- Prime Bond Holdings Limited - Cyprus
- Pringles Overseas Holding S.a.r.l. - Switzerland

Kellogg International Holding Company Subsidiaries

- Kellogg Holding Company Limited - Bermuda
- Kellogg Italia S.p.A. - Italy
- K Europe Holding Company Limited - England and Wales
- Klux A S.a.r.l. - Luxembourg
- Prime Bond Cyprus Holding Company Limited - Cyprus

Kellogg Holding Company Limited Subsidiaries

- Kellogg Europe Company Limited - Bermuda
- KTRY Limited - Bermuda

Klux A S.a.r.l. Subsidiaries

- Klux B S.a.r.l. - Luxembourg

Kellogg Europe Company Limited Subsidiaries

- Kellogg Lux I S.a.r.l. - Luxembourg
- Pringles S.a.r.l. - Luxembourg
- KECL, LLC - Delaware
- KT International Finance SRL - Barbados

Kellogg Lux I S.a.r.l. Subsidiaries

- Kellogg Europe Trading Limited - Ireland
- Kellogg Europe Treasury Services Limited - Ireland
- Kellogg Irish Holding Company Limited - Ireland
- Kellogg Europe Emerging Markets Services (KEEM) - France
- UMA Investments sp. z o.o. - Poland
- Kellogg European Logistics Services Company Limited - Ireland

Kellogg Europe Treasury Services Limited Subsidiaries

- Vita+ Naturprodukte GmbH - Austria
- Vita+ Naturprodukte GmbH - Germany

Pringles S.a.r.l. Subsidiaries

- PRUX S.a.r.l. - Luxembourg
- Pringles LP - Canada

Kellogg European Logistics Services Company Limited Subsidiaries

- Kellogg Snacks Holding Company Europe Limited - Ireland

Kellogg Snacks Holding Company Europe Limited Subsidiaries

- Kellogg Lux V S.a.r.l. - Luxembourg

Kellogg Lux V S.a.r.l. Subsidiaries

- Kellogg Snacks Financing Limited - Ireland
- Pringles International Operations S.a.r.l. - Switzerland

Kellogg Company of Great Britain Limited Subsidiaries

- Kellogg Canada Inc. - Canada
- Favorite Food Products Limited - England
- Kelcone Limited - England
- Kelcorn Limited - England
- Kelmill Limited - England
- Kelpac Limited - England
- Saragusa Frozen Foods Limited - England

Kellogg Canada Inc. Subsidiaries

- Kellogg Australia Holdings Pty Ltd. - Australia
- Keeb Canada, Inc. - Canada

Kellogg Netherlands Holding B.V.

- Pringles Japan G.K. - Japan

Prime Bond Holdings Limited Subsidiaries

- Kellogg Lux VI S.a.r.l. - Luxembourg
- Kellogg Rus LLC - Russian Federation

Kellogg Lux VI S.a.r.l. Subsidiaries

- Kellogg Europe Services Limited - Ireland

Pringles Overseas Holdings S.a.r.l. Subsidiaries

- Pringles (Shanghai) Food Co. Ltd. - China
- Mass Food SAE - Egypt

Mass Food SAE Subsidiaries

- Mass Food International SAE - Egypt
- Mass Trade for Trade and Distribution SAE - Egypt

Pringles Japan G.K. - Japan

- Kellogg (Japan) G.K. - Japan

Kellogg Europe Trading Limited Subsidiaries

- Kellogg Med Gida Ticaret Limited Sirketi - Turkey (JV)

Kellogg Irish Holding Company Limited Subsidiaries

- Kellogg Lux III S.a.r.l. - Luxembourg

Kellogg Lux III S.a.r.l. Subsidiaries

- Kellogg Group S.a.r.l. - Luxembourg
- Kellogg Europe Finance Limited - Ireland

Kellogg Group S.a.r.l.

- Kellogg (Deutschland) GmbH - Germany
- Kellogg Company of South Africa (Pty) Limited - South Africa
- Kellogg Group, LLC - Delaware
- Kellogg Hellas Single Member Limited Liability Company - Greece
- Kellogg Services GmbH - Austria
- Kellogg Northern Europe GmbH - Germany
- Kellogg U.K. Holding Company Limited - England
- Kellogg's Produits Alimentaires, S.A.S. - France
- Nordisk Kellogg's ApS - Denmark
- Portable Foods Manufacturing Company Limited - England

Kellogg (Deutschland) GmbH Subsidiaries

- Kellogg (Schweiz) GmbH - Switzerland
- Kellogg (Osterreich) GmbH - Austria
- Kellogg Services GmbH - Germany
- Kellogg Manufacturing GmbH & Co. KG - Germany
- Gebrueder Nielsen Reismuehlen und Staerke-Fabrik mit Beschraenkter Haftung - Germany

Kellogg U.K. Holding Company Limited Subsidiaries

- Kellogg Company of Ireland, Limited - Ireland
- Kellogg Espana, S.L. - Spain
- Kellogg Management Services (Europe) Limited - England
- Kellogg Manchester Limited - England
- Kellogg Marketing and Sales Company (UK) Limited - England
- Kellogg Supply Services (Europe) Limited - England

Kellogg's Produits Alimentaires, S.A.S .

- Kellogg Belgium Services Company bvba - Belgium

Kellogg Espana, S.L. Subsidiaries

- Kellogg Manufacturing Espana, S.L. - Spain

Kellogg Management Services (Europe) Limited Subsidiaries

- Kellogg European Support Services SRL - Romania

Kellogg Manchester Limited Subsidiaries

- KELF Limited - England

KELF Limited Subsidiaries

- Kellogg Talbot LLC - Delaware

Exhibit 23.01

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statements on Form S-3 (Nos. 333-72312, 333-209699 and 333-205616) and the Registration Statements on Form S-8 (Nos. 333-56536, 333-88162, 333-109234, 333-109235, 333-109238, 333-158826, 333-217769, and 333-189638) of Kellogg Company of our report dated February 20, 2018 relating to the financial statements and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, which appears in this Form 10-K.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

Detroit, Michigan
February 20, 2018

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS, That I, the undersigned Director of Kellogg Company, a Delaware corporation, hereby appoint Gary H. Pilnick, Vice Chairman of Kellogg Company, as my lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, to act on my behalf, with full power of substitution, in executing and filing the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for fiscal year ended December 30, 2017 and any exhibits, amendments and other documents related thereto, with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Whereupon, I grant unto said Gary H. Pilnick full power and authority to perform all necessary and appropriate acts in connection therewith, and hereby ratify and confirm all that said attorney-in-fact and agent, or his substitute, may lawfully do, or cause to be done, by virtue hereof.

/s/ John A. Bryant
John A. Bryant

Dated: February 16, 2018

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS, That I, the undersigned Director of Kellogg Company, a Delaware corporation, hereby appoint Gary H. Pilnick, Vice Chairman of Kellogg Company, as my lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, to act on my behalf, with full power of substitution, in executing and filing the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for fiscal year ended December 30, 2017 and any exhibits, amendments and other documents related thereto, with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Whereupon, I grant unto said Gary H. Pilnick full power and authority to perform all necessary and appropriate acts in connection therewith, and hereby ratify and confirm all that said attorney-in-fact and agent, or his substitute, may lawfully do, or cause to be done, by virtue hereof.

/s/ Stephanie A. Burns
Stephanie A. Burns

Dated: February 16, 2018

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS, That I, the undersigned Director of Kellogg Company, a Delaware corporation, hereby appoint Gary H. Pilnick, Vice Chairman of Kellogg Company, as my lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, to act on my behalf, with full power of substitution, in executing and filing the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for fiscal year ended December 30, 2017 and any exhibits, amendments and other documents related thereto, with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Whereupon, I grant unto said Gary H. Pilnick full power and authority to perform all necessary and appropriate acts in connection therewith, and hereby ratify and confirm all that said attorney-in-fact and agent, or his substitute, may lawfully do, or cause to be done, by virtue hereof.

/s/ Carter A. Cast
Carter A. Cast

Dated: February 16, 2018

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS, That I, the undersigned Director of Kellogg Company, a Delaware corporation, hereby appoint Gary H. Pilnick, Vice Chairman of Kellogg Company, as my lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, to act on my behalf, with full power of substitution, in executing and filing the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for fiscal year ended December 30, 2017 and any exhibits, amendments and other documents related thereto, with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Whereupon, I grant unto said Gary H. Pilnick full power and authority to perform all necessary and appropriate acts in connection therewith, and hereby ratify and confirm all that said attorney-in-fact and agent, or his substitute, may lawfully do, or cause to be done, by virtue hereof.

/s/ John T. Dillon
John T. Dillon

Dated: February 16, 2018

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS, That I, the undersigned Director of Kellogg Company, a Delaware corporation, hereby appoint Gary H. Pilnick, Vice Chairman of Kellogg Company, as my lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, to act on my behalf, with full power of substitution, in executing and filing the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for fiscal year ended December 30, 2017 and any exhibits, amendments and other documents related thereto, with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Whereupon, I grant unto said Gary H. Pilnick full power and authority to perform all necessary and appropriate acts in connection therewith, and hereby ratify and confirm all that said attorney-in-fact and agent, or his substitute, may lawfully do, or cause to be done, by virtue hereof.

/s/ Richard W. Dreiling
Richard W. Dreiling

Dated: February 16, 2018

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS, That I, the undersigned Director of Kellogg Company, a Delaware corporation, hereby appoint Gary H. Pilnick, Vice Chairman of Kellogg Company, as my lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, to act on my behalf, with full power of substitution, in executing and filing the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for fiscal year ended December 30, 2017 and any exhibits, amendments and other documents related thereto, with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Whereupon, I grant unto said Gary H. Pilnick full power and authority to perform all necessary and appropriate acts in connection therewith, and hereby ratify and confirm all that said attorney-in-fact and agent, or his substitute, may lawfully do, or cause to be done, by virtue hereof.

/s/ Zachary Gund
Zachary Gund

Dated: February 16, 2018

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS, That I, the undersigned Director of Kellogg Company, a Delaware corporation, hereby appoint Gary H. Pilnick, Vice Chairman of Kellogg Company, as my lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, to act on my behalf, with full power of substitution, in executing and filing the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for fiscal year ended December 30, 2017 and any exhibits, amendments and other documents related thereto, with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Whereupon, I grant unto said Gary H. Pilnick full power and authority to perform all necessary and appropriate acts in connection therewith, and hereby ratify and confirm all that said attorney-in-fact and agent, or his substitute, may lawfully do, or cause to be done, by virtue hereof.

/s/ James M. Jenness
James M. Jenness

Dated: February 16, 2018

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS, That I, the undersigned Director of Kellogg Company, a Delaware corporation, hereby appoint Gary H. Pilnick, Vice Chairman of Kellogg Company, as my lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, to act on my behalf, with full power of substitution, in executing and filing the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for fiscal year ended December 30, 2017 and any exhibits, amendments and other documents related thereto, with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Whereupon, I grant unto said Gary H. Pilnick full power and authority to perform all necessary and appropriate acts in connection therewith, and hereby ratify and confirm all that said attorney-in-fact and agent, or his substitute, may lawfully do, or cause to be done, by virtue hereof.

/s/ Donald R. Knauss
Donald R. Knauss

Dated: February 16, 2018

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS, That I, the undersigned Director of Kellogg Company, a Delaware corporation, hereby appoint Gary H. Pilnick, Vice Chairman of Kellogg Company, as my lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, to act on my behalf, with full power of substitution, in executing and filing the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for fiscal year ended December 30, 2017 and any exhibits, amendments and other documents related thereto, with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Whereupon, I grant unto said Gary H. Pilnick full power and authority to perform all necessary and appropriate acts in connection therewith, and hereby ratify and confirm all that said attorney-in-fact and agent, or his substitute, may lawfully do, or cause to be done, by virtue hereof.

/s/ Mary A. Laschinger
Mary A. Laschinger

Dated: February 16, 2018

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS, That I, the undersigned Director of Kellogg Company, a Delaware corporation, hereby appoint Gary H. Pilnick, Vice Chairman of Kellogg Company, as my lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, to act on my behalf, with full power of substitution, in executing and filing the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for fiscal year ended December 30, 2017 and any exhibits, amendments and other documents related thereto, with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Whereupon, I grant unto said Gary H. Pilnick full power and authority to perform all necessary and appropriate acts in connection therewith, and hereby ratify and confirm all that said attorney-in-fact and agent, or his substitute, may lawfully do, or cause to be done, by virtue hereof.

/s/ Cynthia H. Milligan
Cynthia H. Milligan

Dated: February 16, 2018

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS, That I, the undersigned Director of Kellogg Company, a Delaware corporation, hereby appoint Gary H. Pilnick, Vice Chairman of Kellogg Company, as my lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, to act on my behalf, with full power of substitution, in executing and filing the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for fiscal year ended December 30, 2017 and any exhibits, amendments and other documents related thereto, with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Whereupon, I grant unto said Gary H. Pilnick full power and authority to perform all necessary and appropriate acts in connection therewith, and hereby ratify and confirm all that said attorney-in-fact and agent, or his substitute, may lawfully do, or cause to be done, by virtue hereof.

/s/ La June Montgomery Tabron
La June Montgomery Tabron

Dated: February 16, 2018

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS, That I, the undersigned Director of Kellogg Company, a Delaware corporation, hereby appoint Gary H. Pilnick, Vice Chairman of Kellogg Company, as my lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, to act on my behalf, with full power of substitution, in executing and filing the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for fiscal year ended December 30, 2017 and any exhibits, amendments and other documents related thereto, with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Whereupon, I grant unto said Gary H. Pilnick full power and authority to perform all necessary and appropriate acts in connection therewith, and hereby ratify and confirm all that said attorney-in-fact and agent, or his substitute, may lawfully do, or cause to be done, by virtue hereof.

/s/ Carolyn M. Tastad
Carolyn M. Tastad

Dated: February 16, 2018

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS, That I, the undersigned Director of Kellogg Company, a Delaware corporation, hereby appoint Gary H. Pilnick, Vice Chairman of Kellogg Company, as my lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, to act on my behalf, with full power of substitution, in executing and filing the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for fiscal year ended December 30, 2017 and any exhibits, amendments and other documents related thereto, with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Whereupon, I grant unto said Gary H. Pilnick full power and authority to perform all necessary and appropriate acts in connection therewith, and hereby ratify and confirm all that said attorney-in-fact and agent, or his substitute, may lawfully do, or cause to be done, by virtue hereof.

/s/ Noel R. Wallace
Noel R. Wallace

Dated: February 16, 2018

CERTIFICATION

I, Steven A. Cahillane, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Kellogg Company;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this annual report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and we have:
 - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ Steven A. Cahillane
Name: Steven A. Cahillane
Title: Chief Executive Officer

Date: February 20, 2018

CERTIFICATION

I, Fareed Khan, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Kellogg Company;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this annual report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and we have:
 - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ Fareed Khan

Name: Fareed Khan

Title: Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Date: February 20, 2018

SECTION 1350 CERTIFICATION

I, Steven A. Cahillane, President and Chief Executive Officer, Kellogg Company, hereby certify, on the date hereof, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that

- (1) the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Kellogg Company for the period ended December 30, 2017 (the "Report") fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of Kellogg Company.

/s/ Steven A. Cahillane
Name: Steven A. Cahillane
Title: Chief Executive Officer

A signed copy of this original statement required by Section 906 has been provided to Kellogg Company and will be retained by Kellogg Company and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff on request.

Date: February 20, 2018

SECTION 1350 CERTIFICATION

I, Fareed Khan, Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, Kellogg Company, hereby certify, on the date hereof, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that

- (1) the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Kellogg Company for the period ended December 30, 2017 (the "Report") fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of Kellogg Company.

/s/ Fareed Khan
Name: Fareed Khan
Title: Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

A signed copy of this original statement required by Section 906 has been provided to Kellogg Company and will be retained by Kellogg Company and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff on request.

Date: February 20, 2018

EXHIBIT V
DEFINITIVE PROXY STATEMENT ON FORM DEF 14A
FILED BY KELLOGG COMPANY ON MARCH 7, 2018

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

**SCHEDULE 14A
SCHEDULE 14A INFORMATION
Proxy Statement Pursuant to Section 14(a) of the
Securities Exchange Act of 1934**

Filed by the Registrant ☒

Filed by a Party other than the Registrant ☐

Check the appropriate box:

- ☐ Preliminary Proxy Statement
- ☐ **Confidential, for Use of the Commission Only** (as permitted by Rule 14a-6(e)(2))
- ☒ Definitive Proxy Statement
- ☐ Definitive Additional Materials
- ☐ Soliciting Material Pursuant to § 240.14a-11(c) or §240.14a-12

KELLOGG COMPANY

(Name of Registrant as Specified In Its Charter)

(Name of Person(s) Filing Proxy Statement, if other than the Registrant)

Payment of Filing Fee (Check the appropriate box):

- ☒ No fee required
- ☐ Fee computed on table below per Exchange Act Rules 14a-6(i)(1) and 0-11.
- (1) Title of each class of securities to which transaction applies:
- (2) Aggregate number of securities to which transaction applies:
- Per unit price or other underlying value of transaction computed pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 0-11 (set forth the amount on which the
- (3) filing fee is calculated and state how it was determined):
- (4) Proposed maximum aggregate value of transaction:
- (5) Total fee paid:
- ☐ Fee paid previously with preliminary materials
- ☐ Check box if any part of the fee is offset as provided by Exchange Act Rule 0-11(a)(2) and identify the filing for which the offsetting fee was paid previously. Identify the previous filing by registration statement number, or the Form or Schedule and the date of its filing.
- (1) Amount Previously Paid:
- (2) Form, Schedule or Registration Statement No.:
- (3) Filing Party:
- (4) Date Filed:
-
-



KELLOGG COMPANY, BATTLE CREEK, MICHIGAN 49017-3534

Dear Shareowner:

On behalf of the Board of Directors, it is our pleasure to invite you to attend the 2018 Annual Meeting of Shareowners of Kellogg Company. The meeting will be held at 1:00 p.m. Eastern Time on April 27, 2018 at the McCamly Plaza Hotel, 50 Capital Avenue SW, Battle Creek, Michigan.

The following pages contain the formal Notice of the Annual Meeting and the Proxy Statement. Please review this material for information concerning the business to be conducted at the meeting and the nominees for election as Directors.

We are pleased to take advantage of the Securities and Exchange Commission rules that allow companies to furnish proxy materials to their shareowners on the Internet. We believe these rules allow us to provide our Shareowners with the information they need, while lowering the costs of delivery and reducing the environmental impact of our Annual Meeting.

Attendance at the Annual Meeting will be limited to Shareowners only. Please note that, if you plan to attend the meeting you must request an admission ticket. You can obtain an admission ticket by registering online via www.proxyvote.com and following the instructions provided. You will need the 16-digit control number included on your proxy card, voter instruction form, or notice. Seating at the annual meeting location is limited, and requests for tickets will be processed in the order in which they are received. If you do not pre-register for the meeting, a seat cannot be guaranteed. If seating is available, you will be issued an admission ticket at the on-site registration table by showing proof of Kellogg stock ownership. In any event, you must register if you wish to attend the annual meeting.

If any Shareowner needs special assistance at the meeting, please contact Shareowner Services at (269) 961-2800 or by email at investor.relations@kellogg.com.

Your vote is important. Whether or not you plan to attend the meeting, we urge you to vote your shares as soon as possible. You may vote your shares via a toll-free telephone number or over the Internet. If you received a paper copy of the proxy or voting instruction card by mail, you may sign, date and mail the card in the envelope provided.

Sincerely,

Steve Cahillane
Chief Executive Officer

March 7, 2018

KELLOGG COMPANY

One Kellogg Square
Battle Creek, Michigan 49017-3534

NOTICE OF THE ANNUAL MEETING OF SHAREOWNERS TO BE HELD APRIL 27, 2018

TO OUR SHAREOWNERS:

The 2018 Annual Meeting of Shareowners of Kellogg Company, a Delaware corporation, will be held at 1:00 p.m. Eastern Time on April 27, 2018 at the McCamly Plaza Hotel, 50 Capital Avenue SW, Battle Creek, Michigan, for the following purposes:

1. To elect four Directors for a three-year term to expire at the 2021 Annual Meeting of Shareowners;
2. To vote on an advisory resolution to approve executive compensation;
3. To ratify the Audit Committee's appointment of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP for our 2018 fiscal year; and
4. To take action upon any other matters that may properly come before the meeting, or any adjournments thereof.

Only Shareowners of record at the close of business on February 28, 2018 will receive notice of and be entitled to vote at the meeting or any adjournments. We look forward to seeing you there.

By Order of the Board of Directors,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Gary Pilnick", written in a cursive style.

Gary Pilnick

Vice Chairman, Corporate Development and Chief Legal Officer

March 7, 2018

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ABOUT THE MEETING	1
Information About this Proxy Statement	1
Who Can Vote - Record Date	1
How to Vote - Proxy Instructions	1
Revocation of Proxies	2
Quorum	2
Required Vote	3
Other Business	3
Costs	3
Directions to Annual Meeting	3
SECURITY OWNERSHIP	4
Five Percent Holders	4
Officer and Director Stock Ownership	5
Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance	6
CORPORATE GOVERNANCE	7
Board-Adopted Corporate Governance Guidelines	7
Board Leadership Structure; Communication with the Board	7
Board Oversight of Enterprise Risk	9
Majority Voting for Directors; Director Resignation Policy	9
Director Independence	10
Shareowner Recommendations for Director Nominees	10
Shareowner Nomination of Director Candidates for Inclusion in Proxy Statement for Annual Meeting	11
Attendance at Annual Meetings	11
Code of Conduct/Ethics	11
Availability of Corporate Governance Documents	11
BOARD AND COMMITTEE MEMBERSHIP	12
PROPOSAL 1 - ELECTION OF DIRECTORS	15
Nominees for Election for a Three-Year Term Expiring at the 2021 Annual Meeting	16
Continuing Directors to Serve Until the 2020 Annual Meeting	18
Continuing Directors to Serve Until the 2019 Annual Meeting	19
2017 DIRECTOR COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS	21
COMPENSATION DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS	25
COMPENSATION AND TALENT MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE REPORT	42
EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION	43
Summary Compensation Table	43
Grant of Plan-Based Awards Table	47
Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End Table	49
Option Exercises and Stock Vested Table	52

RETIREMENT AND NON-QUALIFIED DEFINED CONTRIBUTION AND DEFERRED COMPENSATION PLANS	53
POTENTIAL POST-EMPLOYMENT PAYMENTS	58
Severance Benefits	58
Retirement, Disability and Death	60
Potential Change in Control Payments	62
CEO PAY RATIO	65
RELATED PERSON TRANSACTIONS	66
PROPOSAL 2 - ADVISORY RESOLUTION TO APPROVE EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION	67
PROPOSAL 3 - RATIFICATION OF PRICEWATERHOUSECOOPERS LLP	70
Fees Paid to Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	70
Preapproval Policies and Procedures	71
Audit Committee Report	71
MISCELLANEOUS	73

PROXY STATEMENT

FOR THE ANNUAL MEETING OF SHAREOWNERS TO BE HELD ON FRIDAY, APRIL 27, 2018

ABOUT THE MEETING

Information About this Proxy Statement.

Why You Received this Proxy Statement. You have received these proxy materials because our Board of Directors, which we refer to as the Board, is soliciting your proxy to vote your shares at the 2018 Annual Meeting of Shareowners of Kellogg to be held at 1:00 p.m. Eastern Time at the McCamly Plaza Hotel, 50 Capital Avenue SW, in Battle Creek, Michigan, on Friday, April 27, 2018, or any adjournments thereof. This proxy statement includes information that we are required to provide to you under the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission and that is designed to assist you in voting your shares. On March 7, 2018, we began to mail to our Shareowners of record as of the close of business on February 28, 2018, either a notice containing instructions on how to access this proxy statement and our annual report online or a printed copy of these proxy materials. If you own our common stock in more than one account, such as individually and also jointly with your spouse, you may receive more than one notice or set of these proxy materials. To assist us in saving money and to serve you more efficiently, we encourage you to have all your accounts registered in the same name and address by contacting our transfer agent, Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc., P.O. Box 1342, Brentwood, NY 11717; phone number: (877) 910-5385 or [e-mail: shareholder@broadridge.com](mailto:shareholder@broadridge.com).

Notice of Electronic Availability of Proxy Statement and Annual Report. As permitted by Securities and Exchange Commission rules, we are making this proxy statement and our annual report available to our Shareowners electronically via the Internet. The notice of electronic availability contains instructions on how to access this proxy statement and our annual report and vote online. If you received a notice by mail, you will not receive a printed copy of the proxy materials in the mail. Instead, the notice instructs you on how to access and review all of the important information contained in the proxy statement and annual report. The notice also instructs you on how you may submit your proxy over the Internet or by telephone. If you received a notice by mail and would like to receive a printed copy of our proxy materials, you should follow the instructions for requesting such materials contained on the notice.

Summary Processing. The Securities and Exchange Commission's rules permit us to print an individual's multiple accounts on a single notice or set of annual meeting materials. This printing method is referred to as "summary processing" and may result in cost savings. To take advantage of this opportunity, we have summarized on one notice or set of annual meeting materials all of the accounts registered with the same tax identification number or duplicate name and address, unless we received contrary instructions from the impacted Shareowner prior to the mailing date. We agree to deliver promptly, upon written or oral request, a separate copy of the notice or annual meeting materials, as requested, to any Shareowner to which a single copy of those documents was delivered. If you prefer to receive separate copies of the notice or annual meeting materials, contact Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. at (800) 542-1061 or in writing at Broadridge, Householding Department, 51 Mercedes Way, Edgewood, New York 11717.

If you are currently a Shareowner sharing an address with another Shareowner and wish to receive only one copy of future notices or annual meeting materials for your household, please contact Broadridge at the above phone number or address.

Who Can Vote — Record Date. The record date for determining Shareowners entitled to vote at the Annual Meeting is February 28, 2018. Each of the approximately 346,590,681 shares of Kellogg common stock issued and outstanding on that date is entitled to one vote at the Annual Meeting.

How to Vote — Proxy Instructions. If you received a notice of electronic availability, you cannot vote your shares by filling out and returning the notice. The notice, however, provides instructions on how to vote by Internet, by telephone or by requesting and returning a paper proxy card or voting instruction card.

If your shares are registered directly in your name with our transfer agent, you are considered, with respect to those shares, the shareowner of record. As the shareowner of record, you have the right to vote in person at the meeting. If your shares are held in a brokerage account or by another nominee or trustee, you are considered the beneficial owner of shares held in “street name.” As the beneficial owner, you are also invited to attend the meeting. Since a beneficial owner is not the shareowner of record, you may not vote these shares in person at the meeting unless you obtain a “legal proxy” from your broker, nominee or trustee that holds your shares, giving you the right to vote the shares at the meeting.

Whether you hold shares directly as a registered shareowner of record or beneficially in street name, you may vote without attending the meeting. You may vote by granting a proxy or, for shares held beneficially in street name, by submitting voting instructions to your broker, nominee or trustee. In most cases, you will be able to do this by telephone, by using the Internet or by mail if you received a printed set of the proxy materials.

By Telephone or Internet — You may submit your proxy by following the instructions provided in the notice of electronic availability, or if you received a printed version of the proxy materials by mail, by following the instructions provided with your proxy materials and on your proxy card or voting instruction card. The telephone and Internet voting procedures have been set up for your convenience and have been designed to authenticate your identity, to allow you to give voting instructions, and to confirm that those instructions have been recorded properly. The deadline for voting by telephone or via the Internet is 11:59 p.m. Eastern Time on Thursday, April 26, 2018.

By Mail — If you received printed proxy materials, you may submit your proxy by mail by signing your proxy card if your shares are registered or, for shares held beneficially in street name, by following the voting instructions included by your broker, nominee or trustee, and mailing it in the enclosed envelope.

If you wish to vote using the proxy card, complete, sign, and date your proxy card and return it to us by April 26, 2018.

Whether you vote by telephone, over the Internet or by mail, you may specify: whether your shares should be voted for all, some or none of the nominees for Director (Proposal 1); whether you approve, disapprove, or abstain from voting on the advisory resolution to approve Kellogg’s executive compensation (Proposal 2); and whether you approve, disapprove, or abstain from voting on the proposal to ratify the appointment of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP as our independent registered public accounting firm for fiscal year 2018 (Proposal 3).

When a properly executed proxy is received, the shares represented thereby, including shares held under our Dividend Reinvestment Plan, will be voted by the persons named as the proxy according to each Shareowner’s directions. Proxies will also be considered to be voting instructions to the applicable Trustee with respect to shares held in accounts under our Savings & Investment Plans and other applicable employee benefit plans.

If the proxy is properly executed but you do not specify how you want to vote your shares on your proxy card or voting instruction card, or voting by telephone or over the Internet, we will vote them “For” the election of all nominees for Director as set forth under Proposal 1 - Election of Directors below and “For” Proposals 2 and 3, and otherwise at the discretion of the persons named in the proxy card.

Revocation of Proxies. If you are a shareowner of record, you may revoke your proxy at any time before it is exercised in any of three ways:

- by submitting written notice of revocation to our Secretary;
- by submitting another proxy by telephone, via the Internet or by mail that is later dated and, if by mail, that is properly signed; or
- by voting in person at the meeting.

If your shares are held in street name, you must contact your broker, nominee or trustee to revoke and vote your proxy.

Quorum. A quorum of Shareowners is necessary to hold a valid meeting. A quorum will exist if the holders representing a majority of the votes entitled to be cast by the Shareowners at the Annual Meeting are present, in person or by proxy. Broker “non-votes” and abstentions are counted as present at the Annual Meeting for purposes of determining whether a quorum exists. A broker “non-vote” occurs when a nominee, such as a bank or broker, holding

shares for a beneficial owner, does not vote on a particular proposal because the nominee does not have discretionary voting power for that particular item and has not received instructions from the beneficial owner. Under current New York Stock Exchange rules, nominees would have discretionary voting power for ratification of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP (Proposal 3), but not for voting on the election of Directors (Proposal 1), or the advisory resolution to approve Kellogg's executive compensation (Proposal 2).

Required Vote. Our Bylaws contain a majority voting standard for the election of Directors in an uncontested election, such as this election. This means that, in order to be elected in an uncontested election, a Director nominee must receive a greater number of votes cast "for" such Director nominee than votes cast "against" such Director nominee (excluding abstentions). In addition, our Board has adopted a policy governing what will occur in the event that a Director nominee does not receive the required vote for a nominee's election. No Director will be nominated for election or otherwise be eligible for service on the Board unless and until the candidate has delivered an irrevocable resignation to the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee that would be effective upon (i) the Director's failure to receive the required vote in an election of Directors and (ii) the Board's acceptance of his or her resignation. If any nominee is unable or declines to serve, proxies will be voted for the balance of those named and for the person designated by the Board to replace any nominee. However, the Board does not anticipate that this will occur. For more information about this policy, see "Corporate Governance — Majority Voting for Directors; Director Resignation Policy."

The affirmative vote of the holders representing a majority of the shares present and entitled to vote at the Annual Meeting is necessary to approve the advisory resolution on Kellogg's executive compensation (Proposal 2) and to ratify the appointment of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP as our independent registered public accounting firm for fiscal 2018 (Proposal 3).

Shares present but not voted because of abstention will have the effect of a "no" vote on Proposal 2. If you do not provide your broker or other nominee with instructions on how to vote your "street name" shares, your broker or nominee will not be permitted to vote them on non-routine matters (a broker "non-vote") such as Proposals 1 and 2. Shares subject to a broker "non-vote" will not be considered entitled to vote with respect to Proposals 1 and 2, and will have no effect on the outcome of Proposals 1 and 2. **Please note that brokers may not vote your shares on the election of directors in the absence of your specific instructions as to how to vote. We encourage you to provide instructions to your broker regarding the voting of your shares.**

Other Business. We do not intend to bring any business before the meeting other than that set forth in the Notice of the Annual Meeting and described in this proxy statement. However, if any other business should properly come before the meeting, the persons named in the proxy card intend to vote in accordance with their best judgment on such business and on any matters dealing with the conduct of the meeting pursuant to the discretionary authority granted in the proxy.

Costs. We pay for the preparation and mailing of the Notice of the Annual Meeting and proxy statement. We have also made arrangements with brokerage firms and other custodians, nominees, and fiduciaries for forwarding proxy-soliciting materials to the beneficial owners of the Kellogg common stock at our expense. In addition, we have retained D.F. King & Co., Inc. to aid in the solicitation of proxies by mail, telephone, facsimile, e-mail and personal solicitation. For these services, we will pay D.F. King & Co., Inc. a fee of \$15,500, plus reasonable expenses.

Directions to Annual Meeting. To obtain directions to attend the Annual Meeting and vote in person, please contact Investor Relations at (269) 961-2800 or at investor.relations@kellogg.com.

SECURITY OWNERSHIP

Five Percent Holders. The following table shows each person who, based upon their most recent filings or correspondence with the SEC, beneficially owns more than 5% of our common stock.

Beneficial Owner/Address	Shares Beneficially Owned	Percent of Class on December 31, 2017
W.K. Kellogg Foundation Trust(1) c/o Northern Trust Company 50 South LaSalle Street Chicago, IL 60603	71,208,418 (2)	20.6%
KeyCorp 127 Public Square Cleveland, OH 44114-1306	25,804,214 (3)	7.5%
Gordon Gund 14 Nassau Street Princeton, NJ 08542-4523	25,706,686 (4)	7.4%
BlackRock, Inc. 55 East 52nd Street New York, NY 10055	24,688,888 (5)	7.1%
The Vanguard Group 100 Vanguard Blvd. Malvern, PA 19355	22,577,557 (6)	6.5%
Capital Research Global Investors 333 South Hope Street Los Angeles, CA 90071	19,667,905 (7)	5.7%

- (1) According to a Schedule 13G/A filed with the SEC on February 8, 2018, the W.K. Kellogg Foundation Trust (the “Kellogg Trust”) shares voting and investment power with the W.K. Kellogg Foundation (the “Kellogg Foundation”) and the trustees of the Kellogg Trust with respect to 67,606,838 shares of Kellogg Company, or 19.6% of our outstanding shares on December 31, 2017. As of that date, the trustees of the Kellogg Trust were John Bryant, Roderick D. Gillum, La June Montgomery Tabron and Northern Trust Company. The Kellogg Foundation, a Michigan charitable corporation, is the sole beneficiary of the Kellogg Trust. Under the agreement governing the Kellogg Trust (the “Agreement”), at least one trustee of the Kellogg Trust must be a member of the Kellogg Foundation’s Board, and one member of our Board must be a trustee of the Kellogg Trust. The Agreement provides if a majority of the trustees of the Kellogg Trust (which majority must include the corporate trustee) cannot agree on how to vote the Kellogg stock, the Kellogg Foundation has the power to direct the voting of such stock. With certain limitations, the Agreement also provides that the Kellogg Foundation has the power to approve successor trustees, and to remove any trustee of the Kellogg Trust. The shares of Kellogg Company owned directly by Mr. Bryant and Ms. Montgomery Tabron are reflected in the Officer and Director Stock Ownership table below.
- (2) According to a Schedule 13G/A filed with the SEC on February 14, 2018, Northern Trust Corporation has sole voting power for 665,489 shares, shared voting power for 70,527,952 shares (including those shares beneficially owned by the Kellogg Trust), sole investment power for 2,229,060 shares and shared investment power for 68,921,349 shares (including those shares beneficially owned by the Kellogg Trust). Northern Trust Corporation, as parent holding company for The Northern Trust Company, as trustee of the Kellogg Trust, shares voting and investment power with the other three trustees with respect to the 67,606,838 shares owned by the Kellogg Trust, which shares are reflected in Northern Trust Corporation’s totals above. The remaining shares not owned by the Kellogg Trust that are disclosed in the table above represent shares beneficially owned by Northern Trust Corporation and The Northern Trust Company unrelated to the Kellogg Trust.
- (3) According to a Schedule 13G/A filed with the SEC on January 24, 2018, KeyCorp, as trustee for certain Gund family trusts, including the trusts discussed under (4) below, as well as other trusts, has sole voting power for

49,756 shares, shared voting power for 6,771 shares, sole investment power for 25,776,816 shares and shared investment power for 25,298 shares.

- (4) According to a Schedule 13G/A filed with the SEC on February 8, 2018, Gordon Gund has sole voting power for 25,559,327 shares, shared voting power for 147,359 shares, sole investment power for 21,889 shares and shared investment power for 147,359 shares. Of the shares over which Gordon Gund has sole voting power, 25,537,438 are held by various trusts for the benefit of certain members of the Gund family, as to which shares Gordon Gund disclaims beneficial ownership.
- (5) According to a Schedule 13G/A filed with the SEC on February 8, 2018, BlackRock, Inc. has sole voting power for 21,672,242 shares and sole investment power for 24,688,888 shares.
- (6) According to a Schedule 13G/A filed with the SEC on February 9, 2018, The Vanguard Group has sole voting power for 361,764 shares, shared voting power for 88,915 shares, sole investment power for 22,139,173 shares and shared investment power for 438,384 shares.
- (7) According to a Schedule 13G filed with the SEC on February 14, 2018, Capital Research Global Investors has sole voting power and sole investment power for 19,667,905 shares.

Officer and Director Stock Ownership. The following table shows the number of shares of Kellogg common stock beneficially owned as of January 15, 2018, by each Director, each executive officer named in the Summary Compensation Table and all Directors and executive officers as a group.

Name(12)	Shares(1)	Options(2)	Deferred Stock Units(3)	Total Beneficial Ownership(4)	Percentage
Non-NEO Directors					
Stephanie Burns	9,868	0	3,227	13,095	*
Carter Cast	0	0	0	0	*
John Dillon (5)	81,018	0	0	81,018	*
Richard Dreiling	3,998	0	2,387	6,385	*
Zachary Gund (6)	1,639,682	0	5,167	1,644,849	*
Jim Jenness	31,369	0	12,481	43,850	*
Donald Knauss	29,977		0	29,977	*
Mary Laschinger	13,752	0	8,616	22,368	*
Cynthia Milligan	13,143	0	0	13,143	*
La June Montgomery Tabron (7)	9,868	0	0	9,868	*
Carolyn Tastad	5,305	0	0	5,305	*
Noel Wallace	5,720	0	0	5,720	*
Named Executive Officers					
Steve Cahillane (8)	15,930	0	129	16,059	*
Paul Norman	75,991	315,433	0	391,424	*
Fareed Khan (9)	0	34,653	0	34,653	*
Chris Hood	5,183	161,532	0	166,715	*
Gary Pilnick	56,222	291,499	0	347,721	*
John Bryant (7)	115,804	1,108,331	13,881	1,238,016	*
Ron Dissinger (10)	13,529	262,726	0	276,255	*
All Directors and executive officers as a group (25) persons(11)	2,199,104	2,568,904	45,888	4,813,896	1.4%

* Less than 1%.

- (1) Represents the number of shares beneficially owned, excluding shares which may be acquired through exercise of stock options and units held under our deferred compensation plans. Includes the following number of shares held in Kellogg's Grantor Trust for Directors and Executives related to the annual grants of deferred shares for Non-Employee Directors, which shares are subject to restrictions on voting and investment: Dr. Burns, 9,868 shares; Mr. Dillon, 49,457 shares; Mr. Dreiling, 3,971 , Mr. Zachary Gund, 7,826 shares; Mr. Jenness, 19,787 shares; Mr. Knauss, 29,892 shares; Ms. Laschinger, 13,752 shares; Ms. Milligan, 12,684 shares; Ms. Montgomery Tabron, 9,868 shares; Ms. Tastad 5,305 shares; Mr. Wallace 5,720 shares; and all Directors as a group, 168,129 shares.
- (2) Represents options that were exercisable on January 15, 2018 and options that become exercisable within 60 days of January 15, 2018 .
- (3) Represents the number of common stock units held under our deferred compensation plans as of January 15, 2018 . For additional information, refer to "2017 Director Compensation and Benefits — Elective Deferral Program" and "Compensation Discussion and Analysis — Compensation Policies — Deductibility of Compensation and Other Related Issues" for a description of these plans.
- (4) None of the shares listed have been pledged as collateral.
- (5) Includes 250 shares held for the benefit of a son, over which shares Mr. Dillon disclaims beneficial ownership.
- (6) Includes: (i) 3,657 shares held by a trust for the benefit of Mr. Zachary Gund and certain members of his family, of which Mr. Zachary Gund is one of several trustees; (ii) 9,200 shares held in a trust for the benefit of certain members of Mr. Zachary Gund's family, of which a family member of Mr. Zachary Gund's is the trustee; and (iii) 1,619,000 shares held in family partnerships, the partners of which include a trust for the benefit of Mr. Zachary Gund and he serves as a manager of these partnerships. As a result of these relationships, Mr. Zachary Gund may have voting and dispositive power over all such shares. Mr. Zachary Gund disclaims beneficial ownership of these shares except to the extent of his pecuniary interest.
- (7) Does not include shares owned by the Kellogg Trust, as to which Mr. Bryant and Ms. Montgomery Tabron, as trustees of the Kellogg Trust as of the date of this table, share voting and investment power, or shares as to which the Kellogg Trust or the Kellogg Foundation have a current beneficial interest.
- (8) Mr. Cahillane was appointed as our CEO effective October 2, 2017.
- (9) Mr. Khan was appointed as our CFO effective February 17, 2017.
- (10) Mr. Dissinger retired as CFO on February 17, 2017 and remained at the Company in 2017 to ensure an orderly transition.
- (11) Includes 250 shares owned by or held for the benefit of children, over which the applicable Director, or executive officer disclaims beneficial ownership; 3,657 shares held by a trust for the benefit of the applicable Director and certain family members, of which the applicable Director disclaims beneficial ownership except to the extent of the applicable Director's pecuniary interest; 9,200 shares held in a trust for the benefit of certain family members of the applicable Director, of which the applicable Director disclaims beneficial ownership except to the extent of the applicable Director's pecuniary interest; 1,619,000 shares held in family partnerships, of which the applicable Director disclaims beneficial ownership except to the extent of the applicable Director's pecuniary interest; and 8,335 shares held in our Savings & Investment Plans.
- (12) Mr. Rebolledo retired from the Board during 2017.

Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance. Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 requires our Directors, executive officers, and greater-than-10% Shareowners to file reports with the SEC. SEC regulations require us to identify anyone who filed a required report late during the most recent fiscal year. Based on our review of these reports and written certifications provided to us, we believe that the filing requirements for all of these reporting persons were complied with, except one sale transaction in September 2017 that was inadvertently reported late by Kellogg. The sale relating to Mr. Jenness was reported on a Form 5 filed in February 2018.

CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Board-Adopted Corporate Governance Guidelines. We operate under corporate governance principles and practices (the 'Corporate Governance Guidelines') that are designed to maximize long-term Shareowner value, align the interests of the Board and management with those of our Shareowners and promote high ethical conduct among our Directors and employees. The Corporate Governance Guidelines include the following:

- A majority of the Directors, and all of the members of the Audit Committee, Compensation and Talent Management Committee ('C&T Committee'), and Nominating and Governance Committee, are required to meet the independence requirements of the New York Stock Exchange and the Securities and Exchange Commission.
- One of the Directors is designated a Lead Director, who chairs and may call executive session meetings of the independent, non-employee Directors, approves proposed meeting agendas and schedules, and establishes a method for Shareowners and other interested parties to communicate with the Board.
- The Board reviews CEO succession planning at least once per year.
- The Board and each Board committee have the power to hire independent legal, financial or other advisors as they may deem necessary, at our expense.
- The Corporate Governance Guidelines provide that non-employee Directors meet in executive session at least three times annually. As a general practice, the non-employee Directors meet in executive session at each in-person Board meeting, and did so in 2017.
- The Board and Board committees conduct annual performance evaluations to assess whether the Board, its committees, and the Directors are functioning effectively.
- The independent members of the Board use the recommendations from the Nominating and Governance Committee and C&T Committee to conduct an annual review of the CEO's performance and determine the CEO's compensation.
- Non-employee Directors who change their principal responsibility or occupation from that held when they were elected shall offer his or her resignation for the Board to consider the continued appropriateness of Board membership under the circumstances.
- Directors have access to Kellogg officers and employees.
- Continuing education is provided to Directors consistent with our Board education policy.
- No Director may be nominated for a new term if he or she would attain the age limit of seventy-two or older at the time of election, unless the Board determines that it is in the best interest of Kellogg to re-nominate the independent Director for additional terms due to his or her unique capabilities or special circumstances.
- No Director shall serve as a director, officer or employee of a competitor.
- No Director should serve on more than four other public company boards, in addition to Kellogg.
- All Directors are expected to comply with stock ownership guidelines for Directors, under which they are generally expected to hold at least five times their annual cash retainer in stock and stock equivalents.

Board Leadership Structure; Communication with the Board. The following section describes Kellogg's Board leadership structure, the reasons why the structure is in place at this time, the roles of various positions, and related key governance practices. The mix of experienced independent and management Directors that make up our Board, along with the independent role of our Lead Director and our independent Board Committee composition, benefits Kellogg and its Shareowners.

Independence; Board Mix. Our Board has an effective mix of independent and management directors. It is composed of eleven independent Directors, Mr. Cahillane, our current CEO, Mr. Bryant, our current Chairman, and

Mr. Jenness (who was our Chairman until June 2014). One of our independent directors, Mr. Dillon, will be retiring at our 2018 Annual Meeting of Shareowners. Mr. Bryant will be retiring from the Board on March 15, 2018.

Independence; Committee Structure. In 2017, the Board had six standing Committees: (i) Audit, (ii) C&T, (iii) Nominating and Governance, (iv) Manufacturing, (v) Social Responsibility and Public Policy, and (vi) Executive. The Audit, C&T, and Nominating and Governance committees are composed solely of independent Directors, each with a different independent Director serving as committee chair.

Lead Director. The Board believes that it is beneficial to Kellogg and its Shareowners to designate one of the Directors as a Lead Director. The Lead Director serves a variety of roles, including reviewing and approving Board agendas, meeting materials and schedules to confirm the appropriate Board and committee topics are reviewed and sufficient time is allocated to each; liaising between the Chairman and CEO and non-management Directors when necessary and appropriate (that said, each Director has direct and regular access to the Chairman and CEO); presiding at the executive sessions of independent Directors and at all other meetings of the Board of Directors at which the Chairman of the Board is not present; calling an executive session of independent Directors at any time consistent with the Corporate Governance Guidelines; and coordinating succession planning for the Board, including by having the Nominating and Governance Committee and the independent Directors regularly discuss and evaluate CEO succession plans. Don Knauss, an independent Director and the Chairman of the Nominating and Governance Committee, is currently our Lead Director. Mr. Knauss is an effective Lead Director for Kellogg due to, among other things, his independence, his board leadership experience as CEO, Chairman and Executive Chairman of The Clorox Company, strong strategic and financial acumen, commitment to ethics, extensive knowledge of the retail environment and branded consumer products, and deep understanding of Kellogg and its business obtained while serving as a Kellogg Director. Mr. Knauss may be contacted at donald.knauss@kellogg.com. Any communications which Shareowners or interested parties may wish to send to the Board may be directly sent to Mr. Knauss at this e-mail address.

Chairman / CEO. With respect to the roles of Chairman and CEO, the Corporate Governance Guidelines provide that the roles may be separated or combined, and the Board exercises its discretion in combining or separating these positions as it deems appropriate in light of prevailing circumstances. Mr. Bryant became CEO in January 2011 and for the first three years of his tenure as CEO, the roles of Chairman and CEO were separate. On July 1, 2014, the Chairman and CEO roles were combined, with the Board electing Mr. Bryant as Chairman of the Board. Upon Mr. Cahillane's appointment as CEO on October 2, 2017, and Mr. Bryant's assumption of the role of Chairman, the roles were separated. Upon Mr. Bryant's retirement from the Board on March 15, 2018, and Mr. Cahillane's succession to the role of Chairman, the roles will again be combined. The Board believes that combining the roles of Chairman and CEO following Mr. Bryant's retirement from the Board, together with the separate, independent role of our Lead Director, will be the most effective leadership structure for Kellogg for many reasons, including Mr. Cahillane's extensive knowledge and experience in a variety of areas, including strategy and strategic planning, branded consumer products and consumer dynamics, and innovation and research and development acquired as a result of his professional and other experiences, give him the insight necessary to combine the responsibilities of strategic development and execution along with management of day-to-day operations. As stated in the Corporate Governance Guidelines, the Board believes that the combination or separation of these offices should continue to be considered as part of the succession planning process.

SelfEvaluation. Our Board conducts an annual performance evaluation to determine whether the Board, its committees, and the Directors are functioning effectively. This includes survey materials as well as individual conversations between each Director and the Lead Director. The Board evaluation occurs during the first half of each year, between February and April. In addition, focus areas identified through the evaluation are incorporated into the Board's agenda for the following year to monitor progress. Each committee also conducts its own annual self-evaluation to assess the functioning of the committee and the effectiveness of the committee members, including the committee chair.

As part of the annual Board self-evaluation, the Board evaluates whether the current leadership structure continues to be appropriate for Kellogg and its Shareowners. Our Corporate Governance Guidelines provide the flexibility for our Board to modify our leadership structure in the future as appropriate. We believe that Kellogg, like many U.S. companies, has been well-served by this flexible leadership structure.

Company Strategy. Strategic planning and oversight of the Company's business strategy is a key responsibility of the Board, and the Board has deep experience and expertise in the areas of strategy and strategic development. The Board believes that overseeing and monitoring strategy is a continuous process and takes a multilayered approach in exercising its responsibilities. Our entire Board discusses the strategic priorities of the Company, taking into consideration global economic, consumer and other significant trends, as well as changes in the food industry and regulatory initiatives. The Board dedicates at least one meeting each year to focus on business strategy, and key elements of our strategy, such as innovation or global expansion and strategic investments, are addressed during most Board meetings. Topics are also embedded in the work of Committees.

While the Board and its committees oversee strategy and strategic planning, management is charged with executing the business strategy. To monitor performance against the Company's strategic goals, the Board receives regular updates and actively engages in dialogue with our Company's senior leaders. The Board's discussions are enhanced with "hands-on" experiences, such as its annual visit to either an international market or a key retailer, which provide Directors an opportunity to see strategy execution first hand.

The Board's oversight and management's execution of business strategy are intended to help promote the creation of long-term shareowner value in a sustainable manner, with a focus on assessing both opportunities available to us and risks that we may encounter.

Board Oversight of Enterprise Risk. The Board utilizes our Enterprise Risk Management ('ERM') process to assist in fulfilling its oversight of our risks. Management, who is responsible for day-to-day risk management, conducts a formal risk assessment of Kellogg's business annually. The risk assessment process is global in nature and has been developed to identify and assess Kellogg's current and emerging risks, including the nature of the risk, as well as to identify steps to mitigate and manage each risk. Over a hundred of our key business leaders, functional heads and other managers are surveyed and/or interviewed in a targeted and strategic manner to develop the Company's holistic views on enterprise risks.

While risk oversight is a full Board responsibility, the responsibility for monitoring the ERM process has been delegated to the Audit Committee. As such, one of the leaders of the ERM process is the Vice President, Internal Audit, who reports to the Chair of the Audit Committee. The Audit Committee and the full Board at each of their regularly scheduled meetings receive an update on the key enterprise risks, including current status and action items.

The results of the risk assessment are reviewed with the Audit Committee and the full Board. The centerpiece of the assessment is the discussion of key risks which includes the potential magnitude and likelihood of each risk. As part of the process for assessing each risk, management identifies the nature of the risk, the senior executive responsible for managing the risk, the potential impact of the risk, management's initiatives to manage the risk, the most recent Board or Committee update, and the timing of the next scheduled Board or Committee review.

The results of the risk assessment are then integrated into the Board's processes. Oversight responsibility for each risk is allocated among the full Board and its Committees, and specific Board and Committee agendas are developed accordingly. Each Committee chair works directly with Kellogg's key senior executive responsible for the matters allocated to the Committee to develop agenda topics, review materials to be discussed with the Committee, and otherwise discuss those topics relating to the particular Committee. Through this process, each key risk is reviewed at least annually, with many topics reviewed on several occasions throughout the year.

Due to the dynamic nature of risk and the business environment generally, at every Audit Committee meeting, the Company provides a status report on key enterprise risks, and regularly provides a more in depth report on select topics. In addition, adjustments are made to Board and Committee agendas throughout the year so that enterprise risks are reviewed at the relevant times. This process facilitates the Board's ability to fulfill its oversight responsibilities of Kellogg's risks in a timely and effective manner.

Majority Voting for Directors; Director Resignation Policy. Our Bylaws contain a majority voting standard for the election of Directors in an uncontested election (that is, an election where the number of nominees is equal to the number of seats open). In an uncontested election, each nominee must be elected by the vote of a majority of the votes cast. A "majority of the votes cast" means the number of votes cast "for" a director's election must exceed the number of votes cast "against" (excluding abstentions). No Director will be nominated for election or otherwise be eligible for service on the Board unless and until such candidate has delivered an irrevocable resignation to the

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee that would be effective upon (i) such Director's failure to receive the required vote in an election of Directors and (ii) the Board's acceptance of the resignation.

If a Director fails to achieve the required vote in an uncontested election, the Nominating and Governance Committee would promptly consider the resignation and recommend to the Board the action to be taken on the offered resignation.

The Board would act on the Nominating and Governance Committee's recommendation no later than 90 days following the date of the Shareowners' meeting where the election occurred. The Director whose resignation is under consideration shall not participate in the recommendation of the Nominating Committee or deliberations of the Board with respect to his or her nomination. Following the Board's decision, Kellogg would promptly disclose in a current report on Form 8-K the decision whether to accept the resignation as tendered.

To the extent that a resignation is accepted, the Nominating and Governance Committee would recommend to the Board whether to fill such vacancy or vacancies or to reduce the size of the Board.

Director Independence. The Board has determined that all current Directors (other than Mr. Bryant, Mr. Cahillane and Mr. Jenness) are independent based on the following standards: (a) no entity (other than a charitable entity) of which such a Director is an employee in any position or any immediate family member (as defined) is an executive officer, made payments to, or received payments from, Kellogg and its subsidiaries in any of the 2017, 2016, or 2015 fiscal years in excess of the greater of (1) \$1,000,000 or (2) two percent of that entity's annual consolidated gross revenues; (b) no such Director, or any immediate family member employed as an executive officer of Kellogg or its subsidiaries, received in any twelve month period within the last three years more than \$120,000 per year in direct compensation from Kellogg or its subsidiaries, other than Director and committee fees and pension or other forms of deferred compensation for prior service not contingent in any way on continued service; (c) Kellogg did not employ such Director in any position, or any immediate family member as an executive officer, during the past three years; (d) no such Director was a current partner or employee of a firm that is Kellogg's internal or external auditor ("Auditor"), no immediate family member of such Director was a current partner of the Auditor or an employee of the Auditor who personally worked on our audit, and no Director or immediate family member of such Director was during the past three years a partner or employee of the Auditor and personally worked on our audit within that time; (e) no such Director or immediate family member served as an executive officer of another company during the past three years at the same time as a current executive officer of Kellogg served on the compensation committee of such company; and (f) no other material relationship exists between any such Director and Kellogg or our subsidiaries.

The Board also considers from time to time commercial ordinary-course transactions as it assesses independence status, including transactions relating to selling product and marketing arrangements. The Board has concluded that these transactions did not impair Director independence for a variety of reasons including that the amounts in question were considerably under the thresholds set forth in our independence standards and the relationships were not deemed material.

Shareowner Recommendations for Director Nominees. The Nominating and Governance Committee will consider Shareowner nominations for membership on the Board. For the 2019 Annual Meeting of Shareowners, nominations may be submitted to the Office of the Secretary, Kellogg Company, One Kellogg Square, Battle Creek, Michigan 49017, which will forward them to the Chairman of the Nominating and Governance Committee. Recommendations must be in writing and we must receive the recommendation not earlier than November 7, 2018 and not later than December 7, 2018. Recommendations must also include certain other requirements specified in our bylaws.

When filling a vacancy on the Board, the Nominating and Governance Committee identifies the desired skills and experience of a new Director and nominates individuals who it believes can strengthen the Board's capabilities and further diversify the collective experience represented by the then-current Directors. The Nominating and Governance Committee may, as it has done in the past, engage third parties to assist in the search and provide recommendations. Also, Directors are generally asked to recommend candidates for the position. The candidates would be evaluated based on the process outlined in the Corporate Governance Guidelines and the Nominating and Governance Committee charter, and the same process would be used for all candidates, including candidates recommended by Shareowners.

Shareowner Nomination of Director Candidates for Inclusion in Proxy Statement for Annual Meeting. Our bylaws permit a Shareowner, or a group of up to 20 Shareowners, owning 3% or more of the Company's outstanding common stock continuously for at least three years to nominate and include in our proxy materials director candidates constituting up to the greater of two individuals or 20% of the Board, provided that the Shareowner(s) and the nominee(s) satisfy the requirements specified in the bylaws. For the 2019 Annual Meeting of Shareowners, nominations may be submitted to the Office of the Secretary, Kellogg Company, One Kellogg Square, Battle Creek, Michigan 49017-3534. Any such nomination must be received by us not earlier than October 8, 2018 and not later than November 7, 2018. Any such nomination must meet the other requirements set forth in our bylaws.

Attendance at Annual Meetings. All incumbent Directors are expected to attend the Annual Meeting of Shareowners. All of our then incumbent Directors attended the 2017 Annual Meeting of Shareowners.

Code of Conduct/Ethics. We have adopted the Code of Conduct for Kellogg Company Directors and Global Code of Ethics for Kellogg Company employees (including the CEO, CFO, other named executive officers, and corporate controller). Any amendments to or waivers of the Global Code of Ethics applicable to our CEO, CFO or corporate controller will be posted on www.kelloggcompany.com. There were no amendments to or waivers of the Global Code of Ethics in 2017.

Availability of Corporate Governance Documents. Copies of the Corporate Governance Guidelines, the Charters of the Audit, C&T, and Nominating and Governance Committees of the Board, the Code of Conduct for Kellogg Company Directors, and Global Code of Ethics for Kellogg Company employees can be found on the Kellogg Company website at www.kelloggcompany.com under "Investor Relations," then "Corporate Governance." Shareowners may also request a free copy of these documents from: Kellogg Company Consumer Affairs, P.O. Box CAMB, Battle Creek, Michigan 49016 (phone: (800) 962-1413), the Investor Relations Department at that same address (phone: (269) 961-2800) or investor.relations@kellogg.com.

BOARD AND COMMITTEE MEMBERSHIP

The Board routinely reviews Board composition to ensure that it has the right balance of skills to fulfill its oversight obligations for Shareowners. As part of that process, the Nominating and Governance Committee and the Board consider current tenure and potential retirements.

The Board had the following standing committees in 2017: (i) Audit; (ii) C&T; (iii) Nominating and Governance; (iv) Manufacturing; (v) Social Responsibility and Public Policy; and (vi) Executive.

The Board held ten meetings in 2017. All of the incumbent Directors attended at least 75% of the total number of meetings of the Board and of all Board committees of which the Directors were members during 2017 that were held while such Directors were on the Board.

The table below provides 2017 membership and meeting information for each Board committee as of December 30, 2017 (last day of fiscal year):

Name(4)	Audit	Compensation and Talent Management	Nominating and Governance	Manufacturing	Social Responsibility and Public Policy	Executive
John Bryant(1)						Chair
Stephanie A. Burns	Chair		✓			✓
Steve A. Cahillane (2)						✓
Carter Cast(3)	✓				✓	
John Dillon		Chair	✓	✓		✓
Richard Dreiling	✓				✓	
Zachary Gund		✓		Chair		✓
Jim Jenness				✓	✓	
Don Knauss	✓	✓	Chair			✓
Mary Laschinger		✓	✓			
Cynthia Milligan				✓	Chair	✓
La June Montgomery Tabron				✓	✓	
Carolyn M. Tastad		✓		✓		
Noel R. Wallace	✓				✓	
2017 Meetings Held	5	6	3	3	2	

- (1) Mr. Bryant is not a formal member of any committee (other than Executive) and attends meetings for each committee.
- (2) Mr. Cahillane is not a formal member of any committee (other than Executive) and attends meetings for each committee. Mr. Cahillane was elected as Director, and his initial term commenced, on October 2, 2017.
- (3) Mr. Cast was elected as Director, and his initial term commenced, on June 15, 2017.

Audit Committee. Pursuant to a written charter, the Audit Committee, among other things, assists the Board in monitoring the integrity of our financial statements, the independence and performance of our independent registered public accounting firm, the performance of our internal audit function, our ERM process, our compliance with legal and regulatory requirements, and other related matters. The Audit Committee, or its Chair, also pre-approves all audit, internal control-related and permitted non-audit engagements and services by the independent registered public accounting firm and their affiliates. It also discusses and/or reviews specified matters with, and receives specified information or assurances from, Kellogg management and the independent registered public accounting firm. The Committee also has the sole authority to appoint, subject to Shareowner ratification, or replace the independent registered public accounting firm, which directly reports to the Audit Committee, and is directly responsible for the compensation and oversight of the independent registered public accounting firm. Ms. Burns, the Chair of the Audit Committee, and Mr. Knauss have each been determined by the Board to be an “audit committee financial expert,” as

that term is defined in Item 407(d)(5) of SEC Regulation S-K. The Board has determined that each member of the Audit Committee meets the definition of independence under our Corporate Governance Guidelines and the requirements of the New York Stock Exchange.

Compensation and Talent Management Committee. Pursuant to a written charter, the C&T Committee, among other things: (a) reviews and approves the compensation philosophy and principles for senior executives; (b) reviews and makes recommendations for the compensation of senior management personnel and monitors overall compensation for senior executives, including reviewing risks arising from Kellogg's compensation policies and practices; (c) reviews and recommends the compensation of the CEO; (d) has sole authority to retain or terminate any compensation consultant or other advisor used to evaluate senior executive compensation; (e) oversees and administers employee benefit plans to the extent provided in those plans; (f) reviews with management employment and employment-related matters and employment programs; (g) reviews trends in management compensation; (h) reviews talent development; and (i) reviews the Company's diversity and inclusion programs and policies. The Committee may form and delegate authority to subcommittees or the Chair when appropriate.

The C&T Committee, or its Chair, also approves all engagements and services to be performed by any consultants or advisors to the Committee. To assist the Committee in discharging its responsibilities, the Committee has retained an independent compensation consultant — Frederic W. Cook ("FW Cook"). The consultant reports directly to the C&T Committee. Prior to retaining any such consultant, or other advisor, the Committee must consider whether the work of such consultant or other advisor would raise a conflict of interest according to the independence factors enumerated by the New York Stock Exchange, as well as any other factors the Committee determines to be relevant. Other than the work it performs for the C&T Committee and the Board, FW Cook does not provide any consulting services to Kellogg or its executive officers. For additional information about the independence of the Committee's consultant, refer to "Compensation Discussion and Analysis — Compensation Approach — Independence."

The Board has determined that each member of the C&T Committee meets the definition of independence under our Corporate Governance Guidelines and the requirements of the New York Stock Exchange and further qualifies as a non-employee Director for purposes of Rule 16b-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. The members of the Committee are not current or former employees of Kellogg, are not eligible to participate in any of our executive compensation programs, do not receive compensation that would impair their ability to make independent judgments about executive compensation, and are not "affiliates" of the Company, as defined under Rule 10c-1 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Additionally, the composition of the Committee is designed to meet the tax deductibility criteria included in Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code.

The C&T Committee is charged with overseeing the review and assessment of risks arising from Kellogg's compensation policies and practices. This includes the Committee's annual review of our compensation program for design features considered to encourage excessive risk taking and Kellogg's approach to those features. As part of its review, the Committee also assesses perspectives from independent experts and regulators. Kellogg uses a number of approaches to mitigate excessive risk taking, including significant weighting towards long-term incentive compensation, emphasizing qualitative goals in addition to a variety of quantitative metrics, and equity ownership guidelines. As a result of this review, together with input from the independent compensation consultant, the C&T Committee determined that the risks arising from Kellogg's compensation policies and practices for our employees are not reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on Kellogg.

For additional information about the C&T Committee's processes for establishing and overseeing executive compensation, refer to "Compensation Discussion and Analysis — Compensation Approach."

Manufacturing Committee. Pursuant to a written charter, the Manufacturing Committee, among other things, assists the Board in discharging its oversight responsibilities, with the primary focus on Kellogg's food quality and safety, and people and labor strategies. As it deems appropriate, the Committee reviews policies, programs and practices, and provides strategic advice and counsel concerning the matters set forth above including, but not limited to, food safety, employee health and safety, and people and labor strategies.

Nominating and Governance Committee. Pursuant to a written charter, the Nominating and Governance Committee, among other things, assists the Board by (a) identifying and reviewing the qualifications of candidates for Director and in determining the criteria for new Directors; (b) recommending nominees for Director to the Board;

(c) recommending committee assignments; (d) reviewing annually the Board's compliance with the Corporate Governance Guidelines; (e) reviewing annually the Corporate Governance Guidelines and recommends changes to the Board; (f) monitoring the performance of Directors and conducting performance evaluations of each Director before the Director's re-nomination to the Board; (g) administering the annual evaluation of the Board; (h) providing annually an evaluation of CEO performance used by the independent members of the Board in their annual review of CEO performance; (i) considering and evaluating potential waivers of the Code of Conduct for Directors and Global Code of Ethics for senior officers (for which there were none in 2017); (j) making a report to the Board on CEO succession planning at least annually; (k) providing an annual review of the independence of Directors to the Board; (l) reviewing and recommending to the Board responses to Shareowner proposals; and (m) reviewing Director compensation. The Chair of the Nominating and Governance Committee, as Lead Director, also presides at executive sessions of independent Directors of the Board. Each of the Nominating and Governance Committee members meets the independence requirements of the New York Stock Exchange.

Social Responsibility and Public Policy Committee. Pursuant to a written charter, the Social Responsibility and Public Policy Committee, among other things, assists the Board in discharging its oversight responsibilities with respect to certain social and public policy issues. The Committee reviews the Company's policies, programs and practices concerning public policy, government relations, regulatory matters, philanthropic activities/charitable contributions, sustainability and related topics. The Committee is particularly focused on the intersection of philanthropy, public policy, and sustainability and the Company's goals.

Executive Committee. Pursuant to a written charter, the Executive Committee is generally empowered to act on behalf of the Board between meetings of the Board, with some exceptions.

PROPOSAL 1 — ELECTION OF DIRECTORS

For more than 110 years, consumers have counted on Kellogg for great-tasting, high-quality and nutritious foods. Kellogg is the world's leading producer of cereal, second largest producer of cookies and crackers, and a leading producer of savory snacks and frozen foods. Additional product offerings include toaster pastries, cereal bars, fruit-flavored snacks and veggie foods. Kellogg products are manufactured and marketed globally. As such, we believe that in order for our Board to effectively guide Kellogg to long-term sustainable, dependable performance, it should be composed of individuals with sophistication and experience in the many disciplines that impact our business. In order to best serve Kellogg and our Shareowners, we seek to have a Board, as a whole, that is competent in key corporate disciplines, including accounting and financial acumen, business judgment, crisis management, governance, leadership, people management, risk management, social responsibility and reputational issues, strategy and strategic planning. In addition, the Board desires to have specific knowledge related to Kellogg's industry, such as expertise in branded consumer products and consumer dynamics, health and nutrition, innovation / research and development, international markets, manufacturing and supply chain, marketing, regulatory and government affairs, the retail environment, and sales and distribution.

The Nominating and Governance Committee believes that all Directors must, at a minimum, meet the criteria set forth in the Board's Code of Conduct and the Corporate Governance Guidelines, which specify, among other things, that the Nominating and Governance Committee will consider criteria such as independence, diversity, age, skills and experience in the context of the needs of the Board. In addressing issues of diversity in particular, the Nominating and Governance Committee considers a nominee's differences in viewpoint, professional experience, background, education, skill, age, race, gender and national origin. The Nominating and Governance Committee believes that diversity of backgrounds and viewpoints is a key attribute for a director nominee. The Committee seeks a diverse Board that is representative of our global business, Shareowners, consumers, customers, and employees. While the Nominating and Governance Committee carefully considers diversity when determining Board composition, it has not established a formal policy regarding diversity. The Nominating and Governance Committee also will consider a combination of factors for each director, including whether the nominee (1) has the ability to represent all Shareowners without a conflict of interest; (2) has the ability to work in and promote a productive environment; (3) has sufficient time and willingness to fulfill the substantial duties and responsibilities of a Director; (4) has demonstrated the high level of character and integrity that we expect; (5) possesses the broad professional and leadership experience and skills necessary to effectively respond to the complex issues encountered by a multi-national, publicly-traded company; and (6) has the ability to apply sound and independent business judgment.

The Nominating and Governance Committee has determined that all of our Directors meet the criteria and qualifications set forth in the Board's Code of Conduct, the Corporate Governance Guidelines and the criteria set forth above for director nominees. Moreover, each Director possesses the following critical personal qualities and attributes that we believe are essential for the proper functioning of the Board to allow it to fulfill its duties for our Shareowners: accountability, ethical leadership, governance, integrity, risk management, and sound business judgment. In addition, our Directors have the mature confidence to assess and challenge the way things are done and recommend alternative solutions, a keen awareness of the business and social realities of the global environment in which Kellogg operates, the independence and high performance standards necessary to fulfill the Board's oversight function, and the humility, professional maturity, and style to interface openly and constructively with other Directors. Finally, the Director biographies below include a non-exclusive list of other key experiences and qualifications that further qualify the individual to serve on the Board. These collective qualities, skills, experiences and attributes are essential to our Board's ability to exercise its oversight function for Kellogg and its Shareowners, and guide the long-term sustainable, dependable performance of Kellogg.

Our amended restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws provide that the Board shall be composed of not less than seven and no more than fifteen Directors divided into three classes as nearly equal in number as possible, and that each Director shall be elected for a term of three years with the term of one class expiring each year. The Board prefers approximately twelve members, but expands the Board in order to add outstanding candidates or to prepare for an orderly transition with respect to departures of Directors.

Four Directors have been nominated for re-election at the 2018 Annual Meeting to serve for a term ending at the 2021 Annual Meeting of Shareowners, and the proxies cannot be voted for a greater number of persons than the number of nominees named. There are currently fourteen members of the Board. Mr. Bryant will retire from the Board on March 15, 2018, at which time the size of the Board will be reduced to thirteen members. In accordance with our retirement policy for directors, Mr. Dillon is not standing for re-election and will retire from the Board in connection with the 2018 Annual Meeting. At such time, the size of the Board will be reduced to twelve members.

The Board recommends that the Shareowners vote “FOR” the following nominees: Carter Cast, Zachary Gund, Jim Jenness and Don Knauss. Each nominee was recommended for re-election by the Nominating and Governance Committee for consideration by the Board and proposal to the Shareowners. If, before the Annual Meeting, any nominee becomes unable to serve, or chooses not to serve, the Board may nominate a substitute. If that happens, the persons named as proxies on the proxy card will vote for the substitute. Alternatively, the Board may either let the vacancy stay unfilled until an appropriate candidate is identified or reduce the size of the Board to eliminate the unfilled seat.

We have a balanced Board which individually possesses the leadership and character commensurate with the role of director, and which collectively possesses the mix of skills necessary to provide appropriate oversight of a company the size and complexity of Kellogg. In addition, the Board possesses a strong mix of experienced and newer directors. The following skills have been identified by the Board as core competencies:

Accounting and Financial Acumen	Branded Consumer Products / Consumer Dynamics	Crisis Management	Health and Nutrition	Innovation / Research and Development
International and Emerging Markets	People Management	Manufacturing and Supply Chain	Marketing / Brand Building	Regulatory / Government
Retail Environment	Risk Management	Sales and Distribution	Social Responsibility	Strategy / Strategic Planning

Our Directors possess many of these competencies. For purposes of this Proxy Statement, the Director biographies highlight five of these competencies that each Director possesses.

Nominees for Election for a Three-Year Term Expiring at the 2021 Annual Meeting.



CARTER CAST . Mr. Cast, age 54, has served as a Kellogg Director since June 2017. Mr. Cast is currently a venture partner at Pritzker Group Venture Capital and is on faculty at Northwestern University’s Kellogg School of Management, where he is a clinical professor teaching entrepreneurship, innovation and marketing. Mr. Cast served as CEO of the online retail company, Hayneedle, Inc., from September 2007 until June 2011. Mr. Cast brings vast experience in the digital arena, previously helping to build and then lead Walmart.com, as its CEO. Prior to 2000, he led the launch of the Blue Nile brand, the leading online jewelry retailer and also served as the Chief Marketing Officer at eBay. He also has previously served as the

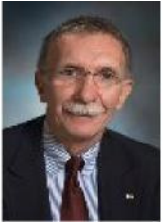
Vice President of Product Marketing and Marketing Communications at Electronic Arts. Mr. Cast has significant leadership experience as well at other Fortune 500 companies, including PepsiCo where he was a marketing executive, and Frito-Lay where he managed its \$1.5 billion tortilla chip category.

The Nominating and Governance Committee reviewed Mr. Cast’s professional and other experiences, including his particular knowledge and experience in accounting and financial acumen, risk management, branded consumer products and consumer dynamics, social responsibility, marketing, and the retail environment (including the e-commerce channel / business model). The Nominating and Governance Committee considered Mr. Cast a candidate for the Board as Mr. Cast’s knowledge and experience would strengthen the Board’s collective knowledge, capabilities and experience.



ZACHARY GUND. Mr. Zachary Gund, age 47, has served as a Kellogg Director since December 2014. He is currently a Managing Partner of Coppermine Capital, LLC, where he has worked since 2001. Mr. Gund makes investment decisions and oversees several portfolio companies across many different sectors. His work has spanned both the manufacturing and service industries, including food manufacturing.

As a result of these professional and other experiences, Mr. Gund possesses particular knowledge and experience in a variety of areas, including accounting and financial acumen, crisis management, sales and distribution, the retail environment, and manufacturing and supply chain that strengthens the Board's collective knowledge, capabilities and experience. He also has a unique sense of shareowner perspectives. Mr. Zachary Gund is the son of Mr. Gordon Gund.



JIM JENNESS. Mr. Jenness, age 71, has served as a Kellogg Director since July 2000. He was our Executive Chairman from February 2005 until June 2014, and served as our CEO from February 2005 through December 30, 2006. He also served as CEO of Integrated Merchandising Systems, LLC, a leader in outsource management of retail promotion and branded merchandising, from 1997 to December 2004. Before joining Integrated Merchandising Systems, Mr. Jenness served as Vice Chairman and COO of the Leo Burnett Company from 1996 to 1997 and, before that, as Global Vice Chairman North America and Latin America from 1993 to 1996. He is a director of Kimberly-Clark Corporation and

Prestige Brands Holdings, Inc. Mr. Jenness also served as a trustee of the W.K. Kellogg Foundation Trust from 2005 to 2015.

As a result of these professional and other experiences, Mr. Jenness possesses particular knowledge and experience in a variety of areas, including social responsibility, marketing, innovation / research and development, manufacturing and supply chain, health and nutrition, and has public company board experience that strengthens the Board's collective knowledge, capabilities and experience. As a former CEO, he has unique insights into the operations of the Company's global business.



DON KNAUSS . Mr. Knauss, age 67, has served as a Kellogg Director since December 2007. Mr. Knauss retired as Executive Chairman of the Board of The Clorox Company in July 2015. He had served as Chairman and CEO of The Clorox Company from 2006 to 2014. He was Executive Vice President of The Coca-Cola Company and President and COO for Coca-Cola North America from February 2004 until September 2006. Previously, he was President of the Retail Division of Coca-Cola North America from January 2003 through February 2004 and President and CEO of The Minute Maid Company, a division of The Coca-Cola Company, from January 2000 until January 2003 and President of Coca-Cola Southern Africa from March 1998

until January 2000. Prior to that, he held various positions in marketing and sales with PepsiCo, Inc. and Procter & Gamble, and served as an officer in the United States Marine Corps. In addition, Mr. Knauss is a director of McKesson Corporation and Target Corporation, and within the past five years, he has also served as a director of URS Corporation.

As a result of these professional and other experiences, Mr. Knauss has been determined to be an 'Audit Committee Financial Expert' under the SEC's rules and regulations, possesses particular knowledge and experience in a variety of areas, including accounting and financial acumen, risk management, crisis management, people management, the retail environment, and has public company board experience (including specific experience in auditing, manufacturing, and marketing oversight) that strengthens the Board's collective knowledge, capabilities and experience.

Continuing Directors to Serve Until the 2020 Annual Meeting.



STEPHANIE BURNS, Ph.D. Dr. Burns, age 63, has served as a Kellogg Director since February 2014. Dr. Burns served as CEO of Dow Corning Corporation from 2004 to 2011 and its Chairman from 2006 through 2011. She began her career with Dow Corning in 1983 and later became Dow Corning's first director of women's health. Dr. Burns was elected to the Dow Corning Board of Directors in 2001 and elected as President in 2003. Dr. Burns is a director of HP Inc. and Corning Incorporated, and within the past five years, Dr. Burns has also served as a director of GlaxoSmithKline plc.

As a result of these professional and other experiences, Dr. Burns has been determined to be an 'Audit Committee Financial Expert' under the SEC's rules and regulations, possesses particular knowledge and experience in a variety of areas, including accounting and financial acumen, risk management, crisis management, innovation / research and development, manufacturing and supply chain, regulatory and government affairs, and public company board experience (including specific experience in compensation, corporate relations, manufacturing, and social responsibility oversight) that strengthens the Board's collective knowledge, capabilities and experience.



STEVE CAHILLANE. Mr. Cahillane, 52, became President and CEO on October 2, 2017, and has served as a Kellogg Director since October 2017. Prior to joining Kellogg, Mr. Cahillane served as Chief Executive Officer and President, and as member of the board of directors, of Alphabet Holding Company, Inc., and its wholly-owned operating subsidiary, The Nature's Bounty Co., since September 8, 2014. Prior to that, Mr. Cahillane served as Executive Vice President of The Coca-Cola Company from February 2013 to February 2014 and President of Coca-Cola Americas, the global beverage maker's largest business, with \$25 billion in annual sales at that time, from January 2013 to February 2014. Mr. Cahillane served as President of

various Coca-Cola operating groups from 2007 to 2012.

As a result of these professional and other experiences, Mr. Cahillane possesses particular knowledge and experience in a variety of areas, including strategy and strategic planning, marketing / brand building, sales and distribution, innovation / research and development, branded consumer products and consumer dynamics, health and nutrition, and international and emerging markets that strengthens the Board's collective knowledge, capabilities and experience.



RICHARD DREILING. Mr. Dreiling, age 64, has served as a member of Kellogg Company's Board of Directors since June 2016. Mr. Dreiling previously served as Chief Executive Officer of Dollar General Corporation, until his retirement in June 2015. He was also Chairman of Dollar General from December 2008 to January 2016, and served as Senior Advisor from June 2015 to January 2016. Mr. Dreiling has more than 40 years of diverse retail industry experience in consumer discount, drug store and grocery sectors. He spent 34 years with Safeway, Inc. in roles spanning marketing, manufacturing, distribution, merchandising and retail operations. Mr. Dreiling serves on the boards of Lowe's Companies Inc., Aramark and PulteGroup Inc.

As a result of these and other experiences, Mr. Dreiling possesses particular knowledge and experience in a variety of areas, including accounting and financial acumen, risk management, strategy and strategic planning, marketing, the retail environment, and public company board experience' that strengthens the Board's collective knowledge, capabilities and experience.



LA JUNE MONTGOMERY TABRON . Ms. Montgomery Tabron, age 55, has served as a Kellogg Director since February 2014. Ms. Montgomery Tabron was elected President and CEO of the W.K. Kellogg Foundation effective January 2014. She is also a member of the Board of Trustees of the W.K. Kellogg Foundation since January 2014. During her 29 years with the W.K. Kellogg Foundation, she held various positions in finance, including Executive Vice President of Operations and Treasurer from March 2012 to December 2013, COO and Treasurer from January 2010 to February 2012, Vice President of Finance and Treasurer from September 2000 to December 2009, Assistant Vice President of Finance and Assistant Treasurer from

September 1997 to September 2000, and Controller from May 1987 to September 1997. Ms. Montgomery Tabron has also been a trustee of the W.K. Kellogg Foundation Trust since 2014.

As a result of these professional and other experiences, Ms. Montgomery Tabron possesses particular knowledge and experience in a variety of areas, including people management, strategy and strategic planning, social responsibility, health and nutrition, regulatory and government, and private company board experience (including specific experience in social responsibility oversight) that strengthens the Board's collective knowledge, capabilities and experience. She also has a unique sense of shareowner perspectives.

Continuing Directors to Serve Until the 2019 Annual Meeting.



MARY LASCHINGER. Ms. Laschinger, age 57, has served as a Kellogg Director since October 2012. She is Chairman of the Board and CEO of Veritiv Corporation. Previously, Ms. Laschinger served as Senior Vice President of International Paper Company from 2007 to June 2014, and as President of the xpedx distribution business from January 2010 to June 2014. She also served as President of the Europe, Middle East, Africa and Russia business at International Paper, Vice President and General Manager of International Paper's Wood Products and Pulp businesses, as well as in other senior management roles in sales, marketing, manufacturing and supply chain at International Paper.

As a result of these professional and other experiences, Ms. Laschinger possesses particular knowledge and experience in a variety of areas, including people management, marketing, sales and distribution, branded consumer products and consumer dynamics, international and emerging markets, and has public company board experience that strengthens the Board's collective knowledge, capabilities and experience.



CYNTHIA HARDIN MILLIGAN . Ms. Milligan, age 71, has served as a Kellogg Director since February 2013. She is Dean Emeritus of the College of Business Administration at the University of Nebraska-Lincoln, having served as Dean from June 1998 until May 2009. Prior to her tenure with the University of Nebraska at Lincoln, Ms. Milligan was President and Chief Executive Officer of Cynthia Milligan & Associates, a consulting group to financial institutions, from 1991 to 1998. Prior to that, she served as Director of Banking and Finance for the State of Nebraska from 1987 to 1991. She was also a Senior Partner at the law firm of Rembolt, Ludtke, Parker, Milligan & Berger, and an Adjunct Professor at Georgetown University Law Center and

the University of Nebraska College of Law, specializing in taxation and banking law. In addition, she previously served as a Director of the Kansas City Federal Reserve Omaha Branch. She has also served as a member of the board of trustees of W.K. Kellogg Foundation since January 1999, and within the past five years, she has also served as a director of Wells Fargo & Company, Raven Industries, Inc., and 20 Calvert sponsored mutual funds.

As a result of these professional and other experiences, Ms. Milligan possesses particular knowledge and experience in a variety of areas, including crisis management, strategy and strategic planning, social responsibility, health and nutrition, regulatory and government affairs, and public company board experience (including specific experience in credit, risk, governance, and social responsibility oversight) that strengthens the Board's collective knowledge, capabilities and experience. She also has a unique sense of shareowner perspectives.



CAROLYN TASTAD . Ms. Tastad, age 56, has served as a Kellogg Director since December 2015. Ms. Tastad is currently Group President, Procter & Gamble North America, Selling and Market Operations. Ms. Tastad has worked at P&G since 1983 and has experience across its broad portfolio of brands, including responsibility for leading P&G's selling organization across all sectors and all regions. She is executive sponsor of P&G's Gender Equality citizenship effort and leads P&G's Corporate Women's Leadership Team. Ms. Tastad previously served in executive roles in the U.S., Canada, and Switzerland.

As a result of these professional and other experiences, Ms. Tastad possesses particular knowledge and experience in a variety of areas, including people management, marketing, sales and distribution, branded consumer products and consumer dynamics, and international and emerging markets that strengthens the Board's collective knowledge, capabilities and experience.



NOEL WALLACE . Mr. Wallace, age 53, has served as a Kellogg Director since October 2015. Mr. Wallace is currently Chief Operating Officer, Global Innovation and Growth and Hill's Pet Nutrition. He has worked at Colgate-Palmolive since 1987, serving in global executive roles in marketing and general management in North America, Europe, Latin America, and Africa, including responsibility for Colgate's Sustainability strategy. In 2013, he was appointed President of Colgate Latin America prior to assuming his current role in 2016.

As a result of these professional and other experiences, Mr. Wallace possesses particular knowledge and experience in a variety of areas, including accounting and financial acumen, risk management, innovation / research and development, international and emerging markets, branded consumer products and consumer dynamics, regulatory and government that strengthens the Board's collective knowledge, capabilities and experience.

2017 DIRECTOR COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS

Only non-employee Directors receive compensation for their services as Directors. For information about the compensation of Messrs. Bryant and Cahillane, refer to “Executive Compensation” beginning on page 43.

Our 2017 compensation for non-employee Directors was comprised of annual retainers and equity-based grants. The annual pay is designed to attract and retain diverse, highly-qualified, seasoned, and independent professionals to represent all of our Shareowners, and is targeted against the median of our compensation peer group. Refer to “Compensation Discussion and Analysis — Compensation Approach” for a description of the companies that make up our compensation peer group. The Nominating and Governance Committee reviews our Director compensation program on an annual basis with FW Cook, the independent compensation consultant. FW Cook provides counsel to the Committee in a variety of ways, including an in-depth study that reports and analyzes the director compensation programs in the compensation peer group to ensure that the program is competitive, consistent with market practice, and designed to attract qualified directors. Although the Nominating and Governance Committee conducts this review on an annual basis, it generally considers adjustments to Director compensation every other year.

Our compensation is designed to create alignment between our Directors and our Shareowners through the use of equity-based grants. In 2017, approximately 60% of non-employee Director pay was in equity and approximately 40% was in cash.

Compensation as of December 30, 2017 (end of fiscal year), for non-employee Directors consisted of the following:

Type of Compensation	Value
Annual Cash Retainer (paid in quarterly installments)	\$105,000
Annual Stock Awards Retainer (issued on May 8, 2017)	\$155,000
Annual Cash Retainer for Lead Director / Committee Chair:	
Lead Director	\$25,000
Audit Committee	\$20,000
C&T Committee	\$20,000
Nominating and Governance Committee	\$20,000
All Other Committees (other than Executive Committee where no retainer is paid)	\$15,000

Actual annual pay varies somewhat among non-employee Directors based primarily on committee chair responsibilities. To the extent the dollar value of the Annual Stock Awards Retainer exceeds \$155,000 at the time of the grant, the excess amount is deducted from the Annual Cash Retainer payments.

Stock Awards. Stock awards are granted in early May and for non-employee Directors are automatically deferred pursuant to the Kellogg Company Grantor Trust for Non-Employee Directors. Under the terms of the Grantor Trust, shares are available to a Director only upon termination of service on the Board.

Business Expenses. Kellogg pays for the business expenses related to Directors attending Kellogg meetings, including room, meals and transportation to and from Board and Committee meetings. At times, a Director may travel to and from Kellogg meetings on Kellogg corporate aircraft. Directors are also eligible to be reimbursed for attendance at qualified Director education programs.

Director and Officer Liability Insurance and Travel Accident Insurance. Director and officer liability insurance (“D&O Insurance”) insures our Directors and officers against certain losses that they are legally required to pay as a result of their actions while performing duties on our behalf. Our D&O Insurance policy does not break out the premium for Directors versus officers and, therefore, a dollar amount cannot be assigned for individual Directors. Travel accident insurance provides benefits to each Director in the event of death or disability (permanent and total) during travel on Kellogg corporate aircraft. Our travel accident insurance policy also covers employees and others

while traveling on Kellogg corporate aircraft and, therefore, a dollar amount cannot be assigned for individual Directors.

Elective Deferral Program. Under the Deferred Compensation Plan for Non-Employee Directors, non-employee Directors may each year irrevocably elect to defer all or a portion of their Board annual cash retainer payable for the following year. The amount deferred is credited to an account in the form of units equivalent to the fair market value of our common stock. If the Board declares dividends, a fractional unit representing the dividend is credited to the account of each participating Director. A participant's account balance is paid in stock upon termination of service as a Director. The balance is paid in a lump sum or in up to ten annual installments at the election of the Director. In the case of annual installments, dividend equivalents are earned and credited to the participant's unpaid balance on the date earned until the account is distributed in full.

Minimum Stock Ownership Requirement. All non-employee Directors are expected to comply with stock ownership guidelines, under which they are expected to hold at least five times the annual cash retainer (\$525,000 — five times the \$105,000 cash retainer) in stock or stock equivalents, subject to a five-year phase-in period for newly-elected Directors. As of December 30, 2017, all of the non-employee Directors exceeded or were on track to meet this requirement. Mr. Bryant and Mr. Cahillane are expected to comply with the stock ownership guidelines described in "Compensation Discussion and Analysis — Compensation Policies — Executive Stock Ownership Guidelines," which is at least six times annual base salary. Mr. Bryant exceeds his stock ownership guideline, and Mr. Cahillane is on track to meet this requirement.

Directors' Compensation Table

The individual components of the total compensation calculation reflected in the table below are as follows:

Fees and Retainers. The amounts shown under the heading “Fees Earned or Paid in Cash” consist of annual retainers earned by or paid in cash to our non-employee Directors in 2017.

Stock Awards. The amounts disclosed under the heading “Stock Awards” consist of the annual grant of deferred shares of common stock, which are placed in the Kellogg Company Grantor Trust for Non-Employee Directors. The dollar amounts for the awards represent the grant-date fair value calculated in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) Topic 718 (Compensation — Stock Compensation).

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash \$(1)	Stock Awards \$(2)	Option Awards \$(3)	Non-equity Incentive Plan Compensation \$(4)	Change in Pension Value and Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Earnings \$(5)	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
Stephanie A. Burns	123,681	155,069	—	—	—	—	278,750
Carter Cast	65,910	—	—	(6)	—	—	65,910 (6)
John Dillon	123,681	155,069	—	—	—	—	278,750
Richard Dreiling	103,681	282,003	—	(7)	—	—	385,684 (7)
Zachary Gund	118,681	155,069	—	—	—	—	273,750
Jim Jenness	103,681	155,069	—	—	—	—	258,750
Donald Knauss	148,681	155,069	—	—	—	—	303,750
Mary Laschinger	103,681	155,069	—	—	—	—	258,750
Cynthia Milligan	118,681	155,069	—	—	—	—	273,750
La June Montgomery Tabron	103,681	155,069	—	—	—	—	258,750
Carolyn Tastad	103,681	155,069	—	—	—	—	258,750
Noel Wallace	103,681	155,069	—	—	—	—	258,750
Rogelio Rebolledo(8)	25,000	—	—	—	—	—	25,000

- (1) The amount reflects the aggregate dollar amount of all fees earned or paid in cash for services as a non-employee Director. Differences reflect time on the Board during 2017 and cash retainers paid to Committee Chairs and the Lead Director.
- (2) The amount reflects the grant-date fair value calculated in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718 for the annual grant of 2,133 deferred shares of common stock. Refer to Notes 1 and 9 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 30, 2017. The grant-date fair value of the stock-based awards will likely vary from the actual value the Director receives. The actual value the Director receives will depend on the number of shares and the price of our common stock when the shares or their cash equivalent are distributed. The number of shares of common stock held by each of our Directors is shown under “Security Ownership — Officer and Director Stock Ownership” on page 5 of this proxy statement.
- (3) As of December 30, 2017, Directors and former Directors had no stock options outstanding. In December 2008, the Board decided to stop granting stock options to non-employee Directors.
- (4) Kellogg does not have a non-equity incentive plan for non-employee Directors.
- (5) Kellogg does not have a pension plan for non-employee Directors and does not pay above-market or preferential rates on non-qualified deferred compensation for non-employee Directors.
- (6) Mr. Cast was elected as Director on June 8, 2017, and his initial term as Director began June 15, 2017, which was after the annual grant to non-employee Directors. In May 2018, Mr. Cast will receive a prorated portion of the 2017 stock awards for his service as Director prior to the 2018 Annual Meeting of Shareowners.

- (7) Mr. Dreiling began his initial term on June 13, 2016. The amount reflects the prorated portion of the stock awards granted for his service as a Director prior to the 2017 Annual Meeting of Shareowners. This grant was an addition to the stock awards granted in May 2017 to all of the then-current non-executive Directors for service after the 2017 Annual Meeting of Shareowners.
- (8) Mr. Rebolledo retired as a Director at the 2017 Annual Meeting of Shareowners. The amount reflects compensation he received for his service as Director until the 2017 Annual Meeting of Shareowners.

COMPENSATION DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

In order to present Kellogg's executive compensation program in a simple and understandable manner, the Compensation Discussion and Analysis ('CD&A') has been organized into the following sections:

- A. Executive Summary – an overview of our compensation program and 2017 results.
- B. Core Principles – the fundamental tenets upon which our compensation program is built, such as 'pay for performance.'
- C. Compensation Approach – the process used to develop plan design, set compensation, and verify that actual pay is consistent with our Core Principles.
- D. Compensation Plans and Design – the specific elements of the compensation program and 2017 pay.
- E. Compensation Policies – key policies that govern the operation of the plans.

It is important to read this section in conjunction with the detailed tables and narrative descriptions under "Executive Compensation" beginning on page 43 of this proxy statement.

In 2017, a new CEO and CFO joined the executive team. For that reason, the proxy reviews the compensation of the five current named executive officers, in addition to the former CEO and CFO. In this proxy statement, we refer to our current and former CEO, current and former CFO, and the other three individuals as our "named executive officers" or "NEOs."

A. **Executive Summary.** This executive summary highlights core principles of our compensation program and the approach followed by the C&T Committee.

Core Principles. We operate in a robust and challenging industry, where competitive compensation is important. We believe that our executive compensation program for our NEOs should be designed to:

- provide a competitive level of total compensation necessary to attract and retain talented and experienced executives;
- appropriately motivate our NEOs to contribute to our near- and long-term success; and
- help drive long-term total return for our Shareowners.

Accordingly, the Core Principles that underpin our executive compensation program include Pay for Performance, Shareowner Alignment, Values-Based and Mitigating Risk. A detailed description of these principles is included in the CD&A, and the following is a brief overview of each.

Payfor Performance. Our compensation program is designed to have a significant portion of an NEO's actual compensation linked to Kellogg's actual performance. We accomplish this by utilizing "performance-based" pay programs like our annual incentive plan, stock option plan and three-year executive performance plan, and by limiting perquisites.

Shareowner Alignment. We align the interest of our NEOs with Shareowners by encouraging our NEOs to have a meaningful personal financial stake in Kellogg. We gain this alignment by maintaining stock ownership guidelines, having a significant portion of an NEO's target compensation stock-based, and using compensation plan goals that are tied to key financial metrics of Kellogg. In addition, our C&T Committee reviews 'total shareowner return' as a key financial metric when reviewing performance to verify our pay for performance connection.

Values-Based. Our NEOs are evaluated on the behaviors they exhibit as they drive results. The compensation program links the "what" each NEO contributes as well as "how" an NEO makes those contributions.

Mitigating Risk. Our compensation program is designed to mitigate risks relating to our business. The program accomplishes this by balancing short-term and rolling three-year incentives, which uses various financial metrics to ensure the business grows in a balanced manner. In addition, we use clawback provisions to mitigate risk by creating appropriate remedies under certain circumstances.

Compensation Approach. The approach utilized by the C&T Committee is a key feature that ensures that actual compensation and plan design are consistent with the Core Principles. Our compensation approach is a multi-step process based on (a) utilizing compensation peer group data to appropriately target compensation levels, (b) benchmarking compensation at the 50th percentile of the compensation peer group, (c) following a consistent, rigorous target setting process, (d) independent decision-making, and (e) utilizing verification tools to ensure appropriate decisions are being made.

Key Decisions. Recently, the C&T Committee took the following actions (a more detailed discussion of each of these topics is in the CD&A):

2017 Performance / Payouts . In 2017, the Company exceeded the AIP target for cash flow, which included cash expenditures for Project K totaling \$339 million. Operating profit growth was within external guidance for the year but slightly below our AIP target. This operating profit performance allowed us to remain on track for our longer term operating margin growth goal. Net sales were below the AIP targets, with progressively better performance throughout the year. During 2017, the Company continued to make progress against our 2020 Growth Plan and 2017 priorities including announcing and executing the transition from Direct-Store Delivery in U.S. Snacks, building our health and wellness platform by acquiring RXBAR, a better-for-you snack business in the U.S., and expanding in emerging markets by integrating Parati, a leading biscuit business in Brazil.

In light of this performance, awards for the 2017 Annual Incentive Plan ('AIP') and 2015-2017 Executive Performance Plan ('EPP') are as follows:

- **AIP Payouts (*Payfor Performance*).** The payout factor for the 2017 AIP is 95% of target, which is a third quartile of our compensation peer group (defined below) payout. The payout is the formulaic result from the targets established at the beginning of the year for financial and non-financial metrics. The Committee concluded that a payout of 95% of target was appropriate for the Company's performance for 2017 after considering actual performance compared to the financial targets, the Company's performance versus the performance peer group (defined below), total shareowner return, alignment between estimated quartile performance and quartile payout, and key business activities. Actual payouts for each NEO are described later in this CD&A.
- **2015-2017 EPP Payouts (*Pay for Performance*).** The Committee determined that a payout of 75% of the 2015-2017 EPP target would be made to our NEOs for the 2015-2017 performance. This payout is in the third quartile of our compensation peer group. The Committee concluded that a payout of 75% of target was appropriate for the Company's performance for the three-year period after considering the financial performance against EPP targets, as well as a variety of additional factors, including the Company's total shareowner return, payouts of similar programs for our compensation peer group, and key Company activities during the performance period.

Program Updates . The Committee regularly reviews the design and effectiveness of the Company's compensation program. This includes engaging with a variety of stakeholders to gain feedback and input on its compensation programs, including discussions with Shareowners and on-going reviews with FW Cook, the Committee's independent consultant. Based on this input and C&T Committee deliberation, the following program updates were made to the Company's executive compensation program in 2017:

- **2017-2019 EPP Metrics (*Shareowner Alignment*).** The C&T Committee updated the metrics for the 2017-2019 EPP to add operating profit margin in lieu of operating profit growth and continue to use relative TSR (as defined below). The plan is designed to focus the business on driving profitable growth, and the specific focus on margin drives our publicly stated goals of profit margin expansion.
- **Long-term Incentives Mix (*Payfor Performance*).** Changes were made to reduce the number of options granted, while maintaining the grants under the Executive Performance Plan. Specifically, for 2017 compensation to our NEOs other than the CEO, the C&T Committee determined that an adjustment to the long-term incentives mix was appropriate from approximately 50% options and approximately 50% EPP to approximately 10% Restricted Stock Units, approximately 40% options and approximately 50% EPP. These changes are consistent with benchmarking shared with the C&T Committee and market practices.

- **Pension Plan Freeze (*Compensation Approach*)** . Beginning in 2002, the Company began making changes to its U.S. defined benefit pension plans, closing the legacy Kellogg plan to new participants, and replacing it with a new, lesser benefit formula. As of January 1, 2010, all U.S. salaried pension plans were closed to new participants and all new employees joining the Company participated in a defined contribution retirement program. In September 2017, the Company froze the salaried employee defined benefit pension plans in the U.S. and Canada. As of the close of December 31, 2018, the amendment will freeze the compensation and service periods used to calculate pension benefits for active salaried employees who participate in the affected pension plans. Beginning January 1, 2019, impacted employees will not accrue additional benefits for future service and eligible compensation received under these plans, and will participate in the same defined contribution plans as all other salaried employees.
- **AIP Performance Metric Weights (*Payfor Performance*)**. In 2018, changes were also made to the AIP program to incentivize top line growth. For the 2018 AIP performance year, net sales will account for 50% of the AIP payout factor related to the financial metrics.
- **Clawback Changes (*Mitigating Risk*)** . Beginning in 2018, we expanded our provisions in all equity awards to require forfeiture of awards before vesting and clawback after vesting or exercise if an executive violates the non-compete or non-solicitation provisions of the awards or an executive engages in any activity that is contrary or harmful to Kellogg's interest.

2017 Executive Transitions.

Transition of John Bryant from Chief Executive Officer Role . The Company announced on September 28, 2017 that John Bryant would retire from the position of Chief Executive Officer and President of the Company on October 1, 2017 and that he would continue as Chairman of the Board for a transition period through March 15, 2018, at the end of which he would retire from the Board and remain with the Company to ensure an orderly transition of the business.

Mr. Bryant is being paid his current base salary through the period he remains Chairman, however, he is not eligible for any bonus awards under the 2018 or subsequent Annual Incentive Plans; did not receive any additional stock options, executive performance plan (EPP) shares or any other long-term incentives; and is no longer a participant in the Company's Change of Control Policy. Beginning on the date Mr. Bryant retires from his role as Chairman, he will be paid at a rate of \$50,000 annually.

Mr. Bryant remained eligible to receive his bonus under the Company's 2017 Annual Incentive Plan, and he retained the equity awards that have been previously awarded to him. Mr. Bryant's equity awards vested on a prorated basis through the last day that he was CEO, and he forfeited his remaining unvested equity awards. His 2017 Annual Incentive Plan and EPP payouts are based on actual performance, and are being paid at the time other participants receive their payouts. For the period Mr. Bryant is employed with the Company, he remains eligible to participate in the Company's health, welfare and benefit plans.

Appointment of Steve Cahillane to Chief Executive Officer Role. The Company announced on September 28, 2017 the appointment of Steve Cahillane as CEO and President, effective October 2, 2017. Mr. Cahillane will succeed Mr. Bryant as Chairman of the Board, effective March 16, 2018. In connection with his appointment as Chief Executive Officer and President, the independent members of the Board approved Mr. Cahillane's compensation. To assist the Board in determining the appropriate compensation level of Mr. Cahillane, we benchmarked ourselves against our compensation peer group to ensure that our CEO compensation is competitive in the marketplace; the components of his executive compensation package were targeted at the 50th percentile of our compensation peer group.

Mr. Cahillane's annual compensation includes an annual base salary of \$1,250,000, target annual incentive under the Company's Annual Incentive Plan (the "Annual Incentive Plan") of 150% of annual base salary, and an annual long-term equity grant of \$7,000,000 for 2018. Mr. Cahillane's 2017 Annual Incentive Plan award was prorated based on his Start Date and will be paid at target.

On his start date, Mr. Cahillane received a one-time award of 47,350 restricted stock units (RSUs) with 3-year cliff vesting and a one-time cash sign-on payment of \$1,500,000. Additionally, Mr. Cahillane is eligible for benefits and perquisites similar to those provided to other senior executives, including participation in the Company's health,

welfare and other benefit plans, participation in the Kellogg Company Savings and Investment (S&I) Plan, relocation benefits, financial and tax planning, annual executive physical, Directors and Officers liability insurance, group personal excess insurance, and participation in the Company's Severance Benefit Plan and Change in Control Policy.

Chief Financial Officer Transition. On January 13, 2017, the Company announced Fareed Khan would join the Company effective February 17, 2017 and be named CFO effective the day after the Company's Form 10-K for 2016 was filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The C&T Committee determined that Mr. Khan would receive an annual base salary of \$690,000, 2017 Annual Incentive Plan target award of 95% of his base salary (calculated on a pro-rated basis based on actual performance of the Company), and a cash sign-on bonus of \$100,000. As replacement of the equity that Mr. Khan forfeited when he resigned from his previous employer, Mr. Khan received a one-time replacement award, granted on his first day of employment. This one-time award was composed of (i) a grant of 7,680 restricted stock units, which will vest on the third anniversary of the grant date, (ii) a grant of 55,860 stock options with a term of 10 years, which will vest in three equal installments on the anniversary of the grant date in 2018, 2019 and 2020, and (iii) an additional one-time cash sign-on payment of \$553,000. To assist the Board in determining the appropriate compensation level of Mr. Khan, we benchmarked ourselves against our compensation peer group to ensure that our CFO compensation is competitive in the marketplace; the components of his executive compensation package were targeted at the 50th percentile of our compensation peer group. Mr. Dissinger served as CFO through February 2017, until he was succeeded by Fareed Khan. Mr. Dissinger remained as an employee at the Company through 2017 to ensure an orderly transition. During that transition period, Mr. Dissinger received his base salary, but did not participate in the bonus plan or receive new grants of long-term incentives.

B. Core Principles. Our compensation program is based on the following core principles — each of which is more fully described below.

- Pay for Performance,
- Shareowner Alignment,
- Values-Based, and
- Mitigating Risk.

Pay for Performance. The fundamental principle underlying our compensation programs is pay for performance. That is, linking the amount of actual pay to the performance of Kellogg and each NEO. We accomplish this in several ways, including ensuring that target pay levels are market based, utilizing “performance-based” pay, and limiting perquisites (each of which is more fully described below).

For our 2017 AIP, the formulaic result of the Company's 2017 performance is 95% of target, which is a third quartile of our compensation peer group payout. The Committee reviewed the Company's performance versus the currency-neutral comparable operating profit target established in 2017 for purposes of Section 162(m) and determined that the target had been reached. In exercising its judgment-based methodology to ensure pay is consistent with the Company's performance, the C&T Committee considered a number of factors, including: (i) actual performance that exceeded the 2017 AIP financial targets for cash flow, below the financial target for net sales, and slightly below target for operating profit growth but within our external guidance; (ii) the Company's performance versus the performance peer group; (iii) total shareowner return; (iv) alignment between estimated quartile performance and quartile payout; and (v) key business activities, such as execution against the Company's 2020 Growth Plan; continued execution against Project K; the Company's efficiency and effectiveness program; the expansion of zero-based budgeting; and the acceleration of operating margin expansion targets. Our NEOs received a third quartile of our compensation peer group payout of 95% of target (which was the formulaic result of the plan), before consideration for individual performance. For more information about the AIP, see “Annual Incentives” beginning on page 33 of this proxy statement.

For the 2015-2017 EPP, the C&T Committee determined that a payout of 75% of the 2015-2017 EPP target was appropriate based on the Company's performance during the performance period. This payout is in the third quartile of our compensation peer group. For the period covering fiscal years 2015-2017, Kellogg's cumulative cash flow totaled \$3.5 billion, meaningfully exceeding the target of \$3.1 billion. After-tax cash costs of the bond tender, totaling approximately \$97 million in 2016, were excluded from cumulative cash flow. Total shareowner return of 4.27% from 2015 to 2017, placed Kellogg in a the fourth quartile of our performance peer group. The Committee concluded

that a payout of 75% of target was appropriate for the Company's performance during this period after considering the financial performance as well as (i) payouts for similar programs for our compensation peer group; (ii) the refresh of the Company's strategy in 2015 through the 2020 Growth Plan with tangible and challenging goals; (iii) the continued execution of Project K, Kellogg's efficiency and effectiveness program announced in November 2013; (iv) the execution of zero-based budgeting to strengthen future earnings visibility; and (v) the execution of a plan to increase operating profit margin by 350 bps from 2015 through 2018.

Market Driven Compensation. All components of our executive compensation package are targeted at the 50th percentile of our compensation peer group to ensure that our executives are appropriately compensated, and we are able to recruit and retain the right talent for the organization. Compensation opportunities may be positioned above or below the 50th percentile of our compensation peer group based on time in position, criticality of retention, and sustained performance, as well as other factors. Actual incentive compensation payouts may be above or below the 50th percentile of our compensation peer group based on performance against pre-determined goals that are designed to drive sustainable results and increase Shareowner value.

Performance-Based Compensation. A significant portion of our NEOs' target compensation is "performance-based" pay, tied to both short-term performance (AIP awards) and long-term performance (EPP awards and stock options). The annual compensation package for our CEO, Mr. Cahillane, has approximately 90% of target annual compensation (salary, annual incentives and long-term incentives) linked to performance-based incentives.

Limited Perquisites. To further ensure pay for performance, executives receive limited perquisites, as shown on page 39. For additional information about perquisites, refer to "Executive Compensation — Summary Compensation Table — footnote 'e'."

Shareowner Alignment. Aligning the interests of our executives with Shareowners is an important way to drive behaviors that will generate long-term Shareowner value. We align these interests by using equity awards that have a long-term focus and by maintaining robust stock ownership guidelines (each of which is more fully described below). Equity-based incentives are an effective method of facilitating stock ownership and further aligning the interests of executives with those of our Shareowners. Consequently, a significant portion of our NEOs' total target compensation is comprised of equity-based incentives (approximately 70% of our CEO's annual target compensation).

At the 2017 Annual Meeting of Shareowners, our Shareowners expressed strong support for the Company's compensation program with approximately 97% of votes cast in favor of Kellogg's "Say-on-Pay" proposal. In addition, during the course of 2017, the Company continued regularly engaging with our Shareowners about various corporate governance topics, including executive compensation. When setting compensation, and in determining compensation policies and practices like changing long-term incentives mix and the performance metrics, the C&T Committee took into account feedback from Shareowners received through the Company's Shareowner outreach program, as well as the strong results of the 2017 Shareowner advisory resolution to approve executive compensation.

Longer-Term Focus. Our EPP is a stock-based, pay for performance, multi-year incentive plan intended to focus senior management on achieving critical goals over three-year periods. We think this approach provides the right balance of focusing senior management on important operational and financial goals and providing a direct link to shareowner interests. Specifically, for the 2015-2017 EPP, these goals were tied to cash flow and relative total shareowner return. For the 2017-2019 EPP, the metrics are currency neutral comparable operating margin percentage during 2019 and relative total shareowner return. In addition, stock options granted in 2017 vest in three equal annual installments in 2018, 2019, and 2020 and are exercisable until the 10th anniversary of the grant date.

Stock Ownership Guidelines. Kellogg has established robust share ownership guidelines to strengthen the ongoing and continued link between the interests of NEOs and Shareowners. The Chairman and CEO are each expected to own shares equal to at least six times their annual base salary. The other NEOs are expected to own shares equal to at least three times their annual base salary. The Company has a holding period which requires that all of our NEOs hold all shares received from option or stock awards (including EPP awards) until their respective ownership guideline is met. Our NEOs currently exceed or are on track to meet their ownership guidelines.

Values-Based. Kellogg's compensation program is designed to reward an executive's performance and contribution to Kellogg's objectives. The NEOs are evaluated on their specific contributions, as well as the behaviors they exhibit as they drive results. In other words, our compensation is linked to "what" each NEO contributes as well as "how" an NEO makes those contributions. The shared behaviors (what we call our "K Values") that Kellogg

expects from its NEOs and believes are essential to achieving long-term dependable and sustainable growth and increased value for Shareowners are as follows:

- acting with integrity and showing respect ;
- being accountable for our actions and results;
- being passionate about our business, our brands and our food;
- having the humility and hunger to learn ;
- striving for simplicity ; and
- loving success .

Mitigating Risk. The compensation program is designed so that it does not encourage taking unreasonable risks relating to our business. Kellogg's compensation program mitigates risk by balancing short-term and rolling multi-year incentives which use various financial metrics to encourage the business to grow in a balanced manner. In addition, the use of clawback provisions further drives risk mitigation by creating appropriate remedies under certain circumstances.

In 2017, the C&T Committee reviewed our compensation program to identify design features considered to encourage excessive risk taking and Kellogg's approach to those features. As a result of this review, and together with input from the independent compensation consultant, the C&T Committee determined that the risks arising from Kellogg's compensation policies and practices for our employees are not reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on Kellogg.

Clawback Policies. We maintain clawback provisions in each of our AIP, stock options, and EPP programs which give the Company the ability to recover ("clawback") previously granted payments. The provisions allow Kellogg to recoup performance-based gains by executive officers (and other program participants) for fraud or misconduct causing a financial restatement. Beginning in 2018, we expanded our provisions in all equity awards to require forfeiture of awards before vesting and clawback after vesting or exercise if an executive violates the non-compete or non-solicitation provisions of the awards or an executive engages in any activity that is contrary or harmful to Kellogg's interest.

C. Compensation Approach. Our compensation approach is based on (1) independent decision making, (2) utilizing compensation peer group data to appropriately target compensation levels, (3) targeting benchmarking compensation at the 50th percentile of the compensation peer group, (4) following a consistent, rigorous target setting process, and (5) utilizing verification tools to ensure appropriate decisions are being made. Each is described more fully below.

Independence. Our C&T Committee is responsible for administering the compensation program for executive officers of Kellogg. The members of the Committee are fully independent. None of the Committee members are current or former employees of Kellogg, and they are not eligible to participate in any of our executive compensation programs. For more information, see "Board and Committee Membership — Compensation and Talent Management Committee." In addition, the Committee has utilized an independent compensation consultant for many years, and engaged Cook & Co. as its independent compensation consultant for 2017.

FW Cook works directly for the C&T Committee, and, pursuant to Company policy, is prohibited from providing any consulting or other services to Kellogg or our executive officers other than the work performed on behalf of the Committee or the Board. The Committee has considered the independence of FW Cook in light of SEC rules and NYSE listing standards. In connection with this process, the Committee has reviewed, among other items, a letter from FW Cook addressing the independence of FW Cook and the members of the consulting team serving the Committee, including the following factors: (i) services provided to Kellogg by FW Cook, (ii) fees paid by Kellogg as a percentage of FW Cook's total revenue, (iii) policies or procedures of FW Cook that are designed to prevent conflicts of interest, (iv) any business or personal relationships between the senior advisor of the consulting team with a member of the Committee, (v) any Company stock owned by the senior advisor or any member of his immediate family, and (vi) any business or personal relationships between our executive officers and the senior advisor. The Committee discussed these considerations and concluded that the work performed by FW Cook and its senior advisor involved in the engagement did not raise any conflict of interest.

Peer Group. We benchmark ourselves against comparable companies (our “compensation peer group”) to ensure that our executive officer compensation is competitive in the marketplace. The C&T Committee uses peer group data to benchmark our compensation with respect to base salary, target annual and long-term incentives and total compensation. For 2017 compensation decisions, our compensation peer group was comprised of the following branded consumer products companies:

Campbell Soup Co.	The Clorox Company	Colgate-Palmolive Co.
ConAgra Brands, Inc.	Dr. Pepper Snapple Group, Inc.	The Estee Lauder Cos., Inc.
General Mills, Inc.	The Hershey Company	Hormel Foods Corporation
The J.M. Smucker Company	Kimberly-Clark Corporation	The Kraft Heinz Company
Mattel, Inc.	Mondelēz International, Inc.	McCormick & Co
McDonald's Corporation	NIKE, Inc.	Whirlpool Corp
Yum! Brands, Inc.		

The Committee reviews at least annually the compensation peer group to confirm that it continues to be an appropriate benchmark for our program. The Committee determines the compensation peer group, taking into account input from the independent compensation consultant whose viewpoints are based on objective screening criteria for a variety of factors. The Committee considers a variety of criteria to determine our compensation peer group, including companies that (i) are in the same or similar lines of business, (ii) compete for the same customers with similar products and services, (iii) have comparable financial characteristics that investors view similarly, (iv) consider Kellogg a peer, (v) proxy advisory firms consider Kellogg’s peers, and (vi) are within a reasonable range in terms of percentile rank of Kellogg for key financial metrics such as revenue, pre-tax income, total assets, total equity, total employees, market capitalization, and composite percentile rank.

We believe that our compensation peer group is representative of the market in which we compete for talent. The size of the group has been established so as to provide sufficient benchmarking data across the range of senior positions in Kellogg. Our compensation peer group companies were chosen because of their leadership positions in branded consumer products and their overall relevance to Kellogg. The quality of these organizations has allowed Kellogg to maintain a high level of continuity in the compensation peer group, providing a consistent measure for benchmarking compensation.

The composition of our compensation peer group has changed over time based on market events such as mergers and other business combinations.

Our 2017 “performance peer group” consists of food companies in the broader compensation peer group (Campbell Soup Co., ConAgra Foods, Inc., General Mills, Inc., The Hershey Co., The J.M. Smucker Co., The Kraft Heinz Company, McCormick & Co. and Mondelēz International, Inc.), plus Nestlé S.A., PepsiCo Inc. and Unilever N.V. The performance peer companies were chosen because they most closely compete with Kellogg in the consumer marketplace and for investors’ dollars, and face similar business dynamics and challenges.

50th Percentile. All components of our executive compensation package are targeted at the 50th percentile of our compensation peer group. We believe targeting the 50th percentile allows Kellogg to recruit the best talent for the organization, while providing a good balance between paying for performance and controlling our compensation expense. Actual incentive compensation payouts will depend largely upon Kellogg’s performance versus our operating plan budgets and in part upon our performance peer group. Again, the design drives pay for performance.

Process. Each year, the C&T Committee follows a consistent, rigorous process to determine compensation for the NEOs and other senior executives. The following process occurs during several meetings over several months.

- The independent compensation consultant presents the Committee with relevant compensation information such as a market assessment, compensation peer group benchmarking data, information about other relevant market practices, and emerging trends.
- The independent consultant makes recommendations to the Committee regarding target levels for total compensation and each pay element for the Chairman and the CEO.

- The Chairman and the CEO makes recommendations to the Committee regarding the performance and compensation for each NEO (other than himself).
- The Committee reviews the information provided by the independent compensation consultant and the compensation recommendations at regular meetings and in Executive Session.
- Based on its review of performance versus our operating plan, performance against the performance peer group, individual performance, input from the independent compensation consultant and other factors, the Committee makes recommendations to the independent members of the Board regarding the compensation for the Chairman and CEO and the other NEOs.
- The independent members of the Board determine the compensation of the Chairman and the CEO and the other NEOs.

Verification Tools. The C&T Committee utilizes several tools to help verify that the design of our program is consistent with our Core Principles and that the amount of compensation is within appropriate competitive parameters. For example, each year, the Committee reviews “pay tallies,” which includes a detailed analysis of each NEO’s target and actual annual cash compensation, equity awards, retirement benefits, perquisites, change-in-control and severance payments. The Committee also reviews wealth accumulation, which includes the projected value of each NEO’s equity awards and retirement benefits. This analysis describes the amount of compensation each NEO has accumulated to date. In connection with this review, no unintended consequences or other concerns of the compensation program design were discovered. In addition, the Committee concluded that the total compensation of the NEOs aligns pay with performance and is appropriate and reasonable. In addition, our Committee uses a key financial metric, total shareholder return, as a tool to verify our pay for performance connection.

D. Compensation Plans and Design. NEO compensation includes a combination of annual cash and long-term incentive compensation. Annual cash compensation for NEOs is comprised of base salary, bonus, and the AIP. Long-term incentives consist of stock option grants, restricted stock units (except for the CEO), and three-year EPP awards.

Total Compensation. The target for total compensation and each element of total compensation is the 50th percentile of our compensation peer group. In setting the compensation for each NEO, the C&T Committee considers individual performance, experience in the role and contributions to achieving our business strategy. We apply the same Core Principles and Compensation Approach in determining the compensation for all of our NEOs, including the CEO. The Committee also exercises appropriate business judgment in how it applies the standard approaches to the facts and circumstances associated with each NEO.

At the time we set compensation, actual compensation percentiles for the preceding fiscal year are not available, so we are unable to compare actual to target compensation on a percentile basis for our NEOs because of timing. The companies in our compensation peer group do not all report actual compensation on the same twelve-month basis. Even if this information were available, we do not believe it would provide Shareowners with a fair understanding of our executive compensation program because actual compensation can be impacted by a variety of factors, including changes in stock prices, company performance and vesting of retirement benefits.

Key elements of our 2017 NEO compensation program are as follows.

Element		Performance / Vesting Period (yrs.)	Purpose	Characteristics
Fixed	Base Salaries	—	Compensates executives for their level of responsibility and sustained individual performance. Also, helps attract and retain strong talent.	Fixed component; evaluated annually.
	Retirement Plans	Long-Term	Provides an appropriate level of replacement income upon retirement. Also, provides an incentive for a long-term career with Kellogg, which is a key objective.	Fixed component; however, contributions tied to pay vary based on performance.
Performance - Based	Annual Incentives (AIP)	1	Promotes achieving our annual corporate and business unit financial goals, as well as people safety, food safety and diversity and inclusion.	Performance-based cash opportunity; amount varies based on company and business results, and individual performance.
	Long-Term Incentives (EPP and Options)	3	Promotes (a) achieving our long-term corporate financial goals through the EPP and (b) stock price appreciation through stock options and RSUs.	Performance-based equity opportunity; amounts earned/realized will vary from the targeted grant-date fair value based on actual financial and stock price performance.
Retention-Based	Long-Term Incentives (RSUs)	3	Creates a balanced long-term incentive program, helping to manage equity utilization while aligning to market practice.	Cliff vesting provides retention value; improved stock price performance enhances overall value of awards.
Other	Post-Termination Compensation	—	Facilitates attracting and retaining high caliber executives in a competitive labor market in which formal severance plans are common.	Contingent component; only payable if the executive's employment is terminated under certain circumstances.

Base Salaries. Base salaries for NEOs are targeted at the 50th percentile of the compensation peer group, and are set based on an NEO's experience, proficiency, and sustained performance in role. The C&T Committee judged each NEO's base salary for 2017 to be appropriately positioned relative to the 50th percentile based on this analysis. Annually, the C&T Committee evaluates whether to award base salary merit increases, including considering changes in an NEO's role and/or responsibility. In 2017, the NEOs received base salary merit increases that in the Committee's view correctly positioned each NEO's salary relative to the 50th percentile based on sustained performance.

Annual Incentives. Annual incentive plan ('AIP') awards to the NEOs are paid under the terms of the Kellogg Company 2017 Long-Term Incentive Plan ('LTIP'), which was approved by the Shareowners and is administered by the C&T Committee. Awards granted to NEOs under the terms of the LTIP are intended to qualify as performance-based compensation under Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code. Once the targets for purposes of Section 162(m) are reached, as was the case for fiscal 2017, the Committee uses a judgment-based methodology in exercising its discretion from the maximum payout level permitted under Section 162(m) to determine the actual payout for each NEO.

As part of its AIP methodology, at the beginning of fiscal 2017, the Committee established annual incentive

opportunities for each NEO as a percentage of the executive's base salary ("AIP Target"). The AIP Targets for each NEO are benchmarked against the 50th percentile of the compensation peer group. Each year, the Committee sets performance ranges (which we refer to as "bandwidths") centered on performance targets for currency-neutral comparable operating profit, currency-neutral comparable net sales, and cash flow to help determine what percentage of the AIP Target would be paid out to each NEO. The targets and bandwidths are based on our operating plan for the fiscal year and are designed to achieve our business objectives. Targets are then compared with the forecasted performance of the performance peer group to ensure that our operating plan targets are reasonable and challenging relative to the forecasted performance for the performance peer group. Operating plan targets generally fall within the median range of forecasted performance for the performance peer group.

The actual percent of the AIP Target paid to our NEOs each year can range from 0% to 200% of the target opportunity, based primarily upon performance against currency-neutral comparable operating profit, currency-neutral comparable net sales, cash flow, safety and diversity. Consistent with the 0% to 200% bandwidth for the AIP payout relative to AIP Target, each performance metric similarly can have an impact above or below the 100% target depending on performance against that metric, with the actual AIP payout capped at 200% of AIP Target.

The C&T Committee and management believe that by using the financial metrics of operating profit, net sales, and cash flow, Kellogg is encouraging profitable growth and cash generation for Shareowners. The Committee and management further believe that the financial metrics should measure comparable operating performance, as such measures provide a clearer view into the Company's underlying performance.

Consequently, the AIP financial measures for operating profit ('AIP Operating Profit') and net sales ('AIP Net Sales') exclude the impact of foreign currency translation, mark-to-market adjustments, acquisitions, dispositions, transaction and integration costs associated with the acquisitions and investments in joint ventures, costs related to Project K, and differences in shipping days. AIP Operating Profit and AIP Net Sales also reflect certain budgeted assumptions relating to integration costs and shipping day differences in our operating plan to facilitate year-to-year comparisons. As a result of the budgeted assumptions, performance reported in our financial statements may differ from performance against our AIP performance targets. The AIP financial measure for cash flow ('AIP Cash Flow') uses operating cash flow reduced by an amount equal to Kellogg's capital expenditures. AIP Operating Profit, AIP Net Sales and AIP Cash Flow are non-GAAP measures which will differ from, for example, the GAAP measures of operating profit or net sales growth.

In addition to operating results, each NEO is held accountable for achieving annual goals set at the start of the fiscal year relating to delivering results, strengthening the organization and creating the future for our business. Consistent with our commitment to a balanced approach between individual performance and adherence to our Core Principles, the NEOs are assessed both against their level of individual achievement against these agreed upon goals and the alignment of their behavior in achieving those goals with our core values. We refer to this as balancing the "what" and the "how" of individual performance.

2017 AIP Payouts. The payout factor for the 2017 AIP is 95% of target, which is the formulaic result of the Company's performance against the targets established at the beginning of the year for operating profit, net sales and cash flow. For our NEOs, 90% of their target opportunity consisted of AIP Operating Profit, AIP Net Sales and AIP Cash Flow performance and are weighted 50%, 30% and 20%, respectively. People safety, food safety and quality, and diversity and inclusion comprise the remaining 10% of target opportunity.

In 2017, the Company exceeded the AIP target for cash flow, which included cash expenditures for Project K totaling \$339 million. Operating profit growth was within external guidance for the year but slightly below our AIP target. This operating profit performance allowed us to remain on track for our longer term operating margin growth [goal](#). [Net sales](#) were below the AIP targets, with progressively better performance throughout the year. During 2017, the Company continued to make progress against our 2020 Growth Plan and 2017 priorities, including announcing and executing the transition from Direct-Store Delivery in U.S. Snacks, building our health and wellness platform by acquiring RXBAR, a better-for-you snack business in the U.S., and expanding in emerging markets by integrating Parati, a leading biscuit business in Brazil. Awards for the 2017 AIP are reflective of that performance.

- [Operating profit](#) . AIP Operating Profit performance was growth of 7.6% against a target of 8.0% and within our guidance range.
- [Net sales](#) . AIP Net Sales performance was (2.6)% against a target of (0.7)%.

- Cash flow . AIP Cash Flow performance was \$1.15 billion which, consistent with plan design, took into account an approximately \$339 million pre-tax cash flow impact from the execution of Project K. Full-year performance exceeded the target of \$1.1 billion.

Overall, the AIP Cash Flow exceeded expectations and AIP Net Sales and AIP Operating Profit were below expectations, resulting in an AIP payout factor for the financial metrics of 93% of target.

For the non-financial metrics, objective and challenging performance targets were set at the beginning of the fiscal year for:

- Food safety and quality measures . The Company was well above target, with strong performance in quality and food safety audits and a reduction in consumer complaints.
- Diversity and inclusion . The Company continues its focus on diversity and inclusion as an important enabler to its business. In 2017, the Company was above target on hiring and promotions, but below target on turnover.
- People safety . The Company was above target on its people safety metrics, and improved upon 2016 actual results in total recordable incidents and loss time incidents.

The AIP payout factor for the non-financial metrics was 115% of target.

The formulaic result of Kellogg's performance against its financial and non-financial metrics is a payout factor of 95% of target. In exercising its judgment-based methodology to ensure appropriate pay for the Company's performance, the C&T Committee considered a number of factors, including:

- actual performance against the targets;
- performance versus the performance peer group;
- total shareowner return;
- alignment between estimated quartile performance and quartile payout; and
- key business activities such as execution against the Company's 2020 Growth Plan, including announcing and executing the transition from Direct-Store Delivery in U.S. Snacks, building our health and wellness platform by acquiring RXBAR, a better-for-you snack business in the U.S., and expanding in emerging markets by integrating Parati, a leading biscuit business in Brazil; continued execution against Project K, the Company's efficiency and effectiveness program; the execution of zero-based budgeting; and the execution of operating margin expansion.

For these reasons, the Committee determined that our NEOs should receive the formulaic payout of 95% of target for the 2017 AIP, before consideration for individual performance. The C&T Committee considered Mr. Hood's individual performance in 2017, and awarded him an AIP payout equal to 70% of his AIP Target. The Committee considered a number of factors in assessing Mr. Hood's individual performance, including performance of our European business and Mr. Hood's positive contribution to a number of initiatives related to the Company's strategy and for the European region.

The Committee also considered Mr. Pilnick's individual performance in 2017, and awarded him an AIP payout equal to 115% of his AIP Target. The Committee considered a number of factors in assessing Mr. Pilnick's individual performance, including: his leadership role in refreshing the Company's strategy; the successful completion of several corporate development activities, including the Company's acquisition of RXBAR; and his important role in executing key initiatives.

The chart below includes information about the 2017 AIP for each NEO.

Name		AIP Target		AIP Maximum	2017 AIP Payout (Paid in March 2018)	
		% of Base Salary(1)	Amount(\$)	Amount(\$)	% of AIP Target	Amount of AIP Payout (\$)
Steve Cahillane	(2)	150%	468,750	468,750	100%	468,750
Paul Norman		110%	897,600	1,795,200	95%	852,720
Fareed Khan	(3)	95%	571,100	1,142,200	95%	542,538
Chris Hood		90%	526,500	1,053,000	70%	368,550
Gary Pilnick		95%	693,500	1,387,000	115%	797,525
John Bryant		175%	2,227,800	4,455,600	95%	2,116,400
Ron Dissinger	(4)	100%	116,400	232,800	95%	110,600

- (1) For AIP purposes, incentive opportunities are based on executives' salary levels at the last day of the calendar year. Annual salary increases become effective in April of each year.
- (2) Mr. Cahillane joined Kellogg as President and CEO in October 2017. Mr. Cahillane's 2017 AIP award was prorated based on his start date and paid at target.
- (3) Mr. Khan joined Kellogg as CFO in February 2017, and his 2017 AIP award was calculated on a prorated basis.
- (4) Mr. Dissinger left the position of CFO in February 2017, and was a participant in the 2017 AIP for January and February, the time he was in the CFO role.

Long-Term Incentives. Long-term incentives are provided to our executives under the 2017 Long-Term Incentive Plan ('LTIP'), which was approved by our Shareowners. These incentives are intended to promote achieving our long-term corporate financial goals and earnings growth. The LTIP allows for grants of stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted shares and units and performance shares and units (such as EPP awards). The total amount of long-term incentives for the NEOs (based on the grant date expected value) is targeted at the 50th percentile of the compensation peer group.

All of the 2017 long-term incentive opportunity for the NEOs was provided through equity-based awards, which the C&T Committee believes best achieves several of the Core Principles, including Pay for Performance and Shareowner Alignment. For 2017, the Committee determined that the NEOs, other than the CEO, would receive approximately 10% of their long-term incentive opportunity in RSUs, 40% in stock options and the remaining 50% in performance shares (granted under the EPP). The Committee determined that the CEO would receive approximately 40% of his long-term incentive opportunity stock options and the remaining 60% in performance shares (granted under the EPP). The Committee established this mix of awards after considering our Core Principles, compensation peer group practices and cost implications.

Executive Performance Plan. The EPP is a stock-based, pay for performance, multi-year incentive plan intended to focus senior management on achieving critical multi-year operational goals. Performance under EPP is measured over a three-year performance period based on performance levels set at the start of the period. The performance levels are based on our long-range operating plan, and are intended to be realistic and reasonable, but challenging, in order to drive sustainable growth. The EPP contemplates the use of various metrics, as determined by the C&T Committee from time to time. The Committee periodically changes the metrics as a way to ensure the business focuses on driving long-term value for our Shareowners.

- **2015-2017 EPP.** The payout for the 2015-2017 EPP is 75% of target. For the 2015-2017 EPP, the metrics were cumulative cash flow and relative total shareowner return, which were chosen to drive key business goals and increase Shareowner value. Vested EPP awards are paid in Kellogg common stock.
- The 2015-2017 EPP performance period ended on December 30, 2017 (the last day of fiscal 2017). In February 2018, after Kellogg's 2017 annual audited financial statements were completed, the C&T Committee reviewed our performance versus the cumulative cash flow target established in 2015 for purposes of Section 162(m). The Committee determined that the target set for purposes of Section 162(m) had been

reached. The Committee then considered other aspects of company performance and used a judgment-based methodology in exercising its discretion to determine the actual payout for the NEOs.

For the period covering fiscal years 2015-2017, Kellogg's cumulative cash flow totaled \$3.5 billion, exceeding the target of \$3.1 billion. After-tax cash cost of the bond tender, totaling approximately \$97 million in 2016, was excluded from cumulative cash flow. Total shareowner return of 4.27% from 2015 to 2017, placed Kellogg in the fourth quartile of our performance peer group. Those factors, if unadjusted, would have resulted in a payout of up to 100% of the 2015-2017 EPP target share amount. The Committee concluded that a payout of 75% of target was appropriate for the Company's performance during this period after considering the financial performance as well as the following factors:

- overall performance of the Company;
- payouts and quartiles for similar programs for our compensation peer group;
- the refresh of the Company's strategy in 2015 through the 2020 Growth Plan with tangible and challenging goals;
- the execution of Project K, Kellogg's efficiency and effectiveness program;
- the execution of zero-based budgeting in North America and international regions to strengthen future earnings visibility; and
- the execution of a plan to improve currency-neutral comparable operating margins by 350 basis points from 2015 to 2018.

The 2015-2017 EPP awards vested in February 2018.

The chart below includes information about 2015-2017 EPP opportunities and actual payouts:

Name	EPP Target Share Amount (#)	EPP Maximum Share Amount (#)	% of EPP Target	2015-2017 EPP Payout (Paid in February 2018)	
				Share Amount (#)	Pre-tax Value Realized (\$)(1)
Steve Cahillane (2)	0	0	—%	—	872,492
Paul Norman	16,700	33,400	75%	12,525	376,164
Fareed Khan (2)	0	0	—%	—	543,348
Chris Hood	7,200	14,400	75%	5,400	2,737,150
Gary Pilnick	10,400	20,800	75%	7,800	710,532
John Bryant (3)	52,390	104,780	75%	39,293	
Ron Dissinger (4)	13,600	27,200	75%	10,200	

(1) The payout is calculated by multiplying the earned shares by the closing price of our common stock on February 17, 2018, which was \$69.66 per share.

(2) Mr. Cahillane joined Kellogg as President and CEO in October 2017, Mr. Khan joined Kellogg as CFO in February 2017, and neither participated in the 2015-2017 EPP.

(3) Mr. Bryant retired as President and CEO in October 2017, and his 2015-2017 EPP was calculated on a prorated basis through his last day as President and CEO.

(4) Upon Mr. Dissinger's retirement from the Company on December 29, 2017, he vested in his 2015-2017 EPP award according to the terms of the plan.

- 2017-2019 EPP. The C&T Committee reviews the EPP metrics annually and receives input on the metrics from FW Cook and through the Company's Shareowner outreach program. For the 2017-2019 EPP, the metric of relative total shareowner return, which ties directly to the creation of Shareowner value was maintained.

The second metric was changed to currency-neutral comparable operating margin percentage during 2019 to 18%, adjusted for changes in accounting rules, the equivalent of a 350 basis point improvement from 2015.

Once the Committee confirms the performance level delivered is at the level for which the NEOs are eligible to receive a payout under the EPP, the Committee uses a judgment-based methodology in exercising its discretion to determine the actual payout for each NEO. The Committee does not consider individual performance in determining payouts and instead weighs only Company performance when determining actual payouts under the EPP.

In 2017, the Committee also set each individual's EPP target at 50% of his or her total long-term incentive opportunity (60% for the CEO). Participants in the EPP have the opportunity to earn between 0% and 200% of their EPP target, however, dividends are not paid on unvested EPP awards. For the 2017-2019 EPP, the performance target for currency-neutral comparable operating margin percentage during 2019, is 18%, adjusted for changes in accounting rules, and total shareholder return relative to the relevant peer group at the 50th percentile. The 2017-2019 EPP cycle began on January 1, 2017 (first day of fiscal 2017) and concludes on December 28, 2019 (last day of fiscal 2019). The 2017-2019 EPP award opportunities, presented in number of potential shares that can be earned, are included in the Grant of Plan-Based Awards Table on page 48 of this proxy statement.

Stock Options. The C&T Committee believes stock options align NEOs with Shareowners because the options provide value to the NEO only if our stock price increases after the grants are made. Stock option awards for our NEOs are determined on a position-by-position basis using proxy and survey data for corresponding positions in our compensation peer group. Individual awards may vary from target levels based on the individual's performance, ability to impact financial performance and future potential. The exercise price for the options is set at the closing trading price on the date of grant. The minimum vesting period for stock option awards to our NEOs is three years, with one-third of the stock option award vesting each year over the three-year period. Stock options are exercisable for ten years after grant, which further drives Shareowner alignment by encouraging a focus on long-term growth and stock performance.

The options granted in 2017 vest and become exercisable in three equal annual installments with one-third vesting on February 17, 2018 (the first anniversary of the grant date), one-third vesting on February 17, 2019 (the second anniversary of the grant date) and the final third vesting on February 17, 2020 (the third anniversary of the grant date). The per-share exercise price for the stock options is \$ 72.90, the closing trading price of Kellogg common stock on the date of the grant. Approximately 79% of the stock options covered by the 2017 grant were made to employees other than the NEOs.

Other Long-Term Incentives.

- Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units . In 2017, the Company granted RSUs as part of the annual long-term incentive award for NEOs, other than the CEO. We also award restricted stock and RSUs from time to time to select employees for a variety of reason including performance, recruiting and retention. During 2017, the Company granted the following RSU awards:
 - *Annual.* In February 2017, Mr. Norman (3,100 units), Mr. Khan (2,200 units), Mr. Hood (1,900 units), and Mr. Pilnick (2,400 units) received RSU awards as part of their annual long-term incentive compensation package. These awards cliff vest on the third anniversary of the grant date.
 - *New Hire.* Mr. Cahillane (47,350 units) and Mr. Khan (7,680 units) were granted RSU awards on their respective hire dates. These awards cliff vest on the third anniversary of the grant date.
 - *Retention.* In connection with our CEO succession announcement, Mr. Norman (11,910 units), Mr. Hood (8,540 units), and Mr. Pilnick (10,660 units), were granted performance-based RSUs in October 2017 in recognition of their contributions to the Company and the importance of leadership continuity. The awards will cliff vest on the second anniversary of the grant date if the Company exceeds a minimum fully diluted earnings per share threshold measured on a cumulative basis commencing at the beginning of the fourth quarter of fiscal 2017 and ending at the end of the third quarter of fiscal 2019.

- Post-Termination Compensation . The NEOs are covered by arrangements which specify payments in the event the executive's employment is terminated. These severance benefits, which are competitive with the compensation peer group and general industry practices, are payable if and only if the executive's employment is terminated by the Company without cause. The Kellogg Severance Benefit Plan and the Change of Control Policy have been established primarily to attract and retain talented and experienced executives and further motivate them to contribute to our short- and long-term success for the benefit of our Shareowners. Kellogg's severance program is consistent with market practices, and cash severance for our NEOs is payable in the amount of two times the current annual salary. The Change in Control Policy is also consistent with market practices, and cash compensation following a change in control for the continuing NEOs is payable in the amount of two times the current annual salary plus two times the current target annual incentive award. For more information, please refer to "Potential Post-Employment Payments," which begins on page 58 of this proxy statement.
- Retirement Plans . Mr. Bryant, Mr. Dissinger, Mr. Norman, and Mr. Pilnick are eligible to participate in Kellogg-provided defined benefit pension plans which provide benefits based on years of service and pay (salary plus annual incentive only) to a broad base of eligible employees. The amount of an employee's base salary and annual incentive payout are integral components of determining the benefits provided under these plans, and thus, an individual's performance over time will influence the level of his or her retirement benefits. In September 2017, the Company amended salaried defined benefit pension plans in the U.S. and Canada to freeze the compensation and service periods used to calculate benefits, effective the close of December 31, 2018, and employees covered by those plans will begin participating in the same defined contribution plans as all other salaried employees. Mr. Cahillane and Mr. Khan participate in a Kellogg-provided defined contribution plan which provides for both matching and fixed Company contributions based on employee deferrals and years of service, respectively. Mr. Hood participates in a Kellogg-provided defined contribution plan which provides fixed Company contributions based on years of service and base salary to salaried employees that joined the Company through the acquisition of Pringles. Effective the close of December 31, 2018, benefits will no longer be provided in this plan to salaried employees and covered employees will begin participating in the same defined contribution plans as all other salaried employees. Amounts earned under long-term incentive programs such as EPP awards, gains from stock options and awards of restricted stock or restricted stock units are not included when determining retirement benefits for any plan participants. In addition, we do not pay above-market interest rates on amounts deferred under either our qualified or non-qualified savings and investment plans. For more information, please refer to "Retirement and Non-Qualified Defined Contribution and Deferred Compensation Plans," which begins on page 53 of this proxy statement.
- Perquisites . The Company provides limited perquisites to the NEOs. The Summary Compensation Table beginning on page 43 of this proxy statement contains itemized disclosure of all perquisites to our NEOs, regardless of amount.
- Employee Stock Purchase Plan . We have a tax-qualified employee stock purchase plan that is made available to substantially all U.S. employees, which allows participants to acquire Kellogg stock at a discounted price. The purpose of the plan is to encourage employees at all levels to purchase stock and become Shareowners. The plan allows participants to buy Kellogg stock at a 5% discount to the market price. Under applicable tax law, no plan participant may purchase more than \$25,000 in market value, as defined in the plan, of Kellogg stock in any calendar year.

E. Compensation Policies.

Executive Stock Ownership Guidelines. In order to preserve the linkage between the interests of senior executives and those of Shareowners, senior executives are expected to establish and maintain a significant level of direct stock ownership. This can be achieved in a variety of ways, including by retaining stock received upon exercise of options or the vesting of stock awards (including EPP awards), participating in the Employee Stock Purchase Plan and purchasing stock in the open market. The stock ownership requirement for each of our Chairman and CEO is six times annual base salary. The stock ownership requirement for our other NEOs under our stock ownership guidelines is three times annual base salary. Our current stock ownership guidelines (minimum requirements) are as follows:

Chairman and Chief Executive Officer	6x annual base salary
Other Named Executive Officers	3x annual base salary

These executives have five years from the date they first become subject to a particular level of the guidelines or from the date of a material increase in their base salary to meet them. For purposes of complying with our guidelines, stock considered owned includes shares owned outright, shares acquired through the employee stock purchase plan, and 60% of unvested restricted stock and restricted stock units. Executives do not get the benefit of unexercised stock options and unvested EPP awards.

The Company has a holding period which requires that all of our NEOs hold all shares received from option or stock awards (including EPP awards) until their respective ownership guideline is met. All of our NEOs currently meet or are on track to meet their ownership guideline. The C&T Committee reviews compliance with the guidelines on an annual basis.

Practices Regarding the Grant of Equity Awards. The C&T Committee has generally followed a practice of making all option grants to executive officers on a single date each year. Prior to the relevant Committee meeting, the Committee reviews an overall stock option pool for all participating employees and recommendations for individual option grants to executives. Based on this review, the Committee approves the overall pool and the individual option grants to executives.

The Board grants these annual awards at its regularly-scheduled meeting in February. The February meeting usually occurs within a few weeks following our final earnings release for the previous fiscal year. We believe it is appropriate for annual awards to be made shortly after the time when material information regarding our performance for the preceding year has been disclosed. We do not otherwise have any program, plan or practice to time annual option grants to our executives in coordination with the release of material non-public information. EPP awards are granted at the same time as options.

While most of our option awards to NEOs have historically been made pursuant to our annual grant program, the Committee and Board retain the discretion to make additional awards of options or restricted stock to executives at other times for recruiting or retention purposes. We do not have any program, plan or practice to time “off-cycle” awards in coordination with the release of material non-public information.

All option awards made to our NEOs, or any of our other employees, are made pursuant to our LTIP. The exercise price of options under the LTIP is set at the closing trading price on the date of grant. We do not have any program, plan or practice of awarding options and setting the exercise price based on the stock’s price on a date other than the grant date, and we do not have a practice of determining the exercise price of option grants by using average prices (or lowest prices) of our common stock in a period preceding, surrounding or following the grant date. All grants to NEOs are made by the Board itself and not pursuant to delegated authority. Pursuant to authority delegated by the Board and subject to the Committee-approved allocation, awards of options to employees below the executive level are made by our CEO or his delegates.

Securities Trading Policy. Our securities trading policy prohibits our Directors, executives and other employees from engaging in any transaction in which they may profit from short-term speculative swings in the value of our securities. This includes “short sales” (selling borrowed securities which the seller hopes can be purchased at a lower price in the future) or “short sales against the box” (selling owned, but not delivered securities), “put” and “call” options (publicly available rights to sell or buy securities within a certain period of time at a specified price or the like) and hedging transactions, such as zero-cost collars and forward sale contracts. In addition, this policy is designed to ensure compliance with relevant SEC regulations, including insider trading rules.

Clawback Policies. We maintain clawback provisions relating to stock options, AIP awards and EPP awards. Under the clawback provisions for stock options, if an executive voluntarily leaves our employment to work for a competitor within one year after any option exercise, then the executive must repay to Kellogg any gains realized from such exercise (but reduced by any tax withholding or tax obligations). Beginning with our stock option grants in 2009, we have expanded the scope of our clawback provisions. In the event of fraud or misconduct causing a financial restatement, any gains realized from the exercise of stock options are now subject to recoupment depending on the facts and circumstances of the event. Similarly, under our AIP and EPP terms and conditions, in the event of fraud or misconduct causing a financial restatement, the AIP or EPP awards for the plan year of the restatement are

subject to recoupment depending on the facts and circumstances of the event. Beginning in 2018, we expanded our provisions in all equity awards to require forfeiture of awards before vesting and clawback after vesting or exercise if an executive violates the non-compete or non-solicitation provisions of the awards or an executive engages in any activity that is contrary or harmful to Kellogg's interest.

Deductibility of Compensation and Other Related Issues. Under prior law, Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code includes potential limitations on the deductibility of compensation in excess of \$1 million paid to the Company's CEO and three other most highly compensated executive officers (other than our principal financial officer) serving on the last day of the year unless certain exceptions applied, such as for 'performance-based compensation.' Based on the regulations issued by the Internal Revenue Service, we believe we have taken the necessary actions to ensure the deductibility of payments made under the AIP and with respect to stock options and performance shares previously granted under our plans, whenever possible. In contrast, restricted stock and units granted under our plans generally do not qualify as "performance-based compensation" under Section 162(m). Therefore, the vesting of restricted stock and units in some cases will result in a loss of tax deductibility of compensation. The exemption from Section 162(m)'s deduction limit for 'performance-based compensation' has been repealed, effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017, such that compensation paid to our covered executive officers in excess of \$1 million that has been 'performance-based compensation' will also not be deductible unless it qualifies for transition relief applicable to certain arrangements in place as of November 2, 2017.

Despite the C&T Committee's efforts to structure the executive team annual cash incentives and performance-based RSUs in a manner intended to be exempt from Section 162(m) as 'performance-based compensation,' because of ambiguities and uncertainties as to the application and interpretation of Section 162(m) and the regulations issued thereunder, including the uncertain scope of the transition relief under the legislation repealing Section 162(m)'s exemption from the deduction limit, no assurance can be given that compensation intended to satisfy this exemption from Section 162(m) in fact will. While we view preserving tax deductibility as an important objective, we believe the primary purpose of our compensation program is to support our strategy and the long-term interests of our Shareowners. In specific instances we have and in the future may authorize compensation arrangements that are not fully tax deductible but which promote other important objectives of Kellogg and of our executive compensation program. Further, the C&T Committee reserves the right to modify compensation that was initially intended to be exempt from Section 162(m) if it determines that such modifications are consistent with the objectives of Kellogg and of our executive compensation program.

We require any executive base salary above \$950,000 (after pre-tax deductions for benefits and similar items) to be deferred into deferred stock units under our Executive Deferral Program. This policy ensures that all base salary will be deductible under Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code. The deferred amounts are credited to an account in the form of units that are equivalent to the fair market value of our common stock. The units are payable in stock upon the executive's termination from employment. The only NEO affected by this policy in 2017 was Mr. Bryant who deferred \$215,000 of his salary.

The C&T Committee also reviews projections of the estimated accounting (pro forma expense) and tax impact of all material elements of the executive compensation program. Generally, accounting expense is accrued over the requisite service period of the particular pay element (generally equal to the performance period) and Kellogg realizes a tax deduction upon the approval of the payout or payment to the executive.

COMPENSATION AND TALENT MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE REPORT

As detailed in its charter, the C&T Committee oversees our compensation program on behalf of the Board. In the performance of its oversight function, the Committee, among other things, reviewed and discussed with management the Compensation Discussion and Analysis set forth in this proxy statement.

Based upon the review and discussions referred to above, the Committee recommended to the Board that the Compensation Discussion and Analysis be included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 30, 2017 and our proxy statement to be filed in connection with our 2018 Annual Meeting of Shareowners, each of which will be filed with the SEC.

COMPENSATION AND TALENT MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

John Dillon, Chair
Zachary Gund
Don Knauss
Mary Laschinger
Carolyn Tastad

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Summary Compensation Table.

The following narrative, tables and footnotes describe the “total compensation” earned during 2017, 2016 and 2015 by our NEOs. The total compensation presented below does not reflect the actual compensation received by our NEOs or the target compensation of our NEOs in 2017, 2016 and 2015. The actual value realized by our NEOs in 2017 from long-term incentives (options, PBRsUs and 2014-2016 EPP) is presented in the Option Exercises and Stock Vested Table on page 52 of this proxy statement. Target annual and long-term incentive awards for 2017 are presented in the Grant of Plan-Based Awards Table beginning on page 47 of this proxy statement.

The individual components of the total compensation calculation reflected in the Summary Compensation Table are broken out below:

Salary. Base salary earned during 2017. Refer to “Compensation Discussion and Analysis — Compensation Plans and Design — Base Salaries.”

Bonus. The amounts for Mr. Cahillane and Mr. Khan reflect one-time payments in connection with their commencement of employment. We did not pay any discretionary bonuses to any other NEO in 2017. Each NEO, earned an annual performance-based cash incentive under our AIP, as discussed below under “Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation.” Refer to “Compensation Discussion and Analysis — Compensation Plans and Design — Annual Incentives.”

Stock Awards. The awards disclosed under the heading “Stock Awards” consist of EPP awards and restricted stock unit awards. The dollar amounts for the awards represent the grant-date fair value calculated in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718 for each NEO. Refer to Notes 1 and 9 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in our annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 30, 2017. Details about the EPP awards granted in 2017 are included in the Grant of Plan-Based Awards Table below. Refer to “Compensation Discussion and Analysis — Compensation Plans and Design — Long-Term Incentives” for additional information. The grant-date fair value of the stock-based awards will likely vary from the actual amount the NEO receives. The actual value the NEO receives will depend on the number of shares earned and the price of our common stock when the shares vest.

Option Awards. The awards disclosed under the heading “Option Awards” consist of annual option grants (each an “option”). The dollar amounts for the awards represent the grant-date fair value calculated in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718 for each NEO. Refer to Notes 1 and 9 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 30, 2017. Details about the option awards made during 2017 are included in the Grant of Plan-Based Awards Table below. Refer to “Compensation Discussion and Analysis — Compensation Plans and Design — Long-Term Incentives — Stock Options” for additional information. The grant-date fair value of the stock option awards will likely vary from the actual value the NEO receives. The actual value the NEO receives will depend on the number of shares exercised and the price of our common stock on the date exercised.

Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation. The amount of Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation consists of the Kellogg Senior Executive AIP awards granted and earned in 2017, 2016 and in 2015. At the outset of each year, the C&T Committee grants AIP awards to the NEOs. Such awards are based on our performance each year and are paid in March following the completed year. For information on these awards refer to “Compensation Discussion and Analysis — Compensation Plans and Design — Annual Incentives.”

Change in Pension Value. The amounts disclosed under the heading “Change in Pension Value and Non-Qualified Deferred Compensation Earnings” represent the actuarial increase during 2017, 2016 and 2015 in the pension value provided under the pension plans. Kellogg does not pay above-market or preferential rates on non-qualified deferred compensation for employees, including the NEOs. A detailed narrative and tabular discussion about our pension plans and non-qualified deferred compensation plans, our contributions to our pension plans and the estimated actuarial increase in the value of our pension plans are presented under the heading “Retirement and Non-Qualified Defined Contribution and Deferred Compensation Plans.”

Director and Officer Liability, Travel Accident and Group Personal Excess Insurance. Director and officer liability insurance (“D&O Insurance”) insures our NEOs against certain losses that they are legally required to pay as a result of their actions while performing duties on our behalf. Travel accident insurance provides benefits to our NEOs in the event of death or disability (permanent and total) during travel on Kellogg corporate aircraft. Group personal excess insurance insures our NEOs for damages that an NEO is required to pay for personal injury or property damage in excess of damages covered by underlying insurance. Our D&O Insurance, travel accident insurance, and group personal excess insurance cover employees and others in addition to NEOs and do not break out the premium by covered individual or groups of individuals and, therefore, a dollar amount cannot be assigned for individual NEOs.

All Other Compensation. Consistent with our emphasis on performance-based pay, perquisites and other compensation are limited in scope and in 2017 were primarily comprised of domestic and international relocation, retirement benefit contributions and the cost of death benefits.

Summary Compensation Table

It is important to note that the information required by the Summary Compensation Table does not necessarily reflect the target or actual compensation for our NEOs in 2017, 2016 and 2015.

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)(1)	Stock Awards (\$)(2)(3)	Option Awards (\$)(4)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$)	Change in Pension Value and Non-Qualified Deferred Compensation Earnings (\$)(5)	All Other Compensation (\$)(6)	SEC Total (\$)	Total Without Change in Pension Value (\$)(7)
Steve Cahillane (8) Chief Executive Officer	2017	288,462	1,500,000	2,666,752	—	468,750	—	23,640	4,947,604	4,947,604
Paul Norman	2017	809,521	—	1,917,006	730,387	852,720	2,592,000	158,824	7,060,458	4,468,458
Senior Vice President, President, Kellogg North America	2016	783,319	—	1,264,790	772,431	958,200	1,868,000	1,015,931	6,662,671	4,794,671
	2015	751,630	—	963,256	593,912	1,244,900	1,387,000	168,683	5,109,381	3,722,381
Fareed Khan (9) Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer	2017	583,836	653,000	1,385,624	1,098,857	542,538	—	52,273	4,316,128	4,316,128
Chris Hood	2017	576,439	—	1,251,414	452,396	368,550	—	745,364	3,394,163	3,394,163
Senior Vice President, President, Kellogg Europe	2016	540,896	—	784,490	479,710	497,900	—	562,371	2,865,367	2,865,367
Gary Pilnick	2017	727,307	—	1,578,511	571,837	797,525	1,075,000	86,905	4,837,085	3,762,085
Vice Chairman, Corporate Development and Chief Legal Officer	2016	719,092	—	992,620	608,938	752,400	674,000	93,822	3,840,872	3,166,872
	2015	670,540	—	599,872	368,764	945,200	429,000	71,947	3,085,323	2,656,323
John Bryant (10) Chairman	2017	1,263,044	—	4,178,461	2,440,613	2,116,400	2,584,000	185,398	12,767,916	10,183,916
	2016	1,226,300	—	4,370,730	2,673,649	2,243,300	1,702,000	183,667	12,399,646	10,697,646
	2015	1,200,004	—	3,293,528	2,034,560	2,395,800	821,000	126,315	9,871,207	9,050,207
Ron Dissinger (11) Retired Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer	2017	719,992	—	—	—	110,600	1,303,000	202,147	2,335,739	1,032,739
	2016	711,648	—	1,080,675	660,825	864,000	1,407,000	170,705	4,894,853	3,487,853
	2015	684,500	—	784,448	484,704	833,700	1,080,000	179,603	4,046,955	2,966,955

- (1) Represents one-time payments in connection with the commencement of employment, subject to clawback for voluntary termination during applicable period of time.
- (2) Reflects the grant-date fair value of stock awards calculated in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718 for each NEO. Refer to Notes 1 and 9 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 30, 2017 for a discussion of the relevant assumptions used in

calculating the fair value. The table below presents separately the grant-date fair value for our EPP awards and restricted stock unit awards:

Name	Year	EPP (\$)	RSU (\$)	Total (\$)
Steve Cahillane				
Paul Norman	2017	1,039,585		
	2016	1,264,790		
	2015	963,256		
Fareed Khan	2017	724,356	661,268	1,385,624
Chris Hood	2017	643,872	607,542	1,251,414
	2016	784,490	—	784,490
Gary Pilnick	2017	818,254		
	2016	992,620		
	2015	599,872		
John Bryant	2017	4,178,461		
	2016	4,370,730		
	2015	3,293,528		
Ron Dissinger	2017	—		
	2016	1,080,675		
	2015	784,448		
760,257	1,578,511			
—	992,620			
—	599,872			
—	4,178,461			
—	4,370,730			
—	3,293,528			
—	—			
—	1,080,675			
—	784,448			

- (3) The actual EPP payout can range from 0% to 200% of the target. If the highest level of performance conditions are achieved, then the grant-date fair value of the stock awards for each NEO is as follows, Mr. Cahillane \$ 0 for 2017 ; Mr. Norman: \$ 2,079,170 , \$2,529,580, and \$1,926,512 for 2017 , 2016 , and 2015 , respectively; Mr. Khan: \$ 1,448,712 for 2017 ; Mr. Hood: \$ 1,287,744 , and \$1,568,980 for 2017 and 2016 respectively; Mr. Pilnick: \$ 1,636,508 , \$1,985,240, and \$1,199,744 for 2017 , 2016 , and 2015 , respectively; Mr. Bryant: \$8,356,922 , \$8,741,460, and \$6,587,056 for 2017 , 2016 , and 2015 , respectively; and Mr. Dissinger; \$ 0 , \$2,161,350, and \$1,568,896 for 2017 , 2016 , and 2015 , respectively.
- (4) Represents the grant-date fair value calculated in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718 for each NEO for stock option grants. Refer to Notes 1 and 9 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 30, 2017 for a discussion of the relevant assumptions used in calculating the grant-date fair value.
- (5) Solely represents the actuarial increase during 2017 (for 2017 compensation), 2016 (for 2016 compensation) and 2015 (for 2015 compensation) in the pension value provided under the U.S. Pension Plans for each NEO as we do not pay above-market or preferential earnings on non-qualified deferred compensation. The calculation of actuarial present value is generally consistent with the methodology and assumptions outlined in our audited financial statements, except that benefits are reflected as payable as of the date the executive is first entitled to full unreduced benefits (as opposed to the assumed retirement date) and without consideration of pre-retirement mortality. A variety of factors impact the actuarial increase in present value (pension value). In 2017 , the primary factors impacting the pension value include increases in age, service, and pay, and changes in the discount rate. Mr. Cahillane, Mr. Khan and Mr. Hood are not participants in the defined benefit pension plans and, instead, participate in Kellogg-provided defined contribution plans.

- (6) The table below presents an itemized account of “All Other Compensation” provided in 2017 to the NEOs. Consistent with our emphasis on performance-based pay, perquisites and other compensation are limited in scope.

Kellogg Contributions to S&I and Restoration Plans		Company Paid Death Benefit (b)	Financial Planning Assistance (c) (\$)	Physical Exams (d) (\$)	Relocation and Assignment (e)(\$)	Total (\$)
Name	(a) (\$)	(b) (\$)				
Steve Cahillane	8,654	4,740	6,000	—	4,246	23,640
Paul Norman	70,709	17,615	6,000	8,159	56,341	158,824
Fareed Khan	17,515	2,616	3,660	4,032	24,450	52,273
Chris Hood	114,886	2,218	6,000	4,726	617,534	745,364
Gary Pilnick	59,188	14,638	6,000	7,079	—	86,905
John Bryant	140,254	30,716	6,000	8,428	—	185,398
Ron Dissinger	63,360	119,255	6,000	—	13,532	202,147

- (a) For information about our Savings & Investment Plan and Restoration Plan and the Pringles Savings & Investment Plan, refer to “Retirement and Non-Qualified Defined Contribution and Deferred Compensation Plans — Defined Contribution Plans” beginning on page 55.
- (b) Annual cost for Kellogg-paid life insurance, Kellogg-paid accidental death and dismemberment, and Executive Survivor Income Plan (Kellogg funded death benefit provided to executive employees).
- (c) Reflects reimbursement for financial and tax planning assistance.
- (d) Actual cost of a physical health exam.
- (e) The payments related to Mr. Cahillane and Mr. Khan are pursuant to our U.S. domestic relocation policy that applies to all employees, and relate to their personal relocations after commencement of their employment. As a global organization, senior executives are located in key business centers around the world. To facilitate the assignment of experienced employees to support the business, we provide for the reimbursement of certain expenses incurred as a result of their international relocation and assignment. The objective of this program is to manage through disruption and ensure that the employees not be financially disadvantaged or advantaged in a meaningful way as a result of the relocation. Mr. Norman was relocated to our offices in Switzerland in September 2012 to manage our European operations and has since returned to the U.S. The payment of the following expenses is pursuant to our reimbursement policy on relocation and temporary international assignment: tax equalization and other payments (\$56,341) to ensure that Mr. Norman bears a tax burden that would be comparable to his U.S. tax burden on income that is not related to the international relocation and temporary assignment. Mr. Norman remains financially responsible for the amount of taxes he would have incurred if he had continued to live and work in the U.S. The payments related to Mr. Hood are pursuant to our reimbursement policy on relocation and temporary international assignment, applicable to eligible employees who relocate at the request of Kellogg. Mr. Hood was relocated to our offices in Switzerland in September 2012 to manage our European Snacks business, and in October 2013 was promoted to manage our overall European operations. The payment of the following expenses is pursuant to our reimbursement policy on relocation and temporary international assignment: relocation related payments (\$342,794) to address the incremental cost of housing, living, transportation, dependent education and other associated costs; and tax equalization and other payments (\$274,740) to ensure that Mr. Hood bears a tax burden that would be comparable to his U.S. tax burden on income that is not related to the international relocation and temporary assignment. Mr. Hood remains financially responsible for the amount of taxes he would have incurred if he had continued to live and work in the U.S. Mr. Dissinger was relocated to our offices in Ireland in August 2005 to serve as Chief Financial Officer, Kellogg Europe, and has since returned to the U.S. The payment of the following expense is pursuant to our reimbursement policy on relocation and temporary international assignment: tax equalization and other payments (\$13,532) to ensure Mr. Dissinger bears a tax burden that would be comparable to his U.S. tax burden on income that is not related to the international relocation and temporary assignment. Mr. Dissinger remains financially responsible for the amount of taxes he would have incurred if he had continued to live and work in the U.S.

In addition to the foregoing compensation, the NEOs also participated in health and welfare benefit programs, including vacation and medical, dental, prescription drug and disability coverage. These programs are generally available and comparable to those programs provided to all U.S. salaried employees.

- (7) In order to show the effect that the year-over-year change in pension value had on total compensation, as determined under applicable SEC rules, we have included an additional column to show total compensation minus the change in pension value. The amounts reported in the Total Without Change in Pension Value column may differ substantially from the amounts reported in the Total column required under SEC rules and are not a substitute for total compensation. Total Without Change in Pension Value represents total compensation, as determined under applicable SEC rules, minus the change in pension value reported in the Change in Pension Value and Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Earnings column. The change in pension value is subject to external variables, such as interest rates, that are not related to our performance. Therefore, we do not believe a year-over-year change in pension value is helpful in evaluating compensation for comparative purposes and instead, believe shareowners may find the accumulated pension benefits in the Pension Benefits table on page 55 a more useful calculation of the pension benefits provided to our NEOs.
- (8) Mr. Cahillane joined Kellogg as President and CEO in October 2017.
- (9) Mr. Khan joined Kellogg as CFO in February 2017.
- (10) Mr. Bryant retired as President and CEO in October 2017, but will remain Chairman until March 15, 2018. For additional information about Mr. Bryant's retirement benefits, see "Potential Post-Employment Payments," which begins on page 58 of this proxy statement.
- (11) Mr. Dissinger retired as CFO effective February 2017, remained at the Company in 2017 to ensure an orderly transition and was succeeded by Mr. Khan. Mr. Dissinger participated in the 2017 AIP for January and February and did not participate in the 2017 Long-Term Incentive Plan. For additional information about Mr. Dissinger's retirement benefits, see "Potential Post-Employment Payments," which begins on page 58 of this proxy statement.

Grant of Plan-Based Awards Table.

During 2017, we granted the following plan-based awards to our NEOs:

- Stock Options;
- 2017 AIP grants (annual cash performance-based awards) paid in March 2018;
- 2017-2019 EPP grants (multi-year stock performance-based awards); and
- Restricted stock unit grants.

Information with respect to each of these awards on a grant-by-grant basis is set forth in the table below. For a detailed discussion of each of these awards and their material terms, refer to "Executive Compensation — Summary Compensation Table" and "Compensation Discussion and Analysis — Compensation Plans and Design" above.

Name	Grant Date	Estimated Possible Payouts Under Non-Equity Incentive Plan Awards (1)			Estimated Future Payouts Under Equity Incentive Plan Awards			All Other Stock Awards: Number of Shares of Stock or Units (#)	All Other Option Awards: Number of Securities Under-lying Options (#)	Exercise or Base Price of Option Awards (\$/Sh)	Grant-date Fair Value of Stock and Option Awards (\$)	
		Thres-hold (\$)	Target (\$)	Max-imum (\$)	Thres-hold (#)	Target (#)	Max-imum (#)					
Steve Cahillane												
2017 AIP (5)		—	468,750	468,750								
2017 RSU (6)	10/2/2017							47,350			2,666,752	(2)
Paul Norman												
Stock options	2/17/2017								69,100	72.90	730,387	(3)
2017 AIP		—	897,600	1,795,200								
2017-19 EPP	2/17/2017				—	15,500	31,000				1,039,585	(4)
2017 RSU (7)	2/17/2017							3,100			207,483	(2)
2017 RSU (8)	10/4/2017							11,910			669,938	(2)
Fareed Khan												
Stock options	2/17/2017								103,960	72.90	1,098,857	(3)
2017 AIP		—	571,100	1,142,200								
2017-19 EPP	2/17/2017				—	10,800	21,600				724,356	(4)
2017 RSU (7)	2/17/2017							9,880			661,268	(2)
Chris Hood												
Stock options	2/17/2017								42,800	72.90	452,396	(3)
2017 AIP		—	526,500	1,053,000								
2017-19 EPP	2/17/2017				—	9,600	19,200				643,872	(4)
2017 RSU (7)	2/17/2017							1,900			127,167	(2)
2017 RSU (8)	10/4/2017							8,540			480,375	(2)
Gary Pilnick												
Stock options	2/17/2017								54,100	72.90	571,837	(3)
2017 AIP		—	693,500	1,387,000								
2017-19 EPP	2/17/2017				—	12,200	24,400				818,254	(4)
2017 RSU (7)	2/17/2017							2,400			160,632	(2)
2017 RSU (8)	10/4/2017							10,660			599,625	(2)
John Bryant												
Stock options	2/17/2017								230,900	72.90	2,440,613	(3)
2017 AIP		—	2,227,800	4,455,600								
2017-19 EPP	2/17/2017				—	62,300	124,600				4,178,461	(4)
Ron Dissinger												
2017 AIP		—	116,400	232,800								

- (1) Represents estimated possible payouts on the grant date for annual performance cash awards granted in 2017 under the 2017 AIP for each of our NEOs. The actual amount of AIP paid can range from 0% to 200% of the target. The AIP is an annual cash incentive opportunity and, therefore, these awards are earned in the year of grant. See the column captioned “Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation” in the Summary Compensation Table for the actual payout amounts related to the 2017 AIP. See also “Compensation Discussion and Analysis — Compensation Plans and Design — Annual Incentives” for additional information about the 2017 AIP.
- (2) Represents the grant-date fair value calculated in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. Refer to Notes 1 and 9 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 30, 2017. The grant-date fair value of the restricted stock units will likely vary from the actual value the NEO receives. The actual value the NEO receives will depend on the value of the shares upon vesting.
- (3) Represents the grant-date fair value calculated in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. Refer to Notes 1 and 9 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 30, 2017. The grant-date fair value of the stock option awards will likely vary from the actual value the NEO receives. The actual value the NEO receives will depend on the number of shares exercised and the price of our common stock on the date exercised.

- (4) Represents the grant-date fair value calculated in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. Refer to Notes 1 and 9 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 30, 2017. This grant-date fair value assumes that each participant earns the target EPP award (i.e., 100% of EPP target). The actual value the NEO receives will depend on the number of shares earned and the price of our common stock when the shares vest.
- (5) Mr. Cahillane joined Kellogg as President and CEO in October 2017. Per the terms of his letter agreement, Mr. Cahillane's 2017 AIP award was prorated based on his start date and paid at target.
- (6) The restricted stock units will vest in full on October 2, 2020, the third anniversary of the grant date.
- (7) The restricted stock units will vest in full on February 17, 2020, the third anniversary of the grant date.
- (8) The restricted stock units will vest in full on October 4, 2019, the second anniversary of the grant date, but only if Kellogg exceeds a minimum diluted earnings per share threshold measured on a cumulative basis commencing at the beginning of the fourth quarter of fiscal 2017 and ending at the end of the third quarter of fiscal 2019. If these performance thresholds are met, the awards are paid in shares of common stock at the end of the performance period.

Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End Table.

The following equity awards granted to our NEOs were outstanding as of the end of fiscal 2017:

Stock Options (disclosed under the "Option Awards" columns). Represents annual option grants made in February of each year to our NEOs.

Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units (disclosed under the "Stock Awards" columns). We award restricted stock units ('RSUs') from time to time to selected executives and employees based on a variety of factors, including facilitating recruiting and retaining key executives. During 2017, the Company granted the following RSU awards:

- Mr. Cahillane (47,350 units) and Mr. Khan (7,680 units) were granted RSU awards on their respective hire dates. These awards vest on the third anniversary of the grant date.
- In February 2017, Mr. Norman (3,100 units), Mr. Khan (2,200 units), Mr. Hood (1,900 units), and Mr. Pilnick (2,400 units), received RSU awards as part of their annual long-term incentive compensation package. These awards vest on the third anniversary of the grant date.
- In connection with our CEO succession announcement, Mr. Norman (11,910 units), Mr. Hood (8,540 units), and Mr. Pilnick (10,660 units), were granted performance-based restricted stock units in October 2017 in recognition of their contributions to the Company and the importance of leadership continuity. The awards will vest on the second anniversary of the grant date if the Company exceeds a minimum fully diluted earnings per share threshold measured on a cumulative basis commencing at the beginning of the fourth quarter of fiscal 2017 and ending at the end of the third quarter of fiscal 2019.

2015-2017 EPP Grants (disclosed under the "Stock Awards" columns). The 2015-2017 EPP cycle began on January 4, 2015 (first day of fiscal 2015) and concluded on December 30, 2017 (last day of fiscal 2017). Dividends are not paid on unvested EPP awards. The 2015-2017 awards are based on cumulative cash flow and relative total shareowner return. The ultimate value of the awards will depend on the number of shares earned and the price of our common stock at the time awards are issued.

2016-2018 EPP Grants (disclosed under the "Stock Awards" columns). The 2016-2018 EPP cycle began on January 3, 2016 (first day of fiscal 2016) and concludes on December 29, 2018 (last day of fiscal 2018). Dividends are not paid on unvested EPP awards. The 2016-2018 awards are based on currency-neutral comparable operating profit and relative total shareowner return. The ultimate value of the awards will depend on the number of shares earned and the price of our common stock at the time awards are issued.

2017-2019 EPP Grants (disclosed under the "Stock Awards" columns). The 2017-2019 EPP cycle began on January 1, 2017 (first day of fiscal 2017) and concludes on December 28, 2019 (last day of fiscal 2017). Dividends are not paid on unvested EPP awards. The 2017-2019 awards are based on currency-neutral comparable operating margin percentage during 2019 and relative total shareowner return. The ultimate value of the awards will depend on the number of shares earned and the price of our common stock at the time awards are issued.

Name	Option Awards					Stock Awards			
	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable (1)	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable (2)	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Unearned Options (#)(3)	Option Exercise Price (\$)(4)	Option Expiration Date(5)	Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (#)(6)	Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested \$(7)	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Unearned Shares, Units or Other Rights That Have Not Vested(#)(8)	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Market or Payout Value of Unearned Shares, Units or Other Rights That Have Not Vested \$(9)
Steve Cahillane									
Restricted Stock Units (14)						47,350	3,218,853		
Paul Norman									
Options	75,800	—		60.01	2/22/2023				
	84,600	—		59.95	2/21/2024				
	52,933	26,467(10)		64.09	2/20/2025				
	26,300	52,600(11)		75.52	2/19/2026				
	—	69,100(12)		72.90	2/17/2027				
Restricted Stock Units (15)						15,010	1,020,380		
2015-17 EPP (13)								33,400	2,270,532
2016-18 EPP								31,600	2,148,168
2017-19 EPP								31,000	2,107,380
Fareed Khan									
Options	—	103,960(12)		72.90	2/17/2027				
Restricted Stock Units (16)						9,880	671,642		
2017-19 EPP								21,600	1,468,368
Chris Hood									
Options	41,100	—		60.01	2/22/2023				
	39,200	—		59.95	2/21/2024				
	22,866	11,434(10)		64.09	2/20/2025				
	16,333	32,667(11)		75.52	2/19/2026				
	—	42,800(12)		72.90	2/17/2027				
Restricted Stock Units (17)						10,440	709,711		
2015-17 EPP(13)								14,400	978,912
2016-18 EPP								19,600	1,332,408
2017-19 EPP								19,200	1,305,216
Gary Pilnick									
Options	67,700	—		52.53	2/17/2022				
	50,200	—		60.01	2/22/2023				
	64,800	—		59.95	2/21/2024				
	32,866	16,434(10)		64.09	2/20/2025				
	20,733	41,467(11)		75.52	2/19/2026				
	—	54,100(12)		72.90	2/17/2027				
Restricted Stock Units (18)						13,060	887,819		
2015-17 EPP(13)								20,800	1,413,984
2016-18 EPP								24,800	1,685,904
2017-19 EPP								24,400	1,658,712
John Bryant (19)									
Options	327,200	—		60.01	2/22/2023				
	349,700	—		59.95	2/21/2024				
	236,759	—		64.09	2/20/2025				
	147,016	—		75.52	2/19/2026				
	47,656	—		72.90	2/17/2027				
2015-17 EPP								104,780	7,122,944

2016-18 EPP					63,758	4,334,269
2017-19 EPP					31,094	2,113,770
Ron Dissinger (20)						
Options	75,300	—	60.01	1/1/2023		
	83,700	—	59.95	1/1/2023		
	61,785	—	64.09	1/1/2023		
	41,941	—	75.52	1/1/2023		
2015-17 EPP					27,200	1,849,056
2016-18 EPP					18,000	1,223,640

- (1) On an award-by-award basis, the number of securities underlying unexercised options that are exercisable and that are not reported in Column 3 — “Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Unearned Options.”
- (2) On an award-by-award basis, the number of securities underlying unexercised options that are unexercisable and that are not reported in Column 3 — “Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Unearned Options.”
- (3) On an award-by-award basis, there were no shares underlying unexercised options awarded under any equity incentive plan that have not been earned.
- (4) The exercise price for each option reported in Columns 1 and 2 — “Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options” and Column 3 — “Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Unearned Options.”
- (5) The expiration date for each option reported in Columns 1 and 2 — “Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options” and Column 3 — “Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Unearned Options.”
- (6) The total number of shares of stock that have not vested and that are not reported in Column 8 — “Number of Unearned Shares, Units or Other Rights That Have Not Vested.”
- (7) Represents the number of shares of stock that have not vested and that are not reported in Column 9 - “Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Market or Payout Value of Unearned Shares, Units or Other Rights That Have Not Vested” multiplied by the closing price of our common stock on December 29, 2017 (the last trading day of fiscal 2017).
- (8) Represents the “maximum” number of shares that could be earned under outstanding EPP awards. The cycle for the 2014-2016 EPP grants concluded on December 30, 2017, the cycle for the 2015-2017 EPP grants concludes on December 29, 2018 and the cycle for the 2016-2018 EPP grants concludes on December 29, 2018. The ultimate number of shares issued under the EPP awards will depend on the number of shares earned and the price of our common stock on the actual vesting date. For additional information with respect to these awards, refer to “Executive Compensation — Summary Compensation Table” and “Compensation Discussion and Analysis — Compensation Plans and Design.”
- (9) Represents the “maximum” number of shares that could be earned under outstanding EPP awards multiplied by the closing price of our common stock on December 29, 2017 (the last trading day of fiscal 2017). The ultimate value of the EPP awards will depend on the number of shares earned and the price of our common stock on the actual vesting date.
- (10) One-third of these options vested on February 20, 2016; one-third vested on February 20, 2017; and one-third vested February 20, 2018.
- (11) One-third of these options vested on February 19, 2017; one-third vested on February 19, 2018; and one-third will vest on February 19, 2019.
- (12) One-third of these options will vest on February 17, 2018, one-third will vest on February 17, 2019 and one-third will vest on February 17, 2020
- (13) Vested on February 19, 2017; for actual payout amounts see the 2015-2017 EPP table on page 37.
- (14) These RSUs will vest on October 1, 2020.
- (15) These RSUs will vest on February 20, 2020 (3,100 units) and October 2, 2019 (11,910 units).
- (16) These RSUs will vest on February 20, 2020.
- (17) These RSUs will vest on February 20, 2020 (1,900 units) and October 2, 2019 (8,540 units).
- (18) These RSUs will vest on February 20, 2020 (2,400 units) and October 2, 2019 (10,660 units).
- (19) In connection with Mr. Bryant’s retirement as President and CEO on October 1, 2017: (i) his outstanding option awards vested on a prorated basis through October 1, 2017, while any remaining unvested options were cancelled and (ii) his EPP awards vested on a prorated basis through October 1, 2017 and were paid on actual performance at the same time as other EPP participants.

(20) In connection with Mr. Dissinger's retirement from the Company on December 29, 2017: (i) his outstanding option awards vested on a prorated basis through December 29, 2017, while any remaining unvested options were cancelled and (ii) his EPP awards vested on a prorated basis through December 29, 2017 and were paid on actual performance at the same time as other EPP participants.

Option Exercises and Stock Vested Table.

With respect to our NEOs, this table shows the stock options exercised by such officers during 2017 (disclosed under the "Option Awards" columns). The dollar value reflects the total pre-tax value realized by such officers (Kellogg stock price at exercise minus the option's exercise price), not the grant-date fair value disclosed elsewhere in this proxy statement. Value from these option exercises were only realized to the extent our stock price increased relative to the stock price at grant (exercise price). These options have been granted to the NEOs since 2007. Consequently, the value realized by the executives upon exercise of the options was actually earned over a period of up to 10 years.

The 2014-2016 EPP cycle began on January 4, 2014 (first day of fiscal 204) and concluded on December 31 (last day of fiscal 2016). Although the performance period ended on December 31, 2016, each NEO had to be actively employed by Kellogg on the date the awards vested (February 17, 2017) in order to be eligible to receive a payout.

Number of Shares Name	Option Awards		Stock Awards(1)	
	Acquired on Exercise (#)	Value Realized on Exercise (\$)	Number of Shares Acquired on Vesting(#)	Value Realized on Vesting (\$)
Steve Cahillane	—	—	—	—
Paul Norman	—	—	2,905	211,775
Fareed Khan	—	—	—	—
Chris Hood	—	—	1,365	99,509
Gary Pilnick	—	—	2,240	163,296
John Bryant	—	—	15,820	1,153,278
Ron Dissinger	—	—	2,870	209,223

(1) Does not reflect the payout of 2015-2017 EPP awards. The 2015-2017 EPP cycle began on December 29, 2013 (first day of fiscal 2015) and concluded on December 30, 2017 (last day of fiscal 2017). Although the performance period ended on December 30, 2017, each NEO (other than Mr. Bryant and Mr. Dissinger) had to be actively employed by Kellogg on the date the awards vested (February 16, 2018) in order to be eligible to receive a payout. See "Compensation Discussion and Analysis — Compensation Plans and Design — Long-Term Incentives — Executive Performance Plan — 2015-2017 EPP" and "Executive Compensation — Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End Table" for additional information.

RETIREMENT AND NON-QUALIFIED DEFINED CONTRIBUTION AND DEFERRED COMPENSATION PLANS

Our NEOs are eligible to receive retirement benefits from Kellogg. The C&T Committee utilizes survey information for Fortune 500 companies and our peer group compiled by Aon Hewitt, Willis Towers Watson, and Mercer to help determine the appropriate level of benefits. The C&T Committee uses the same survey information used by Kellogg to set these benefits for all U.S. salaried employees. Since our NEOs participate in the same plans (with exceptions noted) as our eligible U.S. salaried employees. The total retirement benefit is provided through a combination of qualified and non-qualified defined contribution savings and investment plans, and qualified and non-qualified defined benefit pension plans. Eligibility for the different plans provided by Kellogg varies by NEO.

In September 2017, the Company amended certain defined benefit pension plans in the U.S. and Canada for salaried employees. As of December 31, 2018, the amendment will freeze the compensation and service periods used to calculate pension benefits for active salaried employees who participate in the affected pension plans. Beginning January 1, 2019, impacted employees will not accrue additional benefits under these plans for future service and eligible compensation received under these plans, and will participate in the same defined contribution plans as all other salaried employees.

Both our U.S. pension program and our U.S. savings and investment program include non-qualified restoration plans for our U.S. executives, which allow us to provide benefits comparable to those which would be available under our IRS qualified plans if the IRS regulations did not include limits on covered compensation and benefits. We refer to these plans as “restoration plans” because they restore benefits that would otherwise be available under the plans. These plans use the same benefit formulas as our broad-based IRS qualified plans, and use the same types of compensation to determine benefit amounts.

Amounts earned under long-term incentive programs such as EPP, gains from stock options and awards of restricted stock and restricted stock units are not included when determining retirement benefits for any employee (including executives). We do not pay above-market interest rates on amounts deferred under our savings and investment plans.

The amount of an employee’s compensation is an integral component of determining the benefits provided under pension and savings plan formulas, thus, an individual’s performance over time will influence the level of his or her retirement benefits

Pension Plans.

Our U.S. pension plans are composed of the Kellogg Company Pension Plan and the non-qualified restoration plans, which include the Kellogg Company Executive Excess Plan for accruals after December 31, 2004, and the Kellogg Company Excess Benefit Retirement Plan for accruals on or before December 31, 2004 (collectively, the “U.S. Pension Plans”). Mr. Bryant, Mr. Norman, Mr. Dissinger and Mr. Pilnick are participants in our U.S. Pension Plans. Since 2008, Mr. Bryant and Mr. Pilnick have been treated as grandfathered participants under these plans.

Below is an overview of our current U.S. Pension Plans in which these NEOs participate.

	Qualified Pension Plan	Non-Qualified Plans
Reason for Plan	Provide eligible employees with a competitive level of retirement benefits based on pay and years of service. Benefit accruals will be frozen for salaried employees as of the close of December 31, 2018.	Provide eligible employees with a competitive level of retirement benefits by “restoring” the benefits limited by the Internal Revenue Code. Based on the formula used in the Qualified Pension Plan. Benefit accruals will be frozen for salaried employees as of the close of December 31, 2018.
Eligibility	Salaried employees and certain hourly and union employees. Pension plans closed to new participants beginning January 1, 2010.	Eligible employees impacted under the Internal Revenue Code by statutory limits on the level of compensation and benefits that can be considered in determining Kellogg-provided retirement benefits.
Payment Form	Monthly annuity.	Monthly annuity or lump sum at the choice of the executive.
Participation, as of January 1, 2003	Active Kellogg heritage employees who were hired prior to August 1, 2002 and who were 40 years of age or <i>older</i> or had 10 or <i>more</i> years of service as of January 1, 2003.	
Retirement Eligibility	<p><i>Full Unreduced Benefit:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Normal retirement age 65 • Age 55 with 30 or more years of service • Age 62 with 5 years of service <p><i>Reduced Benefit:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Age 55 with 20 years of service • Any age with 30 years of service 	
Pension Formula	Single Life Annuity = 1.5% x (years of service) x (final average pay based on the average of highest <i>three</i> consecutive years) — (Social Security offset)	
Pensionable Earnings	Includes only base pay and annual incentive payments. We do not include any other compensation, such as restricted stock grants, restricted stock unit grants, EPP payouts, gains from stock option exercises and any other form of stock- or option-based compensation in calculating pensionable earnings.	

The estimated actuarial present value of the retirement benefit accrued through December 30, 2017 appears in the following table. The calculation of actuarial present value is generally consistent with the methodology and assumptions outlined in our audited financial statements, except that benefits are reflected as payable as of the date the executive is first entitled to full unreduced benefits (as opposed to the assumed retirement date) and without consideration of pre-retirement mortality. Specifically, present value amounts were determined based on the financial accounting discount rate of 3.65% for both the Qualified Pension Plan and the Non-Qualified Pension Plan. Benefits subject to lump-sum distributions were determined using an interest rate of 3.65% and current statutory mortality under the Pension Protection Act for each NEO participating in our pension plan. For further information on our accounting for pension plans, refer to Note 10 within Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 30, 2017. The actuarial increase in 2017 of the projected retirement benefits can be found in the Summary Compensation Table under the heading “Change in Pension Value and Non-Qualified Deferred Compensation Earnings”. No payments were made to our NEOs under the Pension Plans during 2017. The number of years of credited service disclosed below equals an executive’s length of service with Kellogg. For Mr. Pilnick, all of his years of service are reflected in the ‘2005 and After’ plan because he had not yet vested in the earlier plan at the time the new plan was established to qualify for 409A treatment.

Pension Benefits Table

Name	Plan Name	Number of Years Credited Service (#)	Present Value of Accumulated Benefit (\$)	Payments During Last Fiscal Year (\$)
Paul Norman	U.S. Qualified Pension Plan	30.50	1,156,000	—
	Non-Qualified Plan (2004 and before)	17.50	687,000	
	Non-Qualified Plan (2005 and after)	13.00	11,420,000	
	TOTAL		13,263,000	
Gary Pilnick	U.S. Qualified Pension Plan	17.33	487,000	—
	Non-Qualified Plan (2004 and before)	—	—	
	Non-Qualified Plan (2005 and after)	17.33	3,811,000	
	TOTAL		4,298,000	
John Bryant	U.S. Qualified Pension Plan	19.83	544,000	—
	Non-Qualified Plan (2004 and before)	6.83	410,000	
	Non-Qualified Plan (2005 and after)	13.00	9,840,000	
	TOTAL		10,794,000	
Ron Dissinger	U.S. Qualified Pension Plan	30.17	1,246,000	—
	Non-Qualified Plan (2004 and before)	17.17	420,000	
	Non-Qualified Plan (2005 and after)	13.00	8,645,000	
	TOTAL		10,311,000	

Defined Contribution Plans.

We offer both qualified and non-qualified defined contribution plans for employees to elect voluntary deferrals of salary and annual incentive awards. Our principal defined contribution plans are composed of (1) the Savings & Investment Plan (which is a qualified plan available to substantially all salaried employees) and (2) the Restoration Savings & Investment Plan (“Restoration Plan”), which is a non-qualified plan as described below. Mr. Bryant, Mr. Cahillane, Mr. Norman, Mr. Khan, Mr. Dissinger and Mr. Pilnick are participants in both of these plans. Mr. Hood participates in the Restoration Plan.

We also offer a separate qualified defined contribution plan for salaried employees who joined Kellogg as part of our acquisition of Pringles: The Pringles Savings & Investment Plan (which is a qualified plan available to salaried employees that joined the Company through the acquisition of Pringles) and which is described below. Mr. Hood participates in this plan.

Savings & Investment Plan

Under this plan, employees can defer up to 50% of base salary plus annual incentives. Distributions are generally made after termination of employment with Kellogg, either as annual or monthly installments or as a lump sum, based on the distribution payment alternative elected under the plan.

In order to assist employees with saving for retirement, we provide matching contributions on employee deferrals. Under the Savings & Investment Plan, we match 100% of employee deferral contributions up to 3% of eligible compensation (i.e., base salary plus annual incentive), and 50% of employee deferral contributions between 3% and 5% of eligible compensation. Accordingly, if an employee contributes 5% of eligible compensation, we provide a matching contribution of 4% of eligible compensation. No Kellogg matching contributions are provided above 5% of eligible compensation deferred by an employee. Kellogg matching contributions are immediately vested. Any amount of matching contributions or employee contributions in excess of IRS limits will be made to the Restoration Plan. Mr. Cahillane and Mr. Khan will begin to receive the matching contribution after their first anniversary of employment, pursuant to the terms of the Savings & Investment Plan.

Additionally, the Company provides a fixed Retirement Contribution to the Savings & Investment Plan for employees hired after January 1, 2010, the date the salaried defined benefits plans were closed to new entrants. The

Retirement Contribution is a fixed 3%, 5% or 7% of base salary, for employees with up to 10 years of service, between 10 and 20 years of service or greater than 20 years of service, respectively. The Retirement Contribution vests upon an employee's third anniversary of employment. Mr. Cahillane and Mr. Khan each receive a 3% Retirement Contribution, pursuant to the terms of the Savings & Investment Plan.

Pringles Savings & Investment Plan

The Pringles Savings & Investment Plan is a qualified defined contribution plan that was established June 1, 2012 to provide retirement benefits to salaried employees who joined Kellogg through our acquisition of Pringles. Under this plan, employees can defer up to 50% of base salary plus annual incentives. Distributions are generally made after termination of employment with Kellogg, either as annual or monthly installments or as a lump sum, based on the distribution payment alternative elected under the plan.

The Pringles Savings & Investment Plan provides eligible participants a defined Discretionary Employer Contribution ('DEC') that is based on base salary and years of service, which includes service with Pringles before the acquisition. The DEC is calculated at the end of the plan year and contributed to the Pringles Savings & Investment Plan for eligible participants during the first quarter of the following year. Mr. Hood, having more than 20 years of service, receives a DEC equal to 21.24% of his base pay. The DEC is subject to a three-year cliff vesting schedule, which takes into account years of service with Pringles before the acquisition. There is no company match to employees' contributions made to the Pringles Savings & Investment Plan. Any amount of DEC or employee contributions in excess of IRS limits will be made to the Restoration Plan.

Restoration Plan

Effective on January 1, 2005, the Restoration Plan was renamed the Grandfathered Restoration Plan to preserve certain distribution options previously available in the old Restoration Plan, but no longer allow for deferrals after December 31, 2004 under IRS regulations issued under Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code. Deferrals after December 31, 2004 are included in a new Restoration Plan, which complies with IRS regulations under Section 409A.

Under this plan, eligible employees can defer up to 50% of base salary plus annual incentives. Payouts are generally made after retirement or termination of employment with Kellogg, either as annual installments or as a lump sum, based on the distribution payment alternative elected under the plan. Participants in the Restoration Plan may not make withdrawals during their employment. Participants in the Grandfathered Restoration Plan may make withdrawals during employment, but must pay a 10% penalty on any in-service withdrawal.

In order to assist employees with saving for retirement, we provide matching contributions on employee deferrals for eligible employees who also participate in the Savings & Investment Plan. We match 100% of employee deferral contributions up to 3% of eligible compensation (i.e., base salary plus annual incentive), and 50% of employee deferral contributions between 3% and 5% of eligible compensation. Accordingly, if employees contribute 5% of eligible compensation, we provide a matching contribution of 4% of eligible compensation. No Kellogg matching contributions are provided above 5% of eligible compensation deferred by employees, and no Kellogg matching contributions are provided to employees who participate in the Pringles Savings & Investment Plan. Kellogg matching contributions are immediately vested.

Our Restoration Plan is a non-qualified, unfunded plan we offer to employees who are impacted by the statutory limits of the Internal Revenue Code on contributions under our qualified plans. The Restoration Plan allows us to provide (1) the same matching contribution and fixed retirement contribution, as a percentage of eligible compensation, to impacted employees as other employees who participate in the Savings & Investment Plan, and (2) the same DEC, as a percentage of eligible compensation, to impacted employees under the Pringles Savings & Investment Plan.

All contributions to the Restoration Plan are treated as if they are invested in the Stable Income Fund, which was selected by Kellogg (and is one of the 11 investment choices available to employees participating in the Savings & Investment Plan and the Pringles Savings & Investment Plan). The average annual rate of return for the Stable Income Fund has been about 2.2% over the last 10 years. As an unfunded plan, no money is actually invested in the Stable Income Fund; contributions and earnings/losses are tracked in a book-entry account and all account balances are general Kellogg obligations.

The following table provides information with respect to our Restoration Plan, as applicable to each NEO. This table excludes information with respect to our Savings & Investment Plan and Pringles Savings & Investment Plan, which are qualified plans available to salaried Kellogg employees as described above.

Name	Registrant				
	Executive Contributions in Last FY (\$)(1)	Contributions in Last FY (\$)(2)	Aggregate Earnings in Last FY (\$)(3)	Aggregate Withdrawals (\$)	Aggregate Balance at Last FYE (\$)(4)(5)
Steve Cahillane	9,615	554	13	—	10,182
Paul Norman	80,386	64,309	33,550	—	1,907,743
Fareed Khan	—	9,415	41	—	9,456
Chris Hood	40,217	77,786	6,012	—	359,068
Gary Pilnick	64,755	51,804	35,052	—	1,983,139
John Bryant	226,544	129,454	55,744	—	3,197,391
Ron Dissinger	268,798	53,760	38,257	—	2,233,472

- (1) Amounts in this column are included in the “Salary” column in the Summary Compensation Table.
- (2) Amounts in this column are Kellogg contributions and are reflected in the Summary Compensation Table under the heading “All Other Compensation.”
- (3) Represents at-market/non-preferential earnings on the accumulated balance in 2017.
- (4) Aggregate balance as of December 30, 2017 is the total market value of the deferred compensation account, including executive contributions, Kellogg contributions and any earnings, including contributions and earnings from past fiscal years.
- (5) The amounts in the table below are also being reported as compensation in the Summary Compensation Table in the years indicated.

Name	Fiscal Year	Reported Amounts (\$)
Steve Cahillane	2017	10,169
Paul Norman	2017	144,695
	2016	168,140
	2015	103,395
Fareed Khan	2017	9,415
Chris Hood	2017	118,003
	2016	90,466
Gary Pilnick	2017	116,559
	2016	133,171
John Bryant	2017	355,998
	2016	369,281
	2015	255,310
Ron Dissinger	2017	322,558
	2016	330,301

POTENTIAL POST-EMPLOYMENT PAYMENTS

Our executive officers are eligible to receive benefits in the event their employment is terminated (1) by Kellogg without cause, (2) upon their retirement, disability or death or (3) in certain circumstances following a change in control. The amount of benefits will vary based on the reason for the termination.

The following sections present calculations, as of December 30, 2017, of the estimated benefits our executive officers would receive in these situations. Although the calculations are intended to provide reasonable estimates of the potential benefits, they are based on numerous assumptions and may not represent the actual amount an executive would receive if an eligible termination event were to occur.

In addition to the amounts disclosed in the following sections, each executive officer would retain the amounts he or she has earned or accrued over the course of his employment prior to the termination event, such as the executive's balances under our deferred compensation plans, accrued retirement benefits and previously vested stock options and other vested equity awards. For further information about previously earned and accrued amounts, see "Executive Compensation — Summary Compensation Table," "Executive Compensation — Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year End Table," "Executive Compensation — Option Exercises and Stock Vested Table" and "Retirement and Non-Qualified Defined Contribution and Deferred Compensation Plans."

Severance Benefits.

The NEOs are covered by arrangements which specify payments in the event the executive's employment is terminated. We believe these severance benefits are competitive with our compensation peer group and general industry practices. The Kellogg Company Severance Benefit Plan and the Change in Control Policy have been established primarily to attract and retain talented and experienced executives and further motivate them to contribute to our short- and long-term success for the benefit of our Shareowners, particularly during uncertain times.

The Kellogg Company Severance Benefit Plan provides market-based severance benefits to employees who are terminated by Kellogg under certain circumstances. Kellogg benefits from this program in a variety of ways, including that Kellogg has the right to receive a general release, non-compete, non-solicitation and non-disparagement agreement from separated employees in exchange for the benefits provided under the program.

The Change in Control Policy provides market-based benefits to executives in connection with a change in control in the event an executive is terminated without cause or the executive terminates employment for "good reason." The Change in Control Policy protects Shareowner interests by enhancing employee focus during rumored or actual change in control activity by providing incentives to remain with Kellogg despite uncertainties while a transaction is under consideration or pending.

If the employment of an executive (including an NEO) is terminated without cause, he or she will be entitled to receive benefits under the Kellogg Company Severance Benefit Plan. Benefits under the Severance Benefit Plan are not available if an executive is terminated for cause.

In the event we terminate the "at-will" employment of an NEO for reasons other than cause, he would receive severance-related benefits under the Kellogg Company Severance Benefit Plan. In 2016, the C&T Committee modified the Kellogg Company Severance Benefit Plan to harmonize benefits across all senior executives, which reduced benefits for certain NEOs. The plan is designed to apply in situations where Kellogg terminates employment for reasons such as (1) individual and Company performance; (2) a reduction in work force; (3) the closing, sale or relocation of a Kellogg facility; (4) the elimination of a position; or (5) other reasons approved by the Kellogg ERISA Administrative Committee. Under the plan:

- The executive is entitled to receive cash compensation equal to two times base salary, paid in installments over a two-year severance period.
- Kellogg has the discretion to pay the executive an annual incentive award for the current year at the actual payout level, prorated as of the date of termination.

- Previously-granted stock option and restricted stock awards continue to vest during the severance period. All awards not vested or earned after the two-year period are forfeited. EPP awards do not vest under the terms of the severance plan unless the executive is eligible to retire at the time of his termination.
- The executive is entitled to continue to participate in certain welfare and insurance benefits during the severance period. However, executives do not earn any additional service credit during the severance period and severance payments are not included in pensionable earnings.
- The executive is entitled to receive outplacement assistance for 12 months following termination.

Severance-related benefits are provided only if the executive executes a separation agreement prepared by Kellogg, which includes a general release, non-compete, non-solicitation, non-disparagement and/or confidentiality provisions.

The following table presents the estimated separation benefits which we would have been required to pay to each NEO if his employment had been terminated as of December 30, 2017 .

Name	Severance Pay								
	Cash Compensation			Vesting of Unvested Equity		Benefits		Other	
	Two Times (\$)	2017 Annual Base Salary (\$)	Incentive \$(1)	Restricted Stock Options \$(2)	EPP Awards (1)	Health and Welfare Benefits \$(3)	Change to Retirement Welfare Benefits \$(4)	Benefits (\$)	Out- placement Total (\$)
Steve Cahillane	2,500,000	468,750	—	—	3,218,853	100,000	—	12,375	6,299,978
Paul Norman	1,632,000	852,720	102,957	1,919,823	1,011,610	100,000	(2,996,000)	12,375	2,635,485
Fareed Khan	1,380,000	542,538	—	—	665,388	100,000	—	12,375	2,700,301
Chris Hood	1,170,000	368,550	44,478	1,029,421	704,341	100,000	—	12,375	3,429,165
Gary Pilnick	1,460,000	797,525	63,928	530,244	881,021	100,000	(1,703,000)	12,375	2,142,093
John Bryant (5)	2,546,000	2,116,400	—	—	—	100,000	(4,351,000)	12,375	423,775

- (1) Represents the intrinsic value of unvested stock options and restricted stock units as of December 30, 2017 that would vest in connection with a termination, based on a stock price of \$67.98 .
- (2) Represents the value based on the actual number of shares paid out under the 2015-2017 EPP, which would be payable at our discretion, and a stock price of \$67.98 . For Mr. Norman and Mr. Hood, who are retirement-eligible, includes the 2016-2018 EPP and 2017-2019 EPP prorated for the time worked during the performance period, in each case at a stock price of \$67.98 . Since our other NEOs are not retirement-eligible as of December 30, 2017 , their 2016-2018 EPP and 2017-2019 EPP awards would not be required to be paid.
- (3) Represents the estimated costs to Kellogg of continued participation in medical, dental and life insurance benefits during the severance period.
- (4) Represents the increase (decrease) to the estimated actuarial present value of retirement benefit accrued through December 30, 2017 for each NEO associated with terminating an NEO's employment without cause. The estimated actuarial present value of retirement benefit accrued through December 30, 2017 appears in the Pension Benefits Table on page 55 of this proxy statement. For each NEO participating in our pension plan, changes to retirement benefits upon severance vary depending on age, service and pension formula at the time of termination. For each NEO participating in our pension plan, the change to his retirement benefit is negative because, based on his age, service and pension formula, his pension benefit upon severance does not include early retirement subsidies that are assumed to be earned under the pension benefit calculated in the Pension Benefit Table.
- (5) Beginning March 16, 2018, upon retirement from the Chairman role, Mr. Bryant's salary will decrease to \$50,000 for as long as he is employed with the Company. He is no longer eligible for AIP. In the event of severance, Mr. Bryant's cash compensation will be limited to two times his new base salary, or \$100,000.

Retirement, Disability and Death

Retirement. In the event of retirement, an executive is entitled to (1) receive the benefits payable under our retirement plans and (2) accelerated vesting of unvested stock options and prorated vesting of his or her awards under our outstanding EPP plans (the amount of which will be based on our actual performance during the relevant periods and paid after the end of the performance periods) and continued vesting of his or her restricted stock units (depending on the terms and conditions of the award). In addition, we have the discretion to pay an executive the actual annual incentive award for the current year, prorated as of the date of retirement.

The following table presents the estimated benefits payable, based on retirement as of December 30, 2017, to Mr. Norman and Mr. Hood, who are the only NEOs eligible for retirement as of December 30, 2017, assuming they retired on that date. In addition, the following table also presents the actual benefits paid to Mr. Dissinger in connection with his retirement on December 29, 2017. In addition to the benefits shown in this table, Mr. Dissinger is entitled, and Mr. Norman would be entitled upon retirement, to their vested benefits under our defined benefit retirement plans, which are described in the section of this proxy statement called “Retirement and Non-Qualified Defined Contribution and Deferred Compensation Plans.”

Name	Additional Benefits Upon Retirement(1)					
	Cash Compensation		Vesting of Unvested Equity Awards			Total
	2017 Annual Base Salary	Incentive	Stock Options	Restricted Stock/Restricted EPP Awards		Stock Units
	(\$)(2)	(\$)(3)	(\$)(4)	(\$)(5)	(\$)	(\$)
Paul Norman	—	852,720	98,666	1,919,823	61,451	2,932,660
Chris Hood		368,550	42,627	1,029,421	37,664	1,478,262
Ron Dissinger	—	110,600	72,296	1,305,556	—	1,488,452

- (1) Information regarding Mr. Bryant, Mr. Cahillane, Mr. Khan and Mr. Pilnick is not presented in this table because these individuals were not retirement-eligible as of December 30, 2017. Information for Mr. Norman and Mr. Hood is hypothetical based upon retirement as of December 30, 2017. Information for Mr. Dissinger is actual based on his December 29, 2017 retirement from the Company.
- (2) Payable through retirement date only.
- (3) Payable at our discretion.
- (4) For Mr. Norman and Mr. Hood, represents the intrinsic value of unvested stock options that would vest upon retirement as of December 30, 2017 based on a stock price of \$67.98. For awards made prior to 2016, this would include all stock options, and for awards made in 2016 and 2017, this would include a prorated number of stock options. For Mr. Dissinger, represents the intrinsic value of unvested stock options that vested upon retirement as of December 29, 2017 based on stock prices of \$67.98.
- (5) For Mr. Norman and Mr. Hood, valued based on the actual number of shares paid out under the 2015-2017 EPP and the prorated target number of shares under the 2016-2018 EPP and 2017-2019 EPP and, in each case, a stock price of \$67.98. For Mr. Dissinger, valued based on the actual number of shares paid out under the 2015-2017 EPP and the prorated target number of shares under the 2016-2018 EPP and, in each case, a stock price of \$67.98.

John Bryant Retirement from President and CEO Role. Mr. Bryant retired from his role as President and CEO on October 1, 2017, and also entered into a letter agreement (the “Bryant Letter”) with Kellogg pursuant to which he would continue to serve as Chairman until March 15, 2018. The Bryant Letter also established the benefits Mr. Bryant would receive in connection with his retirement from the CEO role. Mr. Bryant will continue to be paid at his current base salary through March 15, 2018, until he retires from his role as Chairman. Thereafter, he will continue as an “at will” employee of Kellogg to assist in the transition of the business and will be paid at a rate of \$50,000 annually. From October 1, 2017, Mr. Bryant will not (i) be eligible for any bonus awards under the 2018 or subsequent AIPs, (ii)

receive any additional stock options, EPP shares or any other long-term incentives, or (iii) be a participant in the Change of Control Policy.

Mr. Bryant remained eligible to receive his bonus under the 2017 AIP, but did not receive any accelerated payment. Mr. Bryant also retained the equity awards that had been previously awarded to him. Mr. Bryant's equity awards vested on a prorated basis through October 1, 2017. Mr. Bryant's 2017 AIP payout of \$2,116,400 and 2015-2017 EPP payout of \$ 2,737,150 were based on actual performance, and were paid at the time other participants received their payouts. Prorated payouts under the 2016-2018 EPP and 2017-2019 EPP will also be based upon actual performance and will be paid out at the time other participants receive their payouts. If paid at target, Mr. Bryant could receive \$ 2,167,134 and \$ 1,056,885 under the 2016-2018 EPP and 2017-2019 EPP, respectively based on a stock price of \$69.66 . The intrinsic value of unvested stock options that vested upon retirement as of October 1, 2017, based on a stock price of \$67.98 , was \$920,993 . From October 1, 2017 through the period Mr. Bryant is employed with Kellogg, he will no longer vest in any other stock options or EPP awards.

Mr. Bryant will also remain eligible to participate in Kellogg's health, welfare and benefit plans, however beginning upon Mr. Bryant's retirement as Chairman on March 15, 2018, (i) he will not receive any "service credit" under the pension benefit formula of the U.S. Pension Plans for his continued employment and (ii) none of his compensation received after such date (other than his bonus under the 2017 AIP) will be considered when determining pension benefits under the U.S. Pension Plans. In addition, Mr. Bryant is entitled to his vested benefits under our retirement plans, which are described in the section of this proxy statement called "Retirement and Non-Qualified Defined Contribution and Deferred Compensation Plans."

Death or Disability. In the event of an NEO's death, his beneficiary would receive payouts under Kellogg-funded life insurance policies and our Executive Survivor Income Plan (for NEOs eligible to participate in the Plan prior to January 1, 2011). However, the deceased NEO's defined benefit pension benefits would be converted to a joint survivor annuity, resulting in a decrease in the cost of these benefits. In the event of an NEO's disability, the executive would receive disability benefits starting six months following the onset of the disability with no reductions or penalty for early retirement.

The following table presents the estimated benefits payable upon death or disability as of December 30, 2017 .

Vesting(1)	Additional Benefits Upon Death or Disability					
	Annual Incentive and Accelerated	Adjustments Due to Death			Adjustments Due to Disability	
		Life Insurance and Executive Survivor Income Plan Benefits	Change to Retirement Benefits	Total for Death	Change to Retirement Benefits	Total for Disability
Name	Total (\$)	(\$)(2)	(\$)(3)	(\$)	(\$)(4)	(\$)
Steve Cahillane	3,687,603	1,250,000	—	4,937,603	—	3,687,603
Paul Norman	3,033,865	6,927,000	(8,646,000)	1,314,865	(2,996,000)	37,865
Fareed Khan	1,353,439	690,000	—	2,043,439	—	1,353,439
Chris Hood	1,550,830	585,000	—	2,135,830	—	1,550,830
Gary Pilnick	2,366,472	5,726,000	(1,965,000)	6,127,472	(1,703,000)	663,472
John Bryant	8,011,558	12,169,000	(5,104,000)	15,076,558	(4,351,000)	3,660,558
Ron Dissinger	1,488,452	1,584,333	—	3,072,785	—	1,488,452

(1) Represents the aggregate value of the 2017 AIP, the intrinsic value of unvested stock options that would vest upon death or disability (prorated for time worked during the performance period), the value of outstanding "target" EPP awards (which would continue to vest following death or disability, be payable based on our actual performance during the relevant periods and be paid following the end of the performance periods prorated for time worked during the performance period) and the value of restricted stock and restricted stock units (prorated for time worked during the performance period), in each case, based on a stock price of \$67.98 .

- (2) Payment of death benefits for Company-paid life insurance and Executive Survivor Income Plan (for NEOs eligible to participate in the Plan prior to January 1, 2011). Upon retirement as of December 29, 2017, Mr. Dissinger was no longer eligible for company provided life insurance and his ESIP benefit was reduced.
- (3) Represents the incremental value of retiree medical and the increase (decrease) to the estimated actuarial present value of retirement benefits accrued through December 30, 2017 for each NEO associated with a NEOs retirement benefits being converted to a survivor annuity upon his death. The estimated actuarial present value of retirement benefits accrued through December 30, 2017 appears in the Pension Benefits Table on page 55 of this proxy statement. The Change to Retirement Benefits is negative because the benefits provided upon death do not include early retirement subsidies otherwise included in the estimate of retirement benefits. Also, the survivor annuity upon death is reduced to less than 50% of the benefit provided upon early or normal retirement.
- (4) For each NEO participating in our pension plan, the Change to Retirement Benefits is negative because the disability retirement payments begin at a later age (age 65) than early retirement benefits (age first eligible to receive an unreduced pension). The estimated actuarial present value of retirement benefits accrued through December 30, 2017 appears in the Pension Benefits Table on page 55 of this proxy statement.

Potential Change in Control Payments. We have arrangements with each of our continuing NEOs that provide for benefits that are only payable if a “change in control” occurs. Our 2009 Long-Term Incentive Plan, 2013 Long-Term Incentive Plan and 2017 Long-Term Incentive Plan specify the treatment of outstanding, unvested equity awards granted under each respective plan to employees, including the NEOs, upon the occurrence of a change of control (regardless of whether employment terminates). The severance and other benefits payable to NEOs are due only if (1) there is a change in control and (2) we terminate an NEO’s employment unrelated to cause, or if an NEO terminates his employment for good reason, within two years following the change in control, commonly referred to as a “Double Trigger.” Good reason includes a material diminution of position, decrease in salary or target annual incentive percentage or meaningful change in location.

A “change in control” is defined in the arrangements to include a change in a majority of the Board, consummation of certain mergers, the sale of all or substantially all of our assets and Shareowner approval of a complete liquidation or dissolution. The “change in control” definition also includes an acquisition by a party of 20% or 30% of Kellogg common stock, depending on the post-acquisition ownership of the Kellogg Foundation and Gund family trusts (the “Trusts”). The applicable percentage is 20% or more if the Trusts do not collectively own more than 35% of the common stock. The applicable percentage is 30% or more if the Trusts collectively own more than 35% of the common stock.

The change-in-control related severance payments consist of the following:

Payments Triggered Upon a Change in Control. EPP awards, restricted stock units, and stock options will retain their original vesting schedules and will not automatically vest upon a change in control (and only vest if there is no assumption, continuation or substitution of the outstanding awards with substitute awards that are, in the judgment of the C&T Committee, of equivalent value).

The following table shows the value of unvested equity awards as of December 30, 2017 for each executive listed below upon a change in

Name	control. Vesting of Unvested Equity Awards			Total (\$)
	Stock Options (\$)(1)	EPP Awards (\$)(2)	Restricted Stock Units \$(3)	
Steve Cahillane	—	—	3,218,853	3,218,853
Paul Norman	102,957	3,263,040	1,020,380	4,386,377
Fareed Khan	—	734,184	671,642	1,405,826
Chris Hood	44,478	1,808,268	709,711	2,562,457
Gary Pilnick	63,928	2,379,300	887,819	3,331,047

- (1) Represents the intrinsic value of unvested stock options as of December 30, 2017 , based on a stock price of \$67.98 .
- (2) Valued based on the “target” number of shares under the 2015-2017 EPP, the 2016-2018 EPP and the 2017-2019 EPP and, in each case, a stock price of \$67.98 .
- (3) Represents the intrinsic value of unvested restricted stock units as of December 30, 2017 , based on a stock price of \$67.98 .

Payments Triggered Upon a Termination Following a Change in Control . Cash severance is payable in the amount of two times the current annual salary plus two times the current target annual incentive award. In addition, executives are entitled to receive the annual incentive award for the current year at the target award level, prorated as of the date of termination. This amount is payable as a lump sum within 90 days after termination.

Additional retirement benefits would equal the actuarial equivalent of the benefit the executive would have received for two years of additional participation under our retirement plans. The executive will continue to participate in health and welfare benefit plans for a two-year period following termination, and will also receive outplacement assistance.

The following table assumes that each NEO is terminated after a change in control for reasons other than cause, retirement, disability or death. The unvested equity awards that would vest upon the change in control, shown in the table immediately above, are also shown below in the column “Vesting of Unvested Equity.” These values are estimated as of December 30, 2017 .

Name	Cash Compensation			Benefits		Other		Subtotal	Vesting of Unvested Equity (\$)	Pay Reduction (\$)(4)	Estimated Payments Following CIC
	Two Times Base Salary (\$)	Two Times Annual Incentive (\$)(1)	2017 Annual Incentive Payment (\$)	Health and Welfare Benefits (\$)	Change to Retirement Benefits (\$)(2)	Other Benefits and Perquisites (\$)(3)	Out placement (\$)	If Termination Occurs (\$)			Total If Termination Occurs (\$)
Steve Cahillane	2,500,000	3,750,000	468,750	100,000	—	50,000	12,375	6,881,125	3,218,853	—	10,099,978
Paul Norman	1,632,000	1,795,200	852,720	100,000	1,420,000	50,000	12,375	5,862,295	4,386,377	—	10,248,672
Fareed Khan	1,380,000	1,311,000	542,538	100,000	—	50,000	12,375	3,395,913	1,405,826	—	4,801,739
Chris Hood	1,170,000	1,053,000	368,550	100,000	—	50,000	12,375	2,753,925	2,562,457	(868,834)	4,447,548
Gary Pilnick	1,460,000	1,387,000	797,525	100,000	(1,227,000)	50,000	12,375	2,579,900	3,331,047	—	5,910,947

- (1) Represents two times the target annual incentives award for 2017 .
- (2) Represents the increase (decrease) to the estimated actuarial present value of retirement benefit accrued through December 30, 2017 for each NEO associated with terminating an NEO’s employment without cause following a change in control. The estimated actuarial present value of retirement benefit accrued through December 30, 2017 appears in the Pension Benefits Table on page 55 of this proxy statement. For each NEO, changes to retirement benefits upon change in control vary depending on age, service and pension formula at the time of termination. For Mr. Pilnick, the change to the retirement benefit is negative because, based on age, service and pension formula, the pension benefit upon change in control does not include early retirement benefits that are included in the value used on the Pension Benefits Table. For NEOs, change in control pension benefits are also increased by the actuarial equivalent of the benefit the executive would have received for two years of additional participation under our retirement plans as provided by change in control.
- (3) Consists of Kellogg-paid death benefits, financial planning and physical exams.
- (4) If an NEO becomes entitled to separation benefits following a change in control and such separation benefits would otherwise be subject to the excise tax under Section 4999 of the Internal Revenue Code, then the separation benefits will be reduced to \$1.00 less than the amount which would trigger the excise tax if such reduction would result in the NEO receiving an equal or greater after-tax benefit than the NEO would have received if the full separation benefits were paid. This column represents the estimated amount of pay reduction

to put the NEO in this position. The estimated values in this column were developed based on the provisions of Section 280G and 4999 of the Internal Revenue Code. The actual amount, if any, of the pay reduction will depend upon the NEO's pay, terms of a change in control transaction and the subsequent impact on the executive's employment.

CEO PAY RATIO

We are required by SEC rules and regulations to disclose the annual total compensation for our CEO and an estimate of the median annual total compensation for our worldwide employee population excluding our CEO, and the ratio of annual total compensation for our CEO to the annual total compensation for our median employee.

For the year ended December 31, 2017, the total compensation for our CEO, Mr. Cahillane, was \$4,947,604 as reported in the “SEC Total” column of the Summary Compensation Table on page 44. Since Mr. Cahillane was appointed CEO effective October 2, 2017, we annualized his Salary, Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation and Kellogg contributions to the S&I and Restoration Plan, as disclosed in the Summary Compensation Table, and added the disclosed values of his Bonus, Stock Awards and other components of All Other Compensation to arrive at a value of \$7,344,238, used for the ratio of annual total compensation for our CEO to the annual total compensation for our median employee. We annualized Mr. Cahillane's total compensation as follows:

SCT Components	Actual Values from SCT	For CEO Pay Ratio:	
		Annualized Values + One-Time Values	Rationale
Salary	\$288,462	\$1,250,000	Annualized salaryed
Bonus	\$1,500,000	\$1,500,000	Not annualized; One-time cash sign-on payment
Stock Awards	\$2,666,752	\$2,666,752	Not annualized; One-time award of 47,350 RSUs
Option Awards	—	—	
Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation	\$468,750	\$1,875,000	Annualized for target AIP equal to 150% of salary
Change In Pension	—	—	Not participating in defined benefit pension plan
All Other Compensation	\$23,640	\$52,486	Annualized Kellogg contributions to S&I and Restoration Plans
Total CEO Pay	\$4,947,604	\$7,344,238	

The annual total compensation for our median employee was \$40,163, calculated in accordance with the rules applicable to the Summary Compensation Table. For the year ended December 31, 2017, the annual total compensation for our CEO was 183 times that of our median employee. Given Mr. Cahillane was appointed as CEO in October 2017, and as such, did not receive an annual long-term equity grant in 2017, we anticipate the ratio of his compensation to that of our median employee will increase in the next disclosure cycle associated with our 2019 proxy filing.

For purposes of identifying our median employee, we used our worldwide employee population as of October 31, 2017 which consisted of 33,280 total employees, of which 13,620 employees were employed in the United States and 19,660 employees were employed in foreign jurisdictions. We used the sum of base salary, annual bonus, and sum of other bonuses (signing bonuses, any bonus provided to manufacturing facilities), and overtime as applicable for the 10-month period ending October 31, 2017 as our compensation measure that we consistently applied to all employees. As permitted by SEC rules and regulations, we excluded 85 employees from the RXBAR business we acquired during 2017.

RELATED PERSON TRANSACTIONS

Policy For Evaluating Related Person Transactions. The Board has adopted a written policy relating to the Nominating and Governance Committee’s review and approval of transactions with related persons that are required to be disclosed in proxy statements by SEC regulations, which are commonly referred to as “Related Person Transactions.” A “related person” is defined under the applicable SEC regulation and includes our Directors, executive officers and 5% or more beneficial owners of our common stock. The Corporate Secretary administers procedures adopted by the Board with respect to related person transactions and the Nominating and Governance Committee reviews and approves all such transactions. At times, it may be advisable to initiate a transaction before the Nominating and Governance Committee has evaluated it or a transaction may begin before discovery of a related person’s participation. In such instances, management consults with the Chair of the Nominating and Governance Committee to determine the appropriate course of action. Approval of a related person transaction requires the affirmative vote of the majority of disinterested Directors on the Nominating and Governance Committee. In approving any related person transaction, the Nominating and Governance Committee must determine that the transaction is fair and reasonable to Kellogg. The Nominating and Governance Committee periodically reports on its activities to the Board. The written policy relating to the Nominating and Governance Committee’s review and approval of related person transactions is available on our website under the “Investor Relations” tab, at the “Corporate Governance” link.

Related Person Transactions. There were no related person transactions in 2017 that require reporting under the SEC disclosure rules.

PROPOSAL 2 — ADVISORY RESOLUTION TO APPROVE EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Our Shareowners may vote, on an advisory (non-binding) basis, for a resolution to approve the compensation of our NEOs as disclosed in this proxy statement. At our 2017 Annual Meeting, a majority of Shareowners voted, consistent with the recommendation of Kellogg's Board of Directors, to hold a shareowner advisory vote on a resolution to approve the compensation of Kellogg's named executive officers annually, until the next required vote on the frequency of shareowner votes on the compensation of Kellogg's named executive officers as required pursuant to Section 14(A) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. The Board of Directors believes that the annual advisory votes on a resolution to approve executive compensation allow our Shareowners to provide us with their direct input on our compensation philosophy, policies and practices as disclosed in the proxy statement every year, and is consistent with our policy of seeking input from, and engaging in discussions with, our Shareowners on corporate governance matters and our executive compensation philosophy, policies and practices.

This executive summary highlights core principles of our compensation program and the approach followed by the Compensation and Talent Management Committee.

Core Principles. We operate in a robust and challenging industry, where competitive compensation is important. We believe that our executive compensation program for our NEOs should be designed to:

- provide a competitive level of total compensation necessary to attract and retain talented and experienced executives;
- appropriately motivate our NEOs to contribute to our near- and long-term success; and
- help drive long-term total return for our Shareowners.

Accordingly, the Core Principles that underpin our executive compensation program include Pay for Performance, Shareowner Alignment, Values-Based and Mitigating Risk. A detailed description of these principles is included in the CD&A, and the following is a brief overview of each.

Payfor Performance. Our compensation program is designed to have a significant portion of an NEO's actual compensation linked to Kellogg's actual performance. We accomplish this by utilizing "performance-based" pay programs like our annual incentive plan, stock option plan and three-year executive performance plan, and by limiting perquisites.

Shareowner Alignment. We align the interest of our NEOs with Shareowners by encouraging our NEOs to have a meaningful personal financial stake in Kellogg. We gain this alignment by maintaining stock ownership guidelines, having a significant portion of an NEO's target compensation stock-based, and using compensation plan goals that are tied to key financial metrics of Kellogg. In addition, our C&T Committee reviews 'total shareowner return' as a key financial metric when reviewing performance to verify our pay for performance connection.

Values-Based. Our NEOs are evaluated on the behaviors they exhibit as they drive results. The compensation program links the "what" each NEO contributes as well as "how" an NEO makes those contributions.

Mitigating Risk. Our compensation program is designed to mitigate risks relating to our business. The program accomplishes this by balancing short-term and rolling three-year incentives, which uses various financial metrics to ensure the business grows in a balanced manner. In addition, we use clawback provisions to mitigate risk by creating appropriate remedies under certain circumstances.

Compensation Approach. The approach utilized by the C&T Committee is a key feature that ensures that actual compensation and plan design are consistent with the Core Principles. Our compensation approach is a multi-step process based on (a) utilizing compensation peer group data to appropriately target compensation levels, (b) benchmarking compensation at the 50th percentile of the compensation peer group, (c) following a consistent, rigorous target setting process, (d) independent decision-making, and (e) utilizing verification tools to ensure appropriate decisions are being made.

Key Decisions. Recently, the C&T Committee took the following actions (a more detailed discussion of each of these topics is in the CD&A):

2017 Performance / Payouts . In 2017, the Company exceeded the AIP target for cash flow, which included cash expenditures for Project K totaling \$339 million. Operating profit growth was within external guidance for the year but slightly below our AIP target. This operating profit performance allowed us to remain on track for our longer term operating margin growth [goal](#). [Net](#) sales were below the AIP targets, with progressively better performance throughout the year. During 2017, the Company continued to make progress against our 2020 Growth Plan and 2017 priorities including announcing and executing the transition from Direct-Store Delivery in U.S. Snacks, building our health and wellness platform by acquiring RXBAR, a better-for-you snack business in the U.S., and expanding in emerging markets by integrating Parati, a leading biscuit business in Brazil.

In light of this performance, awards for the 2017 Annual Incentive Plan ('AIP') and 2015-2017 Executive Performance Plan ('EPP') are as follows:

- **AIP Payouts (*Payfor Performance*).** The payout factor for the 2017 AIP is 95% of target, which is a third quartile of our compensation peer group (defined below) payout. The payout is the formulaic result from the targets established at the beginning of the year for financial and non-financial metrics. The Committee concluded that a payout of 95% of target was appropriate for the Company's performance for 2017 after considering actual performance compared to the financial targets, the Company's performance versus the performance peer group (defined below), total shareowner return, alignment between estimated quartile performance and quartile payout, and key business activities. Actual payouts for each NEO are described later in this CD&A.
- **2015-2017 EPP Payouts (*Pay for Performance*).** The Committee determined that a payout of 75% of the 2015-2017 EPP target would be made to our NEOs for the 2015-2017 performance. This payout is in the third quartile of our compensation peer group. The Committee concluded that a payout of 75% of target was appropriate for the Company's performance for the three-year period after considering the financial performance against EPP targets, as well as a variety of additional factors, including the Company's total shareowner return, payouts of similar programs for our compensation peer group, and key Company activities during the performance period.

Program Updates . The Committee regularly reviews the design and effectiveness of the Company's compensation program. This includes engaging with a variety of stakeholders to gain feedback and input on its compensation programs, including discussions with Shareowners and on-going reviews with FW Cook, the Committee's independent consultant. Based on this input and C&T Committee deliberation, the following program updates were made to the Company's executive compensation program in 2017:

- **2017-2019 EPP Metrics (*Shareowner Alignment*).** The C&T Committee updated the metrics for the 2017-2019 EPP to add operating profit margin in lieu of operating profit growth and continue to use relative TSR (as defined below). The plan is designed to focus the business on driving profitable growth, and the specific focus on margin drives our publicly stated goals of profit margin expansion.
- **Long-term Incentives Mix (*Payfor Performance*).** Changes were made to reduce the number of options granted, while maintaining the grants under the Executive Performance Plan. Specifically, for 2017 compensation to our NEOs other than the CEO, the C&T Committee determined that an adjustment to the long-term incentives mix was appropriate from approximately 50% options and approximately 50% EPP to approximately 10% Restricted Stock Units, approximately 40% options and approximately 50% EPP. These changes are consistent with benchmarking shared with the C&T Committee and market practices.
- **Pension Plan Freeze (*Compensation Approach*).** Beginning in 2002, the Company began making changes to its U.S. defined benefit pension plans, closing the legacy Kellogg plan to new participants, and replacing it with a new, lesser benefit formula. As of January 1, 2010, all U.S. salaried pension plans were closed to new participants and all new employees joining the Company participated in a defined contribution retirement program. In September 2017, the Company froze the salaried employee defined benefit pension plans in the U.S. and Canada. As of the close of December 31, 2018, the amendment will freeze the compensation and service periods used to calculate pension benefits for active salaried

employees who participate in the affected pension plans. Beginning January 1, 2019, impacted employees will not accrue additional benefits for future service and eligible compensation received under these plans, and will participate in the same defined contribution plans as all other salaried employees.

- **AIP Performance Metric Weights (*Payfor Performance*).** In 2018, changes were also made to the AIP program to incentivize top line growth. For the 2018 AIP performance year, net sales will account for 50% of the AIP payout factor related to the financial metrics.
- **Clawback Changes (*Mitigating Risk*).** Beginning in 2018, we expanded our provisions in all equity awards to require forfeiture of awards before vesting and clawback after vesting or exercise if an executive violates the non-compete or non-solicitation provisions of the awards or an executive engages in any activity that is contrary or harmful to Kellogg's interest.

For the reasons discussed above, we are asking our Shareowners to indicate their support for our NEO compensation as described in this proxy statement by voting "FOR" the following resolution. This vote is not intended to address any specific item of compensation, but rather the overall compensation of our NEOs and the philosophy, policies and practices described in this proxy statement.

"RESOLVED, that Kellogg Company's Shareowners approve, on an advisory basis, the compensation of the named executive officers, as disclosed in Kellogg Company's Proxy Statement for the 2018 Annual Meeting of Shareowners pursuant to the compensation disclosure rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission, including the Compensation Discussion and Analysis, the Summary Compensation Table and the other related tables and disclosure."

This resolution is advisory, and therefore not binding on Kellogg, the Board or the C&T Committee. The Board and the Committee value the opinions of Kellogg's Shareowners and, to the extent there is any significant vote against the NEO compensation as disclosed in the proxy statement, we will consider such Shareowners' concerns and the Committee will evaluate whether any actions are necessary to address those concerns.

THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS RECOMMENDS A VOTE "FOR" THE RESOLUTION APPROVING THE COMPENSATION OF OUR NAMED EXECUTIVE OFFICERS, AS DISCLOSED IN THIS PROXY STATEMENT PURSUANT TO THE COMPENSATION DISCLOSURE RULES OF THE SEC.

PROPOSAL 3 — RATIFICATION OF PRICEWATERHOUSECOOPERS LLP

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP has been appointed by the Audit Committee, which is composed entirely of independent Directors, to be the independent registered public accounting firm for us for fiscal year 2018. PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP was our independent registered public accounting firm for fiscal year 2017. A representative of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP is expected to be present at the annual meeting and to have an opportunity to make a statement if they desire to do so. The PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP representative is also expected to be available to respond to appropriate questions at the meeting.

The Audit Committee has the sole authority to appoint, subject to Shareowner ratification, or replace the independent registered public accounting firm, which reports directly to the Audit Committee, and is directly responsible for the compensation and oversight of the independent registered public accounting firm. On February 15, 2018, the Audit Committee appointed PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP as our independent auditor for the 2018 fiscal year.

In the Audit Committee's oversight of the independent registered public accounting firm and its determination of whether to reappoint the independent registered public accounting firm, our Audit Committee:

- Conducts an annual assessment of the independent registered public accounting firm's performance, qualifications and independence, taking into account the opinions of management and the internal auditor;
- Reviews, in advance, all non-audit services provided by the independent registered public accounting firm, specifically with regard to the effect on the firm's independence;
- Considers the independent registered public accounting firm's familiarity with our operations, businesses, accounting policies and practices and internal control over financial reporting;
- Conducts regular executive sessions with the independent registered public accounting firm;
- Conducts private and individual executive sessions with the Vice President of Internal Audit, Corporate Controller, and Chief Legal Officer at each in-person Committee meeting;
- Reviews candidates for the lead engagement partner in conjunction with the mandated rotation of the public accountants' lead engagement partner;
- Reviews recent reports from the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board and other professional or governmental authorities on the independent registered public accounting firm; and
- Obtains and reviews a report from the independent registered public accounting firm describing all relationships between the independent registered public accounting firm and our company annually to assess the independence of the independent registered public accounting firm.

As a result, the members of the Audit Committee believe that the continued retention of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP to serve as our independent registered public accounting firm is in the best interests of our company and its Shareowner S. If the Shareowners fail to ratify the appointment of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, the Audit Committee would reconsider its appointment.

THE BOARD RECOMMENDS A VOTE "FOR" RATIFICATION OF APPOINTMENT OF PRICEWATERHOUSECOOPERS LLP AS KELLOGG'S INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM.

Fees Paid to Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.

Audit Fees. The aggregate amount of fees billed to Kellogg by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP for professional services rendered for the audit of our consolidated financial statements, statutory audits and for reviews of our financial statements included in our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q was approximately \$7.2 million in 2017 and \$6.6 million in 2016.

Audit-Related Fees. The aggregate amount of fees billed to Kellogg by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP for assistance and related services reasonably related to the performance of the audit of our consolidated financial statements and for reviews of our financial statements included in our Quarterly Reports on Form 10Q, which were

not included in “Audit Fees” above was approximately \$0.4 million in 2017 and \$0.3 million in 2016. This assistance and related services generally consisted of consultation on the accounting or disclosure treatment of transactions or events and employee benefit plan audits.

Tax Fees. The aggregate amount of fees billed to Kellogg by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP for professional services rendered for tax compliance, tax advice, and tax planning was approximately \$1.3 million in 2017 and \$1.5 million in 2016. These tax compliance, tax advice and tax planning services generally consisted of U.S., federal, state, local and international tax planning, compliance and advice, with approximately \$0.4 million being for tax compliance in 2017 and approximately \$0.6 million being spent for tax compliance in 2016.

All Other Fees. The aggregate amount of all other fees billed to Kellogg by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP for services rendered, and which were not included in “Audit Fees,” “Audit-Related Fees,” or “Tax Fees” above, was \$0 in both 2017 and 2016.

Preapproval Policies and Procedures.

The Charter of the Audit Committee and policies and procedures adopted by the Audit Committee provide that the Audit Committee shall pre-approve all audit, internal control-related and all permitted non-audit engagements and services (including the fees and terms thereof) by the independent registered public accounting firm (and their affiliates) and shall disclose such services in our SEC filings to the extent required. Under the policies and procedures adopted by the Audit Committee, the Audit Committee pre-approves detailed and specifically described categories of services which are expected to be conducted over the subsequent twelve months or a longer specified period, except for the services and engagements which the Chairman has been authorized to pre-approve or approve. The Chairman of the Audit Committee has been delegated the authority to pre-approve or approve up to \$500,000 of such engagements and services, but shall report such approvals at the next full Audit Committee meeting. Such policies and procedures do not include delegation of the Audit Committee’s responsibilities to Kellogg management.

All of the services described above for 2017 and 2016 were pre-approved by the Audit Committee and/or the Committee Chairman before PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP was engaged to render the services.

Audit Committee Report.

The Audit Committee oversees our financial reporting process on behalf of the Board. The Committee is composed of five independent directors (as defined by the New York Stock Exchange Listing Standards), met five times in 2017 and operates under a written charter last amended by the Board in February 2018, which is posted on our website at <http://investor.kelloggs.com/governance.cfm>. As provided in the Charter, the Committee’s oversight responsibilities include monitoring the integrity of our financial statements (including reviewing financial information, the systems of internal controls, the audit process, the Enterprise Risk Management process, and the independence and performance of our internal audit function and independent registered public accounting firm) and our compliance with legal and regulatory requirements. However, management has the primary responsibility for the financial statements and the reporting process, including our systems of internal controls. In fulfilling its oversight responsibilities, the Committee reviewed and discussed the audited financial statements to be included in the 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K with management, including a discussion of the quality and the acceptability of our financial reporting and controls.

The Committee reviewed with the independent registered public accounting firm, PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, who are responsible for expressing an opinion on the conformity of those audited financial statements with generally accepted accounting principles, their judgments as to the quality and acceptability of our financial reporting, internal control and such other matters as are required to be discussed with the Committee under generally accepted auditing standards. In addition, the Committee has discussed with the independent registered public accounting firm the matters required to be discussed by Public Company Accounting Oversight Board Auditing Standard No. 16 - *Communications with Audit Committees*.

The Committee has discussed with the independent registered public accounting firm their independence from Kellogg and its management, including matters in the written disclosures and the letter from the independent registered public accounting firm required by Public Company Accounting Oversight Board Rule 3526, “*Communication with Audit Committees Concerning Independence*.” The Committee also has considered whether the

provision by the independent registered public accounting firm of non-audit professional services is compatible with maintaining their independence.

The Committee reviewed and discussed with the independent registered public accounting firm our earnings releases and periodic reports prior to filing with the SEC. In addition, the Committee reviewed with management and the independent registered public accounting firm significant risks and exposures identified by management and the overall adequacy and effectiveness of our legal, regulatory and compliance programs.

The Committee also discussed with our internal auditors and independent registered public accounting firm the overall scope and plans for their respective audits. The Committee meets periodically with the internal auditors and independent registered public accounting firm, with and without management present, to discuss the results of their examinations, their evaluations of our internal controls, and the overall quality of our financial reporting. The Committee also meets privately with the independent registered public accounting firm, Chief Legal Officer, Corporate Controller and Vice President of Internal Audit at each in-person meeting.

In reliance on the reviews and the discussions referred to above, the Committee recommended to the Board that the audited financial statements be included in the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 30, 2017, for filing with the SEC. The Committee also reappointed our independent registered public accounting firm for our 2018 fiscal year.

AUDIT COMMITTEE

Stephanie Burns, Chair
Carter Cast
Richard Dreiling
Don Knauss
Noel Wallace

MISCELLANEOUS

Shareowner Proposals or Director Nominees for the 2019 Annual Meeting. Shareowner proposals submitted for inclusion in our proxy statement for the 2019 Annual Meeting of Shareowners must be received by us no later than November 7, 2018. Other Shareowner proposals or Director nominations to be submitted from the floor must be received by us not earlier than November 7, 2018 and not later than December 7, 2018, and must meet certain other requirements specified in our bylaws.

Shareowner Nomination of Director Candidates for Inclusion in Proxy Statement for 2019 Annual Meeting. Shareowner nominations of director candidates for inclusion in our proxy materials for the 2019 Annual Meeting of Shareowners must be received by us not earlier than October 8, 2018 and not later than November 7, 2018. Any such nomination must meet the other requirements set forth in our bylaws.

Annual Report on Form 10-K; No Incorporation by Reference. Upon written request, we will provide any Shareowner, without charge, a copy of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for 2017 filed with the SEC, including the financial statements and schedules, but without exhibits. Direct requests to Kellogg Company Consumer Affairs, P.O. Box CAMB, Battle Creek, Michigan 49016 (phone: (800) 962-1413), the Investor Relations Department, Kellogg Company, P.O. Box 3599, Battle Creek, MI 49016-3599 (phone: (269) 961-2800), or investor.relations@kellogg.com. You may also obtain this document and certain other of our SEC filings through the Internet at www.sec.gov or under “Investor Relations” at www.kelloggcompany.com, the Kellogg website.

Notwithstanding any general language that may be to the contrary in any document filed with the SEC, the information in this proxy statement under the captions “Audit Committee Report,” and “Compensation and Talent Management Committee Report” shall not be incorporated by reference into any document filed with the SEC.

By Order of the Board of Directors,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Gary Pilnick", written in a cursive style.

Gary Pilnick

Vice Chairman, Corporate Development and Chief Legal Officer

March 7, 2018



KELLOGG COMPANY, BATTLE CREEK, MICHIGAN 49017-3534



POST OFFICE BOX 3599
ONE KELLOGG SQUARE
BATTLE CREEK, MI 49106-3599

VOTE BY INTERNET - www.proxyvote.com

Use the Internet to transmit your voting instructions and for electronic delivery of information up until 11:59 p.m. Eastern Time the day before the cut-off date or meeting date. Have your proxy card in hand when you access the web site and follow the instructions to obtain your records and to create an electronic voting instruction form.

ELECTRONIC DELIVERY OF FUTURE PROXY MATERIALS

If you would like to reduce the costs incurred by Company in mailing proxy materials, you can consent to receiving all future proxy statements, proxy cards and annual reports electronically via e-mail or the Internet. To sign up for electronic delivery, please follow the instructions above to vote using the Internet and, when prompted, indicate that you agree to receive or access proxy materials electronically in future years.

VOTE BY PHONE - 1-800-690-6903

Use any touch-tone telephone to transmit your voting instructions up until 11:59 p.m. Eastern Time the day before the cut-off date or meeting date. Have your proxy card in hand when you call and then follow the instructions.

VOTE BY MAIL

Mark, sign and date your proxy card and return it in the postage-paid envelope we have provided or return it to Kellogg Company, c/o Broadridge, 51 Mercedes Way, Edgewood, NY 11717.

SHAREHOLDER MEETING REGISTRATION:

To vote and/or attend the meeting in person, go to the "Register for Meeting" link at www.proxyvote.com. Seating is limited and ticket requests will be filled on a first-come, first-served basis. If you wish to attend the annual meeting in person, you must register.

TO VOTE, MARK BLOCKS BELOW IN BLUE OR BLACK INK AS FOLLOWS:

E37901-P01424-Z71687

KEEP THIS PORTION FOR YOUR RECORDS

DETACH AND RETURN THIS PORTION ONLY

THIS PROXY CARD IS VALID ONLY WHEN SIGNED AND DATED.

KELLOGG COMPANY	For All	Against All	For All Except	To vote against any individual nominee(s), mark "For All Except" and write the number(s) of the nominee(s) on the line below.
The Board of Directors recommends a vote FOR each of the nominees for director in Proposal 1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Vote on Directors				
1. Election of Directors (term expires 2021)				
Nominees:				
1) Carter Cast		03) Jim Jenness		
2) Zachary Gund		04) Don Knauss		
The Board of Directors recommends a vote FOR Proposals 2 and 3.				
2. Advisory resolution to approve executive compensation.		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
3. Ratification of the appointment of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP as Kellogg's independent registered public accounting firm for fiscal year 2018.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
NOTE: The undersigned also authorizes the named proxies to vote in their discretion upon such other business as may properly come before the meeting or any adjournment or postponement thereof.				
NOTE: Please sign exactly as name(s) appear(s) hereon. When signing as attorney, executor, administrator, trustee, or guardian, please give full name and title as such.				
<div>Signature [PLEASE SIGN WITHIN BOX]</div>		<div>Date</div>	<div>Signature (Joint Owners)</div>	
<div></div>		<div></div>	<div></div>	

KELLOGG COMPANY

INFORMATION ABOUT ATTENDING THE ANNUAL MEETING OF SHAREOWNERS

You are cordially invited to attend the 2018 Annual Meeting of Shareowners of Kellogg Company to be held on Friday, April 27, 2018 at 1:00 p.m. (Eastern Time) at the McCamly Plaza Hotel, 50 Capital Avenue SW, Battle Creek, Michigan.

Seating at the annual meeting location is limited. If you are a shareowner and plan to attend in person, you must request an admission ticket. You can obtain an admission ticket by registering online via www.proxyvote.com and following the instructions provided. You will need the 16-digit control number included on your proxy card, voter instruction form, or notice. Seating at the annual meeting location is limited, and requests for tickets will be processed in the order in which they are received. If you do not pre-register for the meeting, a seat cannot be guaranteed. If seating is available, you will be issued an admission ticket at the on-site registration table by showing proof of Kellogg stock ownership. In any event, you must register if you wish to attend the annual meeting.

IMPORTANT NOTICE REGARDING THE AVAILABILITY OF PROXY MATERIALS FOR THE 2018 ANNUAL MEETING OF SHAREOWNERS TO BE HELD ON APRIL 27, 2018: The Notice of the Annual Meeting, the Proxy Statement, and the Annual Report, including Form 10-K, are available at <http://investor.kelloggs.com>.

E37902-P01424-Z71687

KELLOGG COMPANY PROXY SOLICITED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS FOR ANNUAL MEETING OF SHAREOWNERS, APRIL 27, 2018

The undersigned appoints Steve Cahillane and Don Knauss, or each one of them as shall be in attendance at the meeting, as proxy or proxies, with full power of substitution, to represent the undersigned at the 2018 Annual Meeting of Shareowners of Kellogg Company to be held on April 27, 2018 and at any postponement or adjournment of the meeting, and to vote on behalf of the undersigned as specified on this Proxy the number of shares of common stock of Kellogg Company as the undersigned would be entitled to vote if personally present, upon the matters referred to on the reverse side hereof, and, in their discretion, upon any other business as may properly come before the meeting.

The undersigned acknowledges receipt of the Notice of the 2018 Annual Meeting of Shareowners and of the accompanying proxy statement and revokes any proxy heretofore given with respect to such meeting. The votes entitled to be cast by the undersigned will be cast as instructed. If this Proxy is executed, but no instruction is given, the votes entitled to be cast by the undersigned will be cast "FOR" each of the nominees for director in proposal 1 and "FOR" proposals 2 and 3, each of which is set forth on the reverse side hereof. The votes entitled to be cast by the undersigned will be cast in the discretion of the Proxy holder on any other matter that may properly come before the meeting and any adjournment or postponement thereof.

IMPORTANT - This Proxy is continued and must be signed and dated on the reverse side.

EXHIBIT VI
TAX AND SOCIAL SECURITY CONSEQUENCES OF
PARTICIPATION IN THE PLANS

1. Belgium

The following is intended to briefly summarize certain tax consequences associated with the participation in the Belgian Plan.

This discussion reflects the tax and other laws as in effect in Belgium on March 27, 2018. Such laws are often complex and change frequently. As a result, the information contained in this description may be out of date at the time the employee is granted an award, acquires Shares or sells Shares acquired under the Belgian Plan.

In addition, this description does not discuss all of the various laws, rules and regulations that may apply. It may not apply to the employee's particular tax or financial situation and the Company is not in a position to assure the employee of any particular tax result. **Accordingly, the employee is strongly advised to seek appropriate professional advice as to how the tax or other laws in his/her country apply to his/her specific situation.**

If the employee is a citizen or resident of a country other than Belgium, the information contained in this description may not be applicable to the employee.

Any examples contained within this description are for illustrative purposes only.

Enrollment in the Belgian Plan

The employee is not subject to tax when a stock purchase right is granted to him/her under the Belgian Plan (i.e., when the employee subscribes to the Belgian Plan).

Contributions

The monthly contributions an employee makes in the Belgian Plan should not have any income tax or social security contributions consequences. As the employee's contributions under the Belgian Plan are made from the net salary, i.e. the employee's salary after deduction of withholding taxes and social security contributions, the contributions in the Belgian Plan do not lower his/her income for purposes of calculating (i) his/her social security contributions and (ii) the withholding taxes his/her employer has to withhold, nor the income taxes the employee will be subject to.

Purchase of Restricted Shares

Upon the purchase of Restricted Shares an employee is deemed to receive three Restricted Shares for the price of two Restricted Shares. Therefore, an employee will be deemed to have received a benefit in kind that is subject to income taxes at the normal progressive income tax rates and to social security contributions.

This benefit in kind is determined by deducting from the total market value of the Restricted Shares granted to the employee under the Belgian Plan the contributions made by the employee to receive those Restricted Shares. Due to a specific tax rule regarding the determination of the fair market value of shares subject to a lock-up of two years, which has been provided for in a Circular from the Belgian tax authorities, the fair market value of the Restricted Shares is, for purposes of the abovementioned determination of the benefit in kind, however deemed to be only 83.33% of the actual fair market value on the date of acquisition.

Example

- Purchase price of one Restricted Share is US\$ 72 or EUR 58.32 (at an exchange rate of US\$ 1 : EUR 0.81)
- Total contributions of US\$ 720 or EUR 583.20
- The employee received 15 Restricted Shares, with a total value of US\$ 1,080 or EUR 874.80, as US\$ 720 / US\$ 72 is equal to 10, and he/she receives three Restricted Shares for each two Restricted Shares that can be purchased with his/her contributions.

As the Restricted Shares are subject to a two year lock-up, the total fair market value is, for Belgian income tax purposes, deemed to be equal to US\$ 1,080 x 83.33%, or US\$ 899.96 or EUR 728.97. This means that, for Belgian income tax purposes, an employee is deemed to have received Shares for a total value of US\$ 899.96 or EUR 728.97 for which he/she only paid US\$ 720 or EUR 583.20; therefore the employee is deemed to receive a benefit in kind of US\$ 179.96 or EUR 145.77, that will be subject to personal income taxes at the progressive tax rates and that, under the current circumstances, will also be subject to social security contributions.

The employee will be subject to a stock exchange tax at the time the Restricted Shares are purchased under the Belgian Plan, unless the Restricted Shares are newly issued shares. The stock exchange tax applies as a percentage of the purchase price (subject to the applicable maximum threshold). The employee will be responsible for filing a stock exchange tax return and paying the tax due by the end of the second month following the month of the purchase, except in the unlikely event that the financial intermediary involved in the purchase of the Restricted Shares arranges to pay and/or remit the stock exchange tax on the employee's behalf via a Belgian representative.

Sale of Shares

When the employee sells the Shares purchased under the Belgian Plan once the two year lock-up has lapsed, he/she should not be subject to income taxes or social security contributions.

The employee will be subject to a stock exchange tax at the time he/she sells the Shares purchased under the Belgian Plan. The stock exchange tax applies on the sale proceeds on a per transaction basis (subject to the applicable maximum threshold). The employee will be responsible for filing a stock exchange tax return and paying the tax due by the end of the second month following the month of the sale, except in the unlikely event that the financial intermediary involved in the sale of shares arranges to pay and/or remit the stock exchange tax on the employee's behalf via a Belgian representative.

Dividends

Where Shares are acquired under the Belgian Plan, dividends may be paid with respect to these Shares if the Company, in its discretion, declares a dividend. The dividends received will be subject to income tax in Belgium (at a rate of 30%) and to U.S. federal income withholding tax (at a rate of 30%). The employee may be entitled to reduce the U.S. federal income withholding tax rate (to 15%) provided that the appropriate certifications concerning domicile in Belgium are provided as required by the United States Internal Revenue Service (i.e., Substitute Form W-8/BEN Certificate of Foreign Status and Instructions available from the brokerage firm(s) retained by the Company). The Belgian income tax is due on the net dividend amount, i.e. the amount after deduction of the U.S. federal withholding tax.

An employee is not obliged to report the dividend income in his/her annual income tax return if the Belgian withholding tax has been levied. If no Belgian withholding tax was levied, an employee is obliged to report the dividends received in his/her annual income tax return.

If the dividends paid out on Shares an employee holds under the Belgian Plan are used to acquire additional Shares, this does not change the application of the above rules, which means that an employee will have to report the dividend amount used to acquire additional Shares in his/her annual income tax return.

Withholding and Reporting

As the employee's local Belgian employer reimburses Kellogg Company for the costs relating to the Belgian Plan and/or is otherwise involved in the administration of the Belgian Plan, his/her local Belgian employer will report the benefit in kind on the employee's fiscal vouchers and will withhold income withholding tax and social security contributions (of 13.07% of the benefit in kind) from the employee's monthly salary.

Irrespective of the obligation to withhold income withholding tax and the obligation to report the benefit in kind on the employee's fiscal vouchers, an employee is always obliged to report the benefit in kind in his/her annual personal income tax return.

An employee is always obliged to report the foreign account he/she holds for purposes of participation in the Belgian Plan in his/her annual personal income tax return. Furthermore, the employee will also have to provide a central contact point at the National Bank of Belgium with the account number of such foreign bank accounts in a separate report (the form for, and modalities of, this reporting obligation are available on www.nbb.be).

Tax on securities accounts

As of January 1, 2018, the employee may be subject to a 0.15% tax on securities accounts with Belgian and foreign financial institutions if the total average annual value of the securities he/she holds on securities accounts exceeds EUR 500,000. For securities accounts maintained with Belgian financial institutions, the responsibility to report and pay the tax lies with the Belgian institutions. If the employee holds securities on accounts with several Belgian financial institutions and the threshold of EUR 500,000 is not reached with respect to the separate accounts, but only taken together, then the employee is responsible to report and pay the tax. In case shares are held on foreign securities accounts, and the tax is not voluntarily withheld abroad, the employee will be solely responsible for declaring and paying the tax on securities accounts due.

2. Ireland

The following is intended to briefly summarize certain tax consequences associated with the participation in the Irish Plan.

This discussion reflects the tax and other laws as in effect in Ireland on March 9, 2018. Such laws are often complex and change frequently. As a result, the information contained in this description may be out of date at the time the employee is granted an award, acquires Shares or sells Shares acquired under the Irish Plan.

In addition, this description does not discuss all of the various laws, rules and regulations that may apply. It may not apply to the employee's particular tax or financial situation and the Company is not in a position to assure the employee of any particular tax result. **Accordingly, the employee is strongly advised to seek appropriate professional advice as to how the tax or other laws in his/her country apply to his/her specific situation.**

If the employee is a citizen or resident of a country other than Ireland, the information contained in this description may not be applicable to the employee.

Any examples contained within this description are for illustrative purposes only.

Appropriation of Shares in the Irish Plan

Employee contributions for the purchase of Shares are made from net (after-tax) earnings so no further tax charges apply to Shares appropriated to a participant using his/her contributions.

The employee is not subject to income tax on the value of the free matching award when Shares are appropriated to him/her under the Irish Plan. However, the universal social charge (USC) and employee pay related social insurance (PRSI) does apply to the value of any matching award, at the time it is made.

Disposal of Shares

Income tax

When the employee transfers or sells the Shares acquired via the Irish Plan more than 3 years after the date on which it was allocated, no income tax arises with respect to the matching award.

If he/she sells any Shares before the 3rd anniversary of appropriation, an income tax claw-back will apply – note that Shares are deemed to be sold on a "first-in, first-out" basis for tax purposes, and any sales will be divided pro-rata between purchased and free matching Shares i.e. if a participant sells 10 Shares, this will be made up of 5 purchased and 5 matching Shares, and the income tax claw back is on the matching award, as follows:

- If the employee disposes of matching Shares prior to the third anniversary of the date of appropriation he/she will be subject to a claw back of income tax on 100% of the lesser of i) the value of the matching award of Shares at the date it was first allocated or ii) the proceeds of sale.

- If an employee ceases employment due to injury, disability, redundancy or retirement all Shares can be disposed of immediately but there is a claw back of income tax on 50% of the lesser of i) the value of the matching award of Shares at the date was first allocated or ii) the proceeds of sale. The Shares do not have to be disposed of in these circumstances and can be left in trust for the full 3 year holding period to avail of full income tax relief.
- In the event of the death of a participant no income tax claw back applies.

Capital gains tax

Regardless of the income tax position on a disposal, a capital gain may also be realised on disposal and capital gains tax may be payable. It is the employee's responsibility to report the disposal and any related gain/loss and pay any capital gains tax due, in accordance with self-assessment rules.

Dividends

Where Shares are acquired under the Irish Plan, dividends may be paid with respect to such Shares. The dividends received will be subject to Irish encashment tax at the standard rate of income tax in Ireland (currently 20%) and to U.S. federal income withholding tax (at a rate of 30%). The employee may be entitled to reduce the U.S. federal income withholding tax rate (to 15%) provided that the appropriate certifications concerning domicile in Ireland are provided as required by the United States Internal Revenue Service (i.e. on Form W-8 BEN).

Depending on his/her rate of tax and personal circumstances the employee may have to pay some additional income tax, Universal Social Charge and PRSI. He/she may be entitled to receive a tax credit in respect of the US withholding tax deducted. The employee should include details of the dividends on a tax return. It is a matter for the employee to account for any taxes payable on dividends received and make related tax returns.

Withholding and Reporting

The local Irish employer will deduct the USC and PRSI due on matching awards of Shares allocated to a participant, via payroll.

The trustee is obliged to file an annual reporting form in respect of the Irish Plan with the Irish Revenue Commissioners, setting out details of all allocations of Shares and other activities/transactions e.g. early sales, dividend payments.

Where Shares are disposed of prior to the 3rd anniversary and an income tax claw back applies:

- If the Shares are transferred (rather than sold) out of the trust, the employee must prior to such transfer pay to the trustee a sum equal to income tax at the standard rate (currently 20%) on 100%/50% (as applicable – see above) of the value of the matching award of Shares at the date it was first allocated. The trustee must remit this amount to the Irish Revenue Commissioners
- If the Shares are sold it is the responsibility of the employee to report and pay the additional income tax payable in accordance with self-assessment rules.

The employee is also responsible for reporting any disposals of Shares and for paying any related capital gains tax arising, in accordance with the relevant self-assessment and capital gains tax payment rules.

3. UK

The following is intended to briefly summarize certain tax consequences associated with the acquisition of Shares under the UK Plan, as well as the sale of Shares obtained under the UK Plan, by employees who are resident and ordinarily resident in the United Kingdom.

This discussion reflects the tax and other law as in effect on March 9, 2018. Such laws are often complex and change frequently. As a result, the information contained in this description may be out of date at the time the employee is granted an award, acquires Shares, receives dividends or sells Shares acquired under the UK Plan.

In addition, this description does not discuss all of the various laws, rules and regulations that may apply.

It may not apply to the employee's particular tax or financial situation and the Company is not in a position to assure the employee of any particular tax result.

Accordingly, the employee is strongly advised to seek appropriate professional advice as to how the tax or other laws in his/her country apply to his/her specific situation.

If the employee was not resident and ordinarily resident in the United Kingdom at the time the rights under the UK Plan were granted or subsequently, or the employee is a citizen or resident of a country other than the United Kingdom, or the employee is subject to the remittance basis of taxation, the information contained in this description may not be applicable to the employee.

On acquisition of shares

The acquisition of Shares, whether as Free Shares, Purchased Shares, Matching Shares or Dividend Shares is not subject to income tax or NICs at the time of acquisition.

Withdrawal of Free and Matching Shares from the UK Plan

Income tax and NIC's may be due on the withdrawal of Free and Matching Shares from the UK Plan, depending on how long they have been held and the reason for leaving.

If Shares are withdrawn because the employee leaves employment by reason of injury, disability, redundancy, retirement, death, a TUPE transfer, or the employee's employer ceasing to be an associated company, there is no income tax or NIC's due.

If Shares are withdrawn for any other reason:

- If the Shares are withdrawn within three years of their award, income tax and NIC's are due on the market value of the Shares at the date they are withdrawn from the UK Plan.
- If the Shares are withdrawn between the third and fifth anniversaries of the date of award, income tax and NIC's are payable on the lower of the market value of the Shares at the date of the award and their value at the date they are withdrawn from the UK Plan.
- If the Shares are withdrawn more than five years after the date of the award, no income tax or NIC's are due.

Withdrawal of Purchased Shares from the UK Plan

Income tax and NIC's may be due on the withdrawal of purchased shares from the UK Plan, depending on how long they have been held and the reason for leaving.

If Shares are withdrawn because the employee leaves employment by reason of injury, disability, redundancy, retirement, death, a TUPE transfer or the employee's employer ceasing to be an associated company, there is no income tax or NIC's due.

If Shares are withdrawn for any other reason:

- If the Shares are withdrawn within three years of their acquisition, income tax and NIC's are due on the market value of the Shares at the date they are withdrawn from the UK Plan.
- If the Shares are withdrawn between the third and fifth anniversaries of the date of award, income tax and NIC's are payable on the lower of the amount of purchased share money used to acquire the Shares and their market value at the date they are withdrawn from the UK Plan.
- If the Shares are withdrawn more than five years after the date of the award, no income tax or NIC's are due.

Withdrawal of Dividend Shares from the UK Plan

If Dividend Shares are taken out of the UK Plan within three years of the date of their acquisition, the dividend originally used to buy them is subject to income tax but not NIC's. This is payable at the rate applicable to dividends through self-assessment.

On disposal of UK Plan shares

Any growth in value of UK Plan Shares is sheltered from Capital Gains Tax whilst the Shares remain held in the UK Plan Trust under the rules of the UK Plan. If Shares are sold directly from the UK Plan Trust, no Capital Gains Tax will arise. If Shares are withdrawn from the UK Plan Trust, and later sold, then Capital Gains Tax may be payable on any gain over their value when they came out of the UK Plan Trust.

Income Tax and NIC's

Income tax liabilities will be levied at the employee's marginal income tax rate of up to 45%, depending on the employee's total annual earnings.

In addition, employee NICs will be due at a rate of 12% to the extent the employee has not exceeded the upper earnings limit, which for the tax year 6 April 2017 to 5 April 2018 is £45,000 per annum or £866 per week (increased to £46,350 per annum or £892 per week with effect from 6 April 2018). To the extent the employee has exceeded the upper earnings limit, the employee will be subject to employee NICs at a rate of 2% on the spread.

Generally, the employer will withhold and account to HM Revenue and Customs ("HMRC") income tax and employee NICs by deductions from payments due to the employee, via the Pay-As-You-Earn ("PAYE") tax withholding system.

Alternatively, the Company may sell or arrange for the sale of the shares that the employee acquires under the UK Plan to cover these amounts.

Capital Gains Tax

Capital gains tax is payable on gains from all sources in excess of the annual personal exemption in any tax year. For the tax year 6 April 2017 to 5 April 2018, this personal exemption is £11,300 (increased to £11,700 for the tax year 6 April 2018 to 5 April 2019).

A capital gains tax rate of 20% is payable on the amount of any gain (or any parts of gains) that exceeds the upper limit of the income tax basic rate band when aggregated with the employee's cumulative taxable income and other chargeable gains in any tax year. For the 2017/2018 tax year, the upper limit of the income tax basic rate band is £33,500 (increasing to £34,500 with effect from 6 April 2018). Below this limit, capital gains tax is payable at a rate of 10%.

If the employee acquires other shares in the Company, the Participant will need to take into account the share identification rules in calculating the capital gains tax liability.

All shares of the same class in the Company will be treated as forming a single asset (a share pool), regardless of when they were originally acquired. The base cost of the shares in the share pool is calculated on the average base cost of all the shares in the share pool (rather than being calculated on the basis of selected shares within the share pool).

However, any shares in the Company that the employee acquires on the same day as he/she sells any of their existing shares in the Company, and then those shares which he/she acquires within the following 30 days, will be treated as being disposed of first in time, before the other shares in the share pool.

Disposals are therefore taken to be made in the following order:

- ☐ against acquisitions on the same day;
- ☐ against acquisitions within the 30 days following the disposal; and
- ☐ against shares in the share pool.

The employee is personally responsible for reporting any taxable income arising upon the sale or disposal of shares that he/she purchased under the UK Plan on the Participant's personal HMRC Self-Assessment Tax Return and for paying the applicable taxes directly to HMRC. The Company and/or the employee's employer have no responsibility in respect of the employee's capital gains tax liability.

Please note that the capital gains tax rules are complex and their impact will vary according to the employee's own circumstances. It is therefore recommended that the employee obtain his/her own independent tax advice prior to any acquisition, sale or disposal of shares by the employee.

Dividends

Dividends received directly by the employee in respect of any Shares will be subject to income tax in the United Kingdom (at the employee's marginal income tax rate) and to U.S. federal income tax withholding at source (at a rate of 30%). For the 2017/2018 tax year, individuals receive a dividend allowance which will exempt the first £2,000 of a taxpayer's dividend income.

No NICs are due on dividends.

The employee may be entitled to reduce U.S. federal income withholding tax rate (to 15%) provided that the appropriate certifications concerning domicile in the United Kingdom are provided, required by the United States Internal Revenue Service (*i.e.*, Substitute Form W-8/BEN Certificate of Foreign Status and Instructions, available from the brokerage firm(s) retained by the Company). The employee may be entitled to a U.K. tax credit for the U.S. taxes paid provided certain conditions are met.

* *